

# SECTION 00 01 01 PROJECT TITLE PAGE

# FOR

# **GLENDALE HS TENNIS COURT RENOVATION**

PROJECT NUMBER: 20916.03

# OWNER GLENDALE UNIFIED SCHOOL DISTRICT 223 N. JACKSON STREET, 3RD FLOOR, GLENDALE CA 91206 WWW.GUSD.NET

# PROJECT LOCATION GLENDALE HIGH SCHOOL 1440 E. BROADWAY GLENDALE , CALIFORNIA 91205

# **PREPARED BY:**

# ARCHITECT TBP/ARCHITECTURE

4611 Teller Avenue 949.673.0300 www.tbparchitecture.com NOTICE: This Project Manual, is an unpublished instrument of service of the authors. It is prepared for use only on this Project and in conjunction with the authors' interpretations, observations, decisions and administration, as described in the Conditions of the Contract. Desired results without these services cannot be assured. Use in whole or in part, without the authors' services and expressed written consent may violate Act 17 U.S.C. par. 301 (1991).

# SECTION 00 01 02

# **PROJECT INFORMATION**

## PART 1 GENERAL

## 1.01 PROJECT IDENTIFICATION

A. Project Name: Glendale HS Tennis Court Renovation, located at:

Project Number: 20916.03.

Glendale High School.

1440 E. Broadway.

Glendale, California 91205.

B. The Owner, hereinafter referred to as Owner: Glendale Unified School District

## **Glendale Unified School District**

223 N. Jackson Street, 3rd Floor, Glendale CA 91206 www.gusd.net 818.241.3111

#### **1.02 NOTICE TO PROSPECTIVE BIDDERS**

A. These documents constitute an Invitation to Bid to and request for qualifications from General Contractors for the construction of the project described below.

#### **1.03 PROJECT DESCRIPTION**

- A. Summary Project Description: Renovate existing tennis courts and accessibility.
- B. Contract Scope: Construction, demolition, and renovation.
- C. Contract Terms: Lump sum (fixed price, stipulated sum), with incentives.

# **1.04 PROJECT CONSULTANTS**

- A. The Architect, hereinafter referred to as Architect: tBP/Architecture
  - 4611 Teller Avenue

www.tbparchitecture.com

949.673.0300

#### **1.05 PROCUREMENT TIMETABLE**

- A. Last Request for Substitution Due: 7 days prior to due date of bids.
- B. Last Request for Information Due: 7 days prior to due date of bids.
- C. Bid Opening: Same day, 3 PM local time.
- D. Bids May Not Be Withdrawn Until: 30 days after due date.
- E. Contract Time: To be stated in bid documents.
- F. The Owner reserves the right to change the schedule or terminate the entire procurement process at any time.

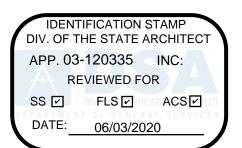
# **1.06 PROCUREMENT DOCUMENTS**

- A. Availability of Documents: Complete sets of procurement documents may be obtained:
  - 1. From Owner at the Project Manager's address listed above.

# PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)

# **END OF SECTION**



SECTION 00 01 07 SEALS PAGE

ARCHITECT

TBP/ARCHITECTURE, INC.

4611 Teller Avenue, Newport Beach, CA 92660

Hung L. Cheng

C-34187

ELECTRICAL

# **FBA ENGINEERING**

150 Paularino Avenue, Suite A120, Costa Mesa CA 92626

Stephen Zajicek, PE

E-10372

CIVIL

# FPL & ASSOCIATES

30 Corporate Park, Suite 401, Irvine CA 92606

Alan Wing-Chi Lee, CE

C-34971







# **STRUCTURAL (SEOR)**

## VCA ENGINEERS, INC.

2551 Michelson Drive, Suite 240, Irvine CA 92612



Young-Keun Nam

S-4029

# END OF SEALS PAGE

## **SECTION 00 01 10**

#### TABLE OF CONTENTS

#### PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS

#### **DIVISION 00 -- PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS**

- 00 01 01 Project Manual
- 00 01 02 Project Information
- 00 01 07 Seals Page
- 00 01 10 Table of Contents
- 00 40 25 Request for Information
- 00 43 25 Substitution Request Form During Procurement
- 00 63 25 Substitution Request Form During Construction

#### **SPECIFICATIONS**

#### **DIVISION 01 -- GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

- 01 10 00 Summary
- 01 20 00 Price and Payment Procedures
- 01 25 00 Substitution Procedures
- 01 30 00 Administrative Requirements

01 30 00.01 - Request for Interpretation

- 01 35 50 Requests for Electronic Files
- 01 35 53 Security Procedures
- 01 40 00 Quality Requirements
- 01 41 00 Regulatory Requirements
- 01 42 19 Reference Standards
- 01 45 33 Code-Required Special Inspections
- 01 50 00 Temporary Facilities and Controls
- 01 51 00 Temporary Utilities
- 01 52 13 Field Offices and Sheds
- 01 55 00 Vehicular Access and Parking
- 01 56 39 Temporary Tree and Plant Protection
- 01 57 23 Temporary Storm Water Pollution Prevention
- 01 58 13 Temporary Project Signage
- 01 60 00 Product Requirements
- 01 61 16 Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content Restrictions
  - 01 61 16.01 Accessory Material VOC Content Certification Form

- 01 70 00 Execution and Closeout Requirements
- 01 71 23 Field Engineering
- 01 74 19 Construction Waste Management and Disposal
- 01 78 00 Closeout Submittals
- 01 79 00 Demonstration and Training

#### **DIVISION 02 -- EXISTING CONDITIONS**

02 41 00 - Demolition

02 41 10 - Site Demolition

#### **DIVISION 03 -- CONCRETE**

03 01 00 - Maintenance of Concrete

#### **DIVISION 05 -- METALS**

05 05 19 - Post-Installed Concrete Anchors

05 50 00 - Metal Fabrications

05 52 13 - Pipe and Tube Railings

#### **DIVISION 08 -- OPENINGS**

08 06 71 - Door Hardware Schedule

08 71 00 - Door Hardware

#### **DIVISION 09 -- FINISHES**

09 91 13 - Exterior Painting

#### **DIVISION 11 -- EQUIPMENT**

11 68 23.33 - Tennis Equipment

#### **DIVISION 12 -- FURNISHINGS**

12 65 10 - Mulitple Use Low-Rise Bleachers

#### **DIVISION 26 -- ELECTRICAL**

- 26 05 00 Common Work Results for Electrical
- 26 05 01 Basic Electrical Materials and Methods
- 26 05 30 Conduit and Wire
- 26 05 31 Pullboxes
- 26 24 16 Branch Circuit Panelboards and Terminal Cabinets
- 26 50 00 Lighting Fixtures
- 26 56 68 Exterior Athletic Lighting

#### **DIVISION 27 -- COMMUNICATIONS**

27 21 00 - Electronic Network Systems Infrastructure

## **DIVISION 31 -- EARTHWORK**

31 10 00 - Site Clearing

31 20 00 - Earthwork

# **DIVISION 32 -- EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS**

32 13 13 - Cement and Concrete for Exterior Improvements

32 18 23.53 - Tennis Court Surfacing

32 31 13 - Chain Link Fences and Gates

32 84 23 - Irrigation System

32 93 00 - Planting

# **END OF SECTION**

## **SECTION 00 40 25**

#### **REQUEST FOR INFORMATION**

UMBER:		DATE:		
IECT NAN	/IE: GLENDALE HS TENNIS (	COURT RENOVATION PROJECT NO.: 20916.03		
то:	TBP/ARCHITECTURE			
	4611 Teller Avenue			
Atte	ention:			
Con	tractor:			
	Address:			
Req	uest By:	Date:		
BRIEF SI	UMMARY OF RFI:			
Dra	wing No	Detail No		
Spe	cification Section	Title		
	. Page	Paragraph		
DETAILS	5 OF THIS RFI:			
ΔHa	achments:			
	ISE WILL BE INCLUDED IN A	AN ADDENDUM		

#### **SECTION 00 43 25**

#### SUBSTITUTION REQUEST FORM - DURING PROCUREMENT

DATE:	_				
PROJECT NAME:	GLENDALE HS TENNIS COURT RENOVATION				
PROJECT NUMBER:	20916.03 TBP/ARCHITECTURE				
то:					
	4611 Teller Avenue				
From:					
product and the	nit for your consideration the following product comparisons of the specified proposed substitution. The undersigned fully understands that failure to below may be cause for rejection of request for substitution.				
•	stitution shall only be made during bidding (not later than 7 days prior to bid usion by Addendum) except under conditions beyond control of Contractor.				
	۲:				
	Section Title Paragraph Number Page Paragraph				
	Detail No				
Proposed Substr	tution:				
Manufacturer:	Tel:				
A. Is the point-by-p	ooint comparative data attached? — REQUIRED BY A/E				
B. Reason request	Reason request for substitution is being submitted:				
DIFFERENCES BETW	EEN PROPOSED SUBSTITUTION AND SPECIFIED PRODUCT				
• •	Does proposed substitution affect in any way the Structural Safety, Access Compliance, or Fir & Life Safety portions of the project? No_ Yes_				
Explain					
	substitution affect dimensions, gages, weights, etc. on Drawing? No Yes				

C.	Does proposed substitution require changes in Drawings or design and installation changes?
	NoYes

(If yes, cost of these changes is the responsibility of the Contractor.)

- D. Does proposed substitution affect product cost, delivery time, or construction schedule? No\_\_Yes\_\_ Explain \_\_\_\_\_\_
- E. Does proposed substitution comply with specified ICC Number, UL Rating, ASTM Numbers? No\_\_\_ Yes\_\_\_ Explain \_\_\_\_\_\_
- F. Does proposed substitution affect other trades and systems such as wiring, piping, ductwork, structure, etc.? No \_\_\_\_ Yes \_\_\_\_ (Explain which and how) \_\_\_\_\_
- G. Does proposed substitution product guarantee differ from that of the specified product? No\_\_\_ Yes\_\_\_ Explain \_\_\_\_\_\_

Attach a listing of 3 similar projects (one in service for at least 3 years) using the proposed substitution.

Substantiating Data: Attach product data/brochures and Vendor qualifications for both specified and substitute product. Provide samples for both specified and substitute products, if applicable.

Certification: Undersigned has examined Construction Documents, is familiar with specified product, understands indicated application of product, and understands design intent of the Architect caused by the requested substitution.

Submitted by: \_\_\_\_

.

(Type Name) Signature Date

Signature must be made by person having legal authority to bind his firm to the above terms.

# END OF SECTION

## **SECTION 00 63 25**

# SUBSTITUTION REQUEST FORM (POST-AWARD)

DATE:							
PROJECT N	AME:	GLENDALE	HS TENNIS CO	OURT RENO	VATION		
PROJECT N	UMBER	20916.0	3				
то:		TBP/AR	CHITECTURE				
		4611 Tel	ler Avenue				
From:							
produc	t and th	e proposed		The unders	igned fully un	derstands	ns of the specif that failure to on.
	•		on form shall o eyond control	•		d of the bio	lding period
							Paragraph _
Drawin	g No					Detai	l No
Propos	ed Subs	titution:					
Manufa	acturer:					Те	l:
A. Reason	reques	t for substit	ution is being	submitted:			
•	afety p		n affect in any ne project? No	• •	ructural Safet	y, Access (	Compliance, or
C. Does p	roposed	substitutio	n affect dime	nsions, gage	s, weights, et	c. on Draw	ving? NoYes
Explain							
No	Yes						allation change
(If yes, Contra		Architect an	id Engineer do	ocument cha	inges are the	responsibi	lity of the
contra							

E.	Does proposed substitution affect product cost, delivery time, or construction schedule? NoYes Explain
F.	Does proposed substitution comply with specified ICC Number, UL Rating, ASTM Numbers? NoYesExplain
G.	Does proposed substitution affect other trades and systems such as wiring, piping, ductwork, structure, etc.? No Yes (Explain which and how)
Н.	If yes, has impact on their work been included in price of proposed substitution? No Yes Does proposed substitution product guarantee differ from that of the specified product? No Yes Explain
	If the substitution request is accepted, it will result in:
	If the substitution request is accepted, it will result in: No cost impact Improve Schedule Credit of \$
	No cost impact Improve Schedule Credit of \$ Attach a listing of 3 projects (one in service for at least 3 years) using the proposed

Signature must be made by person having legal authority to bind his firm to the above terms. Architect's Comments:

Accepted, accepted as noted, n	ot accepted, received too late.
Reviewed by:	
Architect	Date
Construction Manager	Date
Owner	Date
END OF SECTION	

# SECTION 01 10 00 SUMMARY

## PART 1 GENERAL

## 1.01 PROJECT

- A. Project Name: Glendale HS Tennis Court Renovation.
- B. Owner's Name: Glendale Unified School District.
- C. Architect's Name: tBP/Architecture.
- D. The Project consists of the alteration of existing tennis courts located at Glendale High School.

# **1.02 CONTRACT DESCRIPTION**

- A. Contract Type: A single prime contract based on a Stipulated Price as described in Owner-Contractor Agreement.
- B. The Work: The Work is construction and related services for a , CBC, Occupancy Type Education Group E, Construction Type V-B, totaling approximately 0 square feet.

## 1.03 CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

- A. Contract Requirements:
  - 1. Conditions of the Contract and other Contract documents have been included in the Project Manual, as indicated in the Table of Contents.
    - a. Such documents are not Specifications.
  - 2. Specifications are found in Divisions 01 through 33 of the Project Manual.
- B. Contract Drawings: The Drawings provided with and identified in the Project Manual are the Drawings referenced in the Agreement.
  - 1. The location, extent and configuration of the required construction and improvements are shown and noted on Drawings.
    - a. The Drawings are referenced in the Agreement.
    - b. An index of Drawings is included in the set of Drawings.
  - 2. Drawings are arranged into series according to design discipline. Such organization and all references to trades, subcontractor, specialty contractor or supplier shall not control the Contractor in dividing the Work among subcontractors or in establishing the extent of the Work to be performed by any trade.
  - 3. Where the terms "as shown", "as indicated", "as noted", "as detailed", "as scheduled", or terms of like meaning, are used in the Drawings or Specifications, it shall be understood that reference is being made to the Drawings referenced in the Agreement.
  - 4. Where reference to the word "plans" is made anywhere in Drawings, Specifications and related Contract Documents, it shall be understood to mean the Drawings referenced in the Agreement.
- C. Contract Specifications: The Specifications provided in the Project Manual are the Specifications referenced in the Agreement.

- 1. Specifications are organized by Divisions and Sections in accordance with the recommended practices of the Construction Specifications Institute.
  - a. Such organization shall not control the Contractor in dividing the Work among subcontractors or in establishing the extent of Work to be performed by any trade.
- 2. Specifications are included in the Project Manual, which may also include other Bidding and Contract Documents.
  - a. Contents of the Project Manual are listed in Document 00 01 10 Table of Contents, in the Project Manual.

# **1.04 DESCRIPTION OF ALTERATIONS WORK**

- A. Scope of demolition and removal work is indicated on drawings and specified in Section 02 41 00.
  - 1. The intent of these drawings and specifications are the work of the alteration, rehabilitation, or reconstruction of this facility shall be submitted and approved by DSA before proceeding with the repair work. CAC Section 4-317.
- B. Scope of alterations work is indicated on drawings.
- C. Plumbing: Alter existing system and add new construction, keeping existing in operation.
- D. HVAC: Alter existing system and add new construction, keeping existing in operation.
- E. Electrical Power and Lighting: Alter existing system and add new construction, keeping existing in operation.
- F. Fire Suppression Sprinklers: Alter existing system and add new construction, keeping existing in operation.
- G. Fire Alarm: Alter existing system and add new construction, keeping existing in operation.
- H. Telephone: Alter existing system and add new construction, keeping existing in operation.
- I. Security System: Alter existing system and add new construction, keeping existing in operation.
- J. Communications: Alter existing system and add new construction, keeping existing in operation.

# 1.05 WORK BY OWNER

- A. Concurrent Work Under Separate Contracts:
  - 1. Work Under Separate Contracts: Owner will award separate contracts for products and installation for interior improvements and other work as may be indicated on Drawings as NIC (Not in Contract).
  - 2. Relationship to Work Under the Contract:
    - a. Work under the Contract shall include all provisions necessary to make such concurrent work under separate contracts complete in every respect and fully functional, including field finishing.
    - b. Provide necessary backing, supports, piping, conduit, conductors and other such provisions from point of service to point of connection, as shown on Drawings and specified herein.
  - 3. Related Contract Documents:

- a. Owner will make available, in a timely manner, drawings and specifications of work under separate contracts for coordination and further description of that work.
- b. Such drawings and other data required for the coordination of the work of separate contracts with the Work of this Contract may be included with the Contract Documents.
- c. If so, they are provided for convenience only and are not to be considered Contract Documents produced by Architect or Architect's consultants.
- 4. Permits, Notices and Fees:
  - a. Permits, Notices and Fees: Notices required by and approvals required of authorities having jurisdiction for work under separate contracts and related fees will be solely the responsibility of Owner.
- B. Items noted NIC (Not in Contract) will be supplied and installed by Owner before Substantial Completion. Some items include:
  - 1. Movable cabinets.
  - 2. Furnishings.
  - 3. Small equipment.
  - 4. Rugs.
  - 5. Artwork.
- C. Owner will supply the following for installation by Contractor:
  - 1. Owner-Furnished Products: Owner may furnish, for installation by Contractor, products which are identified on the Drawings and in the Specifications as OFCI (Owner-Furnished/Contractor-Installed).
    - a. Section 11 40 00 Foodservice Equipment: Specific equipment items listed in this section.
  - 2. Relationship to Work Under the Contract:
    - a. Work under the Contract shall include all provisions necessary to fully incorporate such products into the Work, including, as necessary:
      - 1) Fasteners.
      - 2) Backing,.
      - 3) Supports.
      - 4) Piping.
      - 5) Conduit.
      - 6) Conductors.
      - 7) Other such provisions from point of service to point of connection.
      - 8) Field finishing, as shown on Drawings and specified herein.
    - b. See Section 01 30 00 Administrative Requirements for additional requirements.

# 1.06 PERMITS, LICENSES AND FEES

- A. Permits:
  - 1. For Work included in the Contract, Contractor shall obtain all permits from authorities having jurisdiction and from serving utility companies and agencies.
  - 2. Owner will reimburse Contractor for amount charged for such permits, without mark-up.

- 3. For Work performed under design/build basis, plancheck and permit fees shall be included in the Contract Sum.
- B. Licenses:
  - 1. Contractor shall obtain and pay all licenses associated with construction activities, such as business licenses, contractors' licenses and vehicle and equipment licenses.
  - 2. All costs for licenses shall be included in the Contract Sum.
- C. Assessments:
  - 1. Owner will pay all assessments and utility service connection fees. Costs of assessments shall not be included in the Contract Sum.
- D. Test and Inspection Fees:
  - 1. Contractor shall pay all fees charged by authorities having jurisdiction and from serving utility companies and agencies, for tests and inspections conducted by those authorities, companies and agencies.
  - 2. Owner will reimburse Contractor for actual amount of such fees, without mark-up.
  - 3. Refer to Section 01 40 00 Quality Requirements for additional information on tests and inspections and responsibility for payment of fees.

# **1.07 OWNER OCCUPANCY**

- A. Owner intends to continue to occupy adjacent portions of the existing site during the entire construction period.
- B. Owner intends to occupy the Project upon Substantial Completion.
- C. Cooperate with Owner to minimize conflict and to facilitate Owner's operations.
- D. Schedule the Work to accommodate Owner occupancy.

# **1.08 CONTRACTOR USE OF SITE AND PREMISES**

- A. Construction Operations: Limited to areas noted on Drawings.
- B. Arrange use of site and premises to allow:
  - 1. Owner occupancy.
  - 2. Work by Others.
  - 3. Work by Owner.
  - 4. Use of site and premises by the public.
- C. Provide access to and from site as required by law and by Owner:
  - 1. Emergency Building Exits During Construction: Keep all exits required by code open during construction period; provide temporary exit signs if exit routes are temporarily altered.
  - 2. Site Access:
    - a. Limit access to site to indicated routes and access points as indicated.
    - b. If routes and access points are not indicated, access shall be as approved by Owner.
    - c. Do not restrict access to adjacent properties and do not restrict access for those performing work under separate contracts for the Owner.

- 3. Do not obstruct roadways, sidewalks, or other public ways without permit.
- 4. Construction Limit:
  - a. Limit construction activities to areas indicated on Drawings as Project Area or, if not indicated, to areas within the parcel as described in the legal description on the Drawings.
  - b. Refer also to Section 01 50 00 Temporary Construction Facilities and Controls for additional requirements.
- D. Existing building spaces may not be used for storage.
- E. Time Restrictions:
  - 1. Limit conduct of especially noisy, malodorous, and dusty exterior work to the hours of 8 AM to 6 PM.
  - 2. Limit conduct of especially noisy interior work to the hours of 9 AM to 4 PM.
- F. Utility Outages and Shutdown:
  - 1. Limit disruption of utility services to hours the site is unoccupied.
  - 2. Do not disrupt or shut down life safety systems, including but not limited to fire sprinklers and fire alarm system, without 7 days notice to Owner and authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 3. Prevent accidental disruption of utility services to other facilities.

# 1.09 CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT

- A. Construction and waste management, complying with Section 01 74 19 Construction Waste Management and Disposal, is a requirement for this project.
- B. The Contractor, Prime Contractors, and subcontractors all have obligations in meeting the requirements of this specification.

# END OF SECTION

# SECTION 01 20 00

# PRICE AND PAYMENT PROCEDURES

## PART 1 GENERAL

## **1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Procedures for preparation and submittal of applications for progress payments.
- B. Documentation of changes in Contract Sum and Contract Time.
- C. Change procedures.
- D. Correlation of Contractor submittals based on changes.
- E. Procedures for preparation and submittal of application for final payment.

# **1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

A. Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals: Project record documents.

# **1.03 SCHEDULE OF VALUES**

- A. Use Schedule of Values Form:
  - 1. Form provided by Owner.
- B. Electronic media printout including equivalent information will be considered in lieu of standard form specified; submit draft to Architect for approval.
- C. Forms filled out by hand will not be accepted.
- D. Submit Schedule of Values in duplicate within 15 days after date established in Notice to Proceed.
- E. Format: Utilize the Table of Contents of this Project Manual. Identify each line item with number and title of the specification section. Identify site mobilization.
- F. Include in each line item, the amount of Allowances specified in this section. For unit cost Allowances, identify quantities taken from Contract Documents multiplied by the unit cost to achieve the total for the item.
- G. Include separately from each line item, a direct proportional amount of Contractor's overhead and profit.
- H. Revise schedule to list approved Change Orders, with each Application For Payment.
  - 1. List each authorized Change Order as an extension on the continuation sheet, listing the Change Order number and dollar value as for an original portion of Work.

# **1.04 APPLICATIONS FOR PROGRESS PAYMENTS**

- A. Payment Period: Submit at intervals stipulated in the Agreement.
  - 1. Substantiating information will normally be required only for those portions of Work whose completion state cannot be readily determined by observation of the completed Work.
- B. Use Form AIA G702 and Form AIA G703, edition stipulated in the Agreement.

- C. Electronic media printout including equivalent information will be considered in lieu of standard form specified; submit sample to Architect for approval.
- D. Forms filled out by hand will not be accepted.
- E. For each item, provide a column for listing each of the following:
  - 1. Item Number.
  - 2. Description of work.
  - 3. Scheduled Values.
  - 4. Previous Applications.
  - 5. Work in Place and Stored Materials under this Application.
  - 6. Authorized Change Orders.
  - 7. Total Completed and Stored to Date of Application.
  - 8. Balance to Finish.
  - 9. Retainage.
- F. Execute certification by signature of authorized officer.
- G. Use data from approved Schedule of Values. Provide dollar value in each column for each line item for portion of work performed and for stored products.
- H. List each authorized Change Order as a separate line item, listing Change Order number and dollar amount as for an original item of work.
  - 1. No Change Orders shall be included with Application for Payment until approved in writing by Owner and Architect. Also approved by DSA when appropriate.
- I. Submit one electronic and three hard-copies of each Application for Payment.
- J. Include the following with the application:
  - 1. Transmittal letter as specified for submittals in Section 01 30 00.
  - 2. Construction progress schedule, revised and current as specified in Section 01 30 00.
  - 3. Current construction photographs specified in Section 01 30 00.
  - 4. Partial release of liens from major subcontractors and vendors.
    - a. Provide with each Application for Payment lien releases from all subcontractors, workers and materials suppliers employed for the Project covering their portion of Work to date for which payment application is made. Lien release forms will be provided by Owner and shall be completed in accordance with directions provided.
  - 5. Project record documents as specified in Section 01 78 00, for review by Owner which will be returned to the Contractor.
  - 6. Affidavits attesting to off-site stored products.
- K. When Architect requires substantiating information, submit data justifying dollar amounts in question. Provide one copy of data with cover letter for each copy of submittal. Show application number and date, and line item by number and description.

# 1.05 ADDENDA

A. Addenda are changes issued prior to the signing of the Contract for Construction. These Addenda shall be signed by the Architect and approved by the Division of the State Architect.

- B. These documents may or may not have approved by the Division of the State Architect prior to the close of Bid.
  - 1. If not approved by DSA prior to close of the bidding period, the contract price shall include the Addenda.
  - 2. No work shall proceed regarding any Addendum until approved by DSA.
  - 3. Revisions to Addenda, when approved by DSA, shall be incorporated by an additional addendum or Change Order as indicated below and as provided for in the Contract for Construction and General Conditions.

# **1.06 MODIFICATION PROCEDURES**

- A. Construction Changes, General:
  - 1. The following describe administrative procedures to be followed in compliance with provisions of the Conditions of the Contract for Architect's Supplemental Instructions, Construction Change Directives, Construction Change Documents, and Contract Change Orders.
  - 2. The Architect will prepare and issue a Bulletin on which the Architect's Supplemental Instructions, a Construction Change Directive or a Request for Proposal will be presented to the Contractor for action.
- B. Submit name of the individual authorized to receive change documents and who will be responsible for informing others in Contractor's employ or subcontractors of changes to Contract Documents.
- C. Contract Change Order Forms: Form as directed by Owner.
- D. For minor changes not involving an adjustment to the Contract Sum or Contract Time, Architect will issue instructions directly to Contractor.
  - 1. Architect's Supplemental Instructions:
    - a. Minor changes in the Work, not involving an adjustment in either the Contract Sum or Contract Time, as authorized by the Conditions of the Contract, will be presented by the Architect using the Architect's Bulletin form.
    - b. Should the Architect's Supplemental Instructions result in disputed costs and time adjustments, such dispute shall be resolved in accordance with the provisions of the Conditions of the Contract.
- E. For other required changes, not involving structural, accessibility, or fire-life-safety portions of approved Drawings and Specifications, Architect will issue a document signed by Owner instructing Contractor to proceed with the change, for subsequent inclusion in a Change Order.
  - 1. The document will describe the required changes and will designate method of determining any change in Contract Sum or Contract Time.
  - 2. Promptly execute the change.
  - 3. DSA Construction Change Document approval for substitutions and changes to structural, accessibility, or fire-life-safety portions of approved Drawings and Specifications is required from DSA prior to fabrication and installation. CAC Section 4-215, 4-233(c), & 4-338(c).
    - a. The approved Construction Change Document shall be signed by:

- 1) Architect of Record.
- 2) When applicable:
  - (a) Structural Engineer of Record.
  - (b) Mechanical Engineer of Record.
  - (c) Electrical Engineer of Record.
  - (d) Civil Engineer of Record.
  - (e) Delegated Professional Engineer.
- 3) Division of the State Architect for final approval.
- 4. Construction Change Directives: In accordance with provisions of the Conditions of the Contract, the Owner may direct the Contractor to proceed with a change in the Work prior to formal preparation, review and agreement of a Contract Change Order, in order to not delay construction.
  - a. The Architect will prepare and issue a change document containing a Construction Change Directive which, when signed by the Owner and the Architect, shall instruct the Contractor to proceed with a change in the Work, for subsequent inclusion in a Contract Change Order.
  - b. Should the Construction Change Directive result in disputed costs and time adjustments, such dispute shall be resolved in accordance with the provisions of the Conditions of the Contract.
  - c. Construction Change Directives shall follow procedures specified below for Contract Change Orders except that Contractor shall immediately proceed with the change upon receipt of the signed Change Directive.
- F. For changes for which advance pricing is desired, Architect will issue a document that includes a detailed description of a proposed change with supplementary or revised drawings and specifications, a change in Contract Time for executing the change with a stipulation of any overtime work required and the period of time during which the requested price will be considered valid. Contractor shall prepare and submit a fixed price quotation within 14 days.
  - 1. Such Request for Proposal may include an estimate of additions or deductions in Contract Time and Contract Sum for executing the change and may include stipulations regarding overtime work and the period of time the requested response from the Contractor shall be considered valid.
- G. Contractor may propose a change by submitting a request for change to Architect, describing the proposed change and its full effect on the work, with a statement describing the reason for the change, and the effect on the Contract Sum and Contract Time with full documentation and a statement describing the effect on work by separate or other contractors. Document any requested substitutions in accordance with Section 01 60 00.
  - 1. After review of the request and with the Owner's approval, the Architect will prepare a change document containing a Request for Proposal, as described above.
  - 2. Issuance of such a request by the Architect shall not indicate authorization of the Contractor to proceed with the proposed change.
  - 3. Changes will be approved only by an approved Construction Change Directive and Contract Change Order.
- H. Computation of Change in Contract Amount: As specified in the Agreement and Conditions of the Contract.

- 1. For change requested by Architect for work falling under a fixed price contract, the amount will be based on Contractor's price quotation.
- 2. For change requested by Contractor, the amount will be based on the Contractor's request for a Change Order as approved by Architect.
- 3. For pre-determined unit prices and quantities, the amount will based on the fixed unit prices.
- 4. For change ordered by Architect without a quotation from Contractor, the amount will be determined by Architect based on the Contractor's substantiation of costs as specified for Time and Material work.
- I. Substantiation of Costs: Provide full information required for evaluation.
  - 1. On request, provide the following data:
    - a. Quantities of products, labor, and equipment.
    - b. Taxes, insurance, and bonds.
    - c. Overhead and profit.
    - d. Justification for any change in Contract Time.
    - e. Credit for deletions from Contract, similarly documented.
  - 2. Support each claim for additional costs with additional information:
    - a. Origin and date of claim.
    - b. Dates and times work was performed, and by whom.
    - c. Time records and wage rates paid.
    - d. Invoices and receipts for products, equipment, and subcontracts, similarly documented.
  - 3. For Time and Material work, submit itemized account and supporting data after completion of change, within time limits indicated in the Conditions of the Contract.
    - a. Cost and Time Resolution: If amounts for changes in Contract Sum and Contract Time cannot be agreed upon by Owner and Contractor, amounts shall be resolved in accordance with provisions of the Conditions of the Contract for resolution of disputes and the following:
      - 1) Contractor shall keep accurate records of time, both labor and calendar days, and cost of materials and equipment.
      - 2) Contractor shall prepare and submit an itemized account and supporting data after completion of changed Work, within the time limits indicated in the Conditions of the Contract.
      - 3) Contractor shall provide full information as required and requested, for Owner and Architect to evaluate and substantiate proposed costs and time for the change in the Work.
      - 4) When Owner and Contractor determine mutually acceptable amounts for changes in Contract Sum and Contract Time, a Contract Change Order shall be executed for these amounts.
      - 5) Owner shall have the right to audit Contractor's invoices and bid quotations to substantiate costs for Contract Change Orders.

- J. Construction Changes Based on Stipulated Sum or Time: Based on the Contractor's response to a Request for Proposal or Construction Change Directive, the Owner and Architect will review the response.
  - 1. The Owner and Contractor shall negotiate a mutually acceptable adjustment in Contract Sum and Contract Time, as appropriate, prior to performance of the changed Work.
  - 2. A Contract Change Order for the stipulated amounts shall be prepared based on the stipulated sum and change in time.
- K. Execution of Change Orders: Architect will issue Change Orders for signatures of parties as provided in the Conditions of the Contract.
  - 1. When agreement is reached on changes, if any, in the Contract Time and the Contract Sum, the Contractor shall prepare a Contract Change Order using a form as directed by the Owner, with supplementary documents as necessary to describe the change and the associated costs and schedule impacts.
  - 2. Construction Change Document approval is required from DSA prior to fabrication and installation.
  - 3. Submit Contract Change Orders to Owner through the Architect.
  - 4. Contractor shall prepare and submit five original sets of documents for each Change Order. Owner, Architect and Construction Manager shall sign the Change Order indicating acceptance and approval of the change.
    - a. Structural Engineer shall also sign the Change Order, when applicable.
  - 5. All Change Orders must be approved by DSA prior to fabrication and installation.
  - 6. Upon approval of the Change Order, Contractor shall promptly execute the change in the Work.
- L. After execution of Change Order, promptly revise Schedule of Values and Application for Payment forms to record each authorized Change Order as a separate line item and adjust the Contract Sum.
- M. Promptly revise progress schedules to reflect any change in Contract Time, revise sub-schedules to adjust times for other items of work affected by the change, and resubmit.
  - 1. Contractor shall submit revised schedules at the next Application for Payment following approval and acceptance of the Contract Change Order.
- N. Promptly enter changes in Project Record Documents.

# 1.07 APPLICATION FOR FINAL PAYMENT

- A. Prepare Application for Final Payment as specified for progress payments, identifying total adjusted Contract Sum, previous payments, and sum remaining due.
- B. Application for Final Payment will not be considered until the following have been accomplished:
  - 1. All closeout procedures specified in Section 01 70 00.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED

**END OF SECTION** 

# SECTION 01 25 00

## SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES

#### PART 1 GENERAL

#### **1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

A. Procedural requirements for proposed substitutions.

#### **1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Division 00 Procurement and Contracting Requirements: Restrictions on timing of substitution requests.
- B. Section 00 43 25 Substitution Request Form During Procurement: Required form for substitution requests made prior to award of contract (During procurement).
- C. Section 00 63 25 Substitution Request Form (Post-Award): Required form for substitution requests made after award of contract (During construction).
- D. Section 01 30 00 Administrative Requirements: Submittal procedures, coordination.
- E. Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements: Fundamental product requirements, product options, delivery, storage, and handling.
- F. Section 01 61 16 Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content Restrictions: Restrictions on emissions of indoor substitute products.

#### 1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. Substitutions: Changes from Contract Documents requirements proposed by Contractor to materials, products, assemblies, and equipment.
  - 1. Substitutions for Cause: Proposed due to changed Project circumstances beyond Contractor's control.
    - a. Unavailability.
    - b. Regulatory changes.
  - 2. Substitutions for Convenience: Proposed due to possibility of offering substantial advantage to the Project.
    - a. Substitution requests offering advantages solely to the Contractor will not be considered.

#### PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

#### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Requests by Contractor to deviate from specified requirements for products, materials, equipment, and methods, or to provide products other than those specified, shall be considered requests for substitutions except under the following conditions:
  - 1. Substitutions are requested during the bidding period, and accepted prior to execution of the Contract. Acceptance shall be in the form of written Addendum to the Bidding

documents or revision to the Drawings or Specifications for use as Construction Contract Documents.

- 2. Changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction are directed by the Owner or Architect.
- 3. Contractor options for provision of products and construction methods are specifically stated in the Contract Documents.
- 4. Change in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction is required for compliance with Codes, ordinances, regulations, orders and standards of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Substitution Provisions: Refer to substitution provisions of the Conditions of the Contract, in addition to the requirements specified herein. Provisions for consideration and acceptance of substitutions shall be as follows:
  - 1. Documentation:
    - a. Substitutions will not be considered if they are indicated or implied on shop drawing, product data or sample submittals.
    - b. All requests for substitution shall be made by separate written request from Contractor.
  - 2. Cost and Time Considerations: Substitutions will not be considered unless a net reduction in Contract Sum or Contract Time results to the Owner's benefit, including redesign costs, life cycle costs, changes in related Work and overall performance of building systems.
  - 3. Design Revision:
    - a. Substitutions will not be considered if acceptance will require substantial revision of the Contract Documents or will substantially change the intent of the design, in the opinion of the Architect.
    - b. The intent of the design shall include functional performance and aesthetic qualities.
  - 4. Data: It shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to provide adequate data demonstrating the merits of the proposed substitution, including cost data and information regarding changes in related Work.
  - 5. Determination by Architect:
    - a. Architect will determine the acceptability of proposed substitutions and will notify Contractor, in writing within a reasonable time, of acceptance or rejection.
    - b. The determination by the Architect regarding functional performance and aesthetic quality shall be final.
  - 6. Non-Acceptance: If a proposed substitution is not accepted, provide the specified product.
    - a. If, in the opinion of the Architect, the substitution request is incomplete or has insufficient data to enable a full and thorough review of the intended substitution, the substitution may be summarily refused and determined to be unacceptable.
  - 7. Substitution Limitation: Only one request for substitution will be considered for each product.

- C. A Substitution Request for products, assemblies, materials, and equipment constitutes a representation that the submitter:
  - 1. Has investigated proposed product and determined that it meets or exceeds the quality level of the specified product, equipment, assembly, or system.
    - a. Include a signed certification that the Contractor has:
      - 1) Reviewed the proposed substitution and has determined that the substitution is equivalent or superior in every respect to product requirements indicated or product specified in the Contract Documents.
      - 2) Certify the proposed substitution is suited for and can perform the purpose or application of the specified product indicated or specified in the Contract Documents.
  - 2. Agrees to provide the same warranty for the substitution as for the specified product.
  - 3. Agrees to provide same or equivalent maintenance service and source of replacement parts, as applicable.
  - 4. Agrees to coordinate installation and make changes to other work that may be required for the work to be complete, with no additional cost to Owner.
  - 5. Waives claims for additional costs or time extension that may subsequently become apparent.
    - a. Include a signed waiver by the Contractor for changes in the Contract Time or Contract Sum because of the following:
      - 1) Substitution failed to perform adequately.
      - 2) Substitution required changes in on other elements of the Work.
      - 3) Substitution caused problems in interfacing with other elements of the Work.
      - 4) Substitution was determined to be unacceptable by authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 6. Agrees to reimburse Owner and Architect for review or redesign services associated with re-approval by authorities.
- D. A Substitution Request for specified installer constitutes a representation that the submitter:
  - 1. Has acted in good faith to obtain services of specified installer, but was unable to come to commercial, or other terms.
- E. Document each request with complete data substantiating compliance of proposed substitution with Contract Documents. Burden of proof is on proposer.
  - 1. Note explicitly any non-compliant characteristics.
- F. Content: Include information necessary for tracking the status of each Substitution Request, and information necessary to provide an actionable response.
  - 1. Forms indicated and included in the Project Manual are adequate for this purpose, and must be used.
  - 2. No specific form is required. Contractor's Substitution Request documentation must include the following:
    - a. Project Information:
      - 1) Official project name and number, and any additional required identifiers established in Contract Documents.
      - 2) Owner's, Architect's, and Contractor's names.

- b. Substitution Request Information:
  - 1) Discrete and consecutive Substitution Request number, and descriptive subject/title.
  - 2) Indication of whether the substitution is for cause or convenience.
  - 3) Issue date.
  - 4) Reference to particular Contract Document(s) specification section number, title, and article/paragraph(s).
  - 5) Description of Substitution.
  - 6) Reason why the specified item cannot be provided.
  - 7) Differences between proposed substitution and specified item.
  - 8) Description of how proposed substitution affects other parts of work.
- c. Attached Comparative Data: Provide point-by-point, side-by-side comparison addressing essential attributes specified, as appropriate and relevant for the item:
  - 1) Physical characteristics.
  - 2) In-service performance.
  - 3) Expected durability.
  - 4) Visual effect.
  - 5) Sustainable design features.
  - 6) Warranties.
  - 7) Other salient features and requirements.
  - 8) Include, as appropriate or requested, the following types of documentation:
    - (a) Product Data:
    - (b) Samples.
    - (c) Certificates, test, reports or similar qualification data.
    - (d) Drawings, when required to show impact on adjacent construction elements.
  - 9) Include a detailed description, in written or graphic form as appropriate, indicating all changes or modifications needed to other elements of the Work and to construction to be performed by the Owner and by others under separate Contract with Owner, that will be necessary if the proposed substitution is accepted.
- d. Impact of Substitution:
  - 1) Savings to Owner for accepting substitution.
    - (a) Include detailed cost data, including a proposal for the net change, if any, in the Contract Sum.
  - 2) Change to Contract Time due to accepting substitution.
    - (a) Indicate the substitution's effect on the Construction Schedule. Indicate the effect of the proposed substitution on overall Contract Time and, as applicable, on completion of portions of the Work for use by Owner or for work under separate contract by Owner.
- G. Limit each request to a single proposed substitution item.
  - 1. Submit an electronic document, combining the request form with supporting data into single document.

# 3.02 SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES DURING PROCUREMENT

- A. Instructions to Bidders specifies time restrictions for submitting requests for substitutions during the bidding period, and the documents required.
- B. Pursuant to Section 3400 of the Public Contract Code, requests for substitution will be considered only if received up to 7 days prior to the bid date. Subsequent requests will be considered only in the case of product unavailability, through no fault of the Contractor, or for reasons of cost reducing value analysis requested by the Owner.
- C. Submittal Form (before award of contract):
  - 1. Submit substitution requests by completing the form in Section 00 43 25; see this section for additional information and instructions. Use only this form; other forms of submission are unacceptable.

# 3.03 SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES DURING CONSTRUCTION

- A. Submittal Form (after award of contract):
  - 1. Submit substitution requests by completing the form in Section 00 63 25; see this section for additional information and instructions. Use only this form; other forms of submission are unacceptable.
- B. After Contract award, requests will be considered for cause only; in the case of product unavailability, through no fault of the Contractor, or for reasons of cost reducing value analysis requested by the Owner.
  - 1. Substitutions will be considered when a product, through no fault of the Contractor, becomes unavailable or unsuitable due to regulatory change.
  - 2. Product Availability Waiver:
    - a. Substitutions will be considered after 35 day time limit only when a product becomes unavailable due to no fault of Contractor.
    - b. Failure to place orders for specified products sufficiently in advance of required date for incorporation into the Work will not be considered as a valid reason for which Contractor may request a substitution or deviation from requirements of the Drawings and Specifications.
  - 3. Waiver: At the discretion of the Owner, limitations on substitutions may be waived.
- C. Submit request for Substitution for Cause within 14 days of discovery of need for substitution, but not later than 14 days prior to time required for review and approval by Architect, in order to stay on approved project schedule.
- D. Submit request for Substitution for Convenience immediately upon discovery of its potential advantage to the project, but not later than 14 days prior to time required for review and approval by Architect, in order to stay on approved project schedule.
  - 1. In addition to meeting general documentation requirements, document how the requested substitution benefits the Owner through cost savings, time savings, greater energy conservation, or in other specific ways.
  - 2. Document means of coordinating of substitution item with other portions of the work, including work by affected subcontractors.
  - 3. Bear the costs engendered by proposed substitution of:

- a. Owner's compensation to the Architect for any required redesign, time spent processing and evaluating the request.
- b. Other construction by Owner.
- c. Other unanticipated project considerations.
- E. Substitutions will not be considered under one or more of the following circumstances:
  - 1. When they are indicated or implied on shop drawing or product data submittals, without having received prior approval.
  - 2. Without a separate written request.
  - 3. When acceptance will require revisions to Contract Documents.

### 3.04 CONTRACT DOCUMENT REVISIONS:

- A. Should a Contractor-proposed substitution or alternative sequence or method of construction require revision of the Contract Drawings or Specifications;
  - 1. Including revisions for the purposes of determining feasibility, scope or cost, or revisions for the purpose of obtaining review and approval by authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 2. Revisions will be made by Architect or other consultant of Owner who is the responsible design professional, as approved in advance by Owner.
- B. Services of Architect or other consultant of the Owner, including time spent in researching and reporting on proposed substitutions or alternative sequence and method of construction, shall be paid by Contractor when such activities are considered additional services to the design services contracts of the Architect or other responsible design professional with the Owner.
- C. Costs of services by Architect or other responsible design professional of the Owner shall be paid on a time and materials basis, based on current hourly fee schedules, with reproduction, long distance telephone and shipping costs reimbursable at cost plus usual and customary mark-up for handling and billing.
- D. Such fees shall be paid whether or not the proposed substitution or alternative sequence or method of construction is ultimately accepted by Owner and a Change Order is executed.
- E. Such fees shall be paid from Contractor's portion of savings, if a net reduction in Contract Sum results. If fees exceed Contractor's portion of net reduction, Contractor shall pay all remaining fees unless otherwise agreed in advance by the Owner.
- F. Such fees owed shall be deducted from the amount owed Contractor on the Application for Payment next made following completion of revised Contract Drawings and Specifications or completion of research and other services. Owner will then pay Architect or other consultant of the Owner.
- G. Certain substitutions require approval from DSA.

### 3.05 RESOLUTION

- A. Architect may request additional information and documentation prior to rendering a decision. Provide this data in an expeditious manner.
- B. Architect will notify Contractor in writing of decision to accept or reject request.
  - 1. Architect's decision following review of proposed substitution will be noted on the submitted form.

# 3.06 ACCEPTANCE

A. Accepted substitutions change the work of the Project. They will be documented and incorporated into work of the project by Change Order, Construction Change Directive, Architectural Supplementary Instructions, or similar instruments provided for in the Conditions of the Contract.

# 3.07 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

- A. See Section 01 78 00 Closeout Submittals, for closeout submittals.
- B. Include completed Substitution Request Forms as part of the Project record. Include both approved and rejected Requests.

# 3.08 ATTACHMENTS

A. A facsimile of the Substitution Request Form (During Construction) required to be used on the Project is included after this section.

# END OF SECTION

# SECTION 01 30 00

# ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

### PART 1 GENERAL

### **1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. General administrative requirements.
- B. Electronic document submittal service.
- C. Preconstruction meeting.
- D. Site mobilization meeting.
- E. Progress meetings.
- F. Construction progress schedule.
- G. Contractor's daily reports.
- H. Progress photographs.
- I. Coordination drawings.
- J. Submittals for review, information, and project closeout.
- K. Number of copies of submittals.
- L. Requests for Interpretation or Information (RFI) procedures.
- M. Submittal procedures.

# **1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 01 32 16 Construction Progress Schedule: Form, content, and administration of schedules.
- B. Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements: General product requirements.
- C. Section 01 70 00 Execution and Closeout Requirements: Additional coordination requirements.
- D. Section 01 78 00 Closeout Submittals: Project record documents; operation and maintenance data; warranties and bonds.
- E. Technical Product Sections: Procedures for specific submittals specified in those Sections to be made at Contract closeout.

# **1.03 DEFINITIONS**

- A. Action Submittals: Written and graphic information that requires responsive action by Construction Manager and Architect or other responsible design professional.
- B. Informational Submittals: Written information that does not require responsive action by Construction Manager and Architect or other responsible design professional.
- C. Unsolicited Submittals: Action or informational submittals not required by the Contract Documents or not requested by the reviewer. Unsolicited submittals may be returned with notation "not reviewed."

- D. Product Data: Standard published information ("catalog cuts") and specially prepared data for the Work of the Contract, including standard illustrations, schedules, brochures, diagrams, performance charts, instructions and other information to illustrate a portion of the Work.
- E. Request for Interpretation or Information (RFI): A document submitted by the Contractor requesting clarification of a portion of the Contract Documents, hereinafter referred to as an RFI.
- F. Samples: Physical examples that demonstrate the materials, finishes, features, workmanship and other characteristics of a portion of the Work. Accepted samples shall serve as quality basis for evaluating the Work.
- G. Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples: Instruments prepared and submitted by Contractor, for Contractor's benefit, to communicate to Architect the Contractor's understanding of the design intent, for review and comment by Architect on the conformance of the submitted information to the general intent of the design. Shop drawings, product data and samples are not Contract Documents.
- H. Shop Drawings: Drawings, diagrams, schedules and illustrations, with related notes, specially prepared for the Work of the Contract, to illustrate a portion of the Work.
- I. Other Submittals: Technical data, test reports, calculations, surveys, certifications, special warranties and guarantees, operation and maintenance data, extra stock and other submitted information and products shall not be considered as Contract Documents but shall be information from Contractor to Architect to illustrate a portion of the Work for confirmation of understanding of design intent.

# **1.04 PROJECT COORDINATOR**

- A. Project Coordinator: Construction Manager.
- B. Cooperate with the Project Coordinator in allocation of mobilization areas of site; for field offices and sheds, for material delivery access, traffic, and parking facilities.
  - 1. Comply with requirements of Section 01 70 00 Execution and Closeout Requirements for coordination of execution of administrative tasks with timing of construction activities.
- C. During construction, coordinate use of site and facilities through the Project Coordinator.
- D. Comply with Project Coordinator's procedures for intra-project communications; submittals, reports and records, schedules, coordination drawings, and recommendations; and resolution of ambiguities and conflicts.
- E. Comply with instructions of the Project Coordinator for use of temporary utilities and construction facilities. Responsibility for providing temporary utilities and construction facilities is identified in Section 01 10 00 Summary.
- F. Coordinate field engineering and layout work under instructions of the Project Coordinator.
- G. Make the following types of submittals to Architect through the Project Coordinator:
  - 1. Requests for Interpretation or Information.
  - 2. Requests for substitution.
  - 3. Shop drawings, product data, and samples.
  - 4. Test and inspection reports.

- 5. Design data.
- 6. Manufacturer's instructions and field reports.
- 7. Applications for payment and change order requests.
- 8. Progress schedules.
- 9. Coordination drawings.
- 10. Correction Punch List and Final Correction Punch List for Substantial Completion.
- 11. Closeout submittals.

# PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

### PART 3 EXECUTION

# 3.01 ELECTRONIC DOCUMENT SUBMITTAL SERVICE

- A. All documents transmitted for purposes of administration of the contract are to be in electronic (PDF, MS Word, or MS Excel) format, as appropriate to the document, and transmitted via an Internet-based submittal service that receives, logs and stores documents, provides electronic stamping and signatures, and notifies addressees via email.
  - 1. Besides submittals for review, information, and closeout, this procedure applies to Requests for Interpretation or Information (RFIs), progress documentation, contract modification documents (e.g. supplementary instructions, change proposals, change orders), applications for payment, field reports and meeting minutes, Contractor's correction punchlist, and any other document any participant wishes to make part of the project record.
  - 2. Contractor and Architect are required to use this service.
  - 3. It is Contractor's responsibility to submit documents in allowable format.
  - 4. Subcontractors, suppliers, and Architect's consultants are to be permitted to use the service at no extra charge.
  - 5. Users of the service need an email address, internet access, and PDF review software that includes ability to mark up and apply electronic stamps (such as Adobe Acrobat, www.adobe.com, or Bluebeam PDF Revu, www.bluebeam.com), unless such software capability is provided by the service provider.
  - 6. Unless specifically requested, paper document transmittals will not be reviewed; emailed electronic documents will not be reviewed.
  - 7. All other specified submittal and document transmission procedures apply, except that electronic document requirements do not apply to samples or color selection charts.
- B. Cost: The cost of the service is to be paid by Contractor; include the cost of the service in the Contract Sum.
- C. Submittal Service: The selected service is:
  - 1. Bluebeam Software Inc.; Bluebeam Revu Studio: www.bluebeam.com.
  - 2. Other Service acceptable to both Owner and Architect.
    - a. Direct email with PDF copies.

- D. Training: One, one-hour, web-based training session will be arranged for all participants, with representatives of Architect and Contractor participating; further training is the responsibility of the user of the service.
  - 1. Representatives of Owner are scheduled and included in this training.
- E. Project Closeout: Architect will determine when to terminate the service for the project and is responsible for obtaining archive copies of files for Owner.

# 3.02 PRECONSTRUCTION MEETING

- A. Owner will schedule a meeting after Notice of Award.
- B. Attendance Required:
  - 1. Owner.
  - 2. Architect.
  - 3. Contractor.
- C. Agenda:
  - 1. Execution of Owner-Contractor Agreement.
  - 2. Submission of executed bonds and insurance certificates.
  - 3. Distribution of Contract Documents.
  - 4. Submission of list of subcontractors, list of products, schedule of values, and progress schedule.
  - 5. Submission of initial Submittal schedule.
  - 6. Designation of personnel representing the parties to Contract and Architect.
  - 7. Procedures and processing of field decisions, submittals, substitutions, applications for payments, proposal request, Change Orders, and Contract closeout procedures.
  - 8. Scheduling.
  - 9. Scheduling activities of a Geotechnical Engineer.
- D. Record minutes and distribute copies within two days after meeting to participants, with two copies to Architect, Owner, participants, and those affected by decisions made.

# 3.03 SITE MOBILIZATION MEETING

- A. Schedule meeting at the Project site prior to Contractor occupancy.
- B. Attendance Required:
  - 1. Contractor.
  - 2. Owner.
  - 3. Architect.
  - 4. Contractor's superintendent.
  - 5. Major subcontractors.
  - 6. Inspector of Record.
- C. Agenda:
  - 1. Distribute and discuss list of subcontractors and suppliers.

- 2. Project Communication Procedures: Review requirements and administrative requirements for written and oral communications.
  - a. Review requirements and administrative procedures Contractor may wish to institute for identification and reporting purposes.
- 3. Change Procedures: Review requirements and administrative procedures for Change Orders, Construction Change Directives, Architect's supplemental instructions and Contractor's Requests for Interpretation or Information.
- 4. Use of premises by Owner and Contractor.
  - a. Site access restrictions, if any, and requirements to avoid disruption of operations at adjoining facilities or operations.
  - b. Construction Facilities and Temporary Utilities: Designate storage and staging areas, construction office areas; review temporary utility provisions; present Owner's requirements for use of premises.
- 5. Owner's requirements.
- 6. Construction facilities and controls provided by Owner.
- 7. Temporary utilities provided by Owner.
- 8. Survey and building layout.
- 9. Security and housekeeping procedures.
- 10. Schedules.
  - a. Distribute and discuss initial construction schedule and critical work sequencing of major elements of Work;
  - b. Include coordination of Owner Furnished / Contractor Installed (OFCI) products;
- 11. Application for payment procedures.
- 12. Procedures for testing.
- 13. Procedures for maintaining record documents.
- 14. Requirements for start-up of equipment.
- 15. Inspection and acceptance of equipment put into service during construction period.
- D. Record minutes and distribute copies within two days after meeting to participants, with two copies to Architect, Owner, participants, and those affected by decisions made.

# 3.04 PROGRESS MEETINGS

- A. Schedule and administer meetings throughout progress of the work at maximum bi-weekly intervals.
- B. Meeting Time and Location: As mutually agreed by Owner, Architect, and Contractor, at on-site location.
- C. Special Meetings: As necessary, Construction Manager may convene special meetings to discuss specific construction issues in detail and to plan specific activities.
  - 1. See Section 01 70 00 Execution and Closeout Requirements.
- D. Attendance Required:
  - 1. Contractor.

- 2. Owner.
- 3. Architect.
- 4. Contractor's superintendent.
- 5. Major subcontractors.
- E. Agenda:
  - 1. Review minutes of previous meetings.
  - 2. Review of work progress.
  - 3. Field observations, problems, and decisions.
  - 4. Identification of problems that impede, or will impede, planned progress.
  - 5. Review of submittals schedule and status of submittals.
  - 6. Review of RFIs log and status of responses.
  - 7. Review of off-site fabrication and delivery schedules.
  - 8. Maintenance of progress schedule.
  - 9. Corrective measures to regain projected schedules.
    - a. Develop corrective measures and procedures, including but not necessarily limited to additional personnel loading to regain planned schedule.
  - 10. Planned progress during succeeding work period.
  - 11. Coordination of projected progress.
  - 12. Maintenance of quality and work standards.
  - 13. Effect of proposed changes on progress schedule and coordination.
  - 14. Other business relating to work.
- F. Record minutes and distribute copies within two days after meeting to participants, with copies to Architect, Owner, participants, and those affected by decisions made.

# 3.05 CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS SCHEDULE

- A. Contractor's Review: All schedules shall be reviewed and approved by Contractor prior to submission for Architect's and Construction Manager's review.
- B. Reviews by Architect and Construction Manager will be to ascertain the general status of construction and shall not be interpreted to establish or approve the means, methods, techniques and sequences of construction.

# 3.06 DAILY CONSTRUCTION REPORTS

- A. Include only factual information. Do not include personal remarks or opinions regarding operations and/or personnel.
- B. In addition to transmitting electronically a copy to Owner and Architect, submit two printed copies at weekly intervals.
  - 1. Submit in format acceptable to Owner.
  - 2. Submit using required form, a sample of which is appended to this section.

- C. Prepare a daily construction report recording the following information concerning events at Project site and project progress:
  - 1. Date.
  - 2. High and low temperatures, and general weather conditions.
  - 3. List of subcontractors at Project site.
  - 4. List of separate contractors at Project site.
  - 5. Approximate count of personnel at Project site.
    - a. Include a breakdown for supervisors, laborers, journeymen, equipment operators, and helpers.
  - 6. Major equipment at Project site.
  - 7. Material deliveries.
  - 8. Safety, environmental, or industrial relations incidents.
  - 9. Meetings and significant decisions.
  - 10. Unusual events (submit a separate special report).
  - 11. Stoppages, delays, shortages, and losses. Include comparison between scheduled work activities (in Contractor's most recently updated and published schedule) and actual activities. Explain differences, if any. Note days or periods when no work was in progress and explain the reasons why.
  - 12. Meter readings and similar recordings.
  - 13. Emergency procedures.
  - 14. Directives and requests of Authority(s) Having Jurisdiction (AHJ).
  - 15. Change Orders received and implemented.
  - 16. Testing and/or inspections performed.
  - 17. List of verbal instruction given by Owner and/or Architect.
  - 18. Signature of Contractor's authorized representative.

# 3.07 PROGRESS PHOTOGRAPHS

- A. Submit photographs with each application for payment, taken not more than 3 days prior to submission of application for payment.
- B. Maintain one set of all photographs at project site for reference; same copies as submitted, identified as such.
- C. Photography Type: Digital; electronic files.
- D. Provide photographs of site and construction throughout progress of work produced by an experienced photographer, acceptable to Architect.
- E. In addition to periodic, recurring views, take photographs of each of the following events:
  - 1. Completion of site clearing.
  - 2. Excavations in progress.
  - 3. Foundations in progress and upon completion.
  - 4. Structural framing in progress and upon completion.

- 5. Enclosure of building, upon completion.
- 6. Final completion, minimum of ten (10) photos.
- F. Take photographs as evidence of existing project conditions as follows:
  - 1. Interior views: each elevation, floor and ceilings prior to demolition.
  - 2. Exterior views: each elevation, roof and areas adjacent to construction limits.
- G. Views:
  - 1. Provide non-aerial photographs from four cardinal views at each specified time, until date of Substantial Completion.
  - 2. Consult with Architect for instructions on views required.
  - 3. Provide factual presentation.
  - 4. Provide correct exposure and focus, high resolution and sharpness, maximum depth of field, and minimum distortion.
  - 5. Point of View Sketch: Provide sketch identifying point of view of each photograph.
- H. Digital Photographs: 24 bit color, minimum resolution of 1024 by 768, in JPG format; provide files unaltered by photo editing software.
  - 1. Delivery Medium: Via email.
  - 2. File Naming: Include project identification, date and time of view, and view identification.
  - 3. Point of View Sketch: Include digital copy of point of view sketch with each electronic submittal; include point of view identification in each photo file name.
  - 4. PDF File: Assemble all photos into printable pages in PDF format, with 2 to 3 photos per page, each photo labeled with file name; one PDF file per submittal.
  - 5. Hard Copy: Printed hardcopy (grayscale) of PDF file and point of view sketch.

# 3.08 COORDINATION DRAWINGS

- A. See Section 01 31 14 Facility Services Coordination.
- B. Provide information required by Project Coordinator for preparation of coordination drawings.
- C. Review drawings prior to submission to Architect.

# 3.09 REQUESTS FOR INTERPRETATION OR INFORMATION (RFI)

- A. Definition: A request seeking one of the following:
  - 1. An interpretation, amplification, or clarification of some requirement of Contract Documents arising from inability to determine from them the exact material, process, or system to be installed; or when the elements of construction are required to occupy the same space (interference); or when an item of work is described differently at more than one place in the Contract Documents.
  - 2. A resolution to an issue which has arisen due to field conditions and affects design intent.

- B. Whenever possible, request clarifications at the next appropriate project progress meeting, with response entered into meeting minutes, rendering unnecessary the issuance of a formal RFI.
- C. Preparation: Prepare an RFI immediately upon discovery of a need for interpretation of Contract Documents. Failure to submit a RFI in a timely manner is not a legitimate cause for claiming additional costs or delays in execution of the work.
  - 1. Prepare a separate RFI for each specific item.
    - a. Review, coordinate, and comment on requests originating with subcontractors and/or materials suppliers.
    - b. Do not forward requests which solely require internal coordination between subcontractors.
  - 2. Prepare in a format and with content acceptable to Owner.
  - 3. Combine RFI and its attachments into a single electronic file. PDF format is preferred.
- D. Reason for the RFI: Prior to initiation of an RFI, carefully study all Contract Documents to confirm that information sufficient for their interpretation is definitely not included.
  - 1. Include in each request Contractor's signature attesting to good faith effort to determine from Contract Documents information requiring interpretation.
    - a. Submit RFIs from subcontractors and material suppliers through, be reviewed by and be attached to an RFI prepared, signed and submitted by Contractor.
      - 1) RFIs from subcontractors and material suppliers are to be:
        - (a) Reviewed by Contractor.
        - (b) Corrected and rewritten to clarify as required by Contractor.
        - (c) Placed on the proper form, then signed, and submitted by Contractor.
        - (d) RFIs submitted directly by subcontractors or material suppliers will be returned unanswered to the Contractor.
      - 2) RFIs submitted directly by subcontractors or material suppliers will be returned unanswered to the Contractor.
    - b. Review all subcontractor- and supplier-initiated RFIs and take actions to resolve issues of coordination, sequencing and layout of the Work.
      - 1) RFIs submitted to request clarification of issues related to means, methods, techniques and sequences of construction or for establishing trade jurisdictions and scopes of subcontracts will be returned without response.
        - (a) Such issues are solely the Contractor's responsibility.
      - 2) Contractor is responsible for delays resulting from the necessity to resubmit an RFI due to insufficient or incorrect information presented in the RFI.
  - 2. Unacceptable Uses for RFIs: Do not use RFIs to request the following::
    - a. Approval of submittals (use procedures specified elsewhere in this section).
    - b. Approval of substitutions (see Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements)
    - c. Changes that entail change in Contract Time and Contract Sum (comply with provisions of the Conditions of the Contract).
    - d. Different methods of performing work than those indicated in the Contract Drawings and Specifications (comply with provisions of the Conditions of the Contract).

- 3. Improper RFIs: Requests not prepared in compliance with requirements of this section, and/or missing key information required to render an actionable response. They will be returned without a response, with an explanatory notation.
- 4. Frivolous RFIs: Requests regarding information that is clearly indicated on, or reasonably inferable from, Contract Documents, with no additional input required to clarify the question. They will be returned without a response, with an explanatory notation.
  - a. The Owner reserves the right to assess the Contractor for the costs (on time-and-materials basis) incurred by the Architect, and any of its consultants, due to processing of such RFIs.
- E. Content: Include identifiers necessary for tracking the status of each RFI, and information necessary to provide an actionable response.
  - 1. Official Project name and number, and any additional required identifiers established in Contract Documents.
  - 2. Owner's, Architect's, and Contractor's names.
  - 3. Discrete and consecutive RFI number, and descriptive subject/title.
  - 4. Issue date, and requested reply date.
  - 5. Reference to particular Contract Document(s) requiring additional information/interpretation. Identify pertinent drawing and detail number and/or specification section number, title, and paragraph(s).
  - 6. Annotations: Field dimensions and/or description of conditions which have engendered the request.
    - a. Inability to determine from the Contract Documents the exact material, process, or system to be installed;
    - b. Or when the elements of construction are required to occupy the same space (interference);
    - c. Or when an item of Work is described differently at more than one place in the Contract Documents.
  - 7. Contractor's suggested resolution: A written and/or a graphic solution, to scale, is required in cases where clarification of coordination issues is involved, for example; routing, clearances, and/or specific locations of work shown diagrammatically in Contract Documents. If applicable, state the likely impact of the suggested resolution on Contract Time or the Contract Sum.
    - a. In all cases, furnish all information required for the Architect to analyze and/or understand the circumstances causing the RFI and prepare a clarification or direction as to proceed for RFIs issued to request clarification of issues related to:
      - 1) Means, methods, techniques and sequences of construction, for example
      - 2) Pipe and duct routing, clearances;
      - 3) Specific locations of Work shown diagrammatically;
      - 4) Apparent interferences and similar items.
      - 5) If information included with this type RFI by the Contractor is insufficient, the RFI will be returned unanswered.
- F. Attachments: Include sketches, coordination drawings, descriptions, photos, submittals, and other information necessary to substantiate the reason for the request.

- G. RFI Log: Prepare and maintain a tabular log of RFIs for the duration of the project.
  - 1. Indicate current status of every RFI. Update log promptly and on a regular basis.
  - 2. Note dates of when each request is made, and when a response is received.
  - 3. Highlight items requiring priority or expedited response.
  - 4. Highlight items for which a timely response has not been received to date.
  - 5. Identify and include improper or frivolous RFIs.
- H. Review Time: Architect will respond and return RFIs to Contractor within seven calendar days of receipt. For the purpose of establishing the start of the mandated response period, RFIs received after 12:00 noon will be considered as having been received on the following regular working day.
  - 1. Response period may be shortened or lengthened for specific items, subject to mutual agreement, and recorded in a timely manner in progress meeting minutes.
- I. Responses: Content of answered RFIs will not constitute in any manner a directive or authorization to perform extra work or delay the project. If in Contractor's belief it is likely to lead to a change to Contract Sum or Contract Time, promptly issue a notice to this effect, and follow up with an appropriate Change Order request to Owner.
  - 1. Response may include a request for additional information, in which case the original RFI will be deemed as having been answered, and an amended one is to be issued forthwith. Identify the amended RFI with an R suffix to the original number.
  - 2. Do not extend applicability of a response to specific item to encompass other similar conditions, unless specifically so noted in the response.
  - 3. Upon receipt of a response, promptly review and distribute it to all affected parties, and update the RFI Log.
  - 4. Notify Architect within seven calendar days if an additional or corrected response is required by submitting an amended version of the original RFI, identified as specified above.

# 3.10 SUBMITTAL SCHEDULE

- A. Submit to Architect for review a schedule for submittals in tabular format.
  - 1. Submit at the same time as the preliminary schedule.
    - a. Submit initial Submittals Schedule within 14 days of date of Notice of Award of construction.
    - b. After review and return by Architect, resubmit Submittals Schedule within 10 days and thereafter submit updated Submittals Schedules at each Construction Progress Meeting.
    - c. Submit one copy each to Owner and Architect.
  - 2. Coordinate with Contractor's construction schedule and schedule of values.
  - 3. Format schedule to allow tracking of status of submittals throughout duration of construction.
    - a. Prepare schedules in Gantt format using software at Contractor's option, providing clear indication of sequencing and scheduling of Work, for determination of "critical path" of construction progress.

- 1) Submittals shall be connected to the related construction element by a graphically indicated critical path on the same page.
- 2) Present schedules using opaque reproductions on substantial paper, with sheet size a multiple of 8-1/2 by 11 inches and large enough to clearly read characters.
- 4. Arrange information to include scheduled date for initial submittal, specification number and title, submittal category (for review or for information), description of item of work covered, and role and name of subcontractor.
- 5. Account for time required for preparation, review, manufacturing, fabrication and delivery when establishing submittal delivery and review deadline dates.

# 3.11 SUBMITTALS FOR REVIEW

- A. When the following are specified in individual sections, submit them for review:
  - 1. Product data.
  - 2. Shop drawings.
  - 3. Samples for selection.
  - 4. Samples for verification.
- B. Submit to Architect for review for the limited purpose of checking for compliance with information given and the design concept expressed in Contract Documents.
- C. Samples will be reviewed for aesthetic, color, or finish selection.
- D. After review, provide copies and distribute in accordance with SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES article below and for record documents purposes described in Section 01 78 00 Closeout Submittals.

# 3.12 SUBMITTALS FOR INFORMATION

- A. When the following are specified in individual sections, submit them for information:
  - 1. Design data.
  - 2. Certificates.
  - 3. Test reports.
  - 4. Inspection reports.
  - 5. Manufacturer's instructions.
  - 6. Manufacturer's field reports.
  - 7. Other types indicated.
- B. Submit for Architect's knowledge as contract administrator or for Owner.

# 3.13 SUBMITTALS FOR PROJECT CLOSEOUT

- A. Submit Correction Punch List for Substantial Completion.
- B. Submit Final Correction Punch List for Substantial Completion.
- C. When the following are specified in individual sections, submit them at project closeout in compliance with requirements of Section 01 78 00 Closeout Submittals:
  - 1. Project record documents.

- 2. Operation and maintenance data.
  - a. Include operation and maintenance data submittals in Submittals Schedule specified above.
  - b. Provide space for review action stamps and, if required by governing authorities having jurisdiction, license seal of design Professional, if applicable.
- 3. Warranties.
- 4. Bonds.
- 5. Other types as indicated.
- D. Submit for Owner's benefit during and after project completion.

# 3.14 NUMBER OF COPIES OF SUBMITTALS

- A. Electronic Documents: Submit one electronic copy in PDF format with renderable text; an electronically-marked up file will be returned. Create PDFs at native size and right-side up; illegible files will be rejected.
- B. Small Size Sheets, Not Larger Than 11 by 17 inch: Submit one copy; the Contractor shall make his own copies from original returned by the Architect after making his own file copy.
- C. Extra Copies at Project Closeout: See Section 01 78 00.
- D. Samples: Submit the number specified in individual specification sections; one of which will be retained by Architect.
  - 1. After review, produce duplicates.
  - 2. Retained samples will not be returned to Contractor unless specifically so stated.
  - 3. Quantity:
    - a. Submit minimum of four (4) samples of each of color, texture and pattern.
    - b. Submit one item only of actual assembly or product.
    - c. Unless otherwise noted, full-size and complete samples will be returned and may be incorporated into field mock-ups and the Work.

# 3.15 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

- A. General Requirements:
  - 1. Use a separate transmittal for each item.
  - 2. Submit separate packages of submittals for review and submittals for information, when included in the same specification section.
  - 3. Transmit using approved form.
  - 4. Sequentially identify each item. For revised submittals use original number and a sequential numerical suffix.
  - 5. Identify: Project; Contractor; subcontractor or supplier; pertinent drawing and detail number; and specification section number and article/paragraph, as appropriate on each copy.
    - a. For example:
      - 1) 09 21 16-1 First submittal for Section 09 21 16 Gypsum Board Assemblies.
      - 2) 09 21 16-2 Second submittal for Section 09 21 16 Gypsum Board Assemblies.

- b. Use same number for resubmittals as original submittal, followed by a letter indicating sequential resubmittal. For example:
  - 1) 09 21 16-2A Resubmission of second submittal for Section 09 21 16 Gypsum Board Assemblies.
  - 2) 09 21 16-2B Second resubmission of second submittal for Section 09 21 16 Gypsum Board Assemblies.
- 6. Apply Contractor's stamp, signed or initialed certifying that review, approval, verification of products required, field dimensions, adjacent construction work, and coordination of information is in accordance with the requirements of the work and Contract Documents.
  - a. Submittals from sources other than the Contractor, or without Contractor's stamp will not be acknowledged, reviewed, or returned.
  - b. Field measurements have been determined and verified.
  - c. Conformance with requirements of Contract Drawings and Specifications is confirmed.
  - d. Catalog numbers and similar data are correct.
  - e. Work being performed by various subcontractors and trades is coordinated.
  - f. Field construction criteria have been verified, including confirmation that information submitted has been coordinated with the work being performed by others for Owner and actual site conditions.
  - g. All deviations from requirements of Drawings and Specifications have been identified and noted.
- 7. Deliver each submittal on date noted in submittal schedule, unless an earlier date has been agreed to by all affected parties, and is of the benefit to the project.
  - a. Send submittals in electronic format via email to Architect.
  - b. Upload submittals in electronic form to Electronic Document Submittal Service website.
- 8. Schedule submittals to expedite the Project, and coordinate submission of related items.
  - a. For each submittal for review, allow 15 days excluding delivery time to and from the Contractor.
  - b. For sequential reviews involving Architect's consultants, Owner, or another affected party, allow an additional 7 days.
- 9. Identify variations from Contract Documents and product or system limitations that may be detrimental to successful performance of the completed work.
  - a. Changes in the Work shall not be authorized by submittals review actions.
  - b. No review action, implicit or explicit, shall be interpreted to authorized changes in the Work.
  - c. Changes shall only be authorized by separate written Contract Change Order or Construction Change Directive, in accordance with the Conditions of the Contract and Section 01 20 00 Price and Payment Procedures.
- 10. Provide space for Contractor and Architect review stamps.
- 11. When revised for resubmission, identify all changes made since previous submission.

- 12. Distribute reviewed submittals. Instruct parties to promptly report inability to comply with requirements.
- 13. Incomplete submittals will not be reviewed, unless they are partial submittals for distinct portion(s) of the work, and have received prior approval for their use.
- 14. Submittals not requested will be recognized, but will be returned without comment,
- B. Product Data Procedures:
  - 1. Submit only information required by individual specification sections.
  - 2. Collect required information into a single submittal.
  - 3. Submit concurrently with related shop drawing submittal.
  - 4. Do not submit (Material) Safety Data Sheets for materials or products.
- C. Shop Drawing Procedures:
  - 1. Prepare accurate, drawn-to-scale, original shop drawing documentation by interpreting Contract Documents and coordinating related work.
  - 2. Use of reproductions of Contract Documents in digital data form to create shop drawings is only permitted as defined in Division 01 and individual product sections.
  - 3. Coordination: Show all field dimensions and relationships to adjacent or critical features of Work.
  - 4. Generic, non-project-specific information submitted as shop drawings do not meet the requirements for shop drawings.
- D. Samples Procedures:
  - 1. Transmit related items together as single package.
  - 2. Samples will be reviewed for aesthetic, color, or finish selection.
  - 3. Identify each item to allow review for applicability in relation to shop drawings showing installation locations.
  - 4. Color Selection Samples: Architect will review and select colors for Project only after all colors are received, so that colors may be properly coordinated.
  - 5. Copies: Submit actual samples. Photographic or printed reproductions will not be accepted.
  - 6. Review of Field Samples: Review by Architect of field samples will be made for the following example products, as applicable, if not otherwise required and if requested by Contractor.
    - a. Concrete wall finishes and detailing (edges, corners and reveals).
    - b. Concrete paving colors and textures.
    - c. Gypsum board textures and finishes.
    - d. Field-applied paint colors and finishes.

# 3.16 SUBMITTAL REVIEW

A. Submittals for Review: Architect will review each submittal, and approve, or take other appropriate action.

- B. Submittals for Information: Architect will acknowledge receipt and review. See below for actions to be taken.
- C. Architect's actions will be reflected by marking each returned submittal using virtual stamp on electronic submittals.
  - 1. Notations may be made directly on submitted items and/or listed on appended Submittal Review cover sheet.
- D. Architect's and consultants' actions on items submitted for review:
  - 1. Authorizing purchasing, fabrication, delivery, and installation:
    - a. "Approved", or language with same legal meaning.
    - b. "Approved as Noted, Resubmission not required", or language with same legal meaning.
      - 1) At Contractor's option, submit corrected item, with review notations acknowledged and incorporated.
    - c. "Approved as Noted, Resubmit for Record", or language with same legal meaning.
      - Resubmit corrected item, with review notations acknowledged and incorporated. Resubmit separately, or as part of project record documents.
      - 2) Non-responsive resubmittals may be rejected.
  - 2. Not Authorizing fabrication, delivery, and installation:
    - a. "Revise and Resubmit".
      - 1) Resubmit revised item, with review notations acknowledged and incorporated.
      - 2) Non-responsive resubmittals may be rejected.
    - b. "Rejected".
      - 1) Submit item complying with requirements of Contract Documents.
- E. Architect's and consultants' actions on items submitted for information:
  - 1. Items for which no action was taken:
    - a. "Received" to notify the Contractor that the submittal has been received for record only.
  - 2. Items for which action was taken:
    - a. "Reviewed" no further action is required from Contractor.

# END OF SECTION

### SECTION 01 30 00.01

# **REQUEST FOR INTERPRETATION**

JMBER:	DATE:	
ECT NAME: GLENDALE HS TENNIS COURT RENOVATION PROJECT NO.: 20916.03		
TO: TBP/ARCHITECTURE		
. 4611 Teller Avenue		
Attention:		
Contractor:		
Address:		
BRIEF SUMMARY OF RFI:		
Drawing No	Detail No	
Specification Section	Title	
. Page	Paragraph	
SUGGESTED SOLUTION:		
Response required by:	(min. 3 full days) Submitted By:	
	Organization:	
RESPONSE:		
Attachments:		
Response By:	Date:	
Organization:		
	_Structural Mechanical Plumbing Electrical ndscape _other consultants	

# SECTION 01 35 50

# **REQUESTS FOR ELECTRONIC FILES**

# PART 1 - GENERAL

# **1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Requirements to request electronic construction document files from Architect.
- B. Hold Harmless Agreement form.

# 1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 01 30 00 Administrative Requirements: Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples.
- B. Section 01 70 00 Execution and Closeout Requirements.
- C. Divisions 31 through 33 Site Work.

# **1.03 REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Electronic files have legal ramifications as information therein can be modified.
- B. In order to receive this electronic information, the following Hold Harmless Agreement form must be executed in its entirety, including signature by a company officer.
- C. Costs for processing and handling electronic files, however limited, will be \$250.00

# PART 2 - PRODUCTS - (NOT APPLICABLE TO THIS SECTION.)

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

# 3.01 ELECTRONIC FILE TRANSFER PROCEDURE

- A. Submit a check in the amount of \$250.00 along with a list of the requested sheet numbers and an acknowledged copy of this waiver to the office of the Architect, tBP/Architecture, 4611 Teller Avenue.
- B. In order to expedite the transfer, upon receipt of a PDF copy of this acknowledgement, the requested CAD/Revit/BIM files will be sent in the form of a compact disc, DVD, or thumb drive to the recipient, as requested, by UPS, similar delivery service, or other method of electronic transfer after payment is received.
- C. It is expressly understood that any transfer is done as a courtesy and can be revoked at any time by the Architect.

Agreement is on next page

#### HOLD HARMLESS AGREEMENT

#### **ARCHITECT'S PROJECT: GLENDALE HS TENNIS COURT RENOVATION**

#### **ARCHITECT'S PROJECT NUMBER: 20916.03**

\_\_\_\_, understand that we may be receiving electronic We, media containing design information, not necessarily intended for construction. We agree to hold tBP/Architecture harmless for any defects in this data. We agree that it shall be our responsibility to reconcile this electronic data with the paper plans, and that only the paper plans shall be regarded as legal documents for the referenced project.

Further, the Contractor acknowledges that the Architect's reports, drawings, specifications, field data, field notes, laboratory test data, calculations, estimates and other similar documents are instruments of professional service, not products. In accepting and utilizing any drawings or other data on any form of electronic media generated and provided by the Design Professionals, the Parties listed above covenant and agree that all such drawings and data are instruments of service of the Design Professionals, who shall be deemed the author of the drawings and data, and shall retain all common law, statutory law and other rights, including copyrights.

The Parties agree that in accepting and utilizing any drawings and other data, that the Design Professionals waive all responsibility for any subsequent use of these data, the accuracy of dimensions, and the interpretation of information contained herein.

The Parties further agree not to use these drawings and data, in whole or in part, for any purpose or project other than the project which is the subject of this Agreement. The Parties further agree to waive all claims against the Design Professionals resulting in any way from any unauthorized changes of the drawings and data or any other use other than for the project which is the subject of this Agreement.

The Contractor shall indemnify, defend and hold harmless the Design Professionals and its subconsultants and their officers, agents, employees from any claims, damages, losses, liabilities or expenses (including attorneys' fees) arising out of use of such documents without Consultant's prior written authorization.

Under no circumstances shall transfer of the drawings and other data be deemed a sale by the Design Professionals, and the Design Professionals make no warranties, either express or implied of the merchantability and fitness of the data for any particular purpose.

Acknowledged by:

Signature of Company Officer	Print or Type Name	Date	
Company Name			
Street Address	City, State, Zip C	ode	
E-mail Address			
Unified School District	REQUEST	REQUESTS FOR ELECTRONIC FILES	
US Tannis Court Panavatian			

Glendale

# END OF SECTION

# SECTION 01 35 53 SECURITY PROCEDURES

#### PART 1 GENERAL

### **1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

A. Security measures including formal security program, entry control, personnel identification, guard service, and miscellaneous restrictions.

### **1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 01 10 00 Summary: use of premises and occupancy.
- B. Section 01 50 00 Temporary Facilities and Controls: Temporary lighting.

### 1.03 SECURITY PROGRAM

- A. Protect Work, existing premises and Owner's operations from theft, vandalism, and unauthorized entry.
- B. Initiate program in coordination with Owner's existing security system at project mobilization.
- C. Maintain program throughout construction period until Owner acceptance precludes the need for Contractor security.

#### **1.04 ENTRY CONTROL**

- A. Restrict entrance of persons and vehicles into Project site and existing facilities.
- B. Allow entrance only to authorized persons with proper identification.
- C. Maintain log of workers and visitors, make available to Owner on request.
- D. Owner will control entrance of persons and vehicles related to Owner's operations.
- E. Contractor shall control entrance of persons and vehicles related to Owner's operations.
- F. Coordinate access of Owner's personnel to site in coordination with Owner's security forces.

### **1.05 PERSONNEL IDENTIFICATION**

- A. Shall be worn by Contractor's superintendent and all sub contractors
- B. Provide identification badge to each person authorized to enter premises.
- C. Badge To Include: Personal photograph, name, assigned number, expiration date and employer.
- D. Maintain a list of accredited persons, submit copy to Owner on request.
- E. Special badges shall be issued to construction personnel when term of construction exceeds six months.
- F. Require return of badges at expiration of their employment on the Work.

### 1.06 GUARD SERVICE

- A. Employ uniformed guard service to provide watch persons at site during all non-working hours.
- B. The phone number for security is \_\_\_\_\_

- C. All personnel must obey and act immediately upon any request by security.
- D. In an emergency, from inside the facility, dial \_\_\_\_\_\_. Outside the facility, dial 911.

# 1.07 RESTRICTIONS

A. Do not allow cameras on site or photographs taken except by written approval of Owner.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED

# **END OF SECTION**

# **SECTION 01 40 00**

# QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

### PART 1 GENERAL

### **1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Contractor Quality assurance submittals.
- B. Quality assurance.
- C. Testing and inspection agencies and services.
- D. Contractor's construction-related professional design services.
- E. Contractor's design-related professional design services.
- F. Control of installation.
- G. Mock-ups.
- H. Tolerances.
- I. Manufacturers' field services.
- J. Defect Assessment.

### **1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 01 21 00 Allowances: Allowance for payment of testing services.
- B. Section 01 30 00 Administrative Requirements: Submittal procedures.
- C. Section 01 41 00 Regulatory Requirements: Compliance with applicable codes, ordinances and standards.
- D. Section 01 42 19 Reference Standards.
- E. Section 01 45 33 Code-Required Special Inspections and Procedures: Testing laboratory services and inspections required by Division of the State Architect (DSA), during the course of construction.
- F. Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements: Requirements for material and product quality.
  - 1. Product options, substitutions, transportation and handling requirements, storage and protection requirements, and system completeness requirements.

### **1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

A. IAS AC89 - Accreditation Criteria for Testing Laboratories; 2017.

### 1.04 DEFINITIONS

A. Contractor's Quality Control Plan: Contractor's management plan for executing the Contract for Construction.

### 1.05 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION-RELATED PROFESSIONAL DESIGN SERVICES

A. Coordination: Contractor's professional design services are subject to requirements of project's Conditions for Construction Contract.

- B. Provide such engineering design services as may be necessary to plan and safely conduct certain construction operations, pertaining to, but not limited to the following:
  - 1. Temporary sheeting, shoring, or supports.
  - 2. Temporary scaffolding.
  - 3. Temporary bracing.
  - 4. Temporary falsework for support of spanning or arched structures.
  - 5. Temporary stairs or steps required for construction access only.
  - 6. Temporary hoist(s) and rigging.
  - 7. Investigation of soil conditions to support construction equipment.

# 1.06 CONTRACTOR'S DESIGN-RELATED PROFESSIONAL DESIGN SERVICES

- A. Coordination: Contractor's professional design services are subject to requirements of project's Conditions for Construction Contract.
- B. Base design on performance and/or design criteria indicated in individual specification sections.
- C. Scope of Contractor's Professional Design Services: Provide for the following items of work:
  - 1. Structural Design of Formwork: As described in Section 03 10 00 Concrete Forming and Accessories.
  - 2. Concrete Mix Design: As described in Section 03 30 00 Cast-in-Place Concrete. No specific designer qualifications are required.

# 1.07 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Designer's Qualification Statement: Submit for Architect's knowledge as contract administrator, or for Owner's information.
  - 1. Include information for each individual professional responsible for producing, or supervising production of, design-related professional services provided by Contractor.
    - a. Full name.
    - b. Professional licensure information.
    - c. Statement addressing extent and depth of experience specifically relevant to design of items assigned to Contractor.
- C. Quality Control Submittals Schedule
  - 1. Schedule Format: Include quality control submittals on Submittals Schedule specified in accordance with General Conditions
  - 2. Schedule Content: List all tests, inspections and reports specified to be submitted, indicating submittal number, submittal type (field test, field inspection, fabrication inspection, etcetera), scheduled date of quality control activity and date report should be made.
- D. Design Data: Submit for Architect's knowledge as contract administrator for the limited purpose of assessing compliance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents, or for Owner's information.

- 1. Include calculations that have been used to demonstrate compliance to performance and regulatory criteria provided, and to determine design solutions.
- 2. Include required product data and shop drawings.
- 3. Include a statement or certification attesting that design data complies with criteria indicated, such as building codes, loads, functional, and similar engineering requirements.
- 4. Include signature and seal of design professional responsible for allocated design services on calculations and drawings.
- E. Test Reports: After each test/inspection, promptly submit two copies of report to Architect and to Contractor.
  - 1. Include:
    - a. Date issued.
    - b. Project title and number.
    - c. Name of inspector.
    - d. Date and time of sampling or inspection.
    - e. Identification of product and specifications section.
    - f. Location in the Project.
    - g. Type of test/inspection.
    - h. Date of test/inspection.
    - i. Results of test/inspection.
    - j. Compliance with Contract Documents.
    - k. When requested by Architect, provide interpretation of results.
  - 2. Test report submittals are for Architect's knowledge as contract administrator for the limited purpose of assessing compliance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents, or for Owner's information.
- F. Certificates: When specified in individual specification sections, submit certification by the manufacturer and Contractor or installation/application subcontractor to Architect, in quantities specified for Product Data.
  - 1. Indicate material or product complies with or exceeds specified requirements. Submit supporting reference data, affidavits, and certifications as appropriate.
  - 2. Certificates may be recent or previous test results on material or product, but must be acceptable to Architect.
- G. Manufacturer's Instructions: When specified in individual specification sections, submit printed instructions for delivery, storage, assembly, installation, start-up, adjusting, and finishing, for the Owner's information. Indicate special procedures, perimeter conditions requiring special attention, and special environmental criteria required for application or installation.
- H. Manufacturer's Field Reports: Submit reports for Architect's benefit as contract administrator or for Owner.
  - 1. Submit report in duplicate within 30 days of observation to Architect for information.
  - 2. Submit for information for the limited purpose of assessing compliance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents.

- I. Erection Drawings: Submit drawings for Architect's benefit as contract administrator or for Owner.
  - 1. Submit for information for the limited purpose of assessing compliance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents.
  - 2. Data indicating inappropriate or unacceptable Work may be subject to action by Architect or Owner.

# **1.08 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications:
  - 1. Prior to start of work, submit agency name, address, and telephone number, and names of full time registered Engineer and responsible officer.
  - 2. Submit copy of report of laboratory facilities inspection made by NIST Construction Materials Reference Laboratory during most recent inspection, with memorandum of remedies of any deficiencies reported by the inspection.
  - 3. Qualification Statement: Provide documentation showing testing laboratory is approved by Division of the State Architect.
  - 4. Qualification Statement: Provide documentation showing testing laboratory is accredited under IAS AC89.
- B. Designer Qualifications: Where professional engineering design services and design data submittals are specifically required of Contractor by Contract Documents, provide services of a Professional Engineer experienced in design of this type of work and licensed in California.
- C. Contractor's Quality Control (CQC) Plan:
  - 1. Prior to start of work, submit a comprehensive plan describing how contract deliverables will be produced. Tailor CQC plan to specific requirements of the project. Include the following information:
    - a. Management Structure: Identify personnel responsible for quality. Include a chart showing lines of authority.
      - 1) Include qualifications (in resume form), duties, responsibilities of each person assigned to CQC function.
    - b. Management Approach: Define, describe, and include in the plan specific methodologies used in executing the work.
      - 1) Management and control of documents and records relating to quality.
      - 2) Communications.
      - 3) Coordination procedures.
      - 4) Resource management.
      - 5) Process control.
      - 6) Inspection and testing procedures and scheduling.
      - 7) Control of noncomplying work.
      - 8) Tracking deficiencies from identification, through acceptable corrective action, and verification.
      - 9) Control of testing and measuring equipment.
      - 10) Project materials certification.
      - 11) Managerial continuity and flexibility.

- c. Owner will not make a separate payment for providing and maintaining a Quality Control Plan. Include associated costs in Bid price.
- d. Acceptance of the plan is required prior to start of construction activities not including mobilization work. Owner's acceptance of the plan will be conditional and predicated on continuing satisfactory adherence to the plan. Owner reserves the right to require Contractor to make changes to the plan and operations, including removal of personnel, as necessary, to obtain specified quality of work results.
- D. Quality-Control Personnel Qualifications. Engage a person with requisite training and experience to implement and manage quality assurance (QA) and quality control (QC) for the project.

### 1.09 REFERENCES AND STANDARDS - SEE SECTION 01 42 19

### 1.10 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS FOR TESTING AND INSPECTION

- A. Inspections, testing and approvals as required by authorities having jurisdiction. Refer to Section 01 41 00 - Regulatory Requirements and Section 01 45 33 - Code-Required Special Inspections and Procedures.
- B. Standards and Code Compliance and Manufacturer's Instructions and Recommendations: Unless more stringent requirements are indicated or specified, comply with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations, reference standards and building code research report requirements in preparing, fabricating, erecting, installing, applying, connecting and finishing Work.
- C. Deviations from Standards and Code Compliance and Manufacturer's Instructions and Recommendations: Document and explain all deviations from reference standards and building code research report requirements and manufacturer's product installation instructions and recommendations, including acknowledgement by the manufacturer that such deviations are acceptable and appropriate for the Project.

# 1.11 TESTING AND INSPECTION AGENCIES AND SERVICES

- Owner will employ services of an independent testing agency to perform certain specified testing; payment for cost of services will be derived from allowance specified in Section 01 21 00; see Section 01 21 00 and applicable sections for description of services included in allowance.
- B. As indicated in individual specification sections, Owner or Contractor shall employ and pay for services of an independent testing agency to perform other specified testing.
- C. Employment of agency in no way relieves Contractor of obligation to perform Work in accordance with requirements of Contract Documents.
- D. Contractor Employed Agency:
  - 1. Laboratory Qualifications: Accredited by IAS according to IAS AC89.
  - 2. Laboratory: Authorized to operate in California.
  - 3. Laboratory Staff: Maintain a full time registered Engineer on staff to review services.
  - 4. Testing Equipment: Calibrated at reasonable intervals either by NIST or using an NIST established Measurement Assurance Program, under a laboratory measurement quality assurance program.

### PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

### PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.01 CONTRACTOR'S QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Quality Requirements: Work shall be accomplished in accordance with quality requirements of the Drawings and Specifications, including, by reference, all Codes, laws, rules, regulations and standards. When no quality basis is prescribed, the quality shall be in accordance with the best accepted practices of the construction industry for the locale of the Project, for projects of this type.
- B. Quality Control Personnel: Contractor shall employ and assign knowledgeable and skilled personnel as necessary to perform quality control functions to ensure that the Work is provided as required.

# 3.02 CONTROL OF INSTALLATION

- A. Quality of Products: Unless otherwise indicated or specified, all products shall be new, free of defects and fit for the intended use.
- B. Monitor quality control over suppliers, manufacturers, products, services, site conditions, and workmanship, to produce work of specified quality.
- C. Comply with manufacturers' instructions, including each step in sequence.
- D. Should manufacturers' instructions conflict with Contract Documents, request clarification from Architect before proceeding.
- E. Comply with specified standards as minimum quality for the work except where more stringent tolerances, codes, or specified requirements indicate higher standards or more precise workmanship.
- F. Have work performed by persons qualified to produce required and specified quality.
- G. Verify that field measurements are as indicated on shop drawings or as instructed by the manufacturer.
- H. Secure products in place with positive anchorage devices designed and sized to withstand stresses, vibration, physical distortion, and disfigurement.
- I. Quality of Installation: All Work shall be produced plumb, level, square and true, or true to indicated angle, and with proper alignment and relationship between the various elements.
- J. Protection of Existing and Completed Work: Take all measures necessary to preserve and protect existing and completed Work free from damage, deterioration, soiling and staining, until Acceptance by the Owner.
- K. Verification of Quality: Work shall be subject to verification of quality by Owner, or Architect in accordance with provisions of the General Conditions of the Contract.
  - 1. Contractor shall cooperate by making Work available for inspection by Owner, Architect or their designated representatives.
  - 2. Such verification may include mill, plant, shop, or field inspection as required.

- 3. Provide access to all parts of the Work, including plants where materials or equipment are manufactured or fabricated.
- 4. Provide all information and assistance as required, including that by and from subcontractors, installers, fabricators, materials suppliers and manufacturers, for verification of quality by Owner, or Architect.
- 5. Contract modifications, if any, resulting from such verification activities shall be governed by applicable provisions in the General Conditions.

# 3.03 MOCK-UPS

- A. Before installing portions of the Work where mock-ups are required, construct mock-ups in location and size indicated for each form of construction and finish required to comply with the following requirements, using materials indicated for the completed Work. The purpose of mock-up is to demonstrate the proposed range of aesthetic effects and workmanship.
- B. Accepted mock-ups establish the standard of quality the Architect will use to judge the Work.
- C. Notify Architect fifteen (15) working days in advance of dates and times when mock-ups will be constructed.
- D. Provide supervisory personnel who will oversee mock-up construction. Provide workers that will be employed during the construction at Project.
- E. Tests shall be performed under provisions identified in this section and identified in the respective product specification sections.
- F. Assemble and erect specified items with specified attachment and anchorage devices, flashings, seals, and finishes.
- G. Obtain Architect's approval of mock-ups before starting work, fabrication, or construction.
  - 1. Architect will issue written comments within seven (7) working days of initial review and each subsequent follow up review of each mock-up.
  - 2. Make corrections as necessary until Architect's approval is issued.
- H. Accepted mock-ups shall be a comparison standard for the remaining Work.
- I. Where mock-up has been accepted by Architect and is specified in product specification sections to be removed, protect mock-up throughout construction, remove mock-up and clear area when directed to do so by Architect.
- J. Where possible salvage and recycle the demolished mock-up materials.

# 3.04 TOLERANCES

- A. Monitor fabrication and installation tolerance control of products to produce acceptable Work. Do not permit tolerances to accumulate.
- B. Comply with manufacturers' tolerances. Should manufacturers' tolerances conflict with Contract Documents, request clarification from Architect before proceeding.
- C. Adjust products to appropriate dimensions; position before securing products in place.

### 3.05 TESTING AND INSPECTION

- A. See individual specification sections for testing required.
- B. Testing Agency Duties:

- 1. Test samples of mixes submitted by Contractor.
- 2. Provide qualified personnel at site. Cooperate with Architect and Contractor in performance of services.
- 3. Perform specified sampling and testing of products in accordance with specified standards.
- 4. Ascertain compliance of materials and mixes with requirements of Contract Documents.
- 5. Promptly notify Architect and Contractor of observed irregularities or non-compliance of Work or products.
- 6. Perform additional tests and inspections required by Architect.
- 7. Submit reports of all tests/inspections specified.
- C. Limits on Testing/Inspection Agency Authority:
  - 1. Agency may not release, revoke, alter, or enlarge on requirements of Contract Documents.
  - 2. Agency may not approve or accept any portion of the Work.
  - 3. Agency may not assume any duties of Contractor.
  - 4. Agency has no authority to stop the Work.
- D. Contractor Responsibilities:
  - 1. Deliver to agency at designated location, adequate samples of materials proposed to be used that require testing, along with proposed mix designs.
  - 2. Cooperate with laboratory personnel, and provide access to the Work and to manufacturers' facilities.
  - 3. Provide incidental labor and facilities:
    - a. To provide access to Work to be tested/inspected.
    - b. To obtain and handle samples at the site or at source of Products to be tested/inspected.
    - c. To facilitate tests/inspections.
    - d. To provide storage and curing of test samples.
  - 4. Notify Architect and laboratory 24 hours prior to expected time for operations requiring testing/inspection services.
  - 5. Employ services of an independent qualified testing laboratory and pay for additional samples, tests, and inspections required by Contractor beyond specified requirements.
  - 6. Arrange with Owner's agency and pay for additional samples, tests, and inspections required by Contractor beyond specified requirements.
  - 7. Inspections and Tests by Authorities Having Jurisdiction:
    - a. Contractor shall cause all tests and inspections to be made for Work under this Contract, as required by Building Departments, Department of Public Works, Fire Department, Health Department and similar agencies having jurisdiction.
    - b. Excepted as specifically noted, scheduling, conducting and paying for such inspections shall be solely the Contractor's responsibility.
  - 8. Inspections and Tests by Serving Utilities:

- a. Contractor shall cause all tests and inspections required by serving utilities to be made for Work under this Contract.
- b. Scheduling, conducting and paying for such inspections shall be solely the Contractor's responsibility.
- E. Re-testing required because of non-compliance with specified requirements shall be performed by the same agency on instructions by Architect.
- F. Re-testing required because of non-compliance with specified requirements shall be paid for by Contractor.

#### 3.06 MANUFACTURERS' FIELD SERVICES

- A. When specified in individual specification sections, require material or product suppliers or manufacturers to provide qualified staff personnel to observe site conditions, conditions of surfaces and installation, quality of workmanship, start-up of equipment, test, adjust, and balance equipment as applicable, and to initiate instructions when necessary.
- B. Submit qualifications of observer to Architect 30 days in advance of required observations.
  - 1. Observer subject to approval of Architect.
  - 2. Observer subject to approval of Owner.
- C. Report observations and site decisions or instructions given to applicators or installers that are supplemental or contrary to manufacturers' written instructions.

#### 3.07 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL SUBMITTALS

- A. Administration: Make all submittals to the Architect, unless otherwise directed.
- B. Submittal Identification: Identify each submittal by Specification Section number followed by a number indicating sequential submittal for that Section. Coordinate submittal numbers with submittals specified in Section 01 30 00 Administrative Requirements.
  - 1. Resubmittals shall use same number as original submittal, followed by a letter indicating sequential resubmittal.

03 30 00 - 1	First submittal for Section 03 30 00 - Cast in Place Concrete.
03 30 00 - 2	Second submittal for Section 03 30 00 - Cast in Place Concrete.
03 30 00 - 2A	Resubmittal of second submittal for Section 03 30 00 - Cast in Place Concrete.
03 30 00 - 2B	Second resubmittal of second submittal for Section 03 30 00 - Cast in Place Concrete.

- C. Project Identification: Title each submittal with Project name, submittal date and Architect's Project number.
- D. Copies: Provide PDF copies electronically transmitted or submit 6 copies, minimum, of reports of quality control reports on dry-process xerographic copies only.
- E. Contractor's Review:
  - 1. Submittals shall be made in accordance with requirements specified herein and in individual Sections.

- 2. Indicate clearly on each submittal the specified or referenced values for each quality control activity and the values obtained.
- 3. Note clearly and sign each submittal certifying that reported quality control activity "Conforms" or "Does Not Conform".
- F. Changes and Deviations:
  - 1. Identify all deviations from requirements of Drawings and Specifications.
  - 2. Changes in the Work shall not be authorized by submittals review actions.
  - 3. No review action, implicit or explicit, shall be interpreted to authorized changes in the Work.
  - 4. Changes shall only be authorized by separate written Change Order or Construction Change Directive, in accordance with the General Conditions and 01 20 00 Price and Payment Procedures.
- G. Record Submittals: When record submittals are specified, submit three copies or sets only. Record submittals will not be reviewed but will be retained for historical and maintenance purposes.
- H. Unsolicited Submittals: Unsolicited submittals will be returned unreviewed.

# 3.08 ARCHITECT'S REVIEW

- A. General:
  - 1. Submitted Report review by Architect and Architect's consultants shall be only for general conformance with the design concept and requirements based on the information presented.
  - 2. Neither Architect nor Architect's consultants shall verify submitted quality control data.
- B. Contract Requirements:
  - 1. Review by Architect and Architect's consultants shall not relieve the Contractor from compliance with requirements of the Drawings and Specifications.
  - 2. Changes shall only be authorized by separate written Change Order or Construction Change Directive, in accordance with the General Conditions and 01 20 00 Price and Payment Procedures.
- C. Observations by Architect and Architect's Consultants: Periodic and occasional observations of Work in progress will be made by Architect and Architect's consultants as deemed necessary to review progress of Work and general conformance with design intent.

## 3.09 DEFECT ASSESSMENT

- A. Replace Work or portions of the Work not conforming to specified requirements, at no change in Contract Sum or Contract Time.
- B. If, in the opinion of Architect, it is not practical to remove and replace the work, Architect will direct an appropriate remedy or adjust payment.
- C. Architect's Acceptance and Rejection of Work: Architect reserves the right to reject all Work not in conformance to the requirements of the Drawings and Specifications.

- D. Acceptance of Non-Conforming Work: Acceptance of non-conforming Work, without specific written acknowledgement and approval of the Owner, shall not relieve the Contractor of the obligation to correct such Work.
  - 1. Acceptance of structurally related non-conforming work shall be submitted to DSA for review and approval.
- E. Contract Adjustment for Non-conforming Work:
  - 1. Should Architect or Owner determine that it is not feasible or in Owner's interest to require non-conforming Work to be repaired or replaced, an equitable reduction in Contract Sum shall be made by agreement between Owner and Contractor.
  - 2. If equitable amount cannot be agreed upon, a Construction Change Directive will be issued and the amount in dispute resolved in accordance with applicable provisions of the General Conditions.
- F. Non-Responsibility for Non-Conforming Work: Architect and Architect's consultants disclaim any and all responsibility for Work produced not in conformance with the Drawings and Specifications.

# **SECTION 01 41 00**

# **REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS**

#### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.01 AUTHORITY AND PRECEDENCE OF CODES, ORDINANCES AND STANDARDS

- A. Authority: All codes, ordinances and standards referenced in the Drawings and Specifications shall have the full force and effect as though printed in their entirety in the Specifications.
- B. Precedence:
  - 1. Where specified requirements differ from the requirements of applicable codes, ordinances and standards, the more stringent requirements take precedence.
  - 2. Where the Drawings or Specifications require or describe products or execution of better quality, higher standard or greater size than required by applicable codes, ordinances and standards, the Drawings and Specifications take precedence so long as such increase is legal.
  - 3. Where no requirements are identified in the Drawings or Specifications, comply with all requirements of applicable codes, ordinances and standards of authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Applicable Codes, Laws and Ordinances: Refer also to Section 01 10 00 Summary, regarding permits and licenses.
  - 1. Performance of the Work is be governed by all applicable laws, ordinances, rules and regulations of Federal, State and local governmental agencies and jurisdictions having authority over the Project, including accessibility requirements.
  - 2. Performance of the Work shall be accomplished in conformance with all rules and regulations of public utilities, utility districts and other agencies serving the development.
  - 3. Where such laws, ordinances, rules and regulations require more care or greater time to accomplish Work, or require better quality, higher standards or greater size of products, Work shall be accomplished in conformance to such requirements with no change to the Contract Time and Contract Sum, except where changes in laws, ordinances, rules and regulations occur subsequent to the execution date of the Agreement.
- D. Applicable Building Codes: References on the Drawings or in the Specifications to "code" or "building code" not otherwise identified shall mean the codes specified below, together with all additions, amendments, changes, and interpretations adopted by code authorities of the jurisdiction having authority over the Project.
- E. Performance of the Work shall meet or exceed the minimum regulatory requirements applicable to this project are sumarized in this section, as adopted by Division of the State Architect:
  - 1. Part 1, Title 24 CCR 2016 California Building Standards Administrative Code.
  - 2. Part 2, Title 24 CCR 2016 California Building Code (CBC).
    - a. Based on ICC (IBC) ICC International Building Code, 2015.
  - 3. Part 2.5, Title 24 CCR 2016 California Residential Code (CRC).

- a. Based on ICC (IRC) ICC International Residential Code for One- and Two-Family Dwellings, 2015.
- 4. Part 3, Title 24 CCR 2016 California Electrical Code (CEC, NFPA 70-NEC 2014).
- Part 4, Title 24 CCR 2016 California Mechanical Code (CMC).
   a. Based on IAPMO (UMC) Uniform Mechanical Code, 2015.
- Part 5, Title 24 CCR 2016 California Plumbing Code (CPC).
   a. Based on IAPMO (UPC) Uniform Plumbing Code, 2015.
- 7. Part 6, Title 24 CCR 2016 California Energy Code.
- 8. Part 7 (No longer published in Title 24. See Title 8, CCR).
- 9. Part 8, Title 24 CCR 2016 California Historical Building Code.
- 10. Part 9, Title 24 CCR 2016 California Fire Code (CFC).
  - a. Based on ICC (IFC) International Fire Code; 2015.
- 11. Part 10, Title 24 CCR 2016 California Existing Buildings Code.
  - a. Based on ICC (IEBC) ICC International Existing Buildings Code, 2015.
- 12. Part 11, Title 24 CCR 2016 California Green Building Standards Code (CALGreen).
- 13. Part 12, Title 24 CCR 2016 California Referenced Standards Code.
- 14. Elevator Code: See Title 8, CCR.
- F. Erosion and Sedimentation Control Regulations: .
  - 1. California Codes and Regulations; Title 24, California Building Code, Parts 1 & 2.
  - 2. State of California State Water Resources Control Board Regulations.
  - 3. EPA (NPDES) National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES), Construction General Permit; current edition.

## **1.02 SUMMARY OF REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. Regulatory requirements applicable to this project are the following:
- B. California Referenced Standards Code, 2016: Chapter 12-7-4 Fire Resistive Standards, for fire rated doors.
- C. UL 300 Standard for Fire Testing of Fire Extinguishing Systems for Protection of Commercial Cooking Equipment; 2005 (R2010).
- D. UL 464 Audible Signaling Devices for Fire Alarm and Signaling Systems, Including Accessories; 2003 Edition.
- E. UL 521 Standard for Heat Detctors for Fire Protective Signaling Systems; 1999.
- F. UL 1971 Standard for Signaling Devices for the Hearing Impaired; 2002.
- G. ICC 300 Standard for Bleachers, Folding and Telescoping Seating, and Grandstands; 2012.
- H. 28 CFR 35 Nondiscrimination on the Basis of Disability in State and Local Government Services; Final Rule; Department of Justice; current edition.
- I. 28 CFR 36 Nondiscrimination by Public Accommodations and in Commercial Facilities; Final Rule; Department of Justice; current edition.

- J. 36 CFR 1191 Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities; Architectural Barriers Act (ABA) Accessibility Guidelines; current edition.
- K. ADA Standards Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Standards for Accessible Design; 2010.
- L. 29 CFR 1910 Occupational Safety and Health Standards; current edition.
- M. Elevator Code: See Title 8, CCR.

#### **1.03 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

A. Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements.

#### PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

#### PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED

# **SECTION 01 42 19**

#### **REFERENCE STANDARDS**

#### PART 1 GENERAL

#### **1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

A. Requirements relating to referenced standards.

#### **1.02 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. For products or workmanship specified by reference to a document or documents not included in the Project Manual, also referred to as reference standards, comply with requirements of the standard, except when more rigid requirements are specified or are required by applicable codes.
- B. Conform to reference standard of date of issue specified in the individual specification sections, except where a specific date is established by applicable code.
- C. Obtain copies of standards when required by Contract Documents.
- D. Maintain copy at project site during submittals, planning, and progress of the specific work, until Date of Substantial Completion.
- E. Should specified reference standards conflict with Contract Documents, request clarification from the Architect before proceeding.
- F. Neither the contractual relationships, duties, or responsibilities of the parties in Contract nor those of the Architect shall be altered by Contract Documents by mention or inference otherwise in any reference document.

## PART 2 CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF GENERAL SERVICES, DIVISION OF THE STATE ARCHITECT

## 2.01 INTERPRETATION OF REGULATIONS

- A. Document IR A-5 Acceptance of Products, Materials, and Evaluations Reports; Revised 1-27-17.
- B. Current listings are on the DGS website: http://www.dgs.ca.gov/dsa/Resources/IRManual.aspx.

## PART 3 UNITED STATES GOVERNMENT AND RELATED AGENCIES DOCUMENTS

## 3.01 CFR -- CODE OF FEDERAL REGULATIONS

- A. ADA Standards Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Standards for Accessible Design; 2010.
- B. 16 CFR 260.13 Guides for the Use of Environmental Marketing Claims; Federal Trade Commission; Recycled Content; Current Edition.
- C. 16 CFR 1201 Safety Standard for Architectural Glazing Materials; current edition.
- D. 28 CFR 36 Nondiscrimination by Public Accommodations and in Commercial Facilities; Final Rule; Department of Justice; current edition.
- E. 29 CFR 1910 Occupational Safety and Health Standards; current edition.

- F. 29 CFR 1910, Subpart D Walking-Working Surfaces, 1910.21-1910.30; current edition.
- G. 29 CFR 1910.23 Ladders; current edition.
- H. 29 CFR 1910.38 Emergency action plans; current edition.
- I. 29 CFR 1910.132-138 Personal Protective Equipment; current edition.
- J. 29 CFR 1910.134 Respiratory protection; current edition.
- K. 29 CFR 1926.62 Lead; current edition.
- L. 29 CFR 1926.1101 Asbestos; Current Edition.
- M. 36 CFR 1191 Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities; Architectural Barriers Act (ABA) Accessibility Guidelines; current edition.
- N. 39 CFR 111 U.S. Postal Service Standard 4C; Current Edition.
- O. AHRI 340/360 Standard Specification for Corrugated Polyethylene Pipe, 300- to 1500 MM (12- to 60-in.) Diameter; 2013.
- P. 40 CFR 60 Standards of Performance for New Stationary Sources; Current Edition.
- Q. 40 CFR 273 Standards For Universal Waste Management; current edition.
- R. 40 CFR 280 Technical Standards and Corrective Action Requirements for Owners and Operators of Underground Storage Tanks; current edition.
- S. 40 CFR 761 Polychlorinated Biphenyls (PCBs) Manufacturing, Processing, Distribution In Commerce, And Use Prohibitions; current edition.
- T. 47 CFR 15 Radio Frequency Devices; current edition.
- U. 47 CFR 68 Connection of Terminal Equipment to the Telephone Network; Current Edition .
- V. 49 CFR 37 Transportation Services for Individuals with Disabilities (ADA); current edition.
- W. 49 CFR 178 Test Method for Colorfastness to Light; 2004.
- X. 49 CFR 192.285 Plastic Pipe: Qualifying Persons to Make Joints; current edition.

#### 3.02 CPSC -- CONSUMER PRODUCTS SAFETY COMMISSION

A. CPSC Pub. No. 325 - Public Playground Safety Handbook; 2010.

#### 3.03 EPA -- ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY

- A. EPA (NPDES) National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES), Construction General Permit; Current Edition.
- B. EPA 600/4-90/010 Compendium of Methods for the Determination of Air Pollutants in Indoor Air; 1990.
- C. EPA 600-4-790-20 Methods for Chemical Analysis of Water and Wastes; 1983.
- D. EPA 625/1-86/021 Design Manual: Municipal Wastewater Disinfection; 1986.
- E. EPA 625/R-96/010b Compendium of Methods for the Determination of Toxic Organic Compounds in Ambient Air; 1999.
- F. EPA 712-C-02-190 Health Effects Test Guidelines OPPTS 870.1100 Acute Oral Toxicity; 1996.

## 3.04 FDA -- FOOD AND DRUG ADMINISTRATION

A. FDA Food Code - Chapter 6 - Physical Facilities; Current Edition.

#### 3.05 FEMA -- U.S. FEDERAL EMERGENCY MANAGEMENT AGENCY

- A. FEMA (MAPS) FEMA Map Service Center; Current Edition.
- B. FEMA 412 Installing Seismic Restraints for Mechanical Equipment; 2002.
- C. FEMA 413 Installing Seismic Restraints for Electrical Equipment; 2004.
- D. FEMA 414 Installing Seismic Restraints for Duct and Pipe; 2004.
- E. FEMA E-74 Reducing the Risks of Nonstructural Earthquake Damage; 2012.

#### 3.06 FS -- FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS AND STANDARDS (GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION)

- A. FED-STD-595C Colors Used in Government Procurement (Fan Deck); 2008 (Chg Notice 1).
- B. FS L-F-001641 Floor Covering Translucent or Transparent Vinyl Surface with Backing; 1971, and Amendment 2, 1982.
- C. FS L-S-125 Screening, Insect, Nonmetallic; 1972b, with Notice (1987).
- D. FS RR-P-1352 Partitions, Toilet, Complete; Revision C, 1989.
- E. FS RR-T-650 Treads, Metallic and Nonmetallic, Skid Resistant; 1994e.
- F. FS RR-W-365 Wire Fabric (Insect Screening); 1980, Rev. A (Amended 1986).
- G. FS SS-T-312 Tile, Floor: Asphalt, Rubber, Vinyl, and Vinyl Composition; Revision B, 1974, and Amendment 1, 1979.
- H. FS TT-B-1325 Beads (Glass Spheres); Retro-Reflective; 2007d (Validated 2017).
- I. FS TT-P-115 Paint, Traffic (Highway, White and Yellow); Revision F, 1984.
- J. FS TT-P-1952 Paint, Traffic Black, and Airfield Marking, Waterborne; 2015f.
- K. FS W-C-375 Circuit Breakers, Molded Case; Branch Circuit and Service; 2013e (Amended 2017).
- L. FS W-C-596 Connector, Electrical, Power, General Specification for; 2017h.
- M. FS W-S-896 Switches, Toggle (Toggle and Lock), Flush-mounted (General Specification); 2017g.
- N. STATE STD 01.01 Certification Standard Forced Entry and Ballistic Resistance of Structural Systems; Physical Security Division, Office of Physical Security Programs, Bureau of Diplomatic Security, United States Department of State; 1993.
- O. UFC 4-010-01 DoD Minimum Antiterrorism Standards for Buildings; 2018.
- P. USPS Handbook AS-503 Standard Design Criteria; United States Postal Service; 2010.

#### 3.07 GSA -- U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION

A. GSA PBS-P100 - Facilities Standards for the Public Buildings Service; General Services Administration; 2017.

#### 3.08 NIJ -- NATIONAL INSTITUTE OF JUSTICE (DEPT. OF JUSTICE)

A. NIJ 0108.01 - Standard for Ballistic Resistant Protective Materials; 1985.

#### 3.09 PS -- PRODUCT STANDARDS

A. PS 1 - Structural Plywood; 2009.

- B. PS 2 Performance Standard for Wood-Based Structural-Use Panels; 2010.
- C. PS 20 American Softwood Lumber Standard; 2015.

# 3.10 USDA -- UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE

A. USDA TR-55 - Urban Hydrology for Small Watersheds; USDA Natural Resources Conservation Service; 2013.

# 3.11 USGS -- UNITED STATES GEOLOGICAL SURVEY

A. USGS (FMWQ) - National Field Manual for the Collection of Water-Quality Data; United States Geological Survey; current edition.

# SECTION 01 45 33

## CODE-REQUIRED SPECIAL INSPECTIONS AND PROCEDURES

#### PART 1 GENERAL

#### **1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Division of the State Architect (DSA) Procedures for construction oversight and inspections required during the course of construction.
- B. Code-required special inspections.
  - 1. Division of the State Architect (DSA) approved testing laboratory services and inspections required during the course of construction.
- C. Testing services incidental to special inspections.
- D. Submittals.
- E. Manufacturers' field services.
- F. Fabricators' field services.

#### **1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 01 30 00 Administrative Requirements: Submittal procedures.
- B. Section 01 40 00 Quality Requirements.
- C. Section 01 42 19 Reference Standards.
- D. Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements: Requirements for material and product quality.

#### **1.03 DEFINITIONS**

- A. Code or Building Code: California Building Code and, more specifically, Chapter 17A -Structural Tests and Special Inspections, of same.
- B. Authority Having Jurisdiction (AHJ): Agency or individual officially empowered to enforce the building, fire and life safety code requirements of the permitting jurisdiction in which the Project is located. AHJ for this Project is Division of the State Architect.
- C. Special Inspection:
  - 1. Special inspections are inspections and testing of materials, installation, fabrication, erection or placement of components and connections mandated by the CBC that also require special expertise to ensure compliance with the approved contract documents and the referenced standards.
  - 2. Special inspections are separate from and independent of tests and inspections conducted by Owner or Contractor for the purposes of quality assurance and contract administration.

## **1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. ACI 318 Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete and Commentary; 2014 (Errata 2018).
  - 1. Use 2014 as indicated in 2016 CBC Referenced Standards

- B. ASCE 7 Minimum Design Loads and Associated Criteria for Buildings and Other Structures; Most Recent Edition Cited by Referring Code or Reference Standard.
  - 1. Use 2010 with Supplements No. 1 and 2, excluding Chapter 14 and Appendix 11A, as indicated in 2016 CBC Referenced Standards.
- C. ASTM A615/A615M Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement; 2018.
  - 1. Use 2012 as indicated in 2016 CBC Referenced Standards.
- D. ASTM E329 Standard Specification for Agencies Engaged in Construction Inspection, Testing, or Special Inspection; 2018.
- E. ASTM E543 Standard Specification for Agencies Performing Nondestructive Testing; 2015.
- F. NFPA 80 Standard for Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives; 2019.

# 1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Special Inspection Agency Qualifications: Prior to the start of work, the Special Inspection Agency is required to:
  - 1. Submit agency name, address, and telephone number, names of full time registered Engineer and responsible officer.
  - 2. Submit copy of report of laboratory facilities inspection made by NIST Construction Materials Reference Laboratory during most recent inspection, with memorandum of remedies of any deficiencies reported by the inspection.
  - 3. Submit certification that Special Inspection Agency is acceptable to AHJ.
- C. Testing Agency Qualifications: Prior to the start of work, the Testing Agency is required to:
  - 1. Submit agency name, address, and telephone number, and names of full time registered Engineer and responsible officer.
  - 2. Testing and inspections will be performed by an independent testing laboratory selected and employed by the Owner and approved by the Division of the State Architect (DSA).
    - a. Qualification of a testing agency or laboratory will be under the jurisdiction of the DSA Structural Safety Section (SSS). Procedural and acceptance criteria are set forth in the California Administrative Code (CBC) Chapter 4.
- D. Manufacturer's Qualification Statement: Manufacturer is required to submit documentation of manufacturing capability and quality control procedures. Include documentation of AHJ approval.
- E. Fabricator's Qualification Statement: Fabricator is required to submit documentation of fabrication facilities and methods as well as quality control procedures. Include documentation of AHJ approval.
- F. Distribution List: The Testing Laboratory will make the following distribution of test and inspection reports:

1.	Owner	1
2.	Architect	2
3.	Structural Engineer	1

4.	Contractor	1
5.	Owner's Inspector	1
6.	Division of the State Architect	1
7.	Construction Manager	1

- G. Each and every test or inspection report shall bear the File Number and Application Number assigned to this project by the DSA.
- H. DSA Form 291 shall be from the engineering manager of the laboratory of record.
- I. Special Inspection Reports: After each special inspection, Special Inspector is required to promptly submit at least two copies of report; one to Architect and one each to the distribution list.
  - 1. Include:
    - a. Date issued.
    - b. Project title and number.
    - c. Name of Special Inspector.
    - d. Date and time of special inspection.
    - e. Identification of product and specifications section.
    - f. Location in the Project.
    - g. Type of special inspection.
    - h. Date of special inspection.
    - i. Results of special inspection.
    - j. Compliance with Contract Documents.
  - 2. Final Special Inspection Report: Document special inspections and correction of discrepancies prior to the start of the work.
- J. Fabricator Special Inspection Reports: After each special inspection of fabricated items at the Fabricator's facility, Special Inspector is required to promptly submit at least two copies of report; one to Architect and one each to the distribution list.
  - 1. Include:
    - a. Date issued.
    - b. Project title and number.
    - c. Name of Special Inspector.
    - d. Date and time of special inspection.
    - e. Identification of fabricated item and specification section.
    - f. Location in the Project.
    - g. Results of special inspection.
    - h. Verification of fabrication and quality control procedures.
    - i. Compliance with Contract Documents.
    - j. Compliance with referenced standard(s).
- K. Test Reports: After each test or inspection, promptly submit at least two copies of report; one to Architect and one each to the distribution list.
  - 1. Include:

- a. Date issued.
- b. Project title and number.
- c. Name of inspector.
- d. Date and time of sampling or inspection.
- e. Identification of product and specifications section.
- f. Location in the Project.
- g. Type of test or inspection.
- h. Date of test or inspection.
- i. Results of test or inspection.
- j. Compliance with Contract Documents.
- k. Test reports shall be signed by a Civil Engineer licensed in the State of California.
- 2. Test reports shall include all tests made, regardless of whether such tests indicate that the material is satisfactory or unsatisfactory.
  - a. Samples taken but not tested shall also be reported.
  - b. Records of special sampling operations as required shall also be reported.
  - c. Reports shall show that the material or materials were sampled and tested in accordance with the requirements of the CBC, and with the approved specifications.
  - d. They shall also state definitely whether or not the material or materials tested comply with requirements.
  - e. Test reports shall be issued within 14 days of finding being known, to all parties listed above.
- 3. At the completion of the project, Testing Laboratory shall certify in writing and on all required DSA forms, that all work specified or required to be tested and inspected conforms to drawings, specifications and applicable building codes.
- 4. Verification of Test Reports:
  - a. The Testing Laboratory of record shall submit to the Division of the State Architect (DSA) a verified report covering all tests which are required to be made by that agency during the progress of the project.
    - Such report shall be furnished each time that work on the project is suspended, covering the tests up to that time, and at the completion of the project.
  - b. DSA Form 292 Special Inspection Verified Report shall be from all special inspectors contracting directly and individually with the school board.
- L. Certificates: When specified in individual special inspection requirements, Special Inspector shall submit certification by the manufacturer, fabricator, and installation subcontractor to Architect and AHJ, in quantities specified for Product Data.
  - 1. Indicate material or product complies with or exceeds specified requirements. Submit supporting reference data, affidavits, and certifications as appropriate.
  - 2. Certificates may be recent or previous test results on material or product, but must be acceptable to Architect and AHJ.
- M. Manufacturer's Field Reports: Submit reports to Architect and AHJ.
  - 1. Submit report in duplicate within 7 days of observation to Architect for information.

- 2. Submit for information for the limited purpose of assessing compliance with information given and the design concept expressed in Contract Documents.
- N. Fabricator's Field Reports: Submit reports to Architect and AHJ.
  - 1. Submit report in duplicate within 30 days of observation to Architect for information.
  - 2. Submit for information for the limited purpose of assessing compliance with information given and the design concept expressed in Contract Documents.

## **1.06 SPECIAL INSPECTION AGENCY**

- A. Owner will employ services of a Special Inspection Agency to perform inspections and associated testing and sampling in accordance with ASTM E329 and required by the building code.
- B. The Special Inspection Agency may employ and pay for services of an independent testing agency to perform testing and sampling associated with special inspections and required by the building code.
- C. Employment of agency in no way relieves Contractor of obligation to perform work in accordance with requirements of Contract Documents.

## **1.07 TESTING AND INSPECTION AGENCIES**

- A. Owner is to employ services of an independent inspection and testing agency to perform observation, testing and sampling associated with special inspections including those not required by the building code. CAC
  - 1. Project Inspector and testing lab are employed by the District and approved by:
    - a. A/E of Record.
    - b. Structural Engineer (when applicable).
    - c. DSA.
- B. Employment of agency in no way relieves Contractor of obligation to perform work in accordance with requirements of Contract Documents.

## 1.08 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Special Inspection Agency Qualifications:
  - 1. Independent firm specializing in performing testing and inspections of the type specified in this section.
- B. Testing Agency Qualifications:
  - 1. Independent firm specializing in performing testing and inspections of the type specified in this section.
- C. Testing and inspection services which are performed shall be in accordance with requirements of the CBC, and as specified herein. Testing and inspection services shall verify that work meets the requirements of the Construction Documents.
- D. In general, tests and inspections for structural materials shall include all items enumerated on the Structural Tests and Inspections list for this project as prepared and distributed by the Architect.
- E. Copies of Documents at Project Site: Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document.

#### **1.09 INSPECTION BY THE OWNER**

- A. The Owner shall have the right to reject materials and workmanship which are defective, or to require their correction.
  - 1. Rejected workmanship shall be satisfactorily corrected and rejected materials shall be removed from the premises without charge to the Owner.
  - 2. If the Contractor does not correct such rejected work within a reasonable time, the Owner may correct such rejected work and charge the expense to the Contractor.
- B. Should it be considered necessary or advisable by the Owner at any time before final acceptance of the entire work to make an examination of work already completed by removing or tearing out the completed work; the Contractor shall on request promptly furnish necessary facilities, labor and materials.
  - 1. If such work is found to be defective in any respect due to fault of the Contractor or his subcontractor, he shall defray all expenses of such examinations and of satisfactory reconstruction.
  - 2. If, however, such work is found to meet the requirements of the Contract, the additional cost of labor and material necessarily involved in the examination and replacement shall be allowed the Contractor.

## **1.10 OWNER'S INSPECTOR**

- A. An Inspector employed by the Owner and approved by Architect, Structural Engineer and DSA in accordance with the requirements of the California Building Code will be assigned to the work.
  - 1. IOR duties are specifically defined in CCR Title 24 Part 1, Sec. 4-211(b), 4-214, 4-219, and Group 1 Sec. 4-342.
- B. The Owner's Inspector shall at all times have access for the purpose of inspection to all parts of the work and to the shops where the work is in preparation, and the Contractor shall at all times maintain proper facilities and provide safe access for such inspection.
- C. The work of construction in all stages of progress shall be subject to the personal continuous observation of the Owner's Inspector.
  - 1. The Contractor shall furnish the Inspector reasonable facilities for obtaining such information as may be necessary to keep him fully informed respecting the progress and manner of the work and the character of the materials.
  - 2. Inspection of the work shall not relieve the Contractor from any obligation to fulfill this Contract.
  - 3. Inspector of Record is required to work a normal 40 hour week on this project only. Any overtime required will be at the expense of the Contractor and sub-contractor requiring the inspection.

# 1.11 PAYMENTS

A. Costs of initial testing and inspection, except as specifically modified herein, or specified otherwise in technical sections, will be paid for by the Owner, providing such testing and inspection indicates compliance with Contract Documents. Initial tests and inspections are defined as the first tests and inspections as herein specified.

- B. In the event a test or inspection indicates failure of a material or procedure to meet requirements of Contract Documents, costs for retesting and reinspection will be paid by the Owner and backcharged to the Contractor.
- C. Additional tests and inspections not herein specified but requested by Owner or Architect, will be paid for by Owner, unless results of such tests and inspections are found to be not in compliance with Contract Documents, in which case the Owner will pay all costs for initial testing as well as retesting and reinspection and backcharge the Contractor.
- D. Costs for additional tests or inspections required because of change in materials being provided or change of source or supply will be paid by Owner and backcharged to the Contractor.
- E. Costs for tests or inspections which are required to correct deficiencies will be paid by the Owner and backcharged to the Contractor.
- F. Cost of testing which is required solely for the convenience of Contractor in his scheduling and performance of work will be paid by the Owner and backcharged to the Contractor.
- G. Overtime costs for testing and inspections performed outside the regular work day hours, including weekends and holidays, will be paid for by the Owner and backcharged to the Contractor. Such costs include overtime costs for the Owner's Inspector.
- H. Testing Laboratory shall separate and identify on the invoices, the costs covering all testing and inspections which are to be backcharged to the Contractor as specified above.
- I. Testing Laboratory shall furnish to Owner a cost estimate breakdown covering initial tests and inspections required by Contract Documents. Estimate shall include number of tests, man-hours required for tests, field and plant inspections, travel time, and costs.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

## PART 3 EXECUTION

## 3.01 SCHEDULE OF SPECIAL INSPECTIONS, GENERAL

- A. Frequency of Special Inspections: Special Inspections are indicated as continuous or periodic.
  - 1. Continuous Special Inspection: Special Inspection Agency is required to be present in the area where the work is being performed and observe the work at all times the work is in progress.
  - 2. Periodic Special Inspection: Special Inspection Agency is required to be present in the area where work is being performed and observe the work part-time or intermittently and at the completion of the work.
- B. Tests and inspections for the following will be required in accordance with DSA IR 17-6 and the current CBC, unless otherwise specified.

## 3.02 SPECIAL INSPECTIONS FOR FIRE DOOR ASSEMBLIES

- A. Per NFPA 80 5.2.1:
  - 1. Provide a third party inspector not associated with the construction, supply or installation of this project to develop a field survey of the doors and hardware.

- 2. Survey is to be done by a member certified as a FDAI (Fire Door Assembly Inspector), Certified AHC (Architectural Hardware Consultant) or a certified testing laboratory: UL or Intertek.
- 3. Certified Inspectors may be found at DHI.org, Intertek, or CAFDI.org.

## 3.03 SPECIAL INSPECTIONS FOR SEISMIC RESISTANCE

- A. Inspection: Comply with CBC 1705A.12.
- B. Testing: Comply with CBC 1705A.13.
- C. Seismic Evaluation: Comply with ASCE 41-13.
- D. Architectural Components: Erection and fastening of components below; periodic.
  - 1. Exterior cladding; per ICC ESR Report when applicable.
  - 2. Interior and exterior veneer.
  - 3. Interior and exterior non-loadbearing walls and partitions.
  - 4. Suspended ceiling systems and their anchorage, per ICC ESR Report. CBC Section 1705A.12.5 and 1705A.13.2.
- E. Mechanical and Electrical Components:
  - 1. Anchorage of electric equipment required for emergency or standby power systems; periodic.
  - 2. Installation and anchorage of other electrical equipment; periodic.
  - 3. Vibration isolation systems where the approved Contract Documents require a nominal clearance of 1/4 inch or less between support frame and seismic restraint; periodic.
- F. Designated Seismic System Verification: Verify label, anchorage or mounting complies with certificate of compliance provided by manufacturer or fabricator.
- G. Structural Testing for Seismic Resistance:
  - 1. Concrete reinforcement: Comply with ACI 318, Section 20.2.2.5 and 21.1.5.2.
    - a. Materials Obtain mill certificates demonstrating compliance with ASTM A615/A615M, or ASTM A706/A706M, grade when applicable; periodic.
    - b. Welding: Perform chemical tests complying with ACI 318, Section 26.6.4 to determine weldability; periodic.
  - 2. Non-Structural Components:
    - a. General Design Requirements: Obtain manufacturer certification of compliance with requirements of ASCE 7, Section 13.2.1; periodic.
    - b. Designated Seismic Force-Resisting Non-Structural System Components: Obtain manufacturer certification of compliance with ASCE 7, Section 13.2.2; periodic.
- H. Structural Observations for Seismic Resistance: Visually observe structural system for general compliance with the approved Contract Documents; periodic.

## 3.04 SPECIAL INSPECTIONS FOR WIND RESISTANCE

- A. Wind Resisting Components:
  - 1. Roof covering, roof deck, and floor framing connections; periodic.

- 2. Exterior wall covering and wall connections to roof and floor diaphragms and framing; periodic.
- B. Structural Observations for Wind Resistance: Visually observe structural system for general compliance with the approved Contract Documents; periodic.

# 3.05 SPECIAL ARCHITECTURAL INSPECTIONS

- A. Signs and/or identification devices:
  - 1. Prior to issuance of a final Certificate of Occupancy, Enforcing Agency shall verify installation of signs for information content, appearance, location and Braille per CBC 11B-703.1.1.2.
    - a. Inspection shall include, but not limited to:
      - 1) Braille dots and cells are properly spaced and the size proportion and type raised characters are in compliance with these regulations.
      - 2) Tactile exit signage per CBC 1013.4 and 11B-216.4.1 Exit doors.
      - 3) Sanitary facilities signage per CBC 11B-216.8 Toilet rooms and bathing rooms; and 11B-703.7.2.6 Toilet and bathing facilities geometric symbols.

## 3.06 OTHER SPECIAL INSPECTIONS

- A. Provide for special inspection of work that, in the opinion of the AHJ, is unusual in nature.
- B. For the purposes of this section, work unusual in nature includes, but is not limited to:
  - 1. Construction materials and systems that are alternatives to materials and systems prescribed by the building code.
  - 2. Materials and systems required to be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions when said instructions prescribe requirements not included in the building code or in standards referenced by the building code.
- C. Alternative Test Procedures: Where approved rules and standards do not exist, test materials and assemblies as required by AHJ or provide AHJ with documentation of quality and manner in which those materials and assemblies are used.

## 3.07 SPECIAL INSPECTION AGENCY DUTIES AND RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. Special Inspection Agency shall:
  - 1. Verify samples submitted by Contractor comply with the referenced standards and the approved Contract Documents.
  - 2. Provide qualified personnel at site. Cooperate with Architect and Contractor in performance of services.
  - 3. Perform specified sampling and testing of products in accordance with specified reference standards.
  - 4. Ascertain compliance of materials and products with requirements of Contract Documents.
  - 5. Promptly notify Architect, SEOR, IOR, DSA, District and Contractor of observed irregularities or non-conformance of work or products.
  - 6. Perform additional tests and inspections required by Architect.
  - 7. Submit reports of all tests or inspections specified.

- B. Limits on Special Inspection Agency Authority:
  - 1. Agency may not release, revoke, alter, or enlarge on requirements of Contract Documents.
  - 2. Agency may not approve or accept any portion of the work.
  - 3. Agency may not assume any duties of Contractor.
  - 4. Agency has no authority to stop the work.
- C. Re-testing required because of non-compliance with specified requirements shall be performed by the same agency on instructions by Architect.
- D. Re-testing required because of non-compliance with specified requirements shall be paid for by Contractor.

## 3.08 TESTING AGENCY DUTIES AND RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. Testing Agency Duties:
  - 1. Test samples submitted by Contractor.
  - 2. Provide qualified personnel at site. Cooperate with Architect and Contractor in performance of services.
  - 3. Perform specified sampling and testing of products in accordance with specified standards.
  - 4. Ascertain compliance of materials and mixes with requirements of Contract Documents.
  - 5. Promptly notify Architect and Contractor of observed irregularities or non-compliance of work or products.
  - 6. Perform additional tests and inspections required by Architect.
  - 7. Attend preconstruction meetings and progress meetings.
  - 8. Submit reports of all tests or inspections specified.
- B. Limits on Testing or Inspection Agency Authority:
  - 1. Agency may not release, revoke, alter, or enlarge on requirements of Contract Documents.
  - 2. Agency may not approve or accept any portion of the work.
  - 3. Agency may not assume any duties of Contractor.
  - 4. Agency has no authority to stop the work.
- C. Immediately upon determination of a test failure, the Laboratory shall telephone the results to the Architect. On the same day, Laboratory shall send test results by email to the Architect and to all relevant repsonsible parties of the project team, and Owner's Inspector
- D. On instructions by Architect, perform re-testing required because of non-compliance with specified requirements, using the same agency.
- E. Contractor will pay for re-testing required because of non-compliance with specified requirements.
- F. At the completion of the project, Testing Laboratory shall certify in writing and on all required DSA forms, that all work specified or required to be tested and inspected conforms to drawings, specifications and applicable building codes.

- 1. See DSA Procedure PR 13-01.
- G. Duties of the Laboratory of Record related to the use of form DSA 152 are as follows:
  - 1. Meet with the Project Inspector, design professionals, and contractor as needed to mutually communicate and understand the testing and inspection program and the methods of communication appropriate for the project.
  - 2. Obtain a copy of the DSA approved construction documents from the design professional in general responsible charge prior to the commencement of construction
  - 3. Obtain a copy of the DSA approved Statement of Structural Tests and Special Inspections (form DSA 103) from the design professional in general responsible charge prior to the commencement of construction.
  - 4. Report all project related activities to the Project Inspector. The Project Inspector is responsible for monitoring the work of the Laboratory of Record and Special Inspectors to ensure the testing and special inspection program is satisfactorily completed
  - 5. Provide material testing as identified in the DSA approved construction documents.
  - 6. Submit test reports to the Project Inspector on the day the tests were performed for any tests performed on-site
  - 7. Submit material test reports in a timely manner such that construction is not delayed and not to exceed 14 days from the date the material tests were performed. Test reports are to be submitted to DSA, the Architect, structural engineer, Project Inspector and school district.
    - a. As a convenience, and if agreed upon by involved parties, the test reports may be submitted electronically as identified in Section 4 of this procedure.
  - 8. Immediately submit reports of material tests not conforming to the requirements of the DSA approved construction documents. These reports shall be submitted to the DSA, Architect, structural engineer, Project Inspector and school district.
  - 9. The Engineering Manager shall submit an interim Laboratory of Record Verified Report (form DSA 291) and the Geotechnical Engineer shall submit an interim Geotechnical Verified Report (form DSA 293) to DSA, the project inspector, school district and the Design Professional in General Responsible Charge.
    - a. The reports are required to be submitted upon any of the following events occurring:
      - 1) Within 14 days of the completion of the material testing/special inspection program.
      - 2) Work on the project is suspended for a period of more than one month.
      - 3) The services of the laboratory of record are terminated for any reason prior to completion of the project.
      - 4) The DSA requests a Verified Report. (See interim verified reports below. This is a "DSA request.")
  - 10. The Engineering Manager shall submit an interim verified report (form DSA 291) and the Geotechnical Engineer shall submit form DSA 293 to DSA and a copy to the project inspector for each of the applicable sections of the form DSA 152, prior to the project inspector signing off that section of the project inspection card, if that section required material testing. The sections are:

- a. Initial Site Work
- b. Foundation Prep
- c. Vertical Framing
- d. Horizontal Framing
- e. Appurtenances
- f. Finish Site Work
- g. Other Work
- h. Final
- H. Duties of Special Inspectors, employed by the Laboratory of Record, related to the use of form DSA 152 are as follows:
  - 1. Meet with the Project Inspector, design professionals, and contractor as needed to mutually communicate and understand the testing and inspection program and the methods of communication appropriate for the project.
  - 2. Report all project related activities to the Project Inspector. The Project Inspector is responsible for monitoring the work of the Laboratory of Record and Special Inspectors to ensure the testing and special inspection program is satisfactorily completed.
  - 3. Perform work under the supervision of the Engineering Manager for the Laboratory of Record
  - 4. Perform inspections in conformance with the DSA approved construction documents, applicable codes and code reference standards
  - 5. Prepare detailed daily inspection reports outlining the work inspected and provide the Project Inspector a copy of the reports on the same day the inspections were performed.
  - 6. Prepare detailed daily inspection reports outlining the work inspected and provide the Project Inspector a copy of the reports on the same day the inspections were performed.
  - 7. Immediately submit reports of materials or work not conforming to the requirements of the DSA approved construction documents. These reports shall be submitted to the DSA, Architect, structural engineer, Project Inspector and school district.
  - 8. Submit daily special inspection reports in a timely manner such that construction is not delayed and not to exceed 14 days from the date the special inspections were performed. The reports are to be submitted to the Architect, structural engineer, Project Inspector and school district.
  - 9. Submit Verified Report forms DSA 292 to the DSA, Project Inspector, district and design professional in responsible charge.
  - 10. The reports are required to be submitted upon any of the following events occurring:
  - 11. Within 14 days of the completion of the special inspection work.
  - 12. Work on the project is suspended for a period of more than one month.
  - 13. The services of the special inspector are terminated for any reason prior to completion of the project.
  - 14. The DSA requests a Verified Report. (See interim verified reports below. This is a "DSA request")

- 15. Submit an interim Verified Report (form DSA 292) to the DSA and a copy to the Project Inspector for each of the applicable sections of the form DSA 152, prior to the Project Inspector signing off that section of the project inspection card, if that section required special inspections. The sections are:
  - a. Initial Site Work
  - b. Foundation
  - c. Vertical Framing
  - d. Horizontal Framing
  - e. Appurtenances
  - f. Non-Building Site Structures
  - g. Finish Site Work
  - h. Other Work
  - i. Final
- 16. The Verified Reports shall be sent electronically to the DSA.
- I. Duties of Special Inspectors, <u>not</u> employed by the Laboratory of Record, related to the use of form DSA 152 are as follows:
  - 1. Meet with the project inspector, Laboratory of Record, the design professionals, and the contractors as needed to mutually communicate and understand the testing and inspection program, and the methods of communication appropriate for the project.
  - 2. Report all project related activities to the project inspector. The project inspector is responsible for monitoring the work of the Laboratory of Record and special inspectors to ensure the testing and special inspection program is satisfactorily completed.
  - 3. Perform work under the direction of the design professional in general responsible charge, as defined in Section 4-335(f)1B of the California Administrative Code (Title 24, Part 1).
  - 4. Perform inspections in conformance with the DSA approved construction documents, applicable codes and code reference standards.
  - 5. Prepare detailed daily inspection reports outlining the work inspected and provide the project inspector a copy of the reports on the same day the inspections were performed.
  - 6. Immediately submit reports of materials or work not conforming to the requirements of the DSA approved construction documents. These reports shall be submitted to DSA, the Architect, structural engineer, project inspector and the school district.
  - 7. Submit daily special inspection reports in a timely manner such that construction is not delayed and not to exceed 14 days from the date the special inspections were performed. The reports are to be submitted to DSA, the Architect, structural engineer, project inspector and the school district.
  - 8. Submit Special Inspection Verified Report forms DSA 292 to DSA, the project inspector, the school district and the Design Professional in General Responsible Charge.
    - a. The reports are required to be submitted upon any of the following events occurring:
      - 1) Within 14 days of the completion of the special inspection work.
      - 2) Work on the project is suspended for a period of more than one month.

- 3) The services of the special inspector are terminated for any reason prior to completion of the project.
- 4) DSA requests a verified report. (See interim verified reports below. This is a "DSA request.")
- 9. Submit an interim Special Inspection Verified Report (form DSA 292) to DSA and a copy to the project inspector for each of the applicable sections of the form DSA 152, prior to the project inspector signing off that section of the project inspection card, if that section required special inspections.
  - a. The sections are:
    - 1) Initial Site Work
    - 2) Foundation Prep
    - 3) Vertical Framing
    - 4) Horizontal Framing
    - 5) Appurtenances
    - 6) Finish Site Work
    - 7) Other Work
    - 8) Final

# 3.09 CONTRACTOR DUTIES AND RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. DSA Requirements:
  - Each Multi-Prime Contractor or Subcontractor shall comply with DSA Construction Oversight Procedure PR 13-01. California Code of Regulations (CCR), Title 24, Part 1, CCR, Chapter 4, Article 1 (Sections 4-211 through 4-220) and Group1, Articles 5 and 6 (Sections 4-331 through 4-344) which provide regulations governing the construction process for projects under the jurisdiction of the Division of the State Architect (DSA).
    - a. Assist the Project Inspector (IOR) and complete and fill out the following forms during the course of construction.
      - 1) Form-102-IC: Construction Start Notice/ Inspection Card Request: Verify Project Inspector has an active form issued by DSA.
      - 2) Form-151: Project Inspector Notifications: Contractor to notify IOR and assist.
      - 3) Form-152: Project Inspection Card: See below.
      - 4) Form-154: Notice of Deviations/ Resolution of Deviations: Contractor to verify all deviations are reviewed, corrected, and accepted by the design professional, and filed with DSA through the Project Inspector (IOR).
        - (a) When the Project Inspector identifies deviations from the DSA approved construction documents the inspector must verbally notify the contractor. If the deviations are not corrected within a reasonable time frame, the inspector is required to promptly issue a written notice of deviation to the contractor, with a copy sent to the design professional in general responsible charge and the DSA.
        - (b) When the noticed deviations are corrected, the inspector is required to promptly issue a written notice of resolution to the contractor, with a copy sent to the design professional in general responsible charge and the DSA.
        - (c) Deviations include both construction deviations and material deficiencies.
        - (d) The written notice of deviations shall be made using form DSA 154.

- (e) The notice of resolution of deviations shall be made using the original form DSA 154 that reported the deviations.
- 5) Form-156: Commencement/Completion of Work Notification
- 6) Form-6.C: Verified Report Contractor: From each contractor having a contract with the school board.
- 2. Duties of Contractor related to the use of form DSA 152 are as follows:
  - a. The Contractor shall carefully study the DSA approved documents and shall plan a schedule of operations well ahead of time.
  - b. If at any time it is discovered that work is being done which is not in accordance with the DSA approved construction documents, the Contractor shall correct the work immediately.
  - c. Verify that forms DSA 152 are issued for the project prior to the commencement of construction.
  - d. Meet with the design team, the Laboratory of Record and the Project Inspector to mutually communicate and understand the testing and inspection program and the methods of communication appropriate for the project.
  - e. Notify the Project Inspector, in writing, of the commencement of construction of each and every aspect of the work at least 48 hours in advance by submitting form DSA 156 (or other agreed upon written documents) to the Project Inspector.
  - f. Notify the Project Inspector of the completion of construction of each and every aspect of the work by submitting form DSA 156 (or other agreed upon written documents) to the Project Inspector.
  - g. Consider the relationship of the signed off blocks and sections of the form DSA 152 and the commencement of subsequent work. Until the Project Inspector has signed off applicable blocks and sections of the form DSA 152, the Contractor may be prohibited from proceeding with subsequent construction activities that cover up the unapproved work. Any subsequent construction activities, that cover up the unapproved work, will be subject to a "Stop Work Order" from the DSA or the district and are subject to removal and remediation if found to be in non-compliance with the DSA approved construction documents.
  - h. Submit the final verified report. All prime contractors are required to submit final Contractor Verified Reports (form DSA 6-C) to DSA and the project inspector.
    - 1) The reports are required to be submitted upon any of the following events occurring:
      - (a) The project is substantially complete. DSA considers the project to be complete when the construction is sufficiently complete in accordance with the DSA approved construction documents so that the owner can occupy or utilize the project.
      - (b) Work on the project is suspended for a period of more than one month.
      - (c) The services of the contractor are terminated for any reason prior to the completion of the project.
      - (d) DSA requests a verified report.
- B. Contractor Responsibilities, General:
  - 1. Deliver to agency at designated location, adequate samples of materials for special inspections that require material verification.

- 2. Availability of Samples
  - a. Contractor shall make materials required for testing available to Laboratory and assist in acquiring these materials as directed by the Owner's Inspector. The samples shall be taken under the immediate direction and supervision of the Testing Laboratory or Owner's Inspector.
  - b. If work which is required to be tested or inspected is covered up without prior notice or approval, such work may be uncovered at the discretion of Architect at no additional cost to the Owner. Refer to paragraph "Payments" herein.
  - c. Unless otherwise specified, Contractor shall notify Testing Laboratory a minimum of 10 working days in advance of all required tests, and a minimum of 2 working days in advance of all required inspections. All extra expenses resulting from a failure to notify the Laboratory will be paid by the Owner and backcharged to the Contractor.
  - d. Contractor shall give sufficient advance notice to Testing Laboratory in the event of cancellation or time extension of a scheduled test or inspection. Charges due to insufficient advance, notice of cancellations, or time extension will be paid for by the Owner and backcharged to the Contractor.
- 3. Cooperate with agency and laboratory personnel; provide access to approved documents at project site, to the work, to manufacturers' facilities, and to fabricators' facilities.
- 4. Provide incidental labor and facilities:
  - a. To provide access to work to be tested or inspected.
  - b. To obtain and handle samples at the site or at source of Products to be tested or inspected.
  - c. To facilitate tests or inspections.
  - d. To provide storage and curing of test samples.
- 5. Notify Architect and laboratory 24 hours prior to expected time for operations requiring testing or inspection services.
- 6. Arrange with Owner's agency and pay for additional samples, tests, and inspections required by Contractor beyond specified requirements.
- 7. The Contractor shall notify the Owner's Inspector a minimum of 5 working days in advance of the manufacture of material to be supplied by him under the Contract Documents, which must be by terms of the Contract be tested, in order that the Owner may arrange for the testing of such material at the source of supply.
- 8. Material shipped by the Contractor from the source of supply before having satisfactorily passed such testing and inspection or before the receipt of notice from said Inspector that such testing and inspection will not be required, shall not be incorporated in the Project.
- 9. The Owner will select and pay testing laboratory costs for all tests and inspections, but may be reimbursed by the Contractor for such costs under the Contract conditions. Any direct payments by the Contractor to the testing laboratory on this project is prohibited.
- C. Contractor shall submit a written statement of responsibility to comply with CBC section 1704A.4.

- 1. Each contractor responsible for the construction of a main wind- or seismic-force-resisting system, designated seismic system or a wind- or seismic-resisting component listed in the statement of special inspections shall submit a written statement of responsibility to the building official and the owner prior to the commencement of work on the system or component. The contractor's statement of responsibility shall contain the following:
  - a. Acknowledgment of awareness of the special requirements contained in the statement of special inspections;
  - b. Acknowledgment that control will be exercised to obtain conformance with the construction documents approved by the building official;
  - c. Procedures for exercising control within the contractor's organization, the method and frequency of reporting and the distribution of the reports; and
  - d. Identification and qualifications of the person(s) exercising such control and their position(s) in the organization.
- D. Contractor Responsibilities, Seismic Force-Resisting System, Designated Seismic System, and Seismic Force-Resisting Component: Submit written statement of responsibility for each item listed in the Statement of Special Inspections to AHJ and Owner prior to starting work. Statement of responsibility shall acknowledge awareness of special construction requirements and other requirements listed.
- E. Contractor Responsibilities, Wind Force-Resisting System and Wind Force-Resisting Component: Submit written statement of responsibility for each item listed in the Statement of Special Inspections to AHJ and Owner prior to starting work. Statement of responsibility shall acknowledge awareness of special construction requirements and other requirements listed.
- F. Unless otherwise directed, materials not conforming to the requirements of Contract Documents shall be promptly removed from the Project site.

# 3.10 MANUFACTURERS' AND FABRICATORS' FIELD SERVICES

- A. When specified in individual specification sections, require material suppliers, assembly fabricators, or product manufacturers to provide qualified staff personnel to observe site conditions, conditions of surfaces and installation, quality of workmanship, start-up of equipment, to test, adjust, and balance equipment as applicable, and to initiate instructions when necessary.
- B. Submit qualifications of observer to Architect 30 days in advance of required observations.
  - 1. Observer subject to approval of Architect.
  - 2. Observer subject to approval of Owner.
- C. Report observations and site decisions or instructions given to applicators or installers that are supplemental or contrary to manufacturers' written instructions.

## **SECTION 01 50 00**

# **TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS**

#### PART 1 GENERAL

#### **1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Temporary sanitary facilities.
- B. Temporary Controls: Barriers, enclosures, and fencing.
- C. Security requirements.
- D. Waste removal facilities and services.
- E. Project identification sign.

## **1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 01 35 53 Security Procedures
- B. Section 01 51 00 Temporary Utilities.
- C. Section 01 57 19 Temporary Environmental Controls: Filtration requirements during construction and final cleaning.

## **1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. ASTM E84 Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2018b.
  - 1. Use 2013a as indicated in 2016 CBC Referenced Standards.
- B. ASTM E90 Standard Test Method for Laboratory Measurement of Airborne Sound Transmission Loss of Building Partitions and Elements; 2009 (Reapproved 2016).

## 1.04 TEMPORARY UTILITIES - SEE SECTION 01 51 00

- A. Owner will provide the following:
  - 1. Electrical power and metering, consisting of connection to existing facilities.
  - 2. Water supply, consisting of connection to existing facilities.
- B. Provide and pay for all electrical power, lighting, water, heating and cooling, and ventilation required for construction purposes.
- C. Use trigger-operated nozzles for water hoses, to avoid waste of water.

## **1.05 TEMPORARY SANITARY FACILITIES**

- A. Provide and maintain required facilities and enclosures. Provide at time of project mobilization.
  - 1. Provide temporary toilet facilities if maximum number of personnel on project is greater than 10.
  - 2. Submit proposed location of temporary toilet(s) to Construction Manager for approval.
    - a. Place on-site portable toilets away from building air intakes and entryway.
- B. Maintain daily in clean and sanitary condition.

#### **1.06 BARRIERS**

- A. Provide barriers to prevent unauthorized entry to construction areas, to prevent access to areas that could be hazardous to workers or the public, to allow for owner's use of site and to protect existing facilities and adjacent properties from damage from construction operations and demolition.
- B. Provide barricades and covered walkways required by governing authorities for public rights-of-way and for public access to existing building.
- C. Protect non-owned vehicular traffic, stored materials, site, and structures from damage.

#### 1.07 FENCING

- A. Construction: Contractor's option.
- B. Provide 6 foot high fence around construction site; equip with vehicular and pedestrian gates with locks.

#### **1.08 EXTERIOR ENCLOSURES**

A. Provide temporary weather tight closure of exterior openings to accommodate acceptable working conditions and protection for Products, to allow for temporary heating and maintenance of required ambient temperatures identified in individual specification sections, and to prevent entry of unauthorized persons. Provide access doors with self-closing hardware and locks.

#### **1.09 INTERIOR ENCLOSURES**

- A. Provide temporary partitions and ceilings as indicated to separate work areas from Owner-occupied areas, to prevent penetration of dust and moisture into Owner-occupied areas, and to prevent damage to existing materials and equipment.
- B. Construction: Framing and reinforced polyethylene sheet materials with closed joints and sealed edges at intersections with existing surfaces:
  - 1. STC rating of 35 in accordance with ASTM E90.
  - 2. Maximum flame spread rating of 75 in accordance with ASTM E84.
- C. Paint surfaces exposed to view from Owner-occupied areas.

## 1.10 SECURITY

- A. Provide security and facilities to protect Work, existing facilities, and Owner's operations from unauthorized entry, vandalism, or theft.
- B. Coordinate with Owner's security program.
  - 1. Include construction surveillance camera system per the Owner.

## 1.11 CAFETERIA AND FOOD

- A. Construction personnel shall police their own areas. All cups, cans, paper, wrappers, and discarded food must be placed in trash receptacles at end of each break.
- B. Contractor(s) shall submit to Construction Manager proposed location of any break areas and eating areas for approval.

## 1.12 SMOKING AND TOBACCO

- A. Smoking and vaping is not permitted on school proprty.
- B. No chewing tobacco or spitting of tobacco is permitted.

## 1.13 VEHICULAR ACCESS AND PARKING

- A. Comply with regulations relating to use of streets and sidewalks, access to emergency facilities, and access for emergency vehicles.
- B. Coordinate access and haul routes with governing authorities and Owner.
- C. Provide and maintain access to fire hydrants, free of obstructions.
- D. Provide means of removing mud from vehicle wheels before entering streets.
- E. Provide temporary parking areas to accommodate construction personnel. When site space is not adequate, provide additional off-site parking.

# 1.14 WASTE REMOVAL

- A. See Section 01 74 19 Construction Waste Management and Disposal, for additional requirements.
- B. Provide waste removal facilities and services as required to maintain the site in clean and orderly condition.
- C. Provide containers with lids. Remove trash from site periodically.
- D. If materials to be recycled or re-used on the project must be stored on-site, provide suitable non-combustible containers; locate containers holding flammable material outside the structure unless otherwise approved by the authorities having jurisdiction.
- E. Open free-fall chutes are not permitted. Terminate closed chutes into appropriate containers with lids.

# 1.15 PROJECT IDENTIFICATION

- A. Provide project identification sign of design and construction indicated on drawings.
- B. Erect on site at location indicated.
- C. No other signs are allowed without Owner permission except those required by law.

# 1.16 FIELD OFFICES

- A. Office: Weathertight, with lighting, electrical outlets, heating, cooling equipment, and equipped with sturdy furniture, drawing rack, and drawing display table.
- B. Provide space for Project meetings, with table and chairs to accommodate 6 persons.
- C. Provide separate private office similarly equipped and furnished, for use of Owner.
- D. Provide separate private office similarly equipped and furnished, for use of Architect and Owner.
- E. Locate offices a minimum distance of 30 feet from existing and new structures.

# 1.17 REMOVAL OF UTILITIES, FACILITIES, AND CONTROLS

- A. Remove temporary utilities, equipment, facilities, materials, prior to Date of Substantial Completion inspection.
- B. Remove underground installations to a minimum depth of 2 feet. Grade site as indicated.
- C. Clean and repair damage caused by installation or use of temporary work.
- D. Restore existing facilities used during construction to original condition.
- E. Restore new permanent facilities used during construction to specified condition.

# PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

## PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED

# SECTION 01 51 00 TEMPORARY UTILITIES

PART 1 GENERAL

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED

# SECTION 01 52 13 FIELD OFFICES AND SHEDS

#### PART 1 GENERAL

### **1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Temporary field offices for use of Architect.
- B. Temporary field offices for use of Construction Manager.
- C. Temporary field offices for use of Project Inspector.
- D. Temporary field offices for use of Contractor.
- E. Maintenance and removal.

# **1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 01 10 00 Summary: use of premises and responsibility for providing field offices.
- B. Section 01 50 00 Temporary Facilities and Controls:
  - 1. Temporary telecommunications services for administrative purposes.
  - 2. Temporary sanitary facilities required by law.
- C. Section 01 55 00: Parking and access to field offices.

### **1.03 USE OF EXISTING FACILITIES**

A. Existing facilities shall not be used for field offices.

#### **1.04 USE OF PERMANENT FACILITIES**

A. Permanent facilities shall not be used for field offices.

# PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.01 MATERIALS, EQUIPMENT, FURNISHINGS

A. Materials, Equipment, Furnishings: Serviceable, new or used, adequate for required purpose.

#### 2.02 CONSTRUCTION

- A. Portable or mobile buildings, or buildings constructed with floors raised above ground, securely fixed to foundations, with steps and landings at entrance doors.
- B. Construction: Structurally sound, secure, weather tight enclosures for office. Maintain during progress of Work; remove when no longer needed.
- C. Temperature Transmission Resistance of Floors, Walls, and Ceilings: Compatible with occupancy requirements.
- D. Exterior Materials: Weather resistant, finished in one color.
- E. Interior Materials in Offices: Sheet type materials for walls and ceilings, prefinished or painted; resilient floors and bases.
- F. Lighting for Offices: 50 fc at desk top height, exterior lighting at entrance doors.

G. Fire Extinguishers: Appropriate type fire extinguisher at each office.

# 2.03 ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROL

A. Heating, Cooling, and Ventilating: Automatic equipment to maintain comfort conditions.

# 2.04 CONTRACTOR OFFICE AND FACILITIES

- A. Size: For Contractor's needs and to provide space for project meetings.
- B. Telephone: As specified in Section 01 50 00.
- C. Furnishings in Meeting Area: Conference table and chairs to seat at least eight persons; racks and files for Contract Documents, submittals, and project record documents.
- D. Other Furnishings: Contractor's option.
- E. Equipment: Six adjustable band protective helmets for visitors, one 10 inch outdoor weather thermometer .

# 2.05 CONSTRUCTION MANAGER, DISTRICT, OWNER, PROJECT INSPECTOR, ARCHITECT, AND ENGINEER OFFICE

- A. Separate space for sole use of Owner and Architect, with separate entrance door with new lock and two keys.
- B. Windows: At least three, with minimum total area equivalent to 10 percent of floor area, with an operable sash and insect screen. Locate to provide views of construction area.
- C. Electrical Distribution Panel: Four circuits minimum, 110 volt, 60 hz service.
- D. Minimum for each 10 foot length, provide 110 volt duplex convenience outlets, on each wall of the office open space.
- E. Provide four 110 volt duplex convenience outlets in each office.
- F. Telephone: As specified in Section 01 50 00.
- G. Sanitary Facilities: As specified in Section 01 50 00.
- H. Drinking Fountain: Convenient access by workers.

# PART 3 EXECUTION

# 3.01 PREPARATION

A. Fill and grade sites for temporary structures to provide drainage away from buildings.

# 3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install office spaces ready for occupancy 15 days after date fixed in Notice to Proceed.
- B. Parking: Two hard surfaced parking spaces for use by Owner and Architect, connected to office by hard surfaced walk.

# 3.03 MAINTENANCE AND CLEANING

- A. Weekly janitorial services for offices; periodic cleaning and maintenance for offices.
- B. Maintain approach walks free of mud, water, and snow.

# 3.04 REMOVAL

A. At completion of Work remove buildings, foundations, utility services, and debris. Restore areas.

# **END OF SECTION**

# SECTION 01 55 00

# VEHICULAR ACCESS AND PARKING

#### PART 1 GENERAL

#### **1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Access roads.
- B. Parking.
- C. Existing pavements and parking areas.
- D. Permanent pavements and parking facilities.
- E. Construction parking controls.
- F. Flag persons.
- G. Flares and lights.
- H. Haul routes.
- I. Traffic signs and signals.
- J. Maintenance.
- K. Removal, repair.
- L. Mud from site vehicles.

#### **1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

A. Section 01 10 00 - Summary: For access to site, work sequence, and occupancy.

#### PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.01 MATERIALS

- A. Temporary Construction: Contractor's option.
- B. Materials for Permanent Construction: As specified in product specification sections, including earthwork, paving base, and topping.

#### 2.02 SIGNS, SIGNALS, AND DEVICES

- A. Traffic Cones and Drums, Flares and Lights: As approved by local jurisdictions.
- B. Flag Person Equipment: As required by local jurisdictions.

#### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.01 PREPARATION

- A. Clear areas, provide surface and storm drainage of road, parking, area premises, and adjacent areas.
- B. Limit the number of haul trucks on site and establish a haul route. Install a gravel or base road on site for loading trucks. Haul route shall be reviewed and approved by Construction Manager.

- C. Provide a boundary/zone where equipment shall not enter because of proximity to active adjacent operation, and if necessary, equipment shall operate on alternative fuel to reduce diesel particulate matter.
- D. Establish construction site and access road speed limits and enforce them during the construction period.
- E. Restrict the hours of material transport to the periods and days permitted by both this contract and local noise or other applicable ordinance.
- F. Schedule haul trucks and material delivery trucks to prevent traffic congestion and impede the normal operation of the Facility. Set up truck queuing area away from public entrances.

# 3.02 ACCESS ROADS

- A. Use of existing on-site streets and driveways for construction traffic is permitted.
- B. Tracked vehicles not allowed on paved areas.
- C. Extend and relocate as work progress requires, provide detours as necessary for unimpeded traffic flow.
- D. Provide unimpeded access for emergency vehicles. Maintain 20 foot width driveways with turning space between and around combustible materials.
- E. Provide and maintain access to fire hydrants free of obstructions.

### 3.03 PARKING

- A. Use of designated areas of existing parking facilities by construction personnel is permitted.
  - 1. Construction Manager will meet with Contractor(s) to determine parking requirements.
- B. Construction Manager will notify security of parking area to be used by construction personnel if at variance with this procedure.
- C. Use of designated areas of new parking facilities by construction personnel is permitted.
- D. Contractor(s) and related personnel shall park in authorized areas only.
- E. Do not allow heavy vehicles or construction equipment in parking areas.
- F. Arrange for temporary parking areas to accommodate use of construction personnel.
- G. When site space is not adequate, provide additional off-site parking.

#### 3.04 PERMANENT PAVEMENTS AND PARKING FACILITIES

- A. Prior to Substantial Completion the base for permanent roads and parking areas may be used for construction traffic.
- B. Avoid traffic loading beyond paving design capacity. Tracked vehicles not allowed.

### 3.05 CONSTRUCTION PARKING CONTROL

- A. Control vehicular parking to prevent interference with public traffic and parking, access by emergency vehicles, and Owner's operations.
- B. Monitor parking of construction personnel's vehicles in existing facilities. Maintain vehicular access to and through parking areas.
- C. Prevent parking on or adjacent to access roads or in non-designated areas.

### 3.06 FLAG PERSONS

A. Provide trained and equipped flag persons to regulate traffic when construction operations or traffic encroach on public traffic lanes.

# 3.07 FLARES AND LIGHTS

A. Use flares and lights during hours of low visibility to delineate traffic lanes and to guide traffic.

### 3.08 HAUL ROUTES

- A. Consult with authority having jurisdiction, establish public thoroughfares to be used for haul routes and site access.
- B. Confine construction traffic to designated haul routes.
- C. Provide traffic control at critical areas of haul routes to regulate traffic, to minimize interference with public traffic.

### 3.09 TRAFFIC SIGNS AND SIGNALS

- A. At approaches to site and on site, install at crossroads, detours, parking areas, and elsewhere as needed to direct construction and affected public traffic.
- B. Relocate as work progresses, to maintain effective traffic control.

### 3.10 MAINTENANCE

- A. Maintain traffic and parking areas in a sound condition free of excavated material, construction equipment, products, mud, snow, and ice.
- B. Maintain existing paved areas used for construction; promptly repair breaks, potholes, low areas, standing water, and other deficiencies, to maintain paving and drainage in original, or specified, condition.

# 3.11 REMOVAL, REPAIR

- A. Remove underground work and compacted materials to a depth of 2 feet; fill and grade site as specified.
- B. Repair existing facilities damaged by use, to original condition.
- C. Remove equipment and devices when no longer required.
- D. Repair damage caused by installation.
- E. Remove post settings to a depth of 2 feet.

# 3.12 MUD FROM SITE VEHICLES

A. Provide means of removing mud from vehicle wheels before entering streets.

# END OF SECTION

# SECTION 01 56 39

# TEMPORARY TREE AND PLANT PROTECTION

### PART 1 - GENERAL

### **1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Tree protection of existing trees and plants
- B. Tree pruning of existing trees

### **1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Division 01 General Requirements: Temporary Facilities and Controls
- B. Division 31 Earthwork: Site Clearing.
- C. Division 32 Exterior Improvements: Landscape Work.

# **1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. ANSI A300 Part 1 American National Standard for Tree Care Operations -- Tree, Shrub and Other Woody Plant Maintenance -- Standard Practices; 2017.
- B. ASTM F567 Standard Practice for Installation of Chain-Link Fence; 2014a.

### 1.04 DEFINITIONS

- A. Caliper: Diameter of a trunk measured by a diameter tape or the average of the smallest and largest diameters at 6 inches above the ground for trees up to, and including, 4 inch size; and 12 inches above the ground for trees larger than 4 inch size.
- B. Plant-Protection Zone: Area surrounding individual trees, groups of trees, shrubs, or other vegetation to be protected during construction, and indicated on Drawings.
- C. Tree-Protection Zone: Area surrounding individual trees or groups of trees to be protected during construction, and indicated on Drawings.
- D. Vegetation: Trees, shrubs, groundcovers, grass, and other plants.

# 1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Samples for Verification: For each type of the following:
  - 1. Organic Mulch: 1 quart volume of organic mulch; in sealed plastic bags labeled with composition of materials by percentage of weight and source of mulch.
  - 2. Protection-Zone Fencing: Assembled Samples of manufacturer's standard size made from full-size components.
  - 3. Protection-Zone Signage: Full-size Samples of each size and text, ready for installation.
- C. Tree Pruning Schedule: Written schedule detailing scope and extent of pruning of trees to remain that interfere with or are affected by construction.
  - 1. Species and size of tree.
  - 2. Location on site plan. Include unique identifier for each.
  - 3. Reason for pruning.

- 4. Description of pruning to be performed.
- 5. Description of maintenance following pruning.
- D. Qualification Data: For qualified arborist and tree service firm.
- E. Certification: From arborist, certifying that trees indicated to remain have been protected during construction according to recognized standards and that trees were promptly and properly treated and repaired when damaged.
- F. Maintenance Recommendations: From arborist, for care and protection of trees affected by construction during and after completing the Work.
- G. Existing Conditions: Documentation of existing trees and plantings indicated to remain, which establishes preconstruction conditions that might be misconstrued as damage caused by construction activities.
  - 1. Use sufficiently detailed photographs or videotape.
  - 2. Include plans and notations to indicate specific wounds and damage conditions of each tree or other plants designated to remain.

# 1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Arborist Qualifications:
  - 1. Certified Arborist as certified by ISA.
  - 2. Licensed Arborist in jurisdiction where Project is located.
- B. Tree Service Firm Qualifications: An experienced tree service firm that has successfully completed temporary tree and plant protection work similar to that required for this Project and that will assign an experienced, qualified arborist to Project site during execution of the Work.
- C. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
  - 1. Review methods and procedures related to temporary tree and plant protection including, but not limited to, the following:
    - a. Construction schedule. Verify availability of materials, personnel, and equipment needed to make progress and avoid delays.
    - b. Enforcing requirements for protection zones.
    - c. Arborist's responsibilities.
    - d. Contractor responsibilities
    - e. Field quality control.

# **1.07 PROJECT CONDITIONS**

- A. The following practices are prohibited within protection zones:
  - 1. Storage of construction materials, debris, or excavated material.
  - 2. Parking vehicles or equipment.
  - 3. Foot traffic.
  - 4. Erection of sheds or structures.
  - 5. Impoundment of water.
  - 6. Excavation or trenching or digging unless otherwise indicated.

- 7. Attachment of signs to or wrapping materials around trees or plants unless otherwise indicated.
- 8. Do not direct vehicle or equipment exhaust toward protection zones.
- 9. Prohibit heat sources, flames, ignition sources, and smoking within or near protection zones and organic mulch.

# PART 2 - PRODUCTS

# 2.01 MATERIALS

- A. Topsoil: Natural or cultivated top layer of the soil profile or manufactured topsoil; containing organic matter and sand, silt, and clay particles; friable, pervious, and black or a darker shade of brown, gray, or red than underlying subsoil; reasonably free of subsoil, clay lumps, gravel, and other objects more than 1 inch. Insert dimension in diameter; and free of weeds, roots, and toxic and other nonsoil materials.
  - 1. Obtain topsoil only from well-drained sites where topsoil is 4 inches deep or more; do not obtain from bogs or marshes.
  - 2. Refer to Division 32 Exterior Improvements, "Landscape Work" for material requirements.
- B. Topsoil: Stockpiled topsoil from location shown on Drawings.
- C. Organic Mulch: Free from deleterious materials and suitable as a top dressing for trees and shrubs, consisting of one of the following:
  - 1. Type: Wood and bark chips.
  - 2. Size Range: 1/2 inch minimum, 1 inch maximum.
  - 3. Color: Natural.
- D. Protection-Zone Fencing: Fencing fixed in position and meeting one of the following requirements. Previously used materials may be used when approved by Architect.
  - Chain-Link Protection-Zone Fencing: Galvanized-steel fencing fabricated from minimum 2 inch opening, 0.148 inch diameter wire chain-link fabric; with pipe posts, minimum 2-3/8 inch OD line posts, and 2-7/8 inch OD corner and pull posts; with 1-5/8 inch OD top rails and 0.177 inch diameter bottom tension wire; with tie wires, hog ring ties, and other accessories for a complete fence system.
    - a. Height: 6 feet.
    - b. Polymer-Coating Color: Black.
  - 2. Gates: Single swing access gates matching material and appearance of fencing, to allow for maintenance activities within protection zones; leaf width 36 inches36 inches.
- E. Protection-Zone Signage: Shop-fabricated, rigid plastic or metal sheet with attachment holes pre-punched and reinforced; legibly printed with nonfading lettering and as follows:
  - 1. Size: as required
  - 2. Text: "TREE PROTECTION ZONE KEEP OUT. No unauthorized entry. No storage of vehicles, materials, or debris. No dumping of chemicals, slurry, paint, oil, etc."
  - 3. Lettering: 3 inch high minimum, black characters on white background.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Erosion and Sedimentation Control: Examine the site to verify that temporary erosion- and sedimentation-control measures are in place. Verify that flows of water redirected from construction areas or generated by construction activity do not enter or cross protection zones.
- B. For the record, prepare written report, endorsed by arborist, listing conditions detrimental to tree and plant protection.

### 3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Locate and clearly identify trees, shrubs, and other vegetation to remain or to be relocated. Flag - Tie a 1 inch blue-vinyl tape around each tree trunk at 54 inches above the ground.
- B. Protect tree root systems from damage caused by runoff or spillage of noxious materials while mixing, placing, or storing construction materials. Protect root systems from ponding, eroding, or excessive wetting caused by dewatering operations.
- C. Tree-Protection Zones: Mulch areas inside tree-protection zones and other areas indicated.
  - 1. Apply 3 inch average thickness of organic mulch. Do not place mulch within 6 inches of tree trunks.

### 3.03 TREE- AND PLANT-PROTECTION ZONES

- A. Protection-Zone Fencing: Install protection-zone fencing along edges of protection zones before materials or equipment are brought on the site and construction operations begin in a manner that will prevent people and animals from easily entering protected area except by entrance gates. Construct fencing so as not to obstruct safe passage or visibility at vehicle intersections where fencing is located adjacent to pedestrian walkways or in close proximity to street intersections, drives, or other vehicular circulation.
  - 1. Chain-Link Fencing: Install to comply with ASTM F567 and with manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 2. Posts: Set or drive posts into ground one-third the total height of the fence without concrete footings. Where a post is located on existing paving or concrete to remain, provide appropriate means of post support acceptable to Architect.
  - 3. Access Gates: Install as required; adjust to operate smoothly, easily, and quietly, free of binding, warp, excessive deflection, distortion, nonalignment, misplacement, disruption, or malfunction, throughout entire operational range. Confirm that latches and locks engage accurately and securely without forcing or binding.
- B. Protection-Zone Signage: Install protection-zone signage in visibly prominent locations in a manner approved by Architect. Install one sign spaced approximately every 35 feet on protection-zone fencing, but no fewer than four signs with each facing a different direction.
- C. Maintain protection zones free of weeds and trash.
- D. Repair or replace trees, shrubs, and other vegetation indicated to remain or be relocated that are damaged by construction operations, in a manner approved by Architect.

- E. Maintain protection-zone fencing and signage in good condition as acceptable to Architect and remove when construction operations are complete and equipment has been removed from the site.
  - 1. Do not remove protection-zone fencing, even temporarily, to allow deliveries or equipment access through the protection zone.
  - 2. Temporary access is permitted subject to preapproval in writing by arborist if a root buffer effective against soil compaction is constructed as directed by arborist. Maintain root buffer so long as access is permitted.

# 3.04 EXCAVATION

- A. General: Excavate at edge of protection zones and for trenches indicated within protection zones according to requirements in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving."
- B. Trenching near Trees: Where utility trenches are required within protection zones, hand excavate under or around tree roots or tunnel under the roots by drilling, auger boring, or pipe jacking. Do not cut main lateral tree roots or taproots; cut only roots smaller than 2" in diameter that interfere with installation of utilities. Cut roots as required for root pruning.
- C. Redirect roots in backfill areas where possible. If encountering large, main lateral roots, expose roots beyond excavation limits as required to bend and redirect them without breaking. If encountered immediately adjacent to location of new construction and redirection is not practical, cut roots approximately 3 inches (75 mm) back from new construction and as required for root pruning.
- D. Do not allow exposed roots to dry out before placing permanent backfill. Provide temporary earth cover or pack with peat moss and wrap with burlap. Water and maintain in a moist condition. Temporarily support and protect roots from damage until they are permanently relocated and covered with soil.

# 3.05 ROOT PRUNING

- A. Prune roots that are affected by temporary and permanent construction. Prune roots as follows:
  - 1. Cut roots manually by digging a trench and cutting exposed roots with sharp pruning instruments; do not break, tear, chop, or slant the cuts. Do not use a backhoe or other equipment that rips, tears, or pulls roots.
  - 2. Cut Ends: Do not paint cut root ends. Coat cut ends of roots more than 1-1/2 inches in diameter with emulsified asphalt or other coating formulated for use on damaged plant tissues as approved by the arborist.
  - 3. Temporarily support and protect roots from damage until they are permanently redirected and covered with soil.
  - 4. Cover exposed roots with burlap and water regularly.
  - 5. Backfill as soon as possible according to requirements in Section 31 20 00 Earthwork.
- B. Root Pruning at Edge of Protection Zone: Prune roots 12 inches outside of the protection zone, by cleanly cutting all roots to the depth of the required excavation.

C. Root Pruning within Protection Zone: Clear and excavate by hand to the depth of the required excavation to minimize damage to root systems. Use narrow-tine spading forks, comb soil to expose roots, and cleanly cut roots as close to excavation as possible.

# 3.06 CROWN PRUNING

- A. Prune branches that are affected by temporary and permanent construction. Prune branches as follows:
  - 1. Prune trees to remain to compensate for root loss caused by damaging or cutting root system. Provide subsequent maintenance during Contract period as recommended by arborist.
  - Pruning Standards: Prune trees according to ANSI A300 Part 1 and the following:
     a. Type of Pruning: Cleaning Thinning Raising Reduction.
  - 3. Cut branches with sharp pruning instruments; do not break or chop.
  - 4. Do not apply pruning paint to wounds.
- B. Chip removed branches and dispose of off-site.

# 3.07 REGRADING

- A. Lowering Grade: Where new finish grade is indicated below existing grade around trees, slope grade beyond the protection zone. Maintain existing grades within the protection zone.
- B. Lowering Grade within Protection Zone: Where new finish grade is indicated below existing grade around trees, slope grade away from trees as recommended by arborist unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Root Pruning: Prune tree roots exposed by lowering the grade. Do not cut main lateral roots or taproots; cut only smaller roots. Cut roots as required for root pruning.
- C. Raising Grade: Where new finish grade is indicated above existing grade around trees, slope grade beyond the protection zone. Maintain existing grades within the protection zone.
- D. Minor Fill within Protection Zone: Where existing grade is 4 inches or less below elevation of finish grade, fill with topsoil. Place topsoil in a single uncompacted layer and hand grade to required finish elevations.

# 3.08 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspections: Engage a qualified arborist to direct plant-protection measures in the vicinity of trees, shrubs, and other vegetation indicated to remain and to prepare inspection reports.

# 3.09 REPAIR AND REPLACEMENT

- A. General: Repair or replace trees, shrubs, and other vegetation indicated to remain or be relocated that are damaged by construction operations, in a manner approved by Architect.
  - 1. Submit details of proposed root cutting and tree and shrub repairs.
  - 2. Have arborist perform the root cutting, branch pruning, and damage repair of trees and shrubs.
  - 3. Treat damaged trunks, limbs, and roots according to arborist's written instructions.
  - 4. Perform repairs within 24 hours.

- 5. Replace vegetation that cannot be repaired and restored to full-growth status, as determined by Architect.
- B. Trees: Remove and replace trees indicated to remain that are more than 66 percent dead or in an unhealthy condition before the end of the corrections period or are damaged during construction operations that Architect determines are incapable of restoring to normal growth pattern.
  - 1. Provide new trees of same size and species as those being replaced for each tree that measures 4 inches or smaller in caliper size.
  - 2. Provide one new tree(s) of 6 inch caliper size for each tree being replaced that measure more than 4 inches in caliper size.
    - a. Species: Species selected by Architect.
  - 3. Plant and maintain new trees as specified in Division 32 Exterior Improvements, Section "Landscape Work"
- C. Soil Aeration: Where directed by Architect, aerate surface soil compacted during construction.
  - 1. Aerate 10 feet beyond drip line and no closer than 36 inches to tree trunk.
  - 2. Drill 2 inch diameter holes a minimum of 12 inches deep at 24 inches O.C.
  - 3. Backfill holes with an equal mix of native soil and sand.

# 3.10 DISPOSAL OF SURPLUS AND WASTE MATERIALS

A. Disposal: Remove excess excavated material, displaced trees, trash and debris, and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.

# END OF SECTION

# SECTION 01 57 23

# TEMPORARY STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION

### PART 1 - GENERAL

- **1.1** The Contractor shall exercise every reasonable precaution to protect channels, storm drains, and bodies of water from pollution.
  - A. Conduct and schedule operations to minimize or avoid muddying and silting channels, drains, and waters.
  - B. As required, obtain permits for erosion and water pollution control from the appropriate jurisdictional agency before starting Work.
  - C. Provide any necessary water pollution control devices to prevent, control, and abate water pollution, and implement good housekeeping pollution control measures to reduce the discharge of pollutants from work sites to the maximum extent practicable. These water pollution control devices include drains, gutters, slope protection blankets and retention basins and shall be constructed concurrently with other Work at the earliest practicable time.
  - D. Exercise care in preserving vegetation and protecting property, to avoid disturbing areas beyond the limits of the Work. Promptly repair any damage caused by Contractor operations.
  - E. Comply with the specific requirements based on acreage of disturbed soil.
  - F. Penalties: Failure to comply with this Section may result in significant fines and possible imprisonment. The RWQCB or other prosecuting authority may assess fines of up to \$32,500 per day for each violation. Should the Owner be fined or penalized as a result of the Contractor failing to comply with this Section, the Contractor shall reimburse the Owner for any and all fines, penalties and related costs.
  - G. Notification and Report: If pollution occurs in the work area for any reason or when the Contractor becomes aware of any violation of this Section, correct the problem and immediately notify the Inspector. In addition, submit a written report to the Engineer within seven (7) calendar days describing the incident and the corrective actions taken. If either the Inspector or Engineer is first to observe pollution or a violation, the Contractor shall also explain in the written report why the Work was inadequately monitored.
  - H. The provisions of this Section describe minimum compliance and do not preclude other more stringent stormwater pollution control measures that may be required in the Contract.

# 1.2 Definitions

A. "Construction activity": Operations such as clearing, grading, disturbances to the ground such as stockpiling, or excavation that results in soil disturbances. If construction activity is part of a larger common plan of development, the amount of disturbed soil is the total land area of disturbed soil that results under the common plan.

# **1.3** Liabilities & Penalties:

- A. Payment of penalties for non-compliance by CONTRACTOR shall be the sole responsibility of CONTRACTOR.
- B. Compliance with the Clean Water Act pertaining is the sole responsibility of CONTRACTOR. Any fine against OWNER due to non-compliance by CONTRACTOR, OWNER shall recover all costs of the fine by appropriate OWNER Assessment.

# PART 2 - EXECUTION

- 2.1 Construction activity: Comply with the following minimum water quality protection requirements.
  - A. Retain eroded sediments and other pollutants on-site and do not allow transportation from the site by sheet flow, swales, area drains, natural drainage, or wind. Control slope and channel erosion by implementing an effective combination of best management practices (BMPs). Such BMPs include scheduling grading during non-rainy seasons, planting and maintaining vegetation on slopes and covering erosion-susceptible slopes.
  - B. Protect stockpiles of earth and other construction-related materials from being transported from the site by wind or water.
  - C. Properly store and handle fuels, oils, solvents, and other toxic materials to not contaminate the soil or surface waters, enter the groundwater, or be placed where they may enter a live stream, channel, drain, or other water conveyance facility. Protect all approved toxic storage containers from weather. Clean spills immediately and properly dispose of cleanup materials. Spills shall not be washed into live streams, channels, drains, or other water conveyance facilities. IF RAIN OR STORM WATER RUN OFF COMES IN CONTACT WITH POLLUTANTS (SUCH AS SOIL STABILIZERS, PAINT OR FLUID FROM VEHICLES) REPORT TO INSPECTOR IMMEDIATELY. CONTRACTOR WILL BE REQUIRED TO SAMPLE AND REMEDIATE CONTAMINATED WATER.
  - D. Do not wash excess or waste concrete into the public way or any drainage system. Retain concrete wastes on-site until they can be appropriately disposed of or recycled.
  - E. Deposit trash and construction-related solid wastes in covered receptacles to prevent contamination of rainwater and dispersal by wind.

- F. Do not allow sediments and other materials to be tracked from the site by vehicle traffic. Stabilize construction entrance roadways to inhibit sediments from being deposited onto public ways. Immediately sweep up accidental depositions. Do not allow depositions to be washed away by rain or by any other means.
- G. Contain non-stormwater runoff from equipment or vehicle washing and any other activity at the work site.
- H. At completion of the Work, clear the worksite of debris and restore to a condition at least equal to or better than prior to construction.

# PART 3 – MAINTENANCE

- 3.1 To ensure the proper implementation and functioning of control measures, the Contractor shall regularly inspect and maintain the construction site. The Contractor shall identify corrective actions and time needed to address any deficient measures or reinitiate any measures that have been discontinued. Inspections of the construction site shall be conducted by the Contractor to identify deficient measures, as follows:
  - 1. Prior to a forecast storm;
  - 2. At 24-hour intervals during extended precipitation events;
  - 3. After all precipitation, which causes runoff capable of carrying sediment from the construction site; and;
  - 4. Routinely, at a minimum of once every week during the rainy season (October  $1^{st}$  April 30<sup>th</sup>) and once every month during non-rainy season (May  $1^{st}$  September 30<sup>th</sup>).
- 3.2 All temporary and/or permanent post-construction control measures shall be maintained and regularly inspected by the Contractor after all improvements are in place and accepted by the Owner. Temporary and/or permanent post-construction landscaping maintenance shall include but not limited to, watering, seeding, hydro-seeding, matting, slope stabilization, re-vegetation, and any other maintenance control measures recommended by the Owner to insure proper erosion control and plant growth.

END OF SECTION

# SECTION 01 58 13

# **TEMPORARY PROJECT SIGNAGE**

### PART 1 GENERAL

### **1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Project identification sign.
- B. Project informational signs.

### **1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 01 10 00 Summary: Responsibility to provide signs.
- B. Section 05 50 00 Metal Fabrications: Miscellaneous connectors.
- C. Section 06 10 00 Rough Carpentry: General requirements for structural and non-structural rough carpentry Work.
- D. Section 09 91 13 Exterior Painting: General requirements for paint products and painting.

### **1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

A. FHWA (SHS) - Standard Highway Signs and Markings; 2004, with Supplement (2012).

### **1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Design sign and structure to withstand 80 miles/hr wind velocity.
- B. Sign Painter: Experienced as a professional sign painter for minimum three years.
  - 1. Sign painter shall be regularly engaged and specializing in the design, execution, construction and installation of exterior signage of equivalent type, size and complexity as those required for Project.
- C. Finishes, Painting: Adequate to withstand weathering, fading, and chipping for duration of construction.

# 1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Shop Drawing: Show content, layout, lettering, color, foundation, structure, sizes and grades of members.

#### PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.01 SIGN MATERIALS

- A. Structure and Framing: New, wood, structurally adequate to support sign panel and suitable for specified finish.
- B. Sign Surfaces: Exterior grade plywood with medium or high density phenolic sheet overlay, minimum 3/4 inch thick, standard large sizes to minimize joints. Provide sheet thickness as required to span across framing members and provide even, smooth surface without waves or buckles.

- C. Rough Hardware: Galvanized steel, as specified in Section 05 50 00 Metal Fabrications and Section 06 10 00 Rough Carpentry..
- D. Sign Face Paint and Primers: Exterior quality, primer, two gloss enamel finish coats; sign background of color as selected. Provide paint type as customarily used for sign painting, adequate to resist weathering and fading for the scheduled construction period.
- E. Sign Structure Paint and Primers: Exterior quality, primer, one gloss enamel finish coats; color as selected. Provide paint type as customarily used for sign painting, adequate to resist weathering and fading for the scheduled construction period.
- F. Lettering: Exterior quality paint, colors as selected.

# 2.02 PROJECT IDENTIFICATION SIGN

- A. Provide painted sign of construction, design, and content shown on Drawings, location designated or agreed to by Architect.
  - 1. Graphic design, text, style of lettering, and colors shall be as directed; assume 4 colors and special graphic for Project title.
- B. Content:
  - 1. Project number, title, logo and name of Owner as indicated on Contract Documents.
  - 2. Include organizational logos of parties identified on sign.
  - 3. Names and titles of authorities.
  - 4. Names and titles of Architect and Consultants.
  - 5. Name of Prime Contractor and major Subcontractors.
- C. Graphic Design, Colors, Style of Lettering: Designated by Architect.
  - 1. Sign Painting: Sign panels shall be shop painted and field installed.
    - a. Sign painting shall be performed by professional sign painters. Silk screen method is recommended in order to accurately depict graphics.
    - b. Paint back and edges of sign panels for complete weather resistance and finished appearance.
- D. Project Address Signs: Provide Project name and street address signs, minimum of 4 feet wide, to identify Project to facilitate deliveries.
  - 1. Graphic design and colors shall match Project Identification Sign.
  - 2. Text shall be as directed.
- E. Lettering: Standard Alphabet Series C, as specified in FHWA (SHS).

# 2.03 PROJECT INFORMATIONAL SIGNS

- A. Restrictions: Signs other than Project Identification Sign specified above and Project Informational Signs specified below shall not be displayed without approval of Architect.
- B. Project Informational Signs: Informational signs, necessary for conduct of construction activities or required by governmental authorities having jurisdiction may be displayed when in conformance to sign construction and graphic requirements specified in this Section.
  - 1. Architect may review such signs. If so, review will be for sign construction, and graphic designs only.

- 2. Adequacy of signage for safety and conformance to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction and trade practices shall be solely Contractor's responsibility.
- C. Painted informational signs of same colors and lettering as Project Identification sign, or standard products; size lettering to provide legibility at 100 foot distance.
  - 1. Colors shall be as required by authorities having jurisdiction and, if not otherwise required, of colors consistent with Project graphics.
  - 2. Informational signage shall be produced by professional sign painters and be of size and lettering style consistent with use.
- D. Provide at each field office, storage shed, and directional signs to direct traffic into and within site. Relocate as Work progress requires.
- E. Provide municipal traffic agency directional traffic signs to and within site.

# PART 3 EXECUTION

# 3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install project identification sign within 30 days after date fixed by Notice to Proceed.
- B. Erect at location of high public visibility adjacent to main entrance to site.
- C. Erect supports and framing on secure foundation, rigidly braced and framed to resist wind loadings.
- D. Install sign surface plumb and level, with butt joints. Anchor securely.
- E. Paint exposed surfaces and edges of sign, supports, and framing for a finished appearance.
- F. Project Identification Sign Installation
  - 1. Construction: Construct sign support structure and install panels in durable manner, to resist high winds.
  - 2. Installation: Erect Sign on site at a lighted location of high public visibility, adjacent to the main entrance to the site, as approved by Architect.
    - a. Install sign at height for optimum visibility, on ground-mounted poles or attached to portable structure on skids.
    - b. Portable structure shall resist overturning force of wind.
  - 3. Street Address Signs: Locate and install signs at each access point from public streets.
- G. Project Informational Signs Installation:
  - 1. Construction: Construct sign support structure and install panels in durable manner, to resist high winds.
  - 2. Project Informational Signs Installation:
    - a. Locate signs as necessary for construction activities and as required by authorities having jurisdiction.
    - b. Install informational signs for optimum visibility, on ground-mounted posts or temporarily attached to surfaces of structures.
    - c. Attachment methods shall leave no permanent disfiguration or discoloration on completed Work.

# 3.02 MAINTENANCE

- A. Maintain signs and supports neat clean condition. Repair all deterioration, weathering and damage to structure framing, and signage.
- B. Sign Relocation: Relocate signs as required by progress of the Work.

# 3.03 REMOVAL

A. Remove signs, framing, supports, and foundations at completion of Project and restore the area prior to Substantial Completion review.

# END OF SECTION

# SECTION 01 60 00

# **PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS**

### PART 1 GENERAL

### **1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. General product requirements.
  - 1. System Completeness.
  - 2. Installation of Products.
- B. Transportation, handling, storage and protection.
- C. Product option requirements.
- D. Substitution limitations.
- E. Procedures for Owner-supplied products.
- F. Maintenance materials, including extra materials, spare parts, tools, and software.

# **1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 01 10 00 Summary: Identification of Owner-supplied products.
- B. Section 01 25 00 Substitution Procedures: Substitutions made during procurement and/or construction phases.
- C. Section 01 40 00 Quality Requirements: Product quality monitoring.
- D. Section 01 61 16 Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content Restrictions: Requirements for VOC-restricted product categories.
- E. Section 01 74 19 Construction Waste Management and Disposal: Waste disposal requirements potentially affecting product selection, packaging and substitutions.
- F. Divisions 31 33: Sitework.

# **1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. CAL (CDPH SM) Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions From Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers; 2017, v1.2.
- B. NFPA 70 National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
  - 1. Use California Electrical Code.

# 1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Proposed Products List: Submit list of major products proposed for use, with name of manufacturer, trade name, and model number of each product.
  - 1. Submit within 15 days after date of Agreement.
  - 2. For products specified only by reference standards, list applicable reference standards.
- B. Product Data Submittals: Submit manufacturer's standard published data. Mark each copy to identify applicable products, models, options, and other data. Supplement manufacturers' standard data to provide information specific to this Project.

- C. Shop Drawing Submittals: Prepared specifically for this Project; indicate utility and electrical characteristics, utility connection requirements, and location of utility outlets for service for functional equipment and appliances.
- D. Sample Submittals: Illustrate functional and aesthetic characteristics of the product, with integral parts and attachment devices. Coordinate sample submittals for interfacing work.
  - 1. For selection from standard finishes, submit samples of the full range of the manufacturer's standard colors, textures, and patterns.

# 1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. CAL (CDPH SM) v1.1: California Department of Public Health (CDPH) Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers, v. 1.1–2010, for the emissions testing and requirements of products and materials.

# PART 2 PRODUCTS

# 2.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Drawings and Specifications:
  - 1. If a conflict exists between the Drawings and the Specifications (Project Manual), then the Contractor shall submit a Request for Interpretation from the Architect.
    - a. As noted in the General Conditions, the more stringent requirements shall govern, including cost of materials and/or installation.
  - 2. If a specific product is indicated on the Drawings for use, then that product shall be used without exception in the location identified.
  - 3. If the Contractor proposes the use of another product other than the item indicated, whether or not listed in these specifications, the Contractor shall submit the product using the complete substitution process. See the the Article titled "SUBSTITUTIONS".
  - 4. DSA (Division of the State Architect) approval is also required prior to the use or installation of any substitution, on any product or location of product (requiring a revision to the Drawings or Specifications), included in these construction documents.
    - a. Installation of a non-approved product may result in the Contractor removing and replacing the non-approved product at the Contractor's own expense.
- B. General: Items purchased for incorporation in the Work, whether purchased for the Project or taken from previously purchased stock, and include materials, equipment, assemblies, fabrications and systems.
  - 1. Named Products: Items identified by manufacturer's product name, including make or model designations indicated in the manufacturer's published product data.
  - 2. Materials: Products that are shaped, cut, worked, mixed, finished, refined or otherwise fabricated, processed or installed to form a part of the Work.
  - 3. Equipment: A product with operating parts, whether motorized or manually operated, that requires connections such as wiring or piping.

- C. Specific Product Requirements: Refer to requirements of Section 01 40 00 Quality Requirements and individual product Specifications Sections in Divisions 2 through 33 for specific requirements for products.
- D. Minimum Requirements: Specified requirements for products are minimum requirements. Refer to general requirements for quality of the Work specified in Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements and elsewhere herein.
- E. Standard Products:
  - 1. Where specific products are not specified, provide standard products of types and kinds that are suitable for the intended purposes and that are usually and customarily used on similar projects under similar conditions.
  - 2. Products shall be as selected by Contractor and subject to review and acceptance by the Owner and Architect.
- F. Product Completeness:
  - 1. Provide products complete with all accessories, trim, finish, safety guards and other devices and details needed for a complete installation and for the intended use and effect.
  - 2. Comply with additional requirements specified herein in Article titled "SYSTEM COMPLETENESS".
- G. Code Compliance:
  - 1. All products, other than commodity products prescribed by Code, shall have a current ICC Evaluation Service Research Report (ICC ESR), CABO National Evaluation Report (NER), or other testing agencies as accepted by the Division of the State Architect.
  - 2. Refer to additional requirements specified in Section 01 41 00 Regulatory Requirements.

# 2.02 SYSTEM COMPLETENESS

- A. The Contract Drawings and Specifications are not intended to be comprehensive directions on how to produce the Work. Rather, the Drawings and Specifications are instruments of service prepared to describe the design intent for the completed Work.
- B. It is intended that all equipment, systems and assemblies be complete and fully functional even though not fully described. Provide all products and operations necessary to achieve the design intent described in the Contract Documents.
- C. Refer to related general requirements specified in Section 01 41 00 Regulatory Requirements regarding compliance with minimum requirements of applicable codes, ordinances and standards.
- D. Omissions and Misdescriptions: Contractor shall report to Architect immediately when elements essential to proper execution of the Work are discovered to be missing or misdescribed in the Drawings and Specifications or if the design intent is unclear.
  - Should an essential element be discovered as missing or misdescribed prior to receipt of Bids, an Addendum will be issued so that all costs may be accounted for in the Contract Sum.

- 2. Should an obvious omission or misdescription of a necessary element be discovered and reported after execution of the Agreement, Contractor shall provide the element as though fully and correctly described, and a no-cost Change Order shall be executed.
- Refer to related General Conditions or general requirements specified in Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements and 01 31 14 - Facility Services Coordination regarding construction interfacing and coordination.

# 2.03 NEW PRODUCTS

- A. Provide new products unless specifically required or permitted by Contract Documents.
  - 1. Provide products that fully comply with the Contract Documents, are undamaged and unused at installation.
  - 2. Comply with additional requirements specified herein in Article titled "PRODUCT OPTIONS".
- B. See Section 01 40 00 Quality Requirements, for additional source quality control requirements.
- C. Use of products having any of the following characteristics is not permitted:
  - 1. Made outside the United States, its territories, Canada, or Mexico.
  - 2. Containing lead, cadmium, or asbestos.
- D. Where other criteria are met, Contractor shall give preference to products that:
  - 1. If used on interior, have lower emissions, as defined in Section 01 61 16.
  - 2. If wet-applied, have lower VOC content, as defined in Section 01 61 16.
  - 3. Are extracted, harvested, and/or manufactured closer to the location of the project.
  - 4. Have longer documented life span under normal use.
  - 5. Result in less construction waste. See Section 01 74 19
- E. Provide interchangeable components of the same manufacture for components being replaced.
  - 1. To the fullest extent possible, provide products of the same kind from a single source. Products required to be supplied in quantity shall be the same product and interchangeable throughout the Work.
  - 2. When options are specified for the selection of any of two or more products, provide product selected to be compatible with products previously selected.
- F. Product Nameplates and Instructions:
  - 1. Except for required Code-compliance labels and operating and safety instructions, locate nameplates on inconspicuous, accessible surfaces. Do not attach manufacturer's identifying nameplates or trademarks on surfaces exposed to view in occupied spaces or to the exterior.
  - 2. Provide a permanent nameplate on each item of service-connected or power-operated equipment. Nameplates shall contain identifying information and essential operating data such as the following example:
    - a. Name of manufacturer
    - b. Name of product

- c. Model and serial number
- d. Capacity
- e. Operating and Power Characteristics
- f. Labels of Tested Compliance with Codes and Standards
- 3. Refer to additional requirements which may be specified in various sections, as included in this Project Manual.
- 4. For each item of service-connected or power-operated equipment, provide operating and safety instructions, permanently affixed and of durable construction, with legible machine lettering. Comply with all applicable requirements of authorities having jurisdiction and listing agencies.
- G. Wiring Terminations: Provide terminal lugs to match branch circuit conductor quantities, sizes, and materials indicated. Size terminal lugs to CEC/NFPA 70, include lugs for terminal box.
- H. Cord and Plug: Provide minimum 6 foot cord and plug including grounding connector for connection to electric wiring system. Cord of longer length is specified in individual specification sections.

# 2.04 PRODUCT OPTIONS

- A. Unless the specifications state that no substitution is permitted, whenever the Contract Documents indicate any specific article, device, equipment, product, material, fixture, patented process, form, method, or type of construction or any specific name, make, trade name, or catalog number, with or without the words "or equal," such specification shall be deemed to be used for the purpose of facilitating description of the material, process, or article desired and shall be deemed to be followed by the words "or equal."
  - 1. See Section 01 25 00 Substitution Procedures.
- B. Products Specified by Reference Standards or by Description Only: Use any product meeting those standards or description.
  - 1. Reference Standards:
    - a. Where Specifications require compliance with a standard, provided product shall fully comply with the standard specified.
    - b. Refer to general requirements specified in Section 01 42 19 Reference Standards regarding compliance with referenced standards, standard specifications, codes, practices and requirements for products.
  - 2. Product Description:
    - a. Where Specifications describe a product, listing characteristics required, with or without use of a brand name, provide a product that has the specified attributes and otherwise complies with specified requirements.
  - 3. Performance Requirements:
    - a. Where Specifications require compliance with performance requirements, provide product(s) that comply and are recommended by the manufacturer for the intended application.
    - b. Verification of manufacturer's recommendations may be by product literature or by certification of performance from manufacturer.

- C. Products Specified by Naming One or More Manufacturers with a Provision for Substitutions: Submit a request for substitution for any manufacturer not named.
- D. Products Specified by Identification of Manufacturer and Product Name or Number:
  - 1. "Specified Manufacturer": Provide the specified product(s) of the specified manufacturer.
    - a. If only one manufacturer is specified, without "acceptable manufacturers" being identified, provide only the specified product(s) of the specified manufacturer.
    - b. If Owner standard is indicated make all efforts to provide that product.
    - c. If the phrase "or equal" or "approved equal" is stated or reference is made to the "or equal provision," products of other manufacturers may be provided if such products are equivalent to the specified product(s) of the specified manufacturer.
      - 1) Equivalence shall be demonstrated by submission of information in compliance with requirements of Section 01 25 00 Substitution Procedures.
  - 2. "Acceptable Manufacturers":
    - a. Product(s) of the named manufacturers, if equivalent to the specified product(s) of the specified manufacturer, will be acceptable in accordance with the requirements of Section 01 25 00 Substitution Procedures.
      - 1) Exception: Considerations regarding changes in Contract Time and Contract Sum will be waived if no increase in Contract Time or Contract Sum results from use of such equivalent products.
  - 3. Unnamed manufacturers: Product(s) of unnamed manufacturers will be acceptable when disclosed during the bidding period and only as follows:
    - a. Unless specifically stated that substitutions will not be accepted or considered, the phrase "or equal" shall be assumed to be included in the description of specified product(s).
    - b. Equivalent products of unnamed manufacturers will be accepted in accordance with the "or equal" provision specified herein, below.
    - c. If provided, products of unnamed manufacturers shall be subject to the requirements of Section 01 25 00 Substitution Procedures.
  - 4. Quality basis:
    - a. Specified product(s) of the specified manufacturer shall serve as the basis by which products by named acceptable manufacturers and products of unnamed manufacturers will be evaluated.
    - b. Where characteristics of the specified product are described, where performance characteristics are identified or where reference is made to industry standards, such characteristics are specified to identify the most significant attributes of the specified product(s) which will be used to evaluate products of other manufacturers.
- E. Products Specified by Combination of Methods: Where products are specified by a combination of attributes, including manufacturer's name, product brand name, product catalog or identification number, industry reference standard, or description of product characteristics, provide products conforming to all specified attributes.
- F. "Or Equal" Provision: Where the phrase "or equal" or the phrase "or approved equal" is included, equivalent product(s) of unnamed manufacturer(s) may be provided as specified

above in subparagraph titled "Unnamed manufacturers" and Section 01 25 00 - Substitution Procedures with the following conditions:

- 1. The requirements of Section 01 25 00 Substitution Procedures applies to products provided under the "or equal" provision.
  - a. Exception: If the proposed product(s) are determined to be equivalent to the specified product(s) of the specified manufacturer, the requirement specified for substitutions to result in a net reduction in Contract Time or Contract Sum will be waived.
- 2. Use of product(s) under the "or equal" provision shall not result in any delay in completion of the Work, including completion of portions of the Work for use by Owner or for work under separate contract by Owner.
- 3. Use of product(s) under the "or equal" provision shall not result in any costs to the Owner, including design fees and permit and plan check fees.
- 4. Use of product(s) under the "or equal" provision shall not require substantial change in the intent of the design, in the opinion of the Architect.
  - a. The intent of the design shall include functional performance and aesthetic qualities.
- 5. The determination of equivalence will be made by the Architect and Owner, and such determination shall be final.
- G. Visual Matching:
  - 1. Where Specifications require matching a sample, the decision by the Architect on whether a proposed product matches shall be final.
  - 2. Where no product visually matches but the product complies with other requirements, comply with provisions for substitutions for selection of a matching product in another category.
- H. Visual Selection of Products:
  - 1. Where requirements include the phrase "as selected from manufacturer's standard colors, patterns and textures", or a similar phrase, selections of products will be made by indicated party or, if not indicated, by the Architect. The will select color, pattern and texture from the product line of submitted manufacturer, if all other specified provisions are met.
  - 2. The Architect will select color, pattern and texture from the product line of submitted manufacturer, if all other specified provisions are met.

# 2.05 MAINTENANCE MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials, spare parts, tools, and software of types and in quantities specified in individual specification sections.
- B. Deliver to Project site; obtain receipt prior to final payment.

# PART 3 EXECUTION

# 3.01 SUBSTITUTION LIMITATIONS

A. See Section 01 25 00 - Substitution Procedures.

### 3.02 OWNER-SUPPLIED PRODUCTS

- A. See Section 01 10 00 Summary for identification of Owner-supplied products.
- B. Owner's Responsibilities:
  - 1. Arrange for and deliver Owner reviewed shop drawings, product data, and samples, to Contractor.
  - 2. Arrange and pay for product delivery to site.
  - 3. On delivery, inspect products jointly with Contractor.
  - 4. Submit claims for transportation damage and replace damaged, defective, or deficient items.
  - 5. Arrange for manufacturers' warranties, inspections, and service.
- C. Contractor's Responsibilities:
  - 1. Review Owner reviewed shop drawings, product data, and samples.
  - 2. Receive and unload products at site; inspect for completeness or damage jointly with Owner.
  - 3. Handle, store, install and finish products.
  - 4. Repair or replace items damaged after receipt.

### 3.03 TRANSPORTATION AND HANDLING

- A. Package products for shipment in manner to prevent damage; for equipment, package to avoid loss of factory calibration.
- B. If special precautions are required, attach instructions prominently and legibly on outside of packaging.
- C. Coordinate schedule of product delivery to designated prepared areas in order to minimize site storage time and potential damage to stored materials.
  - 1. Schedule delivery to minimize long-term storage and prevent overcrowding construction spaces.
  - 2. Coordinate with installation to ensure minimum holding time for items that are flammable, hazardous, easily damaged, or sensitive to deterioration, theft and other losses.
- D. Transport and handle products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- E. Transport products by methods to avoid product damage.
- F. Transport materials in covered trucks to prevent contamination of product and littering of surrounding areas.
- G. Promptly inspect shipments to ensure that products comply with requirements, quantities are correct, and products are undamaged.
- H. Provide equipment and personnel to handle products by methods to prevent soiling, disfigurement, or damage, and to minimize handling.
- I. Arrange for the return of packing materials, such as wood pallets, where economically feasible.

# 3.04 STORAGE AND PROTECTION

- A. Provide protection of stored materials and products against theft, casualty, or deterioration.
- B. Designate receiving/storage areas for incoming products so that they are delivered according to installation schedule and placed convenient to work area in order to minimize waste due to excessive materials handling and misapplication. See Section 01 74 19.
  - 1. Structural Loading Limitations: Handle and store products and materials so as not to exceed static and dynamic load-bearing capacities of project floor and roof areas.
- C. Inspection Provisions: Arrange storage to provide access for inspection and measurement of quantity or counting of units.
- D. Structural Considerations: Store heavy materials away from the structure in a manner that will not endanger supporting construction.
- E. Store and protect products in accordance with manufacturers' instructions.
- F. Store with seals and labels intact and legible.
- G. Arrange storage of materials and products to allow for visual inspection for the purpose of determination of quantities, amounts, and unit counts.
- H. Store sensitive products in weathertight, climate-controlled enclosures in an environment favorable to product.
- I. For exterior storage of fabricated products, place on sloped supports above ground.
  - 1. Place products on raised blocks, pallets or other supports, above ground and in a manner to not create ponding or misdirection of runoff.
- J. Providebonded off-site storage and protection when site does not permit on-site storage or protection.
- K. Protect products from damage or deterioration due to construction operations, weather, precipitation, humidity, temperature, sunlight and ultraviolet light, dirt, dust, and other contaminants.
  - 1. Periodically inspect to ensure products are undamaged, and are maintained under required conditions.
  - 2. Remove and replace products damaged by improper storage or protection with new products at no change in Contract Sum or Contract Time.
  - 3. Weather-Resistant Storage:
    - a. Store moisture-sensitive products above ground, under cover in a weathertight enclosure or covered with an impervious sheet covering. Provide adequate ventilation to avoid condensation.
    - b. Maintain storage within temperature and humidity ranges required by manufacturer's instructions.
    - c. Store loose granular materials on solid surfaces in a well-drained area. Prevent mixing with foreign matter.
- L. Comply with manufacturer's warranty conditions, if any.
- M. Do not store products directly on the ground.
- N. Cover products subject to deterioration with impervious sheet covering. Provide ventilation to prevent condensation and degradation of products.

- O. Store loose granular materials on solid flat surfaces in a well-drained area. Prevent mixing with foreign matter.
- P. Prevent contact with material that may cause corrosion, discoloration, or staining.
- Q. Provide equipment and personnel to store products by methods to prevent soiling, disfigurement, or damage.
- R. Arrange storage of products to permit access for inspection. Periodically inspect to verify products are undamaged and are maintained in acceptable condition.

# 3.05 INSTALLATION OF PRODUCTS

- A. Comply with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations for installation of products, except where more stringent requirements are specified, are necessary due to Project conditions or are required by authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Anchor each product securely in place, accurately located and aligned with other Work.
- C. Clean exposed surfaces and provide protection to ensure freedom from damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion review. Refer to additional requirements specified in General Conditions, Section 01 50 00 - Temporary Construction Facilities and Controls and 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements.

# 3.06 PROTECTION OF COMPLETED WORK

- A. Provide barriers, substantial coverings and notices to protect installed Work from traffic and subsequent construction operations.
- B. Remove protective measures when no longer required and prior to Substantial Completion review of the Work.
- C. Comply with additional requirements specified in Section 01 50 00 Temporary Construction Facilities and Controls.

# **END OF SECTION**

# **SECTION 01 61 16**

# **VOLATILE ORGANIC COMPOUND (VOC) CONTENT RESTRICTIONS**

# PART 1 GENERAL

# **1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Requirements for Indoor-Emissions-Restricted products.
- B. Requirements for VOC-Content-Restricted products.
- C. Requirement for installer certification that they did not use any non-compliant products.

# **1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 01 30 00 Administrative Requirements: Submittal procedures.
- B. Section 01 40 00 Quality Requirements: Procedures for testing and certifications.
- C. Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements: Fundamental product requirements, substitutions and product options, delivery, storage, and handling.
- D. Section 07 92 00 Joint Sealants: Emissions-compliant sealants.

# **1.03 DEFINITIONS**

- A. Indoor-Emissions-Restricted Products: All products in the following product categories, whether specified or not:
  - 1. Interior paints and coatings applied on site.
  - 2. Interior adhesives and sealants applied on site, including flooring adhesives.
  - 3. Flooring.
  - 4. Products making up wall and ceiling assemblies.
  - 5. Thermal and acoustical insulation.
  - 6. Other products when specifically stated in the specifications.
- B. VOC-Content-Restricted Products: All products in the following product categories, whether specified or not:
  - 1. Exterior and interior paints and coatings.
  - 2. Exterior and interior adhesives and sealants, including flooring adhesives.
  - 3. Wet-applied roofing and waterproofing.
  - 4. Other products when specifically stated in the specifications.
- C. Interior of Building: Anywhere inside the exterior weather barrier.
- D. Adhesives: All gunnable, trowelable, liquid-applied, and aerosol adhesives, whether specified or not; including flooring adhesives, resilient base adhesives, and pipe jointing adhesives.
- E. Sealants: All gunnable, trowelable, and liquid-applied joint sealants and sealant primers, whether specified or not; including firestopping sealants and duct joint sealers.
- F. Inherently Non-Emitting Materials: Products composed wholly of minerals or metals, unless they include organic-based surface coatings, binders, or sealants; and specifically the following:

- 1. Concrete.
- 2. Clay brick.
- 3. Metals that are plated, anodized, or powder-coated.
- 4. Glass.
- 5. Ceramics.
- 6. Solid wood flooring that is unfinished and untreated.

### **1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. AHRI 340/360 Standard Specification for Corrugated Polyethylene Pipe, 300- to 1500 MM (12- to 60-in.) Diameter; 2013.
- B. ASTM D3960 Standard Practice for Determining Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content of Paints and Related Coatings; 2005 (Reapproved 2013).
- C. CAL (CDPH SM) Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions From Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers; 2017, v1.2.
- D. CARB (ATCM) Airborne Toxic Control Measure to Reduce Formaldehyde Emissions from Composite Wood Products; California Air Resources Board; current edition.
- E. CARB (SCM) Suggested Control Measure for Architectural Coatings; California Air Resources Board; 2007.
- F. CHPS (HPPD) High Performance Products Database; Current Edition at www.chps.net/.
- G. CRI (GL) Green Label Testing Program Certified Products; Current Edition.
- H. CRI (GLP) Green Label Plus Testing Program Certified Products; Current Edition.
- I. GreenSeal GS-36 Adhesives for Commercial Use; 2013.
- J. SCAQMD 1113 Architectural Coatings; 1977 (Amended 2016).
- K. SCAQMD 1168 Adhesive and Sealant Applications; 1989 (Amended 2017).
- L. SCS (CPD) SCS Certified Products; Current Edition.
- M. UL (GGG) GREENGUARD Gold Certified Products; Current Edition.

# 1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: For each VOC-restricted product used in the project, submit evidence of compliance.
- C. Installer Certifications Regarding Prohibited Content: Require each installer of any type of product (not just the products for which VOC restrictions are specified) to certify that either 1) no adhesives, joint sealants, paints, coatings, or composite wood or agrifiber products have been used in the installation of installer's products, or 2) that such products used comply with these requirements.
  - 1. Use the form following this section for installer certifications.
- D. Verification of compliance with VOC limits as specified in the CalGreen Code Section 5.504 shall be provided at the request of the Building Inspector.
  - 1. Product certification and specifications.

- 2. Chain of custody certifications.
- 3. Product, labeled and invoiced as meeting the Composite Wood Products regulation.
- 4. Exterior grade products marked as meeting the PS-1 or PS-2 standards of the Engineered Wood Association, the Australian AS/NZS 2269 or European 636 3S standards
- 5. Other methods approved by the building official.

## **1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Indoor Emissions Standard and Test Method: CAL (CDPH SM), using Standard Private Office exposure scenario and the allowable concentrations specified in the method, and range of total VOC's after 14 days.
  - 1. Wet-Applied Products: State amount applied in mass per surface area.
  - 2. Paints and Coatings: Test tinted products, not just tinting bases.
  - 3. Evidence of Compliance: Acceptable types of evidence are the following;
    - a. Current UL (GGG) certification.
    - b. Current SCS (CPD) Floorscore certification.
    - c. Current SCS (CPD) Indoor Advantage Gold certification.
    - d. Current listing in CHPS (HPPD) as a low-emitting product.
    - e. Current CRI (GLP) certification.
    - f. Test report showing compliance and stating exposure scenario used.
  - 4. Product data submittal showing VOC content is NOT acceptable evidence.
  - 5. Manufacturer's certification without test report by independent agency is NOT acceptable evidence.
- B. VOC Content Test Method: AHRI 340/360 (EPA Method 24), or ASTM D3960, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Evidence of Compliance: Acceptable types of evidence are:
    - a. Report of laboratory testing performed in accordance with requirements.
    - b. Published product data showing compliance with requirements.
    - c. Certification by manufacturer that product complies with requirements.
- C. Composite Wood Emissions Standard: CARB (ATCM) for ultra-low emitting formaldehyde (ULEF) resins.
  - 1. Evidence of Compliance: Acceptable types of evidence are:
    - a. Current SCS "No Added Formaldehyde (NAF)" certification; www.scscertified.com.
    - b. Report of laboratory testing performed in accordance with requirements.
    - c. Published product data showing compliance with requirements.
    - d. Certification by manufacturer that product complies with requirements.
- D. Testing Agency Qualifications: Independent firm specializing in performing testing and inspections of the type specified in this section.

### **1.07 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS**

A. All VOC restricted products shall be compliant with local jursidiction, South Coast Air Quality Management District, Air Pollution Control District, County of San Diego, and Caifornia Green

Standards Code, Rules and Regulations in effect at the time of installation. Products specified in this project shall be used as a basis of design. Updated products that are compliant with the rules in force at the time of installation shall be submitted as substitutions when they become available.

1. If a product is found to be non-compliant with the VOC rules at the scheduled time of installation, notify the Architect a minimum of 90 days prior to installation. Contractor shall submit a suggested compliant product that is equal to the performance and cost of the specified product using the substitution procedure.

# PART 2 PRODUCTS

## 2.01 MATERIALS

- A. All Products: Comply with the most stringent of federal, State, and local requirements, or these specifications.
- B. Indoor-Emissions-Restricted Products: Comply with Indoor Emissions Standard and Test Method, except for:
  - 1. Composite Wood, Wood Fiber, and Wood Chip Products: Comply with Composite Wood Emissions Standard or contain no added formaldehyde resins.
    - a. Comply with CalGreen Building Standards Section 5.504.4.5, Table 504.4.4.5 "Formaldehyde Limits".
  - 2. Inherently Non-Emitting Materials.
- C. VOC-Content-Restricted Products: VOC content not greater than required by the following:
  - 1. Adhesives, Including Flooring Adhesives: SCAQMD 1168 Rule.
  - 2. Aerosol Adhesives: GreenSeal GS-36.
  - 3. Joint Sealants: SCAQMD 1168 Rule.
  - 4. Paints and Coatings: Each color; most stringent of the following:
    - a. AHRI 340/360.
    - b. SCAQMD 1113 Rule.
    - c. CARB (SCM).
    - d. CalGreen Building Standards Section 5.504, Table 504.4.3 "VOC Content Limits for Architectural Coatings".
  - 5. Wet-Applied Roofing and Waterproofing: Comply with requirements for paints and coatings.
  - 6. Clear Wood Finishes, Floor Coatings, Stains, Primers and Shellacs: Do not exceed the VOC content limits established in SCAQMD 1113 rule.
  - 7. Carpet, Carpet Tile, and Adhesive: Provide products having VOC content not greater than that required for CRI (GLP) certification.
    - a. Comply with CalGreen Building Standards Section 5.504, Table 504.4.1 "Adhesive VOC Limit".
  - 8. Carpet Cushion: Provide products having VOC content not greater than that required for CRI (GL) certification.

- a. Comply with CalGreen Building Standards Section 5.504, Table 504.4.1 "Adhesive VOC Limit".
- D. Other Product Categories: Comply with limitations specified elsewhere.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

## 3.01 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Owner reserves the right to reject non-compliant products, whether installed or not, and require their removal and replacement with compliant products at no extra cost to Owner.
- B. Additional costs to restore indoor air quality due to installation of non-compliant products will be borne by Contractor.

# END OF SECTION

# SECTION 01 61 16.01

# ACCESSORY MATERIAL VOC CONTENT CERTIFICATION FORM

### .01 FORM

- A. Identification:
  - 1. Project Name: Glendale HS Tennis Court Renovation
  - 2. Project No.: 20916.03
  - 3. Architect: tBP/Architecture
- B. Use of This Form:
  - 1. Because installers are allowed and directed to choose accessory materials suitable for the applicable installation, there is a possibility that such accessory materials might contain VOC content in excess of that permitted, especially where such materials have not been explicitly specified.
    - a. Each installer of work on this project is required to certify that his/their use of these particular materials complies with the contract documents and to provide documentation showing that the products used do not contain the prohibited content.
  - 2. Contractor is required to obtain and submit this form from each installer of work on this project.
  - 3. For each product category listed, check the correct paragraph.
  - 4. If any of these accessory materials has been used, attach to this form product data and MSDS sheet for each such product.
- C. VOC content restrictions are specified in Section 01 61 16.
  - 1. Volatile organic compounds (VOCs) are defined by the U.S. EPA, California Air Resources Board (CARB), South Coast Air Quality Management District (SCAQMD), along with other state and local regulations applicable to this project.

### 1.01 PRODUCT CERTIFICATION

- A. I certify that the installation work of my firm on this project:
  - 1. [HAS] [HAS NOT] required the use of any ADHESIVES.
  - 2. [HAS] [HAS NOT] required the use of any JOINT SEALANTS.
  - 3. [HAS] [HAS NOT] required the use of any PAINTS OR COATINGS.
  - 4. [HAS] [HAS NOT] required the use of any COMPOSITE WOOD or AGRIFIBER PRODUCTS.
- B. Product data and MSDS sheets are attached.

C. \_\_\_\_\_ Adhesives: I certify that the installation work of my firm on this project has not required the use of any adhesives.

OR (certify either the above or the below, not both)

- D. \_\_\_\_\_ Adhesives: I certify that my firm has NOT installed any adhesive with VOC content exceeding that specified in Sections 01 6000 and on this project; product data and MSDS sheets for all adhesives used, whether specified or not, are attached.
- E. \_\_\_\_\_ Joint Sealants: I certify that the installation work of my firm on this project has not required the use of any gunnable or pourable joint sealants.

OR (certify either the above or the below, not both)

- F. \_\_\_\_\_ Joint Sealants: I certify that my firm has NOT installed any joint sealant with VOC content exceeding that specified in Section 07 92 00 Joint Sealants on this project; product data and MSDS sheets for all joint sealants used, whether specified or not, are attached.
- G. \_\_\_\_ Coatings: I certify that the installation work of my firm on this project has not required the use of any coatings.

OR (certify either the above or the below, not both)

- H. \_\_\_\_ Coatings: I certify that my firm has NOT installed any adhesive with VOC content exceeding that specified in Sections 01 6000 and on this project; product data and MSDS sheets for all coatings used, whether specified or not, are attached.
- I. \_\_\_\_\_ Composite Wood and Agrifiber Products: I certify that the work of my firm on this project has not required the use of any composite wood or agrifiber products, as defined above.

OR (certify either the above or the below, not both)

J. \_\_\_\_\_ Composite Wood and Agrifiber Products: I certify that the composite wood and agrifiber products, as defined above, furnished or installed by my firm DO NOT contain any ADDED urea-formaldehyde binder; product data and MSDS sheets for products used, whether specified or not, are attached.

# 2.01 CERTIFIED BY: (INSTALLER/MANUFACTURER/SUPPLIER FIRM)

- A. Firm Name:
- B. Print Name:
- C. Signature:

D. Title: \_\_\_\_\_\_ (officer of company)

E. Date: \_\_\_\_\_

# **END OF SECTION**

## SECTION 01 70 00

## **EXECUTION AND CLOSEOUT REQUIREMENTS**

### PART 1 GENERAL

### **1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Examination, preparation, and general installation procedures.
- B. Requirements for alterations work, including selective demolition, except removal, disposal, and/or remediation of hazardous materials and toxic substances.
- C. Pre-installation meetings.
- D. Cutting and patching.
- E. Surveying for laying out the work.
- F. Cleaning and protection.
- G. Starting of systems and equipment.
- H. Demonstration and instruction of Owner personnel.
- I. Closeout procedures, including Contractor's Correction Punch List, except payment procedures.
- J. General requirements for maintenance service.

### **1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 01 10 00 Summary: Limitations on working in existing building; continued occupancy; work sequence; identification of salvaged and relocated materials.
- B. Section 01 30 00 Administrative Requirements: Submittals procedures.
- C. Section 01 31 14 Facility Services Coordination: Coordination of trades and BIM documents.
- D. Section 01 40 00 Quality Requirements: Testing and inspection procedures.
- E. Section 01 45 33 Code-Required Special Inspections and Procedures: Construction oversight procedures by DSA regarding the execution, approval, and closeout of this building project.
- F. Section 01 50 00 Temporary Facilities and Controls: Temporary exterior enclosures.
- G. Section 01 50 00 Temporary Facilities and Controls: Temporary interior partitions.
- H. Section 01 74 19 Construction Waste Management and Disposal: Additional procedures for trash/waste removal, recycling, salvage, and reuse.
- I. Section 01 78 00 Closeout Submittals: Project record documents, operation and maintenance data, warranties, and bonds.
- J. Section 01 79 00 Demonstration and Training: Demonstration of products and systems to be commissioned and where indicated in specific specification sections
- K. Section 02 41 00 Demolition: Demolition of whole structures and parts thereof; site utility demolition.
- L. Section 07 84 00 Firestopping.
- M. Individual Product Specification Sections:
  - 1. Advance notification to other sections of openings required in work of those sections.

2. Limitations on cutting structural members.

## **1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. CFC Ch. 35 California Fire Code Chapter 35 Welding and Other Hot Work; current edition.
- B. NFPA 241 Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alteration, and Demolition Operations; 2013.

## 1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Survey work: Submit name, address, and telephone number of Surveyor before starting survey work.
  - 1. On request, submit documentation verifying accuracy of survey work.
  - 2. Submit a copy of site drawing signed by the Land Surveyor, that the elevations and locations of the work are in compliance with Contract Documents.
  - 3. Submit surveys and survey logs for the project record.
- C. Cutting and Patching: Submit written request in advance of cutting or alteration that affects:
  - 1. Structural integrity of any element of Project.
  - 2. Integrity of weather exposed or moisture resistant element.
  - 3. Efficiency, maintenance, or safety of any operational element.
  - 4. Visual qualities of sight exposed elements.
  - 5. Work of Owner or separate Contractor.
  - 6. Include in request:
    - a. Identification of Project.
    - b. Location and description of affected work. Include shop drawings as necessary to identify locations and communicate descriptions.
    - c. Necessity for cutting or alteration.
    - d. Description of proposed work and products to be used.
    - e. Effect on work of Owner or separate Contractor.
    - f. Effect on existing construction of Owner and, if applicable, work for Project being provided by Owner under separate contract.
    - g. Written permission of affected separate Contractor.
    - h. Date and time work will be executed.
  - 7. Include written evidence that those performing work under separate contract for Owner have been notified and acknowledge that cutting and patching work will be occurring. Include written permission for intended cutting and patching, included scheduled times.
- D. Project Record Documents: Accurately record actual locations of capped and active utilities.

### **1.05 QUALIFICATIONS**

- A. For demolition work, employ a firm specializing in the type of work required.
  - 1. Minimum of 5 years of documented experience.

- B. For surveying work, employ a land surveyor registered in California and acceptable to Architect. Submit evidence of surveyor's Errors and Omissions insurance coverage in the form of an Insurance Certificate. Employ only individual(s) trained and experienced in collecting and recording accurate data relevant to ongoing construction activities,
- C. For field engineering, employ a professional engineer of the discipline required for specific service on Project, licensed in California. Employ only individual(s) trained and experienced in establishing and maintaining horizontal and vertical control points necessary for laying out construction work on project of similar size, scope and/or complexity.
- D. For design of temporary shoring and bracing, employ a Professional Engineer experienced in design of this type of work and licensed in California.

### 1.06 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Grade site to drain. Maintain excavations free of water. Provide, operate, and maintain pumping equipment.
- B. Protect site from puddling or running water.
- C. Ventilate enclosed areas to assist cure of materials, to dissipate humidity, and to prevent accumulation of dust, fumes, vapors, or gases.
- D. Dust Control: Execute work by methods to minimize raising dust from construction operations. Provide positive means to prevent air-borne dust from dispersing into atmosphere and over adjacent property.
  - 1. Provide dust-proof enclosures to prevent entry of dust generated outdoors.
- E. Erosion and Sediment Control: Plan and execute work by methods to control surface drainage from cuts and fills, from borrow and waste disposal areas. Prevent erosion and sedimentation.
  - 1. Minimize amount of bare soil exposed at one time.
  - 2. Provide temporary measures such as berms, dikes, and drains, to prevent water flow.
  - 3. Construct fill and waste areas by selective placement to avoid erosive surface silts or clays.
  - 4. Periodically inspect earthwork to detect evidence of erosion and sedimentation; promptly apply corrective measures.
- F. Noise Control: Provide methods, means, and facilities to minimize noise produced by construction operations.
  - 1. At All Times: Excessively noisy tools and operations will not be tolerated inside the building at any time of day; excessively noisy includes jackhammers.
  - 2. Outdoors: Limit conduct of especially noisy exterior work to the hours of 8 am to 5 pm.
- G. Pest and Rodent Control: Provide methods, means, and facilities to prevent pests and insects from damaging the work.
- H. Rodent Control: Provide methods, means, and facilities to prevent rodents from accessing or invading premises.
- I. Pollution Control: Provide methods, means, and facilities to prevent contamination of soil, water, and atmosphere from discharge of noxious, toxic substances, and pollutants produced by construction operations. Comply with federal, state, and local regulations.

### 1.07 COORDINATION

- A. See Section 01 10 00 for occupancy-related requirements.
- B. Coordinate scheduling, submittals, and work of the various sections of the Project Manual to ensure efficient and orderly sequence of installation of interdependent construction elements, with provisions for accommodating items installed later.
- C. Notify affected utility companies and comply with their requirements.
- D. Verify that utility requirements and characteristics of new operating equipment are compatible with building utilities. Coordinate work of various sections having interdependent responsibilities for installing, connecting to, and placing in service, such equipment.
- E. Coordinate space requirements, supports, and installation of mechanical and electrical work that are indicated diagrammatically on drawings. Follow routing indicated for pipes, ducts, and conduit, as closely as practicable; place runs parallel with lines of building. Utilize spaces efficiently to maximize accessibility for other installations, for maintenance, and for repairs.
- F. In finished areas except as otherwise indicated, conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring within the construction. Coordinate locations of fixtures and outlets with finish elements.
- G. Coordinate completion and clean-up of work of separate sections.
- H. After Owner occupancy of premises, coordinate access to site for correction of defective work and work not in accordance with Contract Documents, to minimize disruption of Owner's activities.

### PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.01 PATCHING MATERIALS

- A. New Materials: As specified in product sections; match existing products and work for patching and extending work.
- B. Type and Quality of Existing Products: Determine by inspecting and testing products where necessary, referring to existing work as a standard.
- C. Product Substitution: For any proposed change in materials, submit request for substitution described in Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.

### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that existing conditions and substrate surfaces are acceptable for subsequent work. Start of work means acceptance of existing conditions.
- B. Verify that existing substrate is capable of structural support or attachment of new work being applied or attached.
- C. Examine and verify specific conditions described in individual specification sections.
- D. Take field measurements before confirming product orders or beginning fabrication, to minimize waste due to over-ordering or misfabrication.
- E. Verify that utility services are available, of the correct characteristics, and in the correct locations.

F. Prior to Cutting: Examine existing conditions prior to commencing work, including elements subject to damage or movement during cutting and patching. After uncovering existing work, assess conditions affecting performance of work. Beginning of cutting or patching means acceptance of existing conditions.

## 3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Clean substrate surfaces prior to applying next material or substance.
- B. Seal cracks or openings of substrate prior to applying next material or substance.
- C. Apply manufacturer required or recommended substrate primer, sealer, or conditioner prior to applying any new material or substance in contact or bond.
- D. Temporary Supports: Provide supports to ensure structural integrity of the Work. Provide devices and methods to protect other portions of Project from damage.
- E. Weather Protection: Provide protection from elements for areas which may be exposed by uncovering Work. Maintain excavations free of water.

## 3.03 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. When required in individual specification sections, convene a preinstallation meeting at the site prior to commencing work of the section.
  - 1. Coordinate operations of the various trades to assure efficient and orderly installation of each part of Work.
  - 2. Coordinate Work operations of the various trades that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation of Work, including but not limited to:
    - a. Schedule construction operations in sequence required where installation of one part of Work depends on installation of other components, before or after its own installation.
    - b. Coordinate installation of different components to assure maximum accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair.
    - c. Provide provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.
  - 3. Prepare and administer coordination drawings. Refer to Section 01 31 14 Facility Services Coordination.
- B. Require attendance of parties directly affecting, or affected by, work of the specific section.
- C. Notify Architect four days in advance of meeting date.
- D. Prepare agenda and preside at meeting:
  - 1. Review conditions of examination, preparation and installation procedures.
  - 2. Review coordination with related work.
- E. Record minutes and distribute copies within two days after meeting to participants, with two copies to Architect, Owner, participants, and those affected by decisions made.

### 3.04 LAYING OUT THE WORK

- A. Notify the Owner at least 48 hours before staking is to be started.
- B. Verify locations of survey control points prior to starting work.
- C. Promptly notify Architect of any discrepancies discovered.

- D. Contractor shall locate and protect survey control and reference points.
- E. Control datum for survey is that established by Owner provided survey.
- F. Protect survey control points prior to starting site work; preserve permanent reference points during construction.
- G. Promptly report to Architect the loss or destruction of any reference point or relocation required because of changes in grades or other reasons.
- H. Replace dislocated survey control points based on original survey control. Make no changes without prior written notice to Architect.
- I. Utilize recognized engineering survey practices.
- J. Establish a minimum of two permanent bench marks on site, referenced to established control points. Record locations, with horizontal and vertical data, on project record documents.
- K. Establish elevations, lines and levels. Locate and lay out by instrumentation and similar appropriate means:
  - 1. Site improvements including pavements; stakes for grading, fill and topsoil placement; utility locations, slopes, and invert elevations.
  - 2. Grid or axis for structures.
  - 3. Building foundation, column locations, ground floor elevations.
- L. Periodically verify layouts by same means.
- M. Maintain a complete and accurate log of control and survey work as it progresses.
- N. On completion of foundation walls and major site improvements, prepare a certified survey illustrating dimensions, locations, angles, and elevations of construction and site work.

### 3.05 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Dimensions for Accessibility:
  - 1. Conventions: See CBC Figure 11B-104. Dimensions that are not stated as "maximum" or "minimum" are absolute.
  - 2. Tolerances shall be per CBC 11B-104.1.1 "Construction and manufacturing tolerances. All dimensions are subject to conventional industry tolerances except where the requirement is stated as a range with specific minimum and maximum end points."
- B. In addition to compliance with regulatory requirements, conduct construction operations in compliance with NFPA 241, including applicable recommendations in Appendix A.
- C. When welding or doing other hot work, comply with CFC Ch. 35.
- D. Install products as specified in individual sections, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations, and so as to avoid waste due to necessity for replacement.
- E. Make vertical elements plumb and horizontal elements level, unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Install equipment and fittings plumb and level, neatly aligned with adjacent vertical and horizontal lines, unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Make consistent texture on surfaces, with seamless transitions, unless otherwise indicated.
- H. Make neat transitions between different surfaces, maintaining texture and appearance.

## 3.06 ALTERATIONS

- A. Drawings showing existing construction and utilities are based on casual field observation and existing record documents only.
  - 1. Verify that construction and utility arrangements are as indicated.
  - 2. Report discrepancies to Architect before disturbing existing installation.
  - 3. Beginning of alterations work constitutes acceptance of existing conditions.
- B. Keep areas in which alterations are being conducted separated from other areas that are still occupied.
  - 1. Provide, erect, and maintain temporary dustproof partitions of construction specified in Section 01 50 00 .
- C. Maintain weatherproof exterior building enclosure except for interruptions required for replacement or modifications; take care to prevent water and humidity damage.
  - 1. Where openings in exterior enclosure exist, provide construction to make exterior enclosure weatherproof.
  - 2. Insulate existing ducts or pipes that are exposed to outdoor ambient temperatures by alterations work.
- D. Remove existing work as indicated and as required to accomplish new work.
  - 1. Remove rotted wood, corroded metals, and deteriorated masonry and concrete; replace with new construction specified.
  - 2. Remove items indicated on drawings.
  - 3. Relocate items indicated on drawings.
  - 4. Where new surface finishes are to be applied to existing work, perform removals, patch, and prepare existing surfaces as required to receive new finish; remove existing finish if necessary for successful application of new finish.
  - 5. Where new surface finishes are not specified or indicated, patch holes and damaged surfaces to match adjacent finished surfaces as closely as possible.
- E. Services (Including but not limited to HVAC, Plumbing, Fire Protection, Electrical, and Telecommunications): Remove, relocate, and extend existing systems to accommodate new construction.
  - 1. Maintain existing active systems that are to remain in operation; maintain access to equipment and operational components; if necessary, modify installation to allow access or provide access panel.
  - 2. Where existing systems or equipment are not active and Contract Documents require reactivation, put back into operational condition; repair supply, distribution, and equipment as required.
  - 3. Where existing active systems serve occupied facilities but are to be replaced with new services, maintain existing systems in service until new systems are complete and ready for service.
    - a. Disable existing systems only to make switchovers and connections; minimize duration of outages.
    - b. Provide temporary connections as required to maintain existing systems in service.

- 4. Verify that abandoned services serve only abandoned facilities.
- 5. Remove abandoned pipe, ducts, conduits, and equipment, including those above accessible ceilings; remove back to source of supply where possible, otherwise cap stub and tag with identification; patch holes left by removal using materials specified for new construction.
- F. Protect existing work to remain.
  - 1. Prevent movement of structure; provide shoring and bracing if necessary.
  - 2. Perform cutting to accomplish removals neatly and as specified for cutting new work.
  - 3. Repair adjacent construction and finishes damaged during removal work.
- G. Adapt existing work to fit new work: Make as neat and smooth transition as possible.
  - 1. When existing finished surfaces are cut so that a smooth transition with new work is not possible, terminate existing surface along a straight line at a natural line of division and make recommendation to Architect.
  - 2. Where removal of partitions or walls results in adjacent spaces becoming one, rework floors, walls, and ceilings to a smooth plane without breaks, steps, or bulkheads.
  - 3. Where a change of plane of 1/4 inch or more occurs in existing work, submit recommendation for providing a smooth transition for Architect review and request instructions.
  - 4. Trim existing wood doors as necessary to clear new floor finish. Refinish trim as required.
- H. Patching: Where the existing surface is not indicated to be refinished, patch to match the surface finish that existed prior to cutting. Where the surface is indicated to be refinished, patch so that the substrate is ready for the new finish.
- I. Refinish existing surfaces as indicated:
  - 1. Where rooms or spaces are indicated to be refinished, refinish all visible existing surfaces to remain to the specified condition for each material, with a neat transition to adjacent finishes.
  - 2. If mechanical or electrical work is exposed accidentally during the work, re-cover and refinish to match.
- J. Clean existing systems and equipment.
- K. Remove demolition debris and abandoned items from alterations areas and dispose of off-site; do not burn or bury.
- L. Do not begin new construction in alterations areas before demolition is complete.
- M. Comply with all other applicable requirements of this section.

# 3.07 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. Whenever possible, execute the work by methods that avoid cutting or patching.
- B. See Alterations article above for additional requirements.
- C. Perform whatever cutting and patching is necessary to:
  - 1. Complete the work.

- 2. Fit products together to integrate with other work.
- 3. Provide openings for penetration of mechanical, electrical, and other services.
- 4. Match work that has been cut to adjacent work.
- 5. Repair areas adjacent to cuts to required condition.
- 6. Repair new work damaged by subsequent work.
- 7. Remove samples of installed work for testing when requested.
- 8. Remove and replace defective and non-complying work.
- D. Execute work by methods that avoid damage to other work and that will provide appropriate surfaces to receive patching and finishing. In existing work, minimize damage and restore to original condition.
  - 1. Coordinate installation or application of products for integrated Work.
  - 2. Uncover completed Work as necessary to install or apply products out of sequence.
  - 3. Remove and replace defective or non-conforming Work.
  - 4. Provide openings for penetration of utility services, such as plumbing, mechanical and electrical Work.
- E. After uncovering existing Work, inspect conditions affecting proper accomplishment of Work.
- F. Temporary Supports: Provide supports to ensure structural integrity of the Work. Provide devices and methods to protect other portions of Project from damage.
- G. Beginning of cutting or patching shall be interpreted to mean that existing conditions were found by Contractor to be acceptable.
- H. Employ skilled and experienced installer to perform cutting for weather exposed and moisture resistant elements, and sight exposed surfaces.
- I. Cut rigid materials using masonry saw or core drill. Pneumatic tools not allowed without prior approval.
  - 1. Use a diamond grit abrasive saw or similar cutter for smooth edges. Do not overcut corners.
- J. Restore work with new products in accordance with requirements of Contract Documents.
- K. Fit work neat and tight allowing for expansion and contraction.
- L. Fit work air tight to pipes, sleeves, ducts, conduit, and other penetrations through surfaces.
- M. At penetrations of fire rated walls, partitions, ceiling, or floor construction, completely seal voids with fire rated material in accordance with Section 07 84 00, to full thickness of the penetrated element.
- N. Patching:
  - 1. Finish patched surfaces to match finish that existed prior to patching. On continuous surfaces, refinish to nearest intersection or natural break. For an assembly, refinish entire unit.
  - 2. Match color, texture, and appearance.
  - 3. Repair patched surfaces that are damaged, lifted, discolored, or showing other imperfections due to patching work. If defects are due to condition of substrate, repair substrate prior to repairing finish.

- O. Finishing: Refinish surfaces to match adjacent and similar finishes as used for the Project.
  - 1. For continuous surfaces, refinish to nearest intersection or natural break.
  - 2. For an assembly, refinish entire unit.

## 3.08 PROGRESS CLEANING

- A. Maintain areas free of waste materials, debris, and rubbish. Maintain site in a clean and orderly condition.
- B. Remove debris and rubbish from pipe chases, plenums, attics, crawl spaces, and other closed or remote spaces, prior to enclosing the space.
- C. Broom and vacuum clean interior areas prior to start of surface finishing, and continue cleaning to eliminate dust.
- D. Collect and remove waste materials, debris, and trash/rubbish from site periodically and dispose off-site; do not burn or bury.

# 3.09 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED WORK

- A. Protect installed work from damage by construction operations.
- B. Provide special protection where specified in individual specification sections.
- C. Provide temporary and removable protection for installed products. Control activity in immediate work area to prevent damage.
- D. Provide protective coverings at walls, projections, jambs, sills, and soffits of openings.
- E. Protect finished floors, stairs, and other surfaces from traffic, dirt, wear, damage, or movement of heavy objects, by protecting with durable sheet materials.
- F. Prohibit traffic or storage upon waterproofed or roofed surfaces. If traffic or activity is necessary, obtain recommendations for protection from waterproofing or roofing material manufacturer.
- G. Remove protective coverings when no longer needed; reuse or recycle coverings if possible.

# 3.10 SYSTEM STARTUP

- A. Coordinate schedule for start-up of various equipment and systems.
- B. Notify Architect and Owner seven days prior to start-up of each item.
- C. Verify that each piece of equipment or system has been checked for proper lubrication, drive rotation, belt tension, control sequence, and for conditions that may cause damage.
- D. Verify tests, meter readings, and specified electrical characteristics agree with those required by the equipment or system manufacturer.
- E. Verify that wiring and support components for equipment are complete and tested.
- F. Execute start-up under supervision of applicable Contractor personnel and manufacturer's representative in accordance with manufacturers' instructions.
- G. When specified in individual specification Sections, require manufacturer to provide authorized representative to be present at site to inspect, check, and approve equipment or system installation prior to start-up, and to supervise placing equipment or system in operation.

H. Submit a written report that equipment or system has been properly installed and is functioning correctly.

## 3.11 PROJECT CLOSEOUT CONFERENCE

- A. Schedule and conduct a project closeout conference, at a time convenient to Owner and Architect, but no later than 90 days prior to the scheduled date of Substantial Completion.
  - 1. Conduct the conference to review requirements and responsibilities related to Project closeout.
  - Attendees: Authorized representatives of Owner, Commissioning Authority (CxA), Architect, and relevant consultants; Contractor and project superintendent; major subcontractors; suppliers; and other concerned parties shall attend the meeting. Participants at the meeting shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
  - 3. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect or delay Project closeout, including the following:
    - a. Preparation of record documents.
    - b. Commissioning.
    - c. Procedures required prior to inspection for Substantial Completion and for final inspection for acceptance.
    - d. Submittal of written warranties.
    - e. Coordination of separate contracts.
    - f. Owner's partial occupancy requirements.
    - g. Installation of Owner's furniture, fixtures, and equipment.
    - h. Responsibility for removing temporary facilities and controls.
  - 4. Record minutes and distribute copies within two days after meeting to participants, with two copies to Architect, Owner, participants, and those affected by decisions made.

### 3.12 DEMONSTRATION AND INSTRUCTION

A. See Section 01 79 00 - Demonstration and Training.

# 3.13 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust operating products and equipment to ensure smooth and unhindered operation.
- B. Testing, adjusting, and balancing HVAC systems: See Section 23 05 93 Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC.

# 3.14 FINAL CLEANING

- A. Cleaning and Disposal Requirements, General: Conduct cleaning and disposal operations in compliance with all applicable codes, ordinances and regulations, including environmental protection laws, rules and practices.
- B. Execute final cleaning prior to final project assessment.
  - 1. Clean areas to be occupied by Owner prior to final completion before Owner occupancy.

- C. Substantial Completion Review Cleaning, General: Execute a thorough cleaning prior to Substantial Completion review by Architect and Owner. Employ experienced workers or professional cleaners for cleaning operations for Substantial Completion review.
- D. Use cleaning materials that are nonhazardous.
  - 1. Cleaning Agents and Materials: Use only those cleaning agents and materials which will not create hazards to health or property and which will not damage or degrade surfaces.
    - a. Use only those cleaning agents, materials and methods recommended by manufacturer of the material to be cleaned.
    - b. Use cleaning materials only on surfaces recommended by cleaning agent manufacturer.
    - c. Before use, review cleaning agents and materials with Construction Manager for suitability and compatibility. Use no cleaning agents and materials without approval as noted above.
  - 2. Cleaning Procedures: All cleaning processes, agents and materials shall be subject to Architect, Owner and/or Construction Manager review and approval. Processes and degree of cleanliness shall be as directed by Architect, Owner and/or Construction Manager.
- E. Clean interior and exterior glass, surfaces exposed to view; remove temporary labels, stains and foreign substances, polish transparent and glossy surfaces, vacuum carpeted and soft surfaces.
- F. Remove all labels that are not permanent. Do not paint or otherwise cover fire test labels or nameplates on mechanical and electrical equipment.
- G. Clean equipment and fixtures to a sanitary condition with cleaning materials appropriate to the surface and material being cleaned.
- H. Clean filters of operating equipment.
- I. Clean debris from roofs, gutters, downspouts, scuppers, overflow drains, area drains, and drainage systems.
- J. Clean site; sweep paved areas, rake clean landscaped surfaces.
- K. Remove waste, surplus materials, trash/rubbish, and construction facilities from the site; dispose of in legal manner; do not burn or bury.

# 3.15 CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

- A. Clean-Up Retainage:
  - 1. Five (5) percent of each Contractor's bid will automatically be held in abeyance in their contract schedule of values for clean-up.
  - 2. If in the Construction Manager's opinion the Contractor is maintaining a clean project, a pro-rata share of this clean-up budget will be paid monthly to the Contractor in accordance with their approximate aggregate percentage of completion of the project.
  - 3. If a Contractor fails to heed written directives to clean-up during the course of the project, the work will be done at the Contractor's expense and a deductive change order will be written against their contract with the Owner.

- 4. The establishment of this 5 percent budget in no way limits the cost for the Contractor to maintain a clean project.
- B. Make submittals that are required by governing or other authorities.
  - 1. Provide copies to Architect and Owner.
- C. Accompany Architect, Construction Manager, and District Representative on preliminary inspection to determine items to be listed for completion or correction in the Contractor's Correction Punch List for Contractor's comprehensive list of items to be completed or corrected.
  - 1. As authorized by the Owner; Architect and Architect's and Owner's consultants, as appropriate, will attend a meeting at the Project site to review Contract closeout procedures and to review the list of items to be completed and corrected (punch list) to make the Work ready for acceptance by the Owner.
  - 2. This meeting shall be scheduled not earlier than 14 days prior to the date anticipated for the Substantial Completion review.
- D. Notify Architect when work is considered ready for Architect's Substantial Completion inspection.
- E. Submit written certification containing Contractor's Correction Punch List, that Contract Documents have been reviewed, work has been inspected, and that work is complete in accordance with Contract Documents and ready for Architect's Substantial Completion inspection.
  - 1. Final Application for Payment: In the Application for Payment that coincides with the date Substantial Completion is claimed, show 100 percent completion for the portion of the Work claimed substantially complete.
  - 2. Warranties, Bonds and Certificates: Submit specific warranties, guarantees, workmanship bonds, maintenance agreements, final certifications and similar documents.
  - 3. Locks and Keys: Change temporary lock cylinders over to permanent keying and transmit keys to the Owner, unless otherwise directed or specified.
  - 4. Tests and Instructions: Complete start-up testing of systems, and instruction of the Owner's personnel. Remove temporary facilities from the site, along with construction tools, mock-ups, and similar elements.
- F. Clearing and Cleaning: Prior to the Substantial Completion review, Contractorr shall conduct a thorough cleaning and clearing of the Project area, including removal of construction facilities and temporary controls.
- G. Inspection and Testing: Prior to the Substantial Completion review, complete inspection and testing required for the Work, including securing of approvals by authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 1. Complete all inspections, tests, balancing, sterilization and cleaning of plumbing and HVAC systems.
  - 2. Complete inspections and tests of electrical power and signal systems.
  - 3. Complete inspections and tests of conveying (elevator or wheelchair lift) systems.
- H. Owner will occupy all of the building as specified in Section 01 10 00.

- I. Conduct Substantial Completion inspection and create Final Correction Punch List containing Architect's and Contractor's comprehensive list of items identified to be completed or corrected and submit to Architect.
  - 1. Correction (Punch) List: Contractor shall prepare and distribute at the preliminary Contract closeout review meeting, a typewritten, comprehensive list of items to be completed and corrected (punch list) to make the Work ready for acceptance by the Owner.
    - a. The punch list shall include all items to be completed or corrected prior to the Contractor's application for final payment.
    - b. The punch list shall identify items by location (room number or name) and consecutive number. For example, 307-5 would identify item 5 in Room 307, Roof-4 would identify item 4 on Roof.
    - c. Contractor shall prepare separate lists according to categories used for Drawings. For example, provide lists for Architectural, Structural, Plumbing, Mechanical, Electrical, Fire Protection, Civil, and Landscape.
    - d. Architect, Architect's consultants and Owner's consultants, if in attendance, will conduct a brief walk-through of Project with the Contractor to review scope and adequacy of the punch list.
    - e. Verbal comments will be made to the Contractor by the Construction Manager, the Architect and the Architect's and Owner's consultants, if in attendance, during the walk-through. These comments will indicate generally the additions and corrections to be made to the punch list. Such comments shall not be considered to be comprehensive; Contractor shall use the comments as guidance in preparing the punch list for the Substantial Completion review.
  - 2. Substantial Completion Meeting: On a date mutually agreed by the Owner, Architect, and Contractor, a meeting shall be conducted at the Project site to determine whether the Work is satisfactory and complete for filing a Notice of Completion (Substantial Completion).
    - a. Contractor shall provide three working days notice to Architect for requested date of Substantial Completion meeting.
    - b. The Construction Manager, the Architect and the Architect's and Owner's consultants, as authorized by the Owner, will attend the Substantial Completion meeting.
    - c. In addition to conducting a walk-through of the facility and reviewing the punch list, the purpose of the meeting shall include submission of warranties, guarantees and bonds to the Owner, submission of operation and maintenance data (manuals), provision of specified extra materials to the Owner, and submission of other Contract closeout documents and materials as required and if not already submitted.
    - d. The Construction Manager, the Architect and Architect's consultants, as appropriate, will conduct a walk-through of the facility with the Contractor and review the punch list.
    - e. Contractor shall correct the punch list and record additional items as may identified during the walk-through, including notations of corrective actions to be taken.

- f. Contractor shall retype the punch list and distribute it within three working days to those attending the meeting.
- g. If additional site visits by the Construction Manager, the Architect and the Architect's and Owner's consultants are required to review completion and correction of the Work, the costs of additional visits shall be reimbursed to the Owner by the Contractor by deducting such costs from the Final Payment.
- J. Correct items of work listed in Final Correction Punch List and comply with requirements for access to Owner-occupied areas.
- K. Notify Architect when work is considered finally complete and ready for Architect's Substantial Completion final inspection.
  - 1. Architect's Certification of Substantial Completion:
    - a. When Architect determines that list of items to be completed and corrected (Punch List) is sufficiently complete for Owner to occupy Project for the use to which it is intended.
    - b. Architect will complete and issue to the Owner and Contractor a Certificate of Substantial Completion using:
      - 1) The American Institute of Architects Form G704 Certificate of Substantial Completion
      - 2) or other form if directed by the Owner.
- L. Complete items of work determined by Architect listed in executed Certificate of Substantial Completion.

## 3.16 FINAL PAYMENT

- A. After completion of all items listed for completion and correction, after submission of all documents and products and after final cleaning, submit final Application for Payment, identifying total adjusted Contract Sum, previous payments and sum remaining due.
- B. Payment will not be made until the following are accomplished:
  - 1. All Project Record Documents have been transferred and accepted by Owner.
  - 2. All extra materials and maintenance stock have been transferred and received by Owner.
  - 3. All warranty documents and operation and maintenance data have been received and accepted by Owner.
  - 4. All liens have been released or bonded by Contractor.
  - 5. Contractor's surety has consented to Final Payment.
  - 6. All documentation required by DSA has been completed.

### 3.17 MAINTENANCE

- A. Provide service and maintenance of components indicated in specification sections.
- B. Maintenance Period: As indicated in specification sections or, if not indicated, not less than one year from the Date of Substantial Completion or the length of the specified warranty, whichever is longer.
- C. Examine system components at a frequency consistent with reliable operation. Clean, adjust, and lubricate as required.

- D. Include systematic examination, adjustment, and lubrication of components. Repair or replace parts whenever required. Use parts produced by the manufacturer of the original component.
- E. Maintenance service shall not be assigned or transferred to any agent or subcontractor without prior written consent of the Owner.

# END OF SECTION

# SECTION 01 71 23 FIELD ENGINEERING

#### PART 1 GENERAL

#### **1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Field engineering services by Contractor.
- B. Land surveying services by Contractor.

#### **1.02 DESCRIPTION OF SERVICES**

- A. Specific services listed in this section are in addition to, and do not supersede, general Execution and Closeout Requirements.
- B. Sole responsibility for establishing all locations, dimensions and levels of items of work.
- C. Sole responsibility for provision of all materials required to establish and maintain benchmarks and control points, including batter boards, grade stakes, structure elevation stakes, and other items.
- D. Having a skilled instrument person(s) available on short notice when necessary for laying out the work.
- E. Keeping a transit, theodolite, or TST (total station theodolite with electronic distance measurement device); leveling instrument; and related implements such as survey rods and other measurement devices, at the project site at all times.
- F. Provision of facilities and assistance necessary for Architect to check lines and grade points placed by Contractor.
  - 1. Performance of excavation or embankment work until after all cross-sectioning necessary for determining payment quantities for Unit Price work have been completed and accepted by Architect.
- G. Preparation and maintenance of daily reports of activity on the work. Submission of reports containing key progress indicators and job conditions to Architect.
  - 1. Number of employees at the Site.
  - 2. Number employees at the Site for each of Contractor's subcontractors.
  - 3. Breakdown of employees by trades.
  - 4. Major equipment and materials installed as part of the work.
  - 5. Major construction equipment utilized.
  - 6. Location of areas in which construction was performed.
  - 7. Materials and equipment received.
  - 8. Work performed, including field quality control measures and testing.
  - 9. Weather conditions.
  - 10. Safety.
  - 11. Delays encountered, amount of delay incurred, and the reasons for the delay.
  - 12. Instructions received from Architect or Owner, if any.

- H. Preparation and maintenance of professional-quality, accurate, well organized, legible notes of all measurements and calculations made while surveying and laying out the work.
- I. Prior to backfilling operations, surveying locating, and recording on a copy of Contract Documents - an accurate representation of buried work and Underground Facilities encountered.
- J. Setting up and executing time-lapse photography of construction activities.

### **1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. FGDC-STD-007.1 Geospatial Positioning Accuracy Standards Part 1: Reporting Methodology; 1998.
- B. FGDC-STD-007.2 Geospatial Positioning Accuracy Standards Part 2: Standards for Geodetic Networks; 1998.
- C. FGDC-STD-007.4 Geospatial Positioning Accuracy Standards Part 4: Architecture, Engineering, Construction, and Facilities Measurement; 2002.
- D. SMACNA (SRM) Seismic Restraint Manual Guidelines for Mechanical Systems; 2008.
- E. State Plane Coordinate System for California.

### **1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

A. Preinstallation Meeting: Conduct a preinstallation meeting one week prior to the start of the work of this section; require attendance by all affected installers.

### 1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Submit in addition to items required in Section 01 70 00 Execution and Closeout Requirements.
- C. Informational Submittals: Submit the following:
  - 1. Field Engineering: Submit daily reports, with content as indicated in this section.
    - a. When requested by Architect, submit for Record documentation verifying accuracy of field engineering including, but not limited to, Contractor's survey notes and field notes.
  - 2. Final property survey.

### 1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Field Engineer's Qualifications: As established in Section 01 70 00 Execution and Closeout Requirements.
- B. Land Surveyor's Qualifications: As established in Section 01 70 00 Execution and Closeout Requirements.
- C. Use adequate number of skilled and thoroughly-trained workers to perform the work of this section in a timely and comprehensive manner.
- D. Minimum accuracy for required work is as follows:
  - 1. Grade: Horizontal Tolerance: Plus or minus 0.5 feet, Vertical Tolerance: Plus or minus 0.05 feet.

- 2. Culverts and ditches: Horizontal Tolerance: Plus or minus 0.5 feet, Vertical Tolerance: Plus or minus 0.05 feet.
- 3. Structures: Horizontal Tolerance: Plus or minus 0.5 feet (location), Vertical Tolerance: Plus or minus 0.05 feet.

### PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

#### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify layout information shown on Drawings, in relation to the property survey and existing benchmarks. Notify Owner's Representative and Architect of any discrepancies immediately in writing before proceeding to lay out the work. Locate and protect existing benchmarks and base line. Preserve permanent reference points during construction.
- B. Existing Utilities and Equipment: The existence and location of underground and other utilities and construction indicated as existing are not guaranteed. Before beginning sitework, investigate and verify existing conditions.

#### 3.02 FIELD ENGINEERING

- A. Maintain field office files, drawings, specifications, and record documents.
- B. Coordinate field engineering services with Contractor's subcontractors, installers, and suppliers as appropriate.
- C. Prepare layout and coordination drawings for construction operations.
- D. Check and coordinate the work for conflicts and interferences, and immediately advise Architect and Owner of all discrepancies of which Contractor is aware.
- E. Cooperate as required with Architect and Owner in observing the work and performing field inspections.
- F. Review and coordinate work on a regular basis with shop drawings and Contractor's other submittals.
- G. In general, match existing adjacent grades and maintain existing flow lines.
- H. Check the location, line and grade of every major element as the work progresses. Notify the Architect when deviations from required lines or grades exceed allowable tolerances. Include in such notifications a thorough explanation of the problem, and a proposed plan and schedule for remedying the deviation. Do not proceed with remedial work without Owner's concurrence of the remediation plan.
- I. Check all formwork, reinforcing, inserts, structural steel, bolts, sleeves, piping, other materials and equipment for compliance with shop drawings and Contract Documents requirements.
- J. Check all bracing and shoring for structural integrity and compliance with designs prepared by the Contractor.

#### 3.03 LAND SURVEYING

- A. General: Follow standards for geospatial positioning accuracy.
  - 1. FGDC-STD-007.1 as amended by Authority Having Jurisdiction.

- 2. FGDC-STD-007.2 as amended by Authority Having Jurisdiction.
- 3. FGDC-STD-007.4 as amended by Authority Having Jurisdiction.
- B. Coordinate survey data with the State Plane Coordinate System of California.
- C. Contractor is responsible for the restoration of all property corners and control monuments damaged or destroyed by construction-related activities. Any disturbed monuments must be replaced at Contractor's expense by a surveyor licensed in California, and approved by the Architect.
  - 1. Temporarily suspend work at such points and for such reasonable times as the Owner may require for resetting monuments. The Contractor will not be entitled to any additional compensation or extension of time.

### 3.04 CONSTRUCTION SURVEYING

- A. General: Perform surveying as applicable to specific items necessary for proper execution of work.
  - 1. Alignment Staking: Provide alignment stakes at 50 foot intervals on tangent, and at 25 foot intervals on curves.
  - 2. Slope Staking: Provide slope staking at 50 foot intervals on tangent, and at 25 foot intervals on curves. Re-stake at every ten-foot difference in elevation.
  - 3. Structure: Stake out structures, including elevations, and check prior to and during construction.
  - 4. Pipelines: Stake out pipelines including elevations, and check prior to and during construction.
  - 5. Site Utilities: Stake out utility lines including elevations, and check prior to and during construction.
  - 6. Road: Stake out roadway elevations at 50 foot intervals on tangent, and at 25 foot intervals on curves.
  - 7. Cross-sections: Provide original, intermediate, and final staking as required, for site work and other locations as necessary for quantity surveys.
  - 8. Easement Staking: Provide easement staking at 50 foot intervals on tangent, and at 25 foot intervals on curves. If required by project conditions, provide wooden laths with flagging at 100 foot intervals.
  - 9. Record Staking: Provide permanent stake at each blind flange and each utility cap is provided for future connections. Use stakes for record staking of material(s) acceptable to Architect.
  - 10. Structural Frame: Upon completion, certify location and plumbness.
- B. Surveying to Determine Quantities for Payment.
  - 1. For each application for progress payment, perform such surveys and computations necessary to determine quantities of work performed or placed. Perform surveys necessary for Architect to determine final quantities of work in place.
  - 2. Notify Architect at least 24 hours before performing survey services for determining quantities. Unless waived in writing by Architect, perform quantity surveys in presence of Architect.

- C. Record Log: Maintain a log of layout control work. Record any deviations from required lines and levels. Include beginning and ending dates and times of surveys, weather conditions, name and duty of each survey party member, and types of instruments and tapes used.
- D. Use by the Architect: The Architect may at any time use line and grade points and markers established by the Contractor. The Contractor's surveys are a part of the work and may be checked by the Architect at any time.
- E. Accuracy:
  - 1. Establish Contractor's temporary survey references points for Contractor's use to at least second-order accuracy (e.g., 1:10000). Set construction staking used as a guide for the work to at least third-order accuracy (e.g., 1:5000). Provide the absolute margin for error specified below on the basis established by such orders.
    - a. Horizontal accuracy of easement staking: Plus or minus 0.1 feet.
    - b. Accuracy of other staking shall be plus or minus 0.04 feet horizontally and plus or minus 0.02 feet vertically.
    - c. Include an error analysis sufficient to demonstrate required accuracy in survey calculations.
  - 2. Owner reserves the right to check the Contractor's survey, measurements, and calculations. The requirement for accuracy will not be waived, whether this right is exercised or not.

### 3.05 SUPPORT AND BRACING

- A. General requirements: Design all support and bracing systems, if required. Provide for attachment to portions of the building structure capable of bearing the loads imposed. Design systems to not overstress the building structure.
- B. Seismic Bracing: Design where required by authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 1. Design and install all support systems to comply with the seismic requirements of the Construction Code of California.
  - 2. Design and install seismic bracing so as not to defeat the operation on any required vibration isolation or sound isolation devices.
  - 3. For seismic bracing guidelines for mechanical, electrical and plumbing systems, refer to SMACNA (SRM).

### 3.06 TIME-LAPSE PHOTOGRAPHY

- A. Provide as part of Construction Progress documentation.
- B. Set a pole at appropriate location(s), and provide a time-lapse camera to record the entire construction project. Camera (or cameras) is required to provide a field of view of the entire project area.
- C. Provide a camera that records at one frame per second rate, or as approved by Architect. Resulting time-lapse will be viewed at standard 25 frames-per-second speed.
  - 1. Program camera, or provide a timer-controller, to only record during construction work hours.
- D. Submit to the Owner and Architect a DVD containing the raw video on a weekly basis. Submit entire digital time-lapse photography record at the conclusion of the project.

## 3.07 REPORTS

A. Submit two copies of Contractor's daily reports at Architect's field office (or electronically) by 9:00 AM the next working day after the day covered in the associated report. Daily report shall be signed by responsible member of Contractor's staff, such as project manager or superintendent, or foreman designated by Contractor as having authority to sign daily reports.

## 3.08 RECORDS

- A. Maintain at the Site a complete and accurate log of control and survey work as it progresses.
  - 1. Organize and record survey data in accordance with recognized professional surveying standards, Laws and Regulations, and prevailing standards of practice in California. Record Contractor's surveyor's original field notes, computations, and other surveying data in Contractor-furnished hard-bound field books. Contractor is solely responsible for completeness and accuracy of survey work, and completeness and accuracy of survey records, including field books. Survey records, (including field books) may be rejected by Owner due to failure to organize and maintain survey records in a manner that allows reasonable and independent verification of calculations, and/or allows identification of elevations, dimensions, and grades of the work.
  - 2. Illegible notes or data, and erasures on any page of field books, are unacceptable. Do not submit copied notes or data. Corrections by ruling or lining out errors will be unacceptable unless initialed by the surveyor. Violation of these requirements may require re-surveying the data questioned by Architect.
- B. Submit three copies of final property survey to Owner. Include on the survey a certification, signed by the surveyor, that principal metes, bounds, lines, and levels of the Project are accurately positioned as shown on the survey. Include the following information:
  - 1. Structure locations from property lines, and distances to adjacent buildings.
  - 2. Dimensions and locations of drives, walks, walls, underground utilities, appurtenances, and major site features.
  - 3. Location of easements.
  - 4. Final grading topographic survey.

# 3.09 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

- A. See Section 01 78 00 Closeout Submittals, for closeout submittals.
- B. See Section 01 79 00 Demonstration and Training, for additional requirements.

# **END OF SECTION**

### SECTION 01 71 23

#### FIELD ENGINEERING

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Surveying requirements for the Work.

#### 1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 31 00 00: Earthwork
- B. Section 32 13 13: Cement and Concrete for Exterior Improvement

#### **1.03 SURVEY SERVICE**

A. Unless otherwise stated by the Architect or noted in the Special Provisions, the CONTRACTOR shall provide all surveying services.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not applicable)

#### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.01 SUBMITTALS

- A. CONTRACTOR shall submit the name and address of the State of California licensed surveyor to Construction Management Representative (CMR), ARCHITECT and OWNER including any changes as they may occur.
- B. CONTRACTOR shall submit to OWNER copies of cut sheets, coordinate plots, data collector printouts, and other documentation as available to verify completeness and/or accuracy of field surveying work.
- C. Statement of Compliance: CONTRACTOR shall submit a statement of certification signed and sealed by Surveyor, counter-signed by CONTRACTOR indicating compliance with grade elevations, slopes and tolerances.

#### 3.02 LAYOUT OF THE WORK

A. CONTRACTOR shall employ a State of California licensed surveyor to lay out the entire Work, set grades, lines, levels, control points, vertical and horizontal control, elevations, grids and positions. Before the commencement of Work, surveyor shall, in conjunction with OWNER and Construction Management Representative (CMR) provided engineering survey of the Project site, locate all reference points and benchmarks, then lay out all lines, elevations, and measurements for the entire Work including but not limited to, buildings, grading, paving and utilities.

- B. All work under this contract shall be built in accordance with the lines and grades shown on the plans. Field survey for establishing these, and for the control of construction, shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. All such survey work including construction staking shall be done under the supervision of a California Licensed Land Surveyor or authorized Civil Engineer. Staking shall be done on all items ordinarily requiring grade and alignment, at intervals normally accepted by the agencies and trade involved.
- C. The CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for any errors in the finished work, and shall notify the Engineer, in writing, within 24 hours, of any discrepancies, or design errors during the construction staking.
- D. Contractor shall immediately remediate any areas found not to meet specification requirements.

## 3.03 SURVEY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Establish a minimum of two permanent horizontal and vertical control points on the Project site, remote from the work area, referenced to data established by the survey control points.
- B. Indicate the reference points on the project record drawings with the basis of elevation being the established benchmarks.
- C. Establish lines, grades, locations and dimensions by instrumentation. From time to time, verify the layout of all Work by the same methods.
- D. Provide grade stakes and elevations to construct over excavation and re-compaction, rough and final grades, paved areas, curbs, gutters, sidewalks, building pads, landscaped areas, and other areas as required.
- E. Calculate and layout proposed finished elevations and intermediate control as required to provide smooth transitions between the spot elevations indicated in the Contract Documents.
- F. Provide stakes and elevations for grading, fill, and topsoil placement.
- G. Provide adequate horizontal and vertical control to locate utility lines, including but not limited to, storm, sewers, water mains, gas, electric and signal and provide vertical control in proportion to the slope of the line as required for accurate construction. Dry utilities will be based upon adequate horizontal and vertical control layout. Prior to trench closure, survey and record invert and flow line elevations. Survey and record top of curb and flow line elevations on finished concrete or AC surfaces at key locations such as BC's, EC's, grade breaks, corners or angle points in sufficient number to demonstrate the Work complies with the intent of the Contract Documents.
- H. Provide horizontal and vertical control for batter boards for drainage, utility, and other on-site structures as required.

- I. Furnish building corner offsets as required to adequately locate building pads. Provide cut and fill stakes within the building pad perimeter adequate to control both over excavation and re-compaction and the final sub-grade elevation of the building pad.
- J. Submit a certification, signed by the surveyor, confirming the elevations and locations of improvements are in conformance with the Contract Documents. The statement shall include survey notes for the finish floor and building pad, showing the actual measured elevations on the completed sub-grade, recorded to the nearest 0.01'. Building pad tolerance will be +- 0.10'.

## 3.04 ESTABLISHMENT OF GRADES IN HARDSCAPE AREAS

- A. All work shall conform to the lines, elevations, and grades shown on the Grading Plans. Three consecutive points set on the same slope shall be used together so that any variation from a straight grade can be detected. Any such variation shall be reported to the Engineer. In the absence of such report, the Contractor shall be responsible for any error in the grade of the finished work.
- B. Areas having drainage gradients of <u>2 percent or more</u> shall have elevation stakes, set with instrument, at grid intervals of 25 feet. Intermediate stakes may be set by using a tightly-drawn string line over the tops of adjacent stakes. Grade stakes must be set at all grade breaks, grade changes, etc.
- C. Areas having drainage gradients of <u>less than 2 percent</u> shall have elevation stakes, set with instrument, at 10 foot intervals. Grade stakes must be set at all grade breaks, grade changes, etc.
- D. Protect and maintain stakes in place until their removal is approved by the Owner. Grade or location stakes lost or disturbed by Contractor, shall be reset by the Surveyor at the expense of Contractor.

### 3.05 RECORD DRAWINGS

- A. Upon Substantial Completion, CONTRACTOR shall obtain and pay for reproducible transparencies of the as built survey drawings. Deliver to ARCHITECT, final "record" drawings of the original drawings and completed Work within specified tolerances.
- B. Record drawings shall indicate locations by coordinate of all utilities onsite with top of pipe elevations at major grade and alignment changes, rim grate or top-of-curb and flow line elevations of all drainage structures and manholes.
- C. Completed record drawing transparencies shall be signed and certified as correct and within specified tolerances by the licensed surveyor.
- D. Attention is called to other sections of the Contract Documents requiring verification or measurements of installed Work by survey. Surveyor shall perform and certify all such surveys or verification are completed in accordance with the Contract Documents.

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 01 74 19

## CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL

### PART 1 GENERAL

### **1.01 WASTE MANAGEMENT REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Comply with the requirements Section 5.408 of the California Green Building Standards Code.
  - Recycle and/or salvage for reuse a minimum of 65percent of the nonhazardous construction and demolition waste in accordance with Section 504.8.1.1, 5.408.1.2, or 5.408.1.3; or meet a local construction and demolition waste management ordinance, whichever is more stringent.
- B. Owner requires that this project generate the least amount of trash and waste possible.
- C. Employ processes that ensure the generation of as little waste as possible due to error, poor planning, breakage, mishandling, contamination, or other factors.
- D. Minimize trash/waste disposal in landfills; reuse, salvage, or recycle as much waste as economically feasible.
- E. Required Recycling, Salvage, and Reuse: The following may not be disposed of in landfills or by incineration:
  - 1. Aluminum and plastic beverage containers.
  - 2. Corrugated cardboard.
  - 3. Wood pallets.
  - 4. Clean dimensional wood.
  - 5. Land clearing debris, including brush, branches, logs, and stumps; see Section 31 10 00 Site Clearing for use options.
    - a. Comply with California Green Code (CGC) 5.408.3; Excavated soil and land clearing debris: 100 percent of trees, stumps, rocks and associated vegetation and soils resulting primarily from land clearing shall be reused or recycled.
      - 1) Exception: Reuse, either on-or off-site, of vegetation or soil contaminated by disease or pest infestation.
  - 6. Concrete: May be crushed and used as riprap, aggregate, sub-base material, or fill.
  - 7. Bricks: May be used on project if whole, or crushed and used as landscape cover, sub-base material, or fill.
  - 8. Concrete masonry units: May be used on project if whole, or crushed and used as sub-base material or fill.
  - 9. Asphalt paving: May be recycled into paving for project.
  - 10. Metals, including packaging banding, metal studs, sheet metal, structural steel, piping, reinforcing bars, door frames, and other items made of steel, iron, galvanized steel, stainless steel, aluminum, copper, zinc, lead, brass, and bronze.
  - 11. Glass.
  - 12. Gypsum drywall and plaster.

- 13. Carpet, carpet cushion, carpet tile, and carpet remnants, both new and removed: DuPont (http://flooring.dupont.com) and Interface (www.interfaceinc.com) conduct reclamation programs.
- 14. Roofing.
- 15. Paint.
- 16. Plastic sheeting.
- 17. Rigid foam insulation.
- 18. Windows, doors, and door hardware.
- 19. Plumbing fixtures.
- 20. Mechanical and electrical equipment.
- 21. Fluorescent lamps (light bulbs).
- 22. Acoustical ceiling tile and panels.
- 23. Materials which could be hazardous and subject to special disposal regulations include but are not limited to the following: CalGreen Section 5.408.2
  - a. Lead-Based Paint
  - b. Asbestos: Found in older pipe insulation, asphalt floor tiles, linoleum, insulation, etc.
  - c. Polychlorinated Biphenyls (PCBs):
    - 1) Found in electrical oil filled equipment manufactured prior to 1978 such as transformers, switches and fluorescent lamp ballasts.
    - 2) Also found in adhesive, sealant, caulk, glazing putty, roofing material, pesticide vehicle, ink, paper, fabric dye, gaskets, and hydraulic fluid.
  - d. HVAC Refrigerants: Containing Fluorinated and Chlorinated compounds.
  - e. Drinking Fountain Refrigerants: Containing Fluorinated and Chlorinated compounds.
  - f. Fluorescent Light Tubes: Contain mercury.
  - g. EXIT signs and Smoke Detectors: May contain unregulated, radioactive tritium. · Required to be returned to manufacturer.
  - h. Contaminated Soils.
  - i. Pressure Treated Lumber.
- F. Contractor shall submit periodic Waste Disposal Reports; all landfill disposal, recycling, salvage, and reuse must be reported regardless of to whom the cost or savings accrues; use the same units of measure on all reports.
  - 1. Contractor's quantitative reports for construction waste materials as a condition of approval of progress payments.
- G. Contractor shall develop and follow a Waste Management Plan designed to implement these requirements. CalGreen Section 5.408.1.1.
- H. The following sources may be useful in developing the Waste Management Plan:
  - 1. California Recycling Department, at www.bsc.ca.gov/Home/CALGreen.aspx.
  - 2. General information contacts regarding construction and demolition waste:
    - a. EPA Construction and demolition (C&D) debris website: www.epa.gov/epawaste/conserve/imr/cdm/.

- b. Directory of Wood-Framed Building Deconstruction and Reused Building Materials Companies: www.fpl.fs.fed.us/documnts/fplgtr/fpl\_gtr150.pdf.
- c. Additional resources to be developed by Contractor with assistance from Owner and Contractor, as requested.
- 3. Recycling Haulers and Markets: The source list below contains local haulers and markets for recyclable materials. This list is provided for information only and is not necessarily comprehensive; other haulers and markets are acceptable.
  - a. CAL-MAX: www.calrecycle.ca.gov/calmax/.
    - 1) A free service designed to help businesses find markets for non-hazardous materials they have traditionally discarded.
  - b. General Recycling/Reuse Centers: For information on qualified local solid waste haulers contact the California Department of Resources Recycling and Recovery -CalRecycle. The website lists wastes recycling facilities in counties throughout the State of California.
    - 1) http://www.calrecycle.ca.gov/default.asp
- I. Methods of trash/waste disposal that are not acceptable are:
  - 1. Burning on the project site.
  - 2. Burying on the project site.
  - 3. Dumping or burying on other property, public or private.
  - 4. Other illegal dumping or burying.
  - 5. Incineration, either on- or off-site.
- J. Regulatory Requirements: Contractor is responsible for knowing and complying with regulatory requirements, including but not limited to Federal, state and local requirements, pertaining to legal disposal of all construction and demolition waste materials.

#### **1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 01 30 00 Administrative Requirements: Additional requirements for project meetings, reports, submittal procedures, and project documentation.
- B. Section 01 50 00 Temporary Facilities and Controls: Additional requirements related to trash/waste collection and removal facilities and services.
- C. Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements: Waste prevention requirements related to delivery, storage, and handling.
- D. Section 01 70 00 Execution and Closeout Requirements: Trash/waste prevention procedures related to demolition, cutting and patching, installation, protection, and cleaning.
- E. Section 31 10 00 Site Clearing: Handling and disposal of land clearing debris.

#### **1.03 DEFINITIONS**

- A. Clean: Untreated and unpainted; not contaminated with oils, solvents, caulk, or the like.
- B. Construction and Demolition Waste: Solid wastes typically including building materials, packaging, trash, debris, and rubble resulting from construction, remodeling, repair and demolition operations.

- 1. Debris that is not hazardous as defined in CalGreen Section 5.408.2 and California Code of Regulations, Title 22, Section 66261.3 et seq.
- 2. This term includes, but is not limited to, asphalt concrete, Portland cement concrete, brick, lumber, gypsum wallboard, cardboard and other associated packaging, roofing material, ceramic tile, carpeting, plastic pipe, and steel.
- 3. The debris may be commingled with rock, soil, tree stumps, and other vegetative matter resulting from land clearing and landscaping for construction or land development projects.
- C. Disposal: Removal off-site of demolition and construction waste and subsequent sale, recycling, reuse, or deposit in landfill or incinerator acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Diversion: Avoidance of demolition and construction waste sent to landfill or incineration. Diversion does not include using materials for landfill, alternate daily cover on landfills, or materials used as fuel in waste-to-energy processes.
- E. Enforcement Agency (EA). Enforcement agency as defined in CA Public Resources Code 40130.
- F. Hazardous: Exhibiting the characteristics of hazardous substances, i.e., ignitibility, corrosivity, toxicity or reactivity.
- G. Landfill, Inert waste or Inert Disposal Facility:
  - 1. A disposal facility that accepts only inert waste such as soil and rock, fully cured asphalt paving, uncontaminated concrete (including fiberglass or steel reinforcing rods embedded in the concrete), brick, glass, and ceramics, for land disposal.
- H. Landfill, Class III:
  - 1. A landfill that accepts non-hazardous resources such as household, commercial, and industrial waste, resulting from construction, remodeling, repair, and demolition operations.
  - 2. A Class III landfill must have a solid waste facilities permit from the California Integrated Waste Management Board (CIWMB) and is regulated by the Enforcement Agency (EA).
- I. Mixed Debris: Loads that include commingled recyclable and non-recyclable materials generated at the construction site.
- J. Mixed Debris Recycling Facility: A processing facility that accepts loads of commingled construction and demolition debris for the purpose of recovering re-usable and recyclable materials and disposing the non-recyclable residual materials.
- K. Nonhazardous: Exhibiting none of the characteristics of hazardous substances, i.e., ignitibility, corrosivity, toxicity, or reactivity.
- L. Nontoxic: Neither immediately poisonous to humans nor poisonous after a long period of exposure.
- M. Recyclable: The ability of a product or material to be recovered at the end of its life cycle and remanufactured into a new product for reuse by others.
- N. Recycle: To remove a waste material from the project site to another site for remanufacture into a new product for reuse by others.

- O. Recycling: The process of sorting, cleansing, treating and reconstituting solid waste and other discarded materials for the purpose of using the altered form. Recycling does not include burning, incinerating, or thermally destroying waste.
- P. Recycling Center: A facility that receives only C&D material that has been separated for reuse prior to receipt, in which the residual (disposed) amount of waste in the material is less than 10% of the amount separated for reuse by weight.
- Q. Return: To give back reusable items or unused products to vendors for credit.
- R. Reuse: To reuse a construction waste material in some manner on the project site.
- S. Salvage: To remove a waste material from the project site to another site for resale or reuse by others.
- T. Sediment: Soil and other debris that has been eroded and transported by storm or well production run-off water.
- U. Separated for Reuse:
  - 1. Materials, including commingled recyclables.
  - 2. Separated or kept separate from the solid waste stream for the purpose of:
    - a. Additional sorting or processing those materials for reuse or recycling.
      - 1) In order to return them to the economic mainstream in the form of raw material for new, reused, or reconstituted products.
    - b. Products shall meet the quality standards necessary to be used in the marketplace.
    - c. Includes materials that have been "source separated".
- V. Solid Waste:
  - 1. All putrescible and nonputrescible solid, semisolid, and liquid wastes, including:
    - a. Garbage, trash, refuse, paper, rubbish, ashes, industrial wastes, demolition and construction wastes.
    - b. Abandoned vehicles and parts thereof.
    - c. Discarded home and industrial appliances.
    - d. Dewatered, treated, or chemically fixed sewage sludge which is not hazardous waste.
    - e. Manure, vegetable or animal solid and semisolid wastes.
    - f. Other discarded solid and semisolid wastes.
  - 2. "Solid waste" does not include hazardous waste, radioactive waste, or medical waste as defined or regulated by State law.
- W. Source Separation: The act of keeping different types of waste materials separate beginning from the first time they become waste.
  - 1. Materials, including commingled recyclables, that have been separated or kept separate from the solid waste stream at the point of generation, for the purpose of additional sorting or processing of those materials for reuse or recycling in order to return them to the economic mainstream in the form of raw materials for new, reused, or reconstituted products which meet the quality standards necessary to be used in the marketplace.
- X. Toxic: Poisonous to humans either immediately or after a long period of exposure.
- Y. Trash: Any product or material unable to be reused, returned, recycled, or salvaged.

- Z. Waste: Extra material or material that has reached the end of its useful life in its intended use. Waste includes salvageable, returnable, recyclable, and reusable material.
- AA. Waste Hauler: A company that possesses a valid permit from the local waste management authority to collect and transport solid wastes from individuals or businesses for the purpose of recycling or disposal in the locality.

# 1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Submit Waste Management Plan within 30 calendar days after receipt of Notice to Proceed, or prior to any trash or waste removal, whichever occurs sooner; submit projection of all trash and waste that will require disposal and alternatives to landfilling.
  - 1. Submit four copies of CWMP for review.
    - a. Contractor's Construction Waste and Recycling Plan must be approved by the Architect and Construction Manager prior to the start of Work.
  - 2. Approval of the Contractor's CWMP shall not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for adequate and continuing control of pollutants and other environmental protection measures.
- C. Waste Management Plan: Include the following information:
  - 1. Analysis of the trash and waste projected to be generated during the entire project construction cycle, including types and quantities.
  - 2. Landfill Options: The name, address, and telephone number of the landfill(s) where trash/waste will be disposed of, the applicable landfill tipping fee(s), and the projected cost of disposing of all project trash/waste in the landfill(s).
  - 3. Landfill Alternatives: List all waste materials that will be diverted from landfills by reuse, salvage, or recycling.
    - a. List each material proposed to be salvaged, reused, or recycled.
    - b. List the local market for each material.
  - 4. Meetings: Describe regular meetings to be held to address waste prevention, reduction, recycling, salvage, reuse, and disposal.
  - 5. Materials Handling Procedures: Describe the means by which materials to be diverted from landfills will be protected from contamination and prepared for acceptance by designated facilities; include separation procedures for recyclables, storage, and packaging.
  - 6. Transportation: Identify the destination and means of transportation of materials to be recycled; i.e. whether materials will be site-separated and self-hauled to designated centers, or whether mixed materials will be collected by a waste hauler.
  - 7. Recycling Incentives: Describe procedures required to obtain credits, rebates, or similar incentives.
- D. Waste Disposal Reports: Submit at specified intervals, with details of quantities of trash and waste, means of disposal or reuse, and costs; show both totals to date and since last report.
  - 1. Submit updated Report with each Application for Progress Payment; failure to submit Report will delay payment.

- a. Inert materials shall achieve a construction waste diversion rate of at least 95 percent.
  - 1) These materials include, but are not limited to, concrete, asphalt and rock.
  - 2) Earthwork is not included.
  - 3) Excavated soil shall not be included in any of the calculations used to ensure compliance with this specification section.
- b. The overall diversion rate must be based on weight.
- c. The diversion rate of individual materials can be measured in either weight or volume, but the rate shall be converted into the units selected for calculating the overall diversion rate.
  - 1) All individual material diversions must be converted to a consistent set of units when calculating the overall diversion rate for the all reports and submittals required for the Work.
- d. Conversion rate numbers shall be based on standard conversion rate data for construction projects provided by the California Integrated Waste Management Board (CIWMB). This data is available at the following internet location, http://www.calrecycle.ca.gov/LGCentral/Library/dsg/ICandD.htm.
- 2. Submit Report on a form acceptable to Owner.
- 3. Landfill Disposal: Include the following information:
  - a. Identification of material.
  - b. Amount, in tons or cubic yards, of trash/waste material from the project disposed of in landfills.
  - c. State the identity of landfills, total amount of tipping fees paid to landfill, and total disposal cost.
  - d. Include manifests, weight tickets, receipts, and invoices as evidence of quantity and cost.
- 4. Recycled and Salvaged Materials: Include the following information for each:
  - a. Identification of material, including those retrieved by installer for use on other projects.
  - b. Amount, in tons or cubic yards, date removed from the project site, and receiving party.
  - c. Transportation cost, amount paid or received for the material, and the net total cost or savings of salvage or recycling each material.
  - d. Include manifests, weight tickets, receipts, and invoices as evidence of quantity and cost.
  - e. Certification by receiving party that materials will not be disposed of in landfills or by incineration.
- 5. Material Reused on Project: Include the following information for each:
  - a. Identification of material and how it was used in the project.
  - b. Amount, in tons or cubic yards.
  - c. Include weight tickets as evidence of quantity.
- 6. Other Disposal Methods: Include information similar to that described above, as appropriate to disposal method.

### PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.01 PRODUCT SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements for substitution submission procedures.
- B. For each proposed product substitution, submit the following information in addition to requirements specified in Section 01 60 00:
  - 1. Relative amount of waste produced, compared to specified product.
  - 2. Cost savings on waste disposal, compared to specified product, to be deducted from the Contract Sum.
  - 3. Proposed disposal method for waste product.
  - 4. Markets for recycled waste product.

### PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.01 WASTE MANAGEMENT PROCEDURES

- A. See Section 01 30 00 for additional requirements for project meetings, reports, submittal procedures, and project documentation.
- B. See Section 01 50 00 for additional requirements related to trash/waste collection and removal facilities and services.
- C. See Section 01 60 00 for waste prevention requirements related to delivery, storage, and handling.
- D. See Section 01 70 00 for trash/waste prevention procedures related to demolition, cutting and patching, installation, protection, and cleaning.

#### 3.02 WASTE MANAGEMENT PLAN IMPLEMENTATION

- A. Manager: Designate an on-site person or persons responsible for instructing workers and overseeing and documenting results of the Waste Management Plan.
- B. Communication: Distribute copies of the Waste Management Plan to job site foreman, each subcontractor, Owner, and Architect.
- C. Instruction: Provide on-site instruction of appropriate separation, handling, and recycling, salvage, reuse, and return methods to be used by all parties at the appropriate stages of the project.
- D. Meetings: Discuss trash/waste management goals and issues at project meetings.
  - 1. Prebid meeting.
  - 2. Preconstruction meeting.
  - 3. Regular job-site meetings.
- E. Facilities: Provide specific facilities for separation and storage of materials for recycling, salvage, reuse, return, and trash disposal, for use by all contractors and installers.
  - 1. As a minimum, provide:

- a. Separate area for storage of materials to be reused on-site, such as wood cut-offs for blocking.
- b. Separate dumpsters for each category of recyclable.
- c. Recycling bins at worker lunch area.
- 2. Provide containers as required.
- 3. Provide temporary enclosures around piles of separated materials to be recycled or salvaged.
- 4. Provide materials for barriers and enclosures that are nonhazardous, recyclable, or reusable to the maximum extent possible; reuse project construction waste materials if possible.
- 5. Locate enclosures out of the way of construction traffic.
- 6. Provide adequate space for pick-up and delivery and convenience to subcontractors.
- 7. If an enclosed area is not provided, clearly lay out and label a specific area on-site.
- 8. Keep recycling and trash/waste bin areas neat and clean and clearly marked in order to avoid contamination of materials.
- F. Hazardous Wastes: Separate, store, and dispose of hazardous wastes according to applicable regulations.
- G. Recycling: Separate, store, protect, and handle at the site identified recyclable waste products in order to prevent contamination of materials and to maximize recyclability of identified materials. Arrange for timely pickups from the site or deliveries to recycling facility in order to prevent contamination of recyclable materials.
- H. Reuse of Materials On-Site: Set aside, sort, and protect separated products in preparation for reuse.
- I. Salvage: Set aside, sort, and protect products to be salvaged for reuse off-site.

# 3.03 DISPOSAL OPERATIONS AND WASTE HAULING

- A. Remove waste materials from Project Site and legally dispose of them in a landfill or incinerator acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 1. Except for items or materials to be salvaged, recycled, or otherwise reused.
  - 2. Except as otherwise specified, do not allow waste materials that are to be disposed of to accumulate on site.
  - 3. Use a permitted waste hauler or Contractor's trucking services and personnel. To confirm valid permitted status of waste haulers, contact the local solid waste authority.
  - 4. Become familiar with the conditions for acceptance of new construction, excavation and demolition materials at recycling facilities, prior to delivering materials.
  - 5. Deliver to facilities that can legally accept new construction, excavation and demolition materials for purpose of re-use, recycling, composting, or disposal.
  - 6. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.

7. Do not burn or bury waste materials on or off site. Appropriate on-site topical application of ground gypsum or wood, or use of site paving as granulated fill is considered reuse, not waste.

# 3.04 PLAN AND REPORT FORMS

A. See suggested forms on the following pages.

# END OF SECTION

#### CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION WASTE AND RECYCLING PLAN

(Submit After Award of Contract and Prior to Start of Work)

Project Title:										
Contract or Work Orde	er No.:									
Contractor's Name:										
Street Address:										
City: State: Zip:										
Phone: ( ) Fax: ( )										
E-Mail Address:										
Prepared by: (Print Name)										
Date Submitted:										
Project Period: From: TO:										
Reuse, Recycling or Disposal Processes To Be Used										
Describe the types of recycling processes or disposal activities that will be used for material generated in the project. Indicate the type of process or activity by number, types of materials, and estimated quantities that will be recycled or disposed in the sections below: 01 - Reuse of building materials or salvage items on site (i.e. crushed base or re-use center (i.e. lighting, fixtures) 02 - Salvaging building materials or salvage items at an offsite salvage or re-use center (i.e. lighting, fixtures) 03 - Recycling source separated materials on site (i.e. crushing asphalt/concrete for reuse or grinding for mulch) 04 - Recycling source separated materials at an offsite recycling center (i.e. scrap metal or green materials) 05 - Recycling material as Alternative Daily Cover at landfills 07 - Delivery of soils or mixed inerts to an inert landfill for disposal (inert fill). 08 - Disposal at a landfill or transfer station. 09 - Other (please describe) <b>Types of Material To Be Generated</b> Use these codes to indicate the types of material that will be generated on the project A = Asphalt C = Concrete M = Metals I = Mixed Inert G = Green Materials D = Drywall P/C=Paper/Cardboard W/C = Wire/Cable S = Soils (Non Hazardous) M/C = Miscellaneous Construction Debris R = Reuse/Salvage W = Wood O = Other (describe) Facilities Used: Provide Name of Facility and Location (City) Total Truck Loads: Provide Number of Trucks Hauled from Site During Reporting Period Total Quantities: If scales are available at sites, report in tons. If not, quantify by cubic yards. For salvage/reuse items, quantify										
by estimated weight (or u		TION I - RE-USED/RI	ECYCLED MA	TERIALS						
Include all recycling activities for source separated or mixed material recycling centers where recycling will occur.										
Type of Type of			Total Truck			ties				
Material Activity	Facility to be L		Loads		ons	Cubic YD	Other Wt.			
(ex.) M 04	ABC Metals, Lo	os Angeles	24	+ 3	55					
a. Total Diversion										

#### CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION WASTE AND RECYCLING PLAN

Material       Activity       Facility to be Used/Location       Loads       Tons       Cubic YD       N         (ex.) D       08       DEF Landfill, Los Angeles       2       35       1 <th>her /t. 0</th>	her /t. 0							
Type of Material       Type of Activity       Facility to be Used/Location       Total Truck Loads       Tons       Cubic YD       O         (ex.) D       08       DEF Landfill, Los Angeles       2       35       0       0         (ex.) D       08       DEF Landfill, Los Angeles       2       35       0       0         (ex.) D       08       DEF Landfill, Los Angeles       2       35       0       0         (ex.) D       08       DEF Landfill, Los Angeles       2       35       0       0       0         (ex.) D       08       DEF Landfill, Los Angeles       2       35       0	/t.							
Type of Material       Type of Activity       Facility to be Used/Location       Total Truck Loads       Tons       Cubic YD       O         (ex.) D       08       DEF Landfill, Los Angeles       2       35       -	/t.							
Material       Activity       Facility to be Used/Location       Loads       Tons       Cubic YD       N         (ex.) D       08       DEF Landfill, Los Angeles       2       35       - <td>/t.</td>	/t.							
(ex.) D       08       DEF Landfill, Los Angeles       2       35         Image: Section calculates the total materials to be generated during the project period (Reuse/Recycle + Disposal = Generation Tons       Cubic YD       Other	0							
Image: Section calculates the total materials to be generated during the project period (Reuse/Recycle + Disposal = Generation	-							
SECTION III - TOTAL MATERIALS GENERATED This section calculates the total materials to be generated during the project period (Reuse/Recycle + Disposal = Generation Tons Cubic YD Oth	-							
SECTION III - TOTAL MATERIALS GENERATED This section calculates the total materials to be generated during the project period (Reuse/Recycle + Disposal = Generation Tons Cubic YD Oth	-							
SECTION III - TOTAL MATERIALS GENERATED This section calculates the total materials to be generated during the project period (Reuse/Recycle + Disposal = Generation Tons Cubic YD Oth	-							
SECTION III - TOTAL MATERIALS GENERATED This section calculates the total materials to be generated during the project period (Reuse/Recycle + Disposal = Generation Tons Cubic YD Oth	-							
SECTION III - TOTAL MATERIALS GENERATED This section calculates the total materials to be generated during the project period (Reuse/Recycle + Disposal = Generation Tons Cubic YD Oth	-							
SECTION III - TOTAL MATERIALS GENERATED This section calculates the total materials to be generated during the project period (Reuse/Recycle + Disposal = Generation Tons Cubic YD Oth	-							
SECTION III - TOTAL MATERIALS GENERATED This section calculates the total materials to be generated during the project period (Reuse/Recycle + Disposal = Generation Tons Cubic YD Oth	-							
SECTION III - TOTAL MATERIALS GENERATED This section calculates the total materials to be generated during the project period (Reuse/Recycle + Disposal = Generation Tons Cubic YD Oth	-							
SECTION III - TOTAL MATERIALS GENERATED This section calculates the total materials to be generated during the project period (Reuse/Recycle + Disposal = Generation Tons Cubic YD Oth	-							
SECTION III - TOTAL MATERIALS GENERATED This section calculates the total materials to be generated during the project period (Reuse/Recycle + Disposal = Generation Tons Cubic YD Oth	-							
SECTION III - TOTAL MATERIALS GENERATED This section calculates the total materials to be generated during the project period (Reuse/Recycle + Disposal = Generation Tons Cubic YD Oth	-							
SECTION III - TOTAL MATERIALS GENERATED This section calculates the total materials to be generated during the project period (Reuse/Recycle + Disposal = Generation Tons Cubic YD Oth	-							
This section calculates the total materials to be generated during the project period (Reuse/Recycle + Disposal = Generation         Tons       Cubic YD	r Wt.							
Tons Cubic YD Oth	r Wt.							
	r Wt.							
a. Total Reused/Recycled 0 0								
	0							
b. Total Disposed 0 0	0							
c. Total Generated 0 0	0							
SECTION IV - CONTRACTOR'S LANDFILL DIVERSION RATE CALCULATION								
Add totals from Section I + Section II								
	her							
Tons Cubic YD N	/t.							
a. Materials Re-Used and Recycled 0								
b. Materials Disposed 0								
c. Total Materials Generated (a. + b. = c.) 0 0	0							
d. Landfill Diversion Rate (Tonnage Only)*								
* Use tons only to calculate recycling percentages: Tons Reused/Recycled/Tons Generated = % Recycled								
Contractor's Comments (Provide any additional information pertinent to planned reuse, recycling, or dispo activities):	al							
Notes: 1. Suggested Conversion Factors: From Cubic Yards to Tons c. Ferrous Metals: .22 (ex. 1000 CY Ferrous Metal	= 220							
(Use when scales are not available) tons to remove the scales are not available to the scales								
a. Asphalt: .61 (ex. 1000 CY Asphalt = 610 tons. Applies to d. Non-Ferrous Metals: .10 (ex. 1000 CY Non-Ferr	ous							
broken chunks of asphalt) Metals = 100 tons)								
b. Concrete: .93 (ex. 1000 CY Concrete = 930 tons. Applies e. Drywall Scrap: .20								
to broken chunks of concrete) f. Wood Scrap: .16								

Glendale Unified School District Glendale HS Tennis Court Renovation tBP/Architecture Project No. 20916.03

#### CONTRACTOR'S REUSE, RECYCLING, AND DISPOSAL REPORT

(Submit With Each Progress Payment)

D :										
Project Title: Contract or Work Order No.:										
		NO.:								
Contractor's										
Street Address:										
City: State: Zip:							Zip:			
Phone: ( ) Fax: ( )										
E-Mail Address:										
Prepared by: (Print Name)										
Date Submitted:										
Project Perio			From: TO:							
Reuse, Recycling or Disposal Processes to Be Used         Describe the types of recycling processes or disposal activities that will be used for material generated in the project. Indicate the type of process or activity by number, types of materials, and estimated quantities that will be recycled or disposed in the sections below:         01 - Reuse of building materials or salvage items on site (i.e. crushed base or red clay brick)       02 - Salvaging building materials or salvage items at an offsite salvage or re-use center (i.e. lighting, fixtures)         03 - Recycling source separated materials on site (i.e. crushing asphalt/concrete for reuse or grinding for mulch)       04 - Recycling source separated materials at an offsite recycling center (i.e. scrap metal or green materials)         05 - Recycling commingled loads of C&D materials at an offsite mixed debris recycling center or transfer station       06 - Recycling commingled loads of C&D materials at an offsite mixed debris recycling center or transfer station         06 - Recycling material as Alternative Daily Cover at landfills       07 - Delivery of soils or mixed inerts to an inert landfill for disposal (inert fill).         08 - Disposal at a landfill or transfer station.       09 - Other (please describe)         Types of Material To Be Generated         A materials         A sphalt       C = Concrete         M = Metals       I = Mixed Inert       G = Green Materials         Drywall       P/C=Paper/Cardboard       W/C = Wire/Cable       S = Soils (No										
by estimated			<i>·</i> ·	,	. ,			0,	e items, quantify	
SECTION I - RE-USED/RECYCLED MATERIALS										
	1	activities for sou	rce separated	or mixed m			enters whe			
Type of Material	Type of Activity	Facility to be U	lood /l ocation	Tota		uck	Tons	Total Quar Cubic YD		
(ex.) M	-	ABC Metals, Lo			Loads 24		355		Other wt.	
(5/) 111	0-1	, loc metalo, Et	10 / HIBCICS		27		555			
a. Total Dive	rsion									
	131011									

#### CONTRACTOR'S REUSE, RECYCLING, AND DISPOSAL REPORT

Continued																
		SECTION II - DISPOSE	D MATERIALS													
Inc	lude all dispo	osal activities for landfills, transfer statior	ns, or inert landfills	where no re	cycling will occ	ur.										
Total Quantities																
Type of						Other										
Material	Activity	Facility to be Used/Location	Loads	Tons	Cubic YD	Wt.										
(ex.) D	08	DEF Landfill, Los Angeles	35													
Image: Constraint of the system         Image: Constand of the system         Image: Constando																
b. Total Disp	osal															
		-	-	-	1	-										
		SECTION III - TOTAL MATE	RIALS GENERATE	D												
This se	ection calculat	es the total materials to be generated during t	he project period (Re	use/Recycle +	Disposal = Gener	other Wt.										
Tons Cubic YD																
a. Total Reu	-	ed														
b. Total Disp																
c. Total Gen	erated															
	SE	CTION IV - CONTRACTOR'S LANDFILL	DIVERSION RATE	CALCULAT	ION											
		Add totals from Section	on I + Section II													
						Other										
		Tons	Cubic YD	Wt.												
a. Materials Re-Used and Recycled																
b. Materials	b. Materials Disposed															
c. Total Materials Generated (a. + b. = c.)																
d. Landfill D	iversion Rat	te (Tonnage Only)*														
* Use tons c	only to calcu	Ilate recycling percentages: Tons Reu	ised/Recycled/To	ns Generat	ed = % Recycl	ed										
-																
	Comments	s (Provide any additional information	pertinent to plar	ined reuse,	recycling, or	disposal										
activities):																
Notes:																
1. Suggested	Conversion F	actors: From Cubic Yards to Tons	c. Ferrous Meta	ls: .22 (ex. 10	000 CY Ferrous	Metal = 220										
(Use when scales are not available) tons)																
	a. Asphalt: .61 (ex. 1000 CY Asphalt = 610 tons. Applies to d. Non-Ferrous Metals: .10 (ex. 1000 CY Non-Ferrous															
	broken chunks of asphalt)Metals = 100 tons)b. Concrete: .93 (ex. 1000 CY Concrete = 930 tons. Appliese. Drywall Scrap: .20															
	b. Concrete: .93 (ex. 1000 CY Concrete = 930 tons. Applies to broken chunks of concrete)e. Drywall Scrap: .20f. Wood Scrap: .16															
·			•													

Glendale Unified School District Glendale HS Tennis Court Renovation tBP/Architecture Project No. 20916.03

# SECTION 01 78 00

# **CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS**

### PART 1 GENERAL

# **1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Project Record Documents.
- B. Operation and Maintenance Data.
- C. Warranties and bonds.

# **1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Owner issued Bidding Instructions and General Conditions: Performance bond and labor and material payment bonds, warranty, and correction of work.
- B. Section 01 30 00 Administrative Requirements: Submittals procedures, shop drawings, product data, and samples.
- C. Section 01 45 33 Code-Required Special Inspections and Procedures: Construction oversight procedures by DSA regarding the execution, approval, and closeout of this building project.
- D. Section 01 70 00 Execution and Closeout Requirements: Contract closeout procedures.
- E. Individual Product Sections: Specific requirements for operation and maintenance data.
- F. Individual Product Sections: Warranties required for specific products or Work.
  - 1. Special Project warranty requirements for specific products or elements of the Work; commitments and agreements for continuing services to Owner.

# **1.03 DEFINITIONS**

- A. Warranty: Assurance to Owner by Contractor, installer, supplier, manufacturer or other party responsible as warrantor, for the quantity, quality, performance and other representations of a product, system service of the Work, in whole or in part, for the duration of the specified period of time.
- B. Guarantee: Assurance to Owner by Contractor or product manufacturer or other specified party, as guarantor, that the specified warranty will be fulfilled by the guarantor in the event of default by the warrantor.
- C. Standard Product Warranty: Preprinted, written warranty published by product manufacturer for particular products and specifically endorsed by the manufacturer to the Owner.
- D. Special Project Warranty: Written warranty required by or incorporated into Contract Documents, to extend time limits provided by standard warranty or to provide greater rights for Owner.
- E. Correction Period: As defined in the Conditions of the Contract, Correction Period shall be synonymous with "warranty period", "guarantee period" and similar terms used in the Contract Specifications.

# 1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Advance Submittals: For equipment and systems, or component parts of systems, put into service during construction and operated by Owner, submit documents within ten days of start of operation by Owner.
- B. Final Completion Submittals: Prior to application for final payment, Contractor shall submit 3 copies the following:
  - 1. Agency Document Submittals: Submit to Owner all documents required by authorities having jurisdiction, including serving utilities and other agencies. Submit original versions of all permit cards, with final sign-off by inspectors. Submit all certifications of inspections and tests.
    - a. Contractor shall also complete all required contractor forms and obtain DSA approval of these same forms. Comply with "Final Certification of Construction" per Title 24 Part 1 section 4-339.
      - 1) Form-6.C: Verified Report Contractor: From each Contractor having a contract with the Owner.
  - 2. Final Specifications Submittals: Submit to Owner all documents and products required by Specifications to be submitted, including the following:
    - a. Project record drawings and specifications.
    - b. Operating and maintenance data.
    - c. Guarantees, warranties and bonds.
    - d. Keys and keying schedule.
    - e. Spare parts and extra stock.
    - f. Test reports and certificates of compliance.
  - 3. Certificates of Compliance and Test Report Submittals: Submit to Owner certificates and reports as specified and as required by authorities having jurisdiction, including the following:
    - a. Sterilization of water systems.
    - b. Sanitary sewer system tests.
    - c. Gas system tests.
    - d. Lighting, power and signal system tests.
    - e. Ventilation equipment and air balance tests.
    - f. Fire sprinkler system tests.
    - g. Fire detection system, smoke alarms and dampers.
    - h. Roofing inspections and tests.
  - 4. Lien and Bonding Company Releases: Submit to Owner, with copy to Architect, evidence of satisfaction of encumbrances on Project by completion and submission of The American Institute of Architects Forms:
    - a. G706 Contractor's Affidavit of Payment of Debts and Claims;
    - b. G706A Contractor's Affidavit of Release of Liens;
    - c. (if applicable) G707 Consent of Surety;
    - d. or forms as as agreed to by the Owner.
    - e. Comply also with other requirements of Owner, as directed.

- f. All signatures shall be notarized.
- 5. Subcontractor List: Submit to two copies to Owner and two copies to Architect of updated Subcontractor and Materials Supplier List.
- 6. Warranty Documents: Prepare and submit to Owner all warranties and bonds as specified in Contract General Conditions and this Section.
- C. Project Record Documents: Submit documents to Architect with claim for final Application for Payment.
- D. Operation and Maintenance Data:
  - 1. Submit two copies of preliminary draft or proposed formats and outlines of contents before start of Work. Architect will review draft and return one copy with comments.
  - 2. For equipment, or component parts of equipment put into service during construction and operated by Owner, submit completed documents within ten days after acceptance.
  - 3. Submit one copy of completed documents 15 days prior to final inspection. This copy will be reviewed and returned after final inspection, with Architect comments. Revise content of all document sets as required prior to final submission.
  - 4. Submit two sets of revised final documents in final form within 10 days after final inspection.
- E. Warranties and Bonds:
  - 1. For equipment or component parts of equipment put into service during construction with Owner's permission, submit documents within 10 days after acceptance.
  - 2. Make other submittals within 10 days after Date of Substantial Completion, prior to final Application for Payment.
  - 3. For items of Work for which acceptance is delayed beyond Date of Substantial Completion, submit within 10 days after acceptance, listing the date of acceptance as the beginning of the warranty period.

# **1.05 WARRANTIES AND GUARANTEES**

- A. General:
  - 1. Provide all warranties and guarantees with Owner named as beneficiary.
  - 2. For equipment and products, or components thereof, bearing a manufacturer's warranty or guarantee that extends for a period of time beyond the Contractor's warranty and guarantee, so state in the warranty or guarantee.
- B. Provisions for Special Warranties: Refer to Conditions of the Contract for terms of the Contractor's special warranty of workmanship and materials.
- C. General Warranty and Guarantee Requirements:
  - 1. Warranty shall be an agreement to repair or replace, without cost and undue hardship to Owner, Work performed under the Contract which is found to be defective during the Correction Period (warranty or guarantee) period.
  - 2. Repairs and replacements due to improper maintenance or operation, or due to normal wear, usage and weathering are excluded from warranty requirements unless otherwise specified.

- D. Specific Warranty and Guarantee Requirements: Specific requirements are included in product Specifications Sections of Divisions 03 through 33, including content and limitations.
- E. Disclaimers and Limitations:
  - 1. Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties and guarantees shall not relieve Contractor of responsibility for warranty and guarantee requirements.
  - 2. This applies to the Work that incorporates such products, nor shall they relieve suppliers, manufacturers, and installers required to countersign special warranties with Contractor.
- F. Related Damages and Losses: When correcting warranted Work that has been found defective, remove and replace other Work that has been damaged as a result of such defect or that must be removed and replaced to provide access for correction of warranted Work.
- G. Reinstatement of Warranty:
  - 1. When Work covered by a warranty has been found defective and has been corrected by replacement or rebuilding, reinstate the warranty by written endorsement.
  - 2. The reinstated warranty shall be equal to the original warranty with an equitable adjustment for depreciation.
- H. Replacement Cost:
  - 1. Upon determination that Work covered by a warranty has been found to be defective, replace or reconstruct the Work to a condition acceptable to Owner, complying with applicable requirements of the Contract Documents.
  - 2. Contractor shall be responsible for all costs for replacing or reconstructing defective Work regardless of whether Owner has benefited from use of the Work through a portion of its anticipated useful service life.
- I. Owner's Recourse:
  - 1. Written warranties made to the Owner shall be in addition to implied warranties, and shall not limit the duties, obligations, rights and remedies otherwise available under law, nor shall warranty periods be interpreted as limitations on time in which the Owner can enforce such other duties, obligations, rights, or remedies.
  - 2. Rejection of Warranties:
    - a. The Owner reserves the right to reject warranties and to limit selections to products with warranties not in conflict with requirements of the Contract Documents.
- J. Warranty as Condition of Acceptance:
  - 1. Owner reserves the right to refuse to accept Work for the Project where a special warranty, certification, or similar commitment shall be required on such Work or part of the Work, until evidence is presented that entities required to countersign such commitments are willing to do so.

#### PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

### PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.01 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

- A. Record Documents are to be maintained and submitted in searchable live electronic format (PDF).
  - 1. Develop in compliance with Section 01 30 00 Administrative Requirements.
  - 2. Acceptable markup software:
    - a. Adobe Acrobat Professional.
    - b. Bluebeam Revu.
- B. Maintain on site one set of the following record documents; record actual revisions to the Work:
  - 1. Contract Drawings.
  - 2. Project Manual with Specifications.
  - 3. Addenda.
  - 4. Change Orders and other modifications to the Contract.
  - 5. Reviewed shop drawings, product data, and samples.
  - 6. Manufacturer's instruction for assembly, installation, and adjusting.
- C. Ensure entries are complete and accurate, enabling future reference by Owner.
- D. Store record documents separate from documents used for construction.
- E. Record information concurrent with construction progress.
- F. Specifications: Legibly mark and record at each product section description of actual products installed, including the following:
  - 1. Manufacturer's name and product model and number.
  - 2. Product substitutions or alternates utilized.
  - 3. Changes made by Addenda and modifications.
  - 4. Provide copies of all approved addenda, directives, corrections, and change orders affecting the associated project.
    - a. These copies shall be included with the "Bid Set" and/or "Record Set" listed above and formatted as detailed above.
- G. Record Drawings and Shop Drawings: Legibly mark each item to record actual construction including:
  - 1. Reproducible set of Contract Drawings will be provided to Contractor by Owner through Architect or Construction Manager.
  - 2. Measured depths of foundations in relation to finish first floor datum.
  - 3. Measured horizontal and vertical locations of underground utilities and appurtenances, referenced to permanent surface improvements.

- 4. Measured locations of internal utilities and appurtenances concealed in construction, referenced to visible and accessible features of the Work.
- 5. Field changes of dimension and detail.
- 6. Details not on original Contract drawings.
  - a. Application of copies of details produced and provided by Architect during construction will be accepted.
- H. Submission: Submit Record Documents in searchable (live text and redlines mark-ups; not scanned) PDF format to Architect prior to final Application for Payment.
  - 1. Maintain one additional paper copy and one in PDF format (on CD) of the fire suppression and fire protection detection system drawings and specifications at the building premises.
    - a. One copy is to be kept on site for a period of three years to comply with CFC section 901.6.2.

# 3.02 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

- A. Source Data: For each product or system, list names, addresses and telephone numbers of Subcontractors and suppliers, including local source of supplies and replacement parts.
- B. Product Data: Mark each sheet to clearly identify specific products and component parts, and data applicable to installation. Delete inapplicable information.
- C. Drawings: Supplement product data to illustrate relations of component parts of equipment and systems, to show control and flow diagrams. Do not use Project Record Documents as maintenance drawings.
- D. Typed Text: As required to supplement product data. Provide logical sequence of instructions for each procedure, incorporating manufacturer's instructions.

# 3.03 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA FOR MATERIALS AND FINISHES

- A. For Each Product, Applied Material, and Finish:
  - 1. Product data, with catalog number, size, composition, and color and texture designations.
  - 2. Information for re-ordering custom manufactured products.
- B. Instructions for Care and Maintenance: Manufacturer's recommendations for cleaning agents and methods, precautions against detrimental cleaning agents and methods, and recommended schedule for cleaning and maintenance.
- C. Moisture protection and weather-exposed products: Include product data listing applicable reference standards, chemical composition, and details of installation. Provide recommendations for inspections, maintenance, and repair.
- D. Additional information as specified in individual product specification sections.
- E. Where additional instructions are required, beyond the manufacturer's standard printed instructions, have instructions prepared by personnel experienced in the operation and maintenance of the specific products.

# 3.04 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA FOR EQUIPMENT AND SYSTEMS

A. For Each Item of Equipment and Each System:

- 1. Description of unit or system, and component parts.
- 2. Identify function, normal operating characteristics, and limiting conditions.
- 3. Include performance curves, with engineering data and tests.
- 4. Complete nomenclature and model number of replaceable parts.
- B. Where additional instructions are required, beyond the manufacturer's standard printed instructions, have instructions prepared by personnel experienced in the operation and maintenance of the specific products.
- C. Panelboard Circuit Directories: Provide electrical service characteristics, controls, and communications; typed.
- D. Include color coded wiring diagrams as installed.
- E. Operating Procedures: Include start-up, break-in, and routine normal operating instructions and sequences. Include regulation, control, stopping, shut-down, and emergency instructions. Include summer, winter, and any special operating instructions.
- F. Maintenance Requirements: Include routine procedures and guide for preventative maintenance and trouble shooting; disassembly, repair, and reassembly instructions; and alignment, adjusting, balancing, and checking instructions.
- G. Provide servicing and lubrication schedule, and list of lubricants required.
- H. Include manufacturer's printed operation and maintenance instructions.
- I. Include sequence of operation by controls manufacturer.
- J. Provide original manufacturer's parts list, illustrations, assembly drawings, and diagrams required for maintenance.
- K. Provide control diagrams by controls manufacturer as installed.
- L. Provide Contractor's coordination drawings, with color coded piping diagrams as installed.
- M. Provide charts of valve tag numbers, with location and function of each valve, keyed to flow and control diagrams.
- N. Provide list of original manufacturer's spare parts, current prices, and recommended quantities to be maintained in storage.
  - 1. Parts Data:
    - a. Provide original manufacturer's parts list, illustrations, assembly drawings, and diagrams as necessary for service and maintenance.
    - b. Include complete nomenclature and catalog numbers for consumable and replacement parts.
    - c. Provide list of original manufacturer's spare parts, current prices, and recommended quantities to be maintained in stock by the Owner or operator.
- O. Include test and balancing reports.
- P. Additional Requirements: As specified in individual product specification sections.

# 3.05 ASSEMBLY OF OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Assemble operation and maintenance data into durable manuals for Owner's personnel use, with data arranged in the same sequence as, and identified by, the specification sections.

- 1. Provide duplicate electronic formatted (PDF) versions of the O&M binder for record purposes. Organize the same as the printed versions.
- B. Where systems involve more than one specification section, provide separate tabbed divider for each system.
- C. Binders: Commercial quality, 8-1/2 by 11 inch three D side ring binders with durable plastic covers; 2 inch maximum ring size. When multiple binders are used, correlate data into related consistent groupings.
- D. Cover: Identify each binder with typed or printed title OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS; identify title of Project; identify subject matter of contents.
- E. Project Directory: Title and address of Project; names, addresses, and telephone numbers of Architect, Consultants, Contractor and subcontractors, with names of responsible parties.
- F. Tables of Contents: List every item separated by a divider, using the same identification as on the divider tab; where multiple volumes are required, include all volumes Tables of Contents in each volume, with the current volume clearly identified.
- G. Dividers: Provide tabbed dividers for each separate product and system; identify the contents on the divider tab; immediately following the divider tab include a description of product and major component parts of equipment.
- H. Text: Manufacturer's printed data, or typewritten data on 20 pound paper.
- I. Drawings: Provide with reinforced punched binder tab. Bind in with text; fold larger drawings to size of text pages.
- J. Arrangement of Contents: Organize each volume in parts as follows:
  - 1. Project Directory.
  - 2. Table of Contents, of all volumes, and of this volume.
  - 3. Operation and Maintenance Data: Arranged by system, then by product category.
    - a. Source data.
    - b. Product data, shop drawings, and other submittals.
    - c. Operation and maintenance data.
    - d. Field quality control data.
    - e. Photocopies of warranties and bonds.
  - 4. Design Data: To allow for addition of design data furnished by Architect or others, provide a tab labeled "Design Data" and provide a binder large enough to allow for insertion of at least 20 pages of typed text.

# 3.06 WARRANTIES AND BONDS

- A. Obtain warranties and bonds, executed in duplicate by responsible Subcontractors, suppliers, and manufacturers, within 10 days after completion of the applicable item of work. Except for items put into use with Owner's permission, leave date of beginning of time of warranty until Date of Substantial completion is determined.
- B. Project Warranty and Guarantee Forms:
  - 1. Example forms for special Project warranties and guarantees are included at the end of this Section.

- 2. Prepare written documents utilizing the appropriate form, ready for execution by the Contractor, or the Contractor and subcontractor, supplier or manufacturer.
  - a. Submit a draft to Owner through Architect for approval prior to final execution.
- 3. Refer to product Specifications Sections of Divisions 2 through 33 for specific content requirements, and particular requirements for submittal of special warranties.
- 4. Prepare standard warranties and guarantees, excepting manufacturers' standard printed warranties and guarantees, on Contractor's, subcontractor's, material supplier's, or manufacturer's own letterhead, addressed to Owner.
- 5. Warranty and guarantee letters shall be signed by all responsible parties and by Contractor in every case, with modifications only as approved in advance by Owner to suit the conditions pertaining to the warranty or guarantee.
- C. Manufacturer's Guarantee Form:
  - 1. Manufacturer's guarantee form may be used in lieu of special Project form included at the end of this Section.
  - 2. Manufacturer's guarantee form shall contain appropriate terms and identification, ready for execution by the required parties.
  - 3. If proposed terms and conditions restrict guarantee coverage or require actions by Owner beyond those specified, submit draft of guarantee to Owner through Architect for review and acceptance before performance of the Work.
  - 4. In other cases, submit draft of guarantee to Owner through Architect for approval prior to final execution of guarantee.
- D. Signatures: Signatures shall be by person authorized to sign warranties, guarantees and bonds on behalf of entity providing such warranty, guarantee or bond.
- E. Co-Signature: All installer's warranties and bonds shall be co-signed by Contractor. Manufacturer's guarantees will not require co-signature.
- F. Verify that documents are in proper form, contain full information, and are notarized.
- G. Co-execute submittals when required.
- H. Retain warranties and bonds until time specified for submittal.
- I. Manual: Bind in commercial quality 8-1/2 by 11 inch three D side ring binders with durable plastic covers.
- J. Cover: Identify each binder with typed or printed title WARRANTIES AND BONDS, with title of Project; name, address and telephone number of Contractor and equipment supplier; and name of responsible company principal.
  - 1. If more than one volume of warranties, guarantees and bonds is produced, identify volume number on binder.
- K. Table of Contents: Neatly typed, in the sequence of the Table of Contents of the Project Manual, with each item identified with the number and title of the specification section in which specified, and the name of product or work item.
- L. Separate each warranty or bond with index tab sheets keyed to the Table of Contents listing. Provide full information, using separate typed sheets as necessary. List Subcontractor, supplier, and manufacturer, with name, address, and telephone number of responsible principal.

- M. Form of Warranty and Bond Submittals:
  - 1. Prior to final Application and Certificate for Payment, compile two copies of each required warranty, guarantee and bond, properly executed by Contractor, or jointly by Contractor, subcontractor, supplier, or manufacturer.
  - 2. Collect and assemble all written warranties and guarantees into binders and deliver binders to Owner for final review and acceptance.
  - 3. Include Table of Contents for binder, neatly typed, following order and Section numbers and titles as used in the Project Manual.
  - 4. Provide heavy paper dividers with celluloid or plastic covered tabs for each separate warranty.
    - a. Mark tabs to identify products or installation, and Section number and title.
  - 5. Include on separate typed sheet, if information is not contained in warranty or guarantee form, a description of the product or installation, and the name, address, telephone number and responsible person for applicable installer, supplier and manufacturer.
  - 6. When operating and maintenance data manuals are required for warranted construction, include additional copies of each required warranty and guarantee in each required manual.
    - a. Coordinate with requirements listed in the prior articles for operating and maintenance data manuals.

# 3.07 TIME OF WARRANTY AND BOND SUBMITTALS

- A. Submission of Preliminary Copies:
  - 1. Unless otherwise specified, obtain preliminary copies of warranties, guarantees and bonds within ten days of completion of applicable item or Work.
  - 2. Prepare and submit preliminary copies for review as specified herein.
- B. Submission of Final Copies:
  - 1. Submit fully executed copies of warranties, guarantees and bonds within ten days of date identified in Certificate of Completion but no later than three days prior to date of final Application for Payment.
- C. Date of Warranties and Bonds:
  - 1. Unless otherwise directed or specified, commencement date of warranty, guarantee and bond periods shall be the date established in the Certificate of Completion.
  - 2. Warranties for Work accepted in advance of date stated in Certificate of Completion:
    - a. When a designated system, equipment, component parts or other portion of the Work is completed and occupied or put to beneficial use by Owner:
      - By separate agreement with Contractor, prior to completion date established in the Certificate of Completion, submit properly executed warranties to Owner within ten days of completion of that designated portion of the Work.
      - 2) List date of commencement of warranty, guarantee or bond period as the date established in the Certificate of Completion.

- 3. Warranties for Work not accepted as of date established in the Certificate of Completion:
  - a. Submit documents within ten days after acceptance, listing date of acceptance as beginning of warranty, guarantee or bond period.
- D. Duration of Warranties and Guarantees:
  - 1. Unless otherwise specified or prescribed by law, warranty and guarantee periods shall be not less than the Correction Period required by the Conditions of the Contract.
  - 2. In no case, the period is to be less than one year from the date established for completion of the Project in the Certificate of Completion.
  - 3. See product Specifications Sections of the Project Manual for extended warranty and guarantee beyond the minimum one year duration.

# END OF SECTION

# **SECTION 01 79 00**

### **DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING**

#### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Demonstration of products and systems to be commissioned and where indicated in specific specification sections.
- B. Training of Owner personnel in operation and maintenance is required for:
  - 1. All software-operated systems.
  - 2. HVAC systems and equipment.
  - 3. Plumbing equipment.
  - 4. Electrical systems and equipment.
  - 5. Conveying systems.
  - 6. Landscape irrigation.
  - 7. Items specified in individual product Sections.
- C. Training of Owner personnel in care, cleaning, maintenance, and repair is required for:
  - 1. Roofing, waterproofing, and other weather-exposed or moisture protection products.
  - 2. Finishes, including flooring, wall finishes, ceiling finishes.
  - 3. Fixtures and fittings.
  - 4. Items specified in individual product Sections.

#### **1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 01 78 00 Closeout Submittals: Operation and maintenance manuals.
- B. Section 01 91 13 General Commissioning Requirements: Additional requirements applicable to demonstration and training.
- C. Other Specification Sections: Additional requirements for demonstration and training.

#### **1.03 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 01 30 00 Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Training Plan: Owner will designate personnel to be trained; tailor training to needs and skill-level of attendees.
  - 1. Each Sub, Design-Builder SubContractor and vendor responsible for training submits a written training plan to the Architect and District Representative for review and approval prior to training.
  - 2. Submit to Architect for transmittal to Owner.
  - 3. Submit not less than four weeks prior to start of training.
  - 4. Revise and resubmit until acceptable.
  - 5. Provide an overall schedule showing all training sessions.
  - 6. Include at least the following for each training session:

- a. Identification, date, time, and duration.
- b. Description of products and/or systems to be covered.1) Equipment list
- c. Name of firm and person conducting training; include qualifications.
- d. Intended audience, such as job description.
- e. Objectives of training and suggested methods of ensuring adequate training.
  - Agenda and subjects (design intent, equipment inspections, modes of operation, system interactions, troubleshooting, preventative maintenance, etc.)
- f. Methods to be used, such as classroom lecture, live demonstrations, hands-on, etc.
- g. Media to be used, such a slides, hand-outs, etc.
  - 1) The approved O&M manuals shall be used during the training for equipment specific references.
- h. Training equipment required, such as projector, projection screen, etc., to be provided by Contractor.
- C. Training Manuals: Provide training manual for each attendee; allow for minimum of two attendees per training session.
  - 1. Include applicable portion of O&M manuals.
  - 2. Include copies of all hand-outs, slides, overheads, video presentations, etc., that are not included in O&M manuals.
  - 3. Provide one extra copy of each training manual to be included with operation and maintenance data.
- D. Training Reports:
  - 1. Identification of each training session, date, time, and duration.
  - 2. Sign-in sheet showing names and job titles of attendees.
  - 3. List of attendee questions and written answers given, including copies of and references to supporting documentation required for clarification; include answers to questions that could not be answered in original training session.
  - 4. Include Commissioning Authority's formal acceptance of training session.
- E. Video Recordings: Submit digital video recording of each demonstration and training session for Owner's subsequent use.
  - 1. Format: DVD Disc.
  - 2. Label each disc and container with session identification and date.

# **1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Instructor Qualifications: Familiar with design, operation, maintenance and troubleshooting of the relevant products and systems.
  - 1. Provide as instructors the most qualified trainer of those contractors and/or installers who actually supplied and installed the systems and equipment.
  - 2. Where a single person is not familiar with all aspects, provide specialists with necessary qualifications.

#### PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

#### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.01 TRAINING OF OWNER PERSONNEL

- A. The Contractor and Design-Builder SubContractors shall be responsible for training coordination and scheduling and for ensuring that training is completed.
- B. The Commissioning Authority (CA) shall be responsible for reviewing and approving the content of the training of Owner personnel for commissioned equipment.
- C. The specific training requirements of Owner personnel by Subs, Design-Builder SubContractors and vendors is specified in the Division in which the equipment is specified.
- D. For primary HVAC equipment, the Controls Contractor shall provide a short discussion of the control of the equipment during the mechanical or electrical training conducted by others.

#### 3.02 DEMONSTRATION - GENERAL

- A. Demonstrations conducted during system start-up do not qualify as demonstrations for the purposes of this section, unless approved in advance by Owner.
- B. Demonstrations conducted during Functional Testing need not be repeated unless Owner personnel training is specified.
- C. Demonstration may be combined with Owner personnel training if applicable.
- D. Operating Equipment and Systems: Demonstrate operation in all modes, including start-up, shut-down, seasonal changeover, emergency conditions, and troubleshooting, and maintenance procedures, including scheduled and preventive maintenance.
  - 1. Perform demonstrations not less than two weeks prior to Substantial Completion.
  - 2. For equipment or systems requiring seasonal operation, perform demonstration for other season within six months.
- E. Non-Operating Products: Demonstrate cleaning, scheduled and preventive maintenance, and repair procedures.
  - 1. Perform demonstrations not less than two weeks prior to Substantial Completion.

#### 3.03 TRAINING - GENERAL

- A. Commissioning Authority will prepare the Training Plan based on draft plans submitted.
- B. Conduct training on-site unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Owner will provide classroom and seating at no cost to Contractor.
- D. Do not start training until Functional Testing is complete, unless otherwise specified or approved by the Commissioning Authority.
- E. Provide training in minimum two hour segments.
- F. The Commissioning Authority is responsible for determining that the training was satisfactorily completed and will provide approval forms.
- G. Training schedule will be subject to availability of Owner's personnel to be trained; re-schedule training sessions as required by Owner; once schedule has been approved by

Owner failure to conduct sessions according to schedule will be cause for Owner to charge Contractor for personnel "show-up" time.

- H. Review of Facility Policy on Operation and Maintenance Data: During training discuss:
  - 1. The location of the O&M manuals and procedures for use and preservation; backup copies.
  - 2. Typical contents and organization of all manuals, including explanatory information, system narratives, and product specific information.
  - 3. Typical uses of the O&M manuals.
- I. Product- and System-Specific Training:
  - 1. Review the applicable O&M manuals.
  - 2. For systems, provide an overview of system operation, design parameters and constraints, and operational strategies.
  - 3. Review instructions for proper operation in all modes, including start-up, shut-down, seasonal changeover and emergency procedures, and for maintenance, including preventative maintenance.
  - 4. Provide hands-on training on all operational modes possible and preventive maintenance.
  - 5. Emphasize safe and proper operating requirements; discuss relevant health and safety issues and emergency procedures.
  - 6. Discuss common troubleshooting problems and solutions.
  - 7. Discuss any peculiarities of equipment installation or operation.
  - 8. Discuss warranties and guarantees, including procedures necessary to avoid voiding coverage.
  - 9. Review recommended tools and spare parts inventory suggestions of manufacturers.
  - 10. Review spare parts and tools required to be furnished by Contractor.
  - 11. Review spare parts suppliers and sources and procurement procedures.
- J. Be prepared to answer questions raised by training attendees; if unable to answer during training session, provide written response within three days.

# END OF SECTION

# SECTION 02 41 00 DEMOLITION

### PART 1 GENERAL

### **1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

A. Selective demolition of building elements for alteration purposes.

### **1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 01 10 00 Summary: Limitations on Contractor's use of site and premises.
- B. Section 01 10 00 Summary: Description of items to be removed by Owner.
- C. Section 01 50 00 Temporary Facilities and Controls: Site fences, security, protective barriers, and waste removal.
- D. Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements: Handling and storage of items removed for salvage and relocation.
- E. Section 01 70 00 Execution and Closeout Requirements: Project conditions; protection of bench marks, survey control points, and existing construction to remain; reinstallation of removed products; temporary bracing and shoring.
- F. Section 01 74 19 Construction Waste Management and Disposal: Limitations on disposal of removed materials; requirements for recycling.

### **1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. 29 CFR 1926 U.S. Occupational Safety and Health Standards; current edition.
- B. NFPA 241 Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alteration, and Demolition Operations; 2013.

# **1.04 DEFINITIONS**

- A. Remove: Remove and legally dispose of items, except those identified for use in recycling, re-use, and salvage programs.
- B. Environmental Pollution and Damage: The presence of chemical, physical, or biological elements or agents which adversely affect human health or welfare; unfavorably alter ecological balances of importance to human or animal life; affect other species of importance to humanity; or degrade the utility of the environment for aesthetic, cultural or historical purposes.
- C. Inert Fill: A permitted facility that accepts inert waste such as asphalt and concrete exclusively for the purpose of disposal.
  - 1. Inert Solids/Inert Waste: Non-liquid solid waste including, but not limited to, soil and concrete, that does not contain hazardous substances or soluble pollutants at concentrations in excess of water-quality standards established by a regional water board and does not contain significant quantities of decomposable solid waste.
- D. Class III Landfill: A landfill that accepts non-hazardous materials such as household, commercial, and industrial waste, resulting from construction, remodeling, repair, and

demolition operations. A Class III landfill must have a solid waste facilities permit from the State of California.

- E. Demolition Waste: Building materials and solid waste resulting from construction, remodeling, repair, cleanup, or demolition operations that are not hazardous. This term includes, but is not limited to, asphalt concrete, Portland cement concrete, brick, lumber, gypsum wallboard, cardboard and other associated packaging, roofing material, ceramic tile, carpeting, plastic pipe, and steel. The materials may include rock, soil, tree stumps, and other vegetative matter resulting from land clearing and landscaping for construction or land development projects.
- F. Chemical Waste: Includes petroleum products, bituminous materials, salts, acids, alkalis, herbicides, pesticides, organic chemicals and inorganic wastes.
- G. Recycling: The process of sorting, cleansing, treating and reconstituting materials for the purpose of using the altered form in the manufacture of a new product. Recycling does not include burning, incinerating or thermally destroying solid waste.
- H. Reuse: The use, in the same or similar form as it was produced, of a material which might otherwise be discarded.
- I. Solid Waste: All putrescible and nonputrescible solid, semisolid, and liquid wastes, including garbage, trash, refuse, paper, rubbish, ashes, industrial wastes, demolition and construction wastes, abandoned vehicles and parts thereof, discarded home and industrial appliances, dewatered, treated, or chemically fixed sewage sludge which is not hazardous waste, manure, vegetable or animal solid and semisolid wastes, and other discarded solid and semisolid wastes. "Solid waste" does not include hazardous waste, radioactive waste, or medical waste as defined or regulated by State law.

# **1.05 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Pre-Construction Conference: Conduct a pre-construction conference one week prior to the start of the work of this section; require attendance by all affected trades.
- B. Convene a conference at the Project site 3 days prior to starting demolition to review the Drawings and Specifications, requirements of authorities having jurisdiction, instructions and requirements of serving utilities, sequencing and interface considerations and project conditions.
- C. Conference shall be attended by Construction Manager, supervisory and quality control personnel of Contractor and all subcontractors performing this and directly-related Work.
- D. Submit minutes of meeting to Owner, Project Inspector and Architect, for Project record purposes.
- E. Sequencing: Ensure that utility connections are achieved in an orderly and expeditious manner.
  - 1. Refer to sequence requirements specified in Section 01 10 00 Summary; and construction progress schedule requirements specified in Section 01 32 16 Construction Progress Schedule.

# **1.06 MATERIALS OWNERSHIP**

A. Except for items or materials indicated to be reused, salvaged, reinstalled, or otherwise indicated to remain property of Glendale Unified School District, demolished materials shall

become the Contractor's property and shall be removed, recycled, or disposed from Project site in an appropriate and legal manner.

1. Arrange a meeting no less than ten (10) days prior to demolition with the Owner or Construction Manager and other designated representatives to review any salvagable items to determine if Owner wants to retain ownership, and discuss Contractor's Waste Management and Recycling Plan.

# 1.07 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Site Plan: Showing:
  - 1. Areas for temporary construction and field offices.
  - 2. Areas for temporary and permanent placement of removed materials.
- C. Demolition phase:
  - 1. Proposed dust-control measures.
  - 2. Proposed noise-control measures.
  - 3. Schedule of demolition activities indicating the following:
    - a. Detailed sequence of demolition and removal work, including start and end dates for each activity.
    - b. Dates for shutoff, capping, and continuation of utility services.
  - 4. Contractor's Waste Management and Recycling Plan: See Section 01 74 19 Construction Waste Management and Disposal.
    - a. This plan will not otherwise relieve the Contractor of responsibility for adequate and continuing control of pollutants and other environmental protection measures.
  - 5. Contractor's Reuse, Recycling, and Disposal Report: See Section 01 74 19 Construction Waste Management and Disposal.
- D. Project Record Documents: Accurately record actual locations of capped and active utilities and subsurface construction.
  - 1. Record drawings: Identify and accurately locate capped utilities and other subsurface structural, electrical, or mechanical conditions.

# 1.08 SUBMITTALS

- A. Demolition and Removal Procedures and Schedule: Submit for Project record only.
- B. Project Record Drawings: Submit in accordance with provisions specified in Section 01 78 00 -Closeout Submittals. Indicate verified locations of underground utilities and storm drainage system on project record drawings.

# **1.09 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Demolition Firm Qualifications: Company specializing in the type of work required.
  - 1. Minimum of 5 years of documented experience.

# 1.10 SCHEDULING

A. Schedule Work to precede new construction.

- B. Describe demolition removal procedures and schedule.
- C. Perform work between the hours of 8am and 5pm, subject to noise abatement regulations and Owner's approval for noise considerations.

# PART 2 PRODUCTS -- NOT USED

### PART 3 EXECUTION

# 3.01 GENERAL PROCEDURES AND PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Conform to the relevant Article of the General Conditions, South Coast Air Quality Management District and other applicable regulatory procedures when discovering hazardous or contaminated materials.
- B. Field Measurements and Conditions:
  - 1. Survey existing conditions and correlate with requirements indicated to determine extent of demolition and recycling required.
  - 2. In addition to provisions of the Conditions of the Contract, verify dimensions and field conditions prior to construction. Verify condition of substrate and adjoining Work before proceeding with demolition Work. If conflict is found notify Construction Manager, Project Inspector and Architect.
- C. Comply with other requirements specified in Section 01 70 00.
- D. Comply with governing EPA notification regulations before starting demolition. Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction. Obtain and pay for all permits required.
- E. Environmental Controls
  - 1. Comply with federal, state and local regulations pertaining to water, air, solid waste, recycling, chemical waste, sanitary waste, sediment and noise pollution.
  - 2. Confine demolition activities to areas defined by public roads, easements, and work area limits indicated on the drawings.
  - 3. Temporary Construction: Remove indications of temporary construction facilities, such as haul roads, work areas, structures, stockpiles or waste areas.
  - 4. Water Resources: Comply with applicable regulations concerning the direct or indirect discharge of pollutants to underground and natural surface waters.
    - a. Oily Substances: Prevent oily or other hazardous substances from entering the ground, drainage areas, or local bodies of water in such quantities as to affect normal use, aesthetics, or produce a measurable ecological impact on the area.
      - 1) Store and service construction equipment at areas designated for collection of oil wastes.
- F. Comply with applicable codes and regulations for demolition operations and safety of adjacent structures and the public.
  - 1. Obtain required permits.
  - 2. Comply with applicable requirements of NFPA 241.
  - 3. Use of explosives is not permitted.

- 4. Take precautions to prevent catastrophic or uncontrolled collapse of structures to be removed; do not allow worker or public access within range of potential collapse of unstable structures.
  - a. Survey condition of the building to determine whether removing any element might result in a structural deficiency or unplanned collapse of any portion of the structure or adjacent structures during demolition.
    - Retain a licensed and qualified civil or structural engineer to provide analysis, including calculations, necessary to ensure the safe execution of the demolition work.
  - b. Prevent movement or settlement of adjacent structures. Provide bracing and shoring.
  - c. Perform surveys as the Work progresses to detect hazards resulting from demolition activities.
- 5. Provide, erect, and maintain temporary barriers and security devices.
  - a. Provide, erect, and maintain temporary barriers, safety and security devices , for protection of streets, sidewalks, curbs, adjacent property and the public.
  - b. Protection: Protect existing construction and adjacent areas with temporary barriers and security devices in accordance with requirements specified in Section 01 50 00 Temporary Facilities and Controls.
    - 1) Review location and type of construction of temporary barriers with Owner and/or the Construction Manager.
    - 2) Barriers shall control dust, debris and provide protection for persons occupying and using adjacent facilities.
    - 3) Maintain protected egress and access at all times, in accordance with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction and with permission of DSA (AHJ having jurisdiction).
- 6. Use physical barriers to prevent access to areas that could be hazardous to workers or the public.
- 7. Conduct operations to minimize effects on and interference with adjacent structures and occupants.
- 8. Do not close or obstruct roadways or sidewalks without permit.
- 9. Conduct operations to minimize obstruction of public and private entrances and exits; do not obstruct required exits at any time; protect persons using entrances and exits from removal operations.
- 10. Obtain written permission from owners of adjacent properties when demolition equipment will traverse, infringe upon or limit access to their property.
- G. Do not begin removal until receipt of notification to proceed from Owner.
- H. Do not begin removal until built elements to be salvaged or relocated have been removed.
- I. Protect existing structures and other elements that are not to be removed.
  - 1. Provide bracing and shoring.
  - 2. Prevent movement or settlement of adjacent structures.
  - 3. Stop work immediately if adjacent structures appear to be in danger.

- 4. Protect existing landscaping materials, appurtenances, structures and items that are not to be demolished, or are on adjacent property.
- 5. Mark location of utilities.
- J. Minimize production of dust due to demolition operations; do not use water if that will result in ice, flooding, sedimentation of public waterways or storm sewers, or other pollution.
- K. Hazardous Materials: Comply with 29 CFR 1926 and state and local regulations.
- L. Remove materials to be re-installed or retained in manner to prevent damage. Store and protect in accordance with requirements of Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.
- M. Perform demolition in a manner that maximizes salvage and recycling of materials.
  - 1. Comply with requirements of Section 01 74 19 Construction Waste Management and Disposal.
  - 2. Dismantle existing construction and separate materials.
  - 3. Set aside reusable, recyclable, and salvageable materials; store and deliver to collection point or point of reuse.
- N. Damages: Promptly repair damages to adjacent facilities caused by demolition operations.

# 3.02 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION FOR ALTERATIONS

- A. Drawings showing existing construction and utilities are based on casual field observation and existing record documents only.
  - 1. Verify that construction and utility arrangements are as indicated.
  - 2. Report discrepancies to Architect before disturbing existing installation.
  - 3. Beginning of demolition work constitutes acceptance of existing conditions that would be apparent upon examination prior to starting demolition.
- B. Remove existing work as indicated and as required to accomplish new work.
  - 1. Remove rotted wood, corroded metals, and deteriorated masonry and concrete; replace with new construction specified.
  - 2. Remove items indicated on drawings.
- C. Services (Including but not limited to Plumbing, Electrical, and Telecommunications): Remove existing systems and equipment as indicated.
  - 1. Maintain existing active systems that are to remain in operation; maintain access to equipment and operational components.
  - 2. Where existing active systems serve occupied facilities but are to be replaced with new services, maintain existing systems in service until new systems are complete and ready for service.
  - 3. See Section 01 10 00 for other limitations on outages and required notifications.
  - 4. Verify that abandoned services serve only abandoned facilities before removal.
  - 5. Remove abandoned pipe, ducts, conduits, and equipment; remove back to source of supply where possible, otherwise cap stub and tag with identification.
- D. Protect existing work to remain.
  - 1. Prevent movement of structure; provide shoring and bracing if necessary.

- 2. Perform cutting to accomplish removals neatly and as specified for cutting new work.
- 3. Repair adjacent construction and finishes damaged during removal work.
- 4. Patch as specified for patching new work.

# 3.03 DEBRIS AND WASTE REMOVAL

- A. Remove debris, junk, and trash from site.
- B. Remove from site all materials not to be reused on site; comply with requirements of Section 01 74 19 - Waste Management.
- C. Remove temporary work.
- D. Leave site in clean condition, ready for subsequent work.
- E. Clean up spillage and wind-blown debris from public and private lands.

# END OF SECTION

# SECTION 02 41 10

# SITE DEMOLITION

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes: Furnishing all labor, materials and equipment necessary for demolition, dismantling, cutting and alterations as indicated, specified, and required for completion of the Contract, as applicable. Includes items such as the following:
  - 1. Protecting existing work to remain.
  - 2. Cleaning soiled materials that are to remain.
  - 3. Disconnecting and capping utilities.
  - 4. Removing debris and equipment.
  - 5. Removal of items indicated on Drawings.
  - 6. Salvageable items to be retained by the Owner as indicated on the Drawings and during the pre-construction job walk.
- B. Related Sections:
  - 1. Section 31 00 00 Earthwork.
  - 2. Section 31 10 00 Site Clearing.

#### 1.02 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with the following:
  - 1. Applicable codes, ordinances, regulations of local, municipal, state and federal authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 2. Obtain necessary permits and notices, post where required.
  - 3. Comply with safety requirements of the local fire department.
  - 4. Comply with ANSI A10.6.
  - 5. Comply with Standard Specification for Public Works Construction (Green Book)
- B. Demolition Firm Qualifications: Engage an experienced, licensed firm having a minimum of (5) years full time satisfactory experience in demolition work of similar scope and complexity to that indicated for this Project.

- C. Notify affected utility companies before starting Work and comply with their requirements.
- D. Carefully perform demolition work, by skilled workers experienced in building demolition procedures, using appropriate tools and equipment. Perform work, at all times, under the direct supervision of a supervisor approved by the Owner Inspector.
- E. Coordinate demolition with other trades to ensure correct sequence, limits, and methods of proposed demolition. Schedule work to create least possible inconvenience to the public and to facility operations.
- F. Pre-Demolition: Conduct conference at Project site 7 days prior to scheduled installation.
  - 1. Conference agenda shall include review and discussion of requirements of authorities having jurisdiction, instructions and requirements of serving utilities, sequencing and interface considerations and Project conditions.
  - 2. Conference shall be attended by supervisory and quality control personnel of Contractor and all subcontractors performing this and directly related work. Submit minutes of meeting to Owner's Representative for Project record purposes.

# 1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. Remove: Remove and legally dispose of items except those indicated to be reinstalled, salvaged, or to remain the Owner's property.
- B. Remove and Salvage: Items indicated to be removed and salvaged remain the Owner's property. Remove, clean, and pack or crate items to protect against damage. Identify contents of containers and deliver to location as directed by Owner's Representative.
- C. Remove and Reinstall: Remove items indicated; clean, service, and otherwise prepare them for reuse; store and protect against damage. Reinstall items in locations indicated.
- D. Existing to Remain: Protect construction indicated to remain against damage and soiling during demolition. When permitted by the Owner's Representative, items may be removed to a suitable, protected storage location during demolition and then cleaned and reinstalled in their original locations.
- E. Replace: Remove and legally dispose of existing item(s) indicated and install new like item(s) that conform to project specifications.

# 1.04 OWNERSHIP OF MATERIALS

A. Ownership of Materials: Except for items or materials indicated to be reused, salvaged, or otherwise indicated to remain the Owner's property, demolished materials shall become the Contractor's property and shall be removed from the site with further disposition at the Contractor's option.

# 1.05 **PROJECT CONDITIONS**

- A. Drawings may not indicate in detail all demolition work to be carried out. Carefully examine existing conditions to determine full extent of demolition required. All utilities, whether shown on the drawings or not, to be capped at the property line U.N.O.
- B. Repair damage due to demolition activities to existing improvements to remain at no additional cost to the Owner. Repair or replace as directed by the Owner Inspector.
- C. Take measures to avoid excessive damage from inadequate or improper means and methods, or improper shoring, bracing or support. Repair or replace any resulting damage at no additional cost to the owner as directed by the Owner Inspector.
- D. If conditions are encountered that vary from those indicated, notify the Owner Inspector for instructions prior to proceeding. Owner assumes no responsibility for actual condition of structures to be demolished.
- E. Inform Owner immediately upon discovery of asbestos products, radioactive materials, toxic wastes or other hazardous materials. Do not remove hazardous materials without Owner authorization.
- F. Adjacent roadways/passageways:
  - 1. Maintain fire department access through all phases of the project.
  - 2. Obstruction of streets, walks or other adjacent facilities will not be allowed.

# 1.06 DIG ALERT NOTIFICATION

- A. <u>Before any excavation in or near the public right-of-way</u>, the Contractor must contact the Underground Service Alert of Southern California (Dig Alert) at **811** for information on buried utilities and pipelines.
- B. Delineation of the proposed excavation site is mandatory. Mark the area to be excavated with water soluble or chalk based white paint on paved surfaces or with other suitable markings such as flags or stakes on unpaved areas.
- C. Call at least Two (2) full working days prior to digging.
- D. If the members (utility companies) have facilities within the work area, they will mark them prior to the start of your excavation and if not, they will let you know there is no conflict. A different color is used for each utility type (electricity is marked in red, gas in yellow, water in blue, sewer in green, telephone and cable TV in orange).
- E. The Law requires you to hand expose to the point of no conflict 24" (inches) on either side of the underground facility, so you know its exact location before using power equipment.
- F. If caught digging without a Dig Alert ticket you can be fined as much as \$50,000 per California government code 4216.

# PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.01 SOIL MATERIALS

- A. Satisfactory Soil Materials: Soils approved by the testing geotechnical engineer and free of rock or gravel larger than 8 inches in any dimension, debris, waste, vegetation and other deleterious matter and as approved by the Geotechnical Engineer. Rocks or hard lumps larger then approximately 8 inches in diameter should be broken into smaller pieces or should be removed from the site. It is anticipated that most of the on-site soils may be reusable as engineered fill after any vegetation, construction debris, oversized material and deleterious material is removed from the site.
- B. Backfill & Native Fill Materials: The on-site soils may be reused as compacted engineered fill provided they comply to the requirements of "Satisfactory Soil Materials", as described above.
- C. Engineered Fill: Satisfactory Soil Materials, as described above, placed in lifts no greater than 8 inches thick (loose measurements) and each lift moisture conditioned. Clayey soil should be moisture conditioned to at least 2 percent over optimum moisture content. Fill with no significant clay content should be moisture conditioned to within 2 percent of the optimum moisture content. All engineered fill should be densified to a minimum relative compaction of 90 percent per ASTM D 1557.
- D. Backfill Material for Trenches:
  - 1. The on-site soils may be used for backfilling utility trenches from one foot above the top of pipe to the surface, provided the material is free of organic matter and deleterious substances. Any soft and/or loose materials or fill encountered at pipe invert should be removed and replaced with properly compacted fill or adequate bedding material. Also, rocks larger than 8 inches and boulders should not be used as backfill.

### 2.02 HANDLING OF MATERIALS

- A. Items scheduled for salvage by the Owner shall be delivered to a location designated by the Owner's Authorized Representative. Items shall be cleaned, packaged and labeled for storage.
- B. Items scheduled for reuse shall be stored on site and protected from damage, soiling and theft.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

# 3.01 GENERAL

- A. Protection:
  - 1. Do not begin demolition until safety partitions, barricades, warning signs and other forms of protection are installed.
  - 2. Provide safeguards, including warning signs, lights and barricades, for protection of occupants and the general public during demolition.

- 3. Provide and maintain fire extinguishers. Comply with requirements of governing authorities.
- 4. Maintain existing utilities which are to remain in service and protect from damage during operations.
- B. Safety: If at any time safety of existing construction appears to be endangered, take immediate measures to correct such conditions; cease operations and immediately notify the Owner Inspector. Do not resume demolition until directed by the Owner Inspector.
- C. Noise and Dust Abatement: Exercise all reasonable and necessary means to abate dust, dirt rising and undue noise. Perform necessary sprinkling and wetting of construction site to allay dust as required by applicable codes and ordinances
- D. Dust Control: Use water mist, temporary enclosures, and other suitable methods to limit the spread of dust and dirt. Comply with governing environmental protection regulations. Do not create hazardous or objectionable conditions, such as flooding and pollution, when using water.
- E. Water for Dust Control: Contractor shall obtain and pay for all water required for his dust control operations. This may include, but is not limited to, payment of deposits to utility for construction meter, and payment of all monthly service and water charges. Construction meter shall be in place throughout construction period unless alternative arrangements are made with the Water Department to provide construction water for all purposes. Contractor shall be aware of water moratoriums and restrictions, and shall immediately advise Owner of effects on construction schedules.
- F. A 6 foot high, chain link fence and gates, shall be erected prior to any demolition operations at the construction limits perimeter. Coordinate the exact location with Owner.
- G. Debris Removal: Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas. Remove debris from elevated portions of building by chute, hoist, or other device that will convey debris to grade level.
- H. Progress Cleaning: Clean adjacent buildings and improvements of dust, dirt, and debris caused by demolition operations. Return adjacent areas to condition existing before start of demolition.
- I. Survey the condition of the building to determine whether removing any element might result in structural deficiency or unplanned collapse of any portion of the structure or adjacent structures during selective demolition.
- J. Where performing contracted scope of work requires coring of existing concrete, brick masonry, or CMU structures (including Walls, Floors, and Sitework), contractor shall obtain and document means of verifying existence and location of embedded steel reinforcing materials within said concrete, brick and CMU assemblies. Contractor shall locate reinforcement by means of non-invasive technology such as X-ray photography for the purposes of protecting said reinforcement in place and shall not damage any reinforcement

materials (rebar, etc.) unless specifically detailed as such and approved by the authority having jurisidiction.

- K. Perform surveys as the Work progresses to detect hazards resulting from selective demolition activities.
- L. Drain, purge, or otherwise remove, collect, and dispose of chemicals, gases, explosives, acids, flammables, or other dangerous materials before proceeding with selective demolition operations.
- M. Contractor shall provide temporary weather protection, during interval between demolition and removal of existing construction, on exterior surfaces and new construction to ensure that no water leakage or damage occurs to structure or interior areas.
- N. Protect walls, ceilings, floors, and other existing finish work that are to remain and are exposed during selective demolition operations.
- O. Cover and protect furniture, furnishings, and equipment that have not been removed.
- P. Provide and maintain interior and exterior shoring, bracing, or structural support to preserve stability and prevent movement, settlement, or collapse of building to be selectively demolished.
- Q. Clean adjacent structures and improvements of dust, dirt, and debris caused by selective demolition operations. Return adjacent areas to condition existing before start of selective demolition.
- R. Where repairs to existing surfaces are required, patch to produce surfaces suitable for new materials if exposed, repaired surfaces shall match existing adjacent surface color finish and texture.
  - 1. Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend finish restoration into adjoining construction to remain in a manner that eliminates evidence of patching and refinishing.
- S. Patch and repair floor and wall surfaces in the new space where demolished walls or partitions extend one finished area into another. Provide a flush and even surface of uniform color and appearance.
- T. Patch, repair, or rehang existing ceilings as necessary to provide an even-plane surface of uniform appearance.
- U. Disposal: Promptly dispose of demolished materials. Do not allow demolished materials to accumulate on-site.

# 3.02 PREPARATION

A. Prevent movement or settlement of adjacent structures. Provide bracing and shoring as necessary.

# B. Utilities:

- 1. The Drawings do not purport to show all below-grade conditions and objects on the site. Contractor shall perform field investigations as necessary to establish location of underground utility services and other features affecting earthwork.
- 2. Mark location of underground utilities on asphalt pavement with paint
- 3. Disconnect and cap utility services; comply with requirement of governing authorities.
- 4. Contractor shall arrange and notify utility company in advance of date and time when service needs to be disconnected.
- 5. Do not commence demolition operations until associated disconnections have been completed.
- 6. Should utilities and other below-grade conditions be encountered which adversely affect the Work, discontinue affected Work and notify Owner's Representative and Architect and request direction. Unforeseen conditions will be resolved in accordance with provisions of the General Conditions of the Contract.
- 7. Should a utility line or structure be damaged, immediately notify the responsible utility company or agency and notify Owner's Representative and Architect.
- a. Repair or replace all damaged utility lines and structures as directed by the responsible utility company or agency.
- b. Repair or replacement of damaged utility lines and structures whole location or existence has been made known to the Contractor shall be at no change in the Contract Time and Contract Price.
- C. Structures to be demolished shall be inspected for hazardous materials. Such materials shall be removed and disposed of before general demolition begins.
- D. Do not interrupt existing utilities serving occupied or operating facilities, except when authorized in writing by Owner's Representative and Authority Having Jurisdiction (AHJ). Provide temporary services during interruptions to existing utilities, as acceptable to Owner's Representative and to Authority Having Jurisdiction (AHJ).

# 3.03 EXPLOSIVES

A. Explosives: Use of explosives will not be permitted.

# 3.04 DEMOLITION

A. Demolition, General:

- 1. With certain exceptions, the Contractor shall raze, remove and dispose of all buildings and foundations, structures, paving, fences and other obstructions that lie wholly or partially within the construction limits identified on Drawings. The exceptions are utility-owned equipment and any other items the Owner/Documents may direct the Contractor to leave intact or re-use onsite. Cease demolition immediately if adjacent structures appear to be in danger.
- 2. Conduct demolition operations and remove debris to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.
- 3. Do not close or obstruct streets, walks, or other adjacent occupied or used facilities without permission from Owner's Representative and Authority Having Jurisdiction (AHJ). Provide alternate routes around closed or obstructed traffic ways if required by governing regulations.
- 4. Conduct demolition operations to prevent injury to people and damage to adjacent buildings and facilities to remain. Ensure safe passage of people around demolition area.
- a. Erect temporary protection, such as walks, fences, railings, canopies, and covered passageways, where required by authorities having jurisdiction.
- b. Protect existing site improvements, appurtenances, and landscaping to remain.
- c. Erect a plainly visible fence around drip line of individual trees or around perimeter drip line of groups of trees to remain.
- 5. Structural Stability: Provide and maintain interior and exterior shoring, bracing, or structural support to preserve stability and prevent movement, settlement, or collapse of buildings or portions thereof to be demolished and adjacent buildings to remain. Strengthen or add new supports when required during progress of demolition.
- 6. Below-Grade Construction: Demolish foundation walls and other below-grade construction, as follows:
- a. Remove below-grade construction, including foundation walls and footings, to at least 24-inches below grade, but at least to bottom of footing or foundation wall.
- b. Completely remove below-grade construction, including foundation walls and footings.
  - 7. Filling Below-Grade Areas: Completely fill below-grade areas and voids resulting from demolition of buildings and pavements with soil materials according to requirements specified in Section 31 00 00 Earthwork.
  - 8. Damages: Promptly repair damages to adjacent facilities caused by demolition operations.

9. Unless otherwise indicated on the plans, remove all demolished material from the site and dispose of at approved disposal sites. Comply with all requirements for recycling of demolished material as called for in Division 1 of this Specification. The contractor shall obtain necessary permits for the transportation of material from the site.

### 3.05 REMOVAL OF EXISTING PLUMBING AND ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT AND SERVICES

- A. Remove existing plumbing and electrical equipment fixtures and services not indicated for reuse and not necessary for completion of work. Remove abandoned lines and cap unused portions of existing lines. The Contractor is responsible for completely surveying the site and locating all existing utilities, above and below ground, before contracting to perform the work.
- Β. Asbestos – Cement (A-C) Pipe Removal and Disposal: The plans for the project may indicate that existing asbestos-cement pipe is to be removed from the ground. Where so indicated the Contractor shall excavate with care, expose the pipeline and remove the A-C pipe to the nearest joint. Should the plans not call out the removal of the A-C pipe and A-C pipe is encountered, the Contractor shall obtain approval from the Owner as to whether or not the A-C pipe is to be removed or can be left in place. Cutting of the pipe shall only be done if absolutely there is no other way to expose the length of pipe to the nearest joint that be separated and the Owner approves the cutting of the pipe. Cutting of the pipe shall be done with a mechanical saw with a pressure water source to dampen the pipe and the dust from the cutting. To remove a coupling, the coupling may have to be broken in the trench. The pipe once removed from the trench may be broken for handling. The breaking shall be done within a plastic bagging or sheeting material to minimize the release of asbestos fibers into the atmosphere. Once removed and broken, if necessary, the A-C material shall be bagged and disposed of legally with the Owner to be given a copy of all Contractor paperwork as to the legal disposal of the material. If the A-C pipe section(s) are removed intact the pipe can be removed by the Contractor from the project site and become the property and responsibility of the Contractor.

# 3.06 CLEANING

- A. Clean existing materials to remain, using appropriate tools and materials.
- B. Protect adjacent materials and equipment during cleaning operations.

# 3.07 PATCHING AND RESTORATION

- A. Patching: Where removals leave holes and damaged surfaces that will be exposed in the completed construction, such holes and damaged surfaces shall be patched and restored to match adjacent finished surfaces.
  - 1. Where new finish construction is applied over existing holes and damaged surfaces, patching and restoration shall be performed to the extent to make the substrate suitable for the provision of new finish construction.
  - 2. Surfaces of patched and restored areas shall be flush with the adjacent existing surfaces and shall closely match existing adjacent surfaces in texture and finish.

- B. Restoration of Site Finishes:
  - 1. Concrete paving: Where it is necessary to excavate a trench across make a cut in concrete paved areas, cut concrete cutting saw, full depth of paving.
  - 2. Bituminous paving: Where it is necessary to excavate a trench across make a cut in bituminous paved areas, either first score paving with a concrete cutting saw, in neat straight lines, prior to removing paving or make straight cuts with pneumatic spade.
  - 3. Restoration of paving: Restore all paved areas to their original condition using material of like type and quality as the removed paving. Paving in public ways shall conform to applicable requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Repaired surfaces shall match existing adjacent paving except minimum depth shall be 3-1/2 inches where existing paving is less than 3-1/2 inches.
  - 4. Restoration of landscape planting: Restore soil and plant materials to match original condition, including additional topsoil, topsoil grading and preparation, new plant materials and plant maintenance during establishment period.

# 3.08 MAINTENANCE

A. Install and maintain all erosion control devices, including sandbag and gravel bag dikes, silt fences, de-silting basins, inlet barricades, vehicle wash traps, and other features called for in specification 01 57 23 Temporary Storm Water Pollution Prevention.

# 3.09 CLEAN-UP/DISPOSAL

- A. Coordinate building access with the Owner Inspector. Review and schedule waste storage and removal, include truck access to site.
- B. Debris shall be dampened by fog water spray prior to transporting by truck.
- C. Debris pick-up area shall be kept broom-clean and shall be washed daily with clean water.
- D. Remove waste and debris, other than items to be salvaged. Turn over salvaged items to Owner, or store and protect for reuse where scheduled. Continuously clean-up and remove items as demolition work progresses. Do not allow waste and debris to accumulate in building or on site.

END OF SECTION

# SECTION 03 01 00

# MAINTENANCE OF CONCRETE

### PART 1 GENERAL

### **1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Cleaning of existing concrete surfaces.
- B. Repair of exposed structural, shrinkage, and settlement cracks.
- C. Resurfacing of concrete surfaces having spalled areas and other damage.
- D. Repair of deteriorated concrete.
- E. Repair of internal concrete reinforcement.
- F. Scope of Work: As indicated on the drawings and as required as work progresses for hidden conditions after consultation with the Architect.

### **1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

A. Section 03 30 00 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Finishing of concrete surface to tolerance; floating, troweling, and similar operations; curing.

### **1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. ASTM A996/A996M Standard Specification for Rail-Steel and Axle-Steel Deformed Bars for Concrete Reinforcement; 2016.
- B. ASTM C33/C33M Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates; 2016, with Editorial Revision (2016).
  - 1. Use 2013 as indicated in the 2016 CBC Referenced Standards.
- C. ASTM C150/C150M Standard Specification for Portland Cement; 2018.
  - 1. Use 2012 as indicated in the 2016 CBC Referenced Standards
- D. ASTM C404 Standard Specification for Aggregates for Masonry Grout; 2018.
- E. ASTM C881/C881M Standard Specification for Epoxy-Resin-Base Bonding Systems for Concrete; 2015.
- F. ASTM C928/C928M Standard Specification for Packaged, Dry, Rapid-Hardening Cementitious Material for Concrete Repairs; 2013.
- G. ASTM C1059/C1059M Standard Specification for Latex Agents for Bonding Fresh to Hardened Concrete; 2013.
- H. AWS D1.4/D1.4M Structural Welding Code Reinforcing Steel; 2011.
  - 1. Use 2011 as indicated in the 2016 CBC Referenced Standards.

### **1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

A. Scheduling: Perform blast cleaning only between the hours of 7 am to 10 pm.

### 1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

- B. Product Data: Indicate product standards, physical and chemical characteristics, technical specifications, limitations, maintenance instructions, and general recommendations regarding each material.
- C. Project Record Documents: Accurately record actual locations of structural reinforcement repairs and type of repair.

# 1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section, with not less than three years of documented experience.
- B. Cleaner Qualifications: Company specializing in, and with minimum of 3 years of experience in, the type of cleaning specified.
- C. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of the type specified and with minimum of 3 years of documented experience.

# 1.07 MOCK-UP(S)

- A. Test each type of maintenance procedure required on each type of existing construction, to determine the most appropriate procedures to use and as a record of expected results.
- B. Crack Injection: Prepare one sample of each type of injection.
- C. Horizontal Surface Repair: Total of 10 foot square area, demonstrating each type of repair.
- D. Where color or texture matching is required, first prepare a small size sample on cementitious board.
- E. Locate mock-up(s) where directed.
- F. Re-work mock-up(s) until satisfactory to Architect.
- G. Satisfactory mock-up(s) may remain as part of the work.

# 1.08 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Comply with manufacturers' instructions for storage, shelf life limitations, and handling of products.

# PART 2 PRODUCTS

# 2.01 CLEANING MATERIALS

- A. Degreaser:
  - 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Euclid Chemical Company; Euco Clean and Strip: www.euclidchemical.com/#sle.
    - b. L&M Construction Chemicals, Inc, a subsidiary of Laticrete International, Inc; CITREX: www.Imcc.com/#sle.
    - c. SpecChem, LLC; Orange Peel-Citrus Cleaner: www.specchemllc.com/#sle.
    - d. W.R. Meadows, Inc: www.wrmeadows.com.
    - e. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.
- B. Detergent: Non-ionic detergent.

# 2.02 CEMENTITIOUS PATCHING AND REPAIR MATERIALS

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Adhesives Technology Corporation: www.atcepoxy.com/#sle.
  - 2. ARDEX Engineered Cements: www.ardexamericas.com/#sle.
  - 3. Dayton Superior Corporation; \_\_\_\_\_: www.daytonsuperior.com/#sle.
  - 4. The QUIKRETE Companies: www.quikrete.com/#sle.
  - 5. SpecChem, LLC: www.specchemllc.com/#sle.
  - 6. W. R. Meadows, Inc: www.wrmeadows.com/#sle.
  - 7. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.
- B. Bonding Slurry: Water-based latex admixture complying with ASTM C1059/C1059M, combined with Portland cement and sand in accordance with admixture manufacturer's instructions.
  - 1. Admixture Manufacturers:
    - a. Dayton Superior Corporation; \_\_\_\_\_: www.daytonsuperior.com/#sle.
    - b. The QUIKRETE Companies; QUIKRETE<sup>®</sup> Concrete Bonding Adhesive: www.quikrete.com/#sle.
    - c. SpecChem, LLC; Strong Bond Acrylic Bonder: www.specchemllc.com/#sle.
    - d. W. R. Meadows, Inc; Acry-lok: www.wrmeadows.com/#sle.
    - e. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.
- C. Cementitious Resurfacing Mortar: One- or two-component, factory-mixed, polymer-modified cementitious mortar designed for continuous thin-coat application.
  - 1. Mixed with water or latex type bonding agent in proportions as recommended by manufacturer.
  - 2. Recommended Thickness: Feather edge to 1/8 inch.
  - 3. Color: Gray.
  - 4. Manufacturers:
    - a. ARDEX Engineered Cements; ARDEX Feather Finish: www.ardexamericas.com/#sle.
    - b. Dayton Superior Corporation; \_\_\_\_\_: www.daytonsuperior.com/#sle.
    - c. L&M Construction Chemicals, Inc, a subsidiary of Laticrete International, Inc; Duracrete: www.lmcc.com/#sle.
    - d. The QUIKRETE Companies; QUIKRETE<sup>®</sup> Concrete Resurfacer: www.quikrete.com/#sle.
    - e. SpecChem, LLC: Duo Patch: www.specchemllc.com/#sle.
    - f. SpecChem, LLC: Final Finish: www.specchemllc.com/#sle.
    - g. W. R. Meadows, Inc; Parge-All AF: www.wrmeadows.com/#sle.
    - h. W. R. Meadows, Inc; Meadow-Patch T2: www.wrmeadows.com/#sle.
    - i. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.
- D. Cementitious Repair Mortar, Trowel Grade: One- or two-component, factory-mixed, polymer-modified cementitious mortar.

- 1. Mixed with water or latex type bonding agent in proportions as recommended by manufacturer.
- 2. Integral corrosion inhibitor.
- 3. Products:
  - a. Adhesives Technology Corporation; HARD-ROK JET PATCH: www.atcepoxy.com/#sle.
  - b. Five Star Products, Inc; Five Star Structural Concrete V/O: www.fivestarproducts.com/#sle.
  - c. The QUIKRETE Companies; QUIKRETE<sup>®</sup> FastSet Repair Mortar: www.quikrete.com/#sle.
  - d. SpecChem, LLC; RepCon V/O: www.specchemllc.com/#sle.
  - e. SpecChem, LLC; Duo Patch: www.specchemllc.com/#sle.
  - f. W. R. Meadows, Inc; Meadow-Crete GPS: www.wrmeadows.com/#sle.
  - g. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.
- E. Cementitious Repair Mortar, Form and Pour/Pump Grade: Flowable, one- or two-component, factory-mixed, polymer-modified cementitious mortar; in-place material resistant to freeze/thaw conditions.
  - 1. Mixed with water in proportions as recommended by manufacturer.
  - 2. Integral corrosion inhibitor.
  - 3. Manufacturers:
    - a. ARDEX Engineered Cements; ARDEX FDM: www.ardexamericas.com/#sle.
    - b. Dayton Superior Corporation; \_\_\_\_\_: www.daytonsuperior.com/#sle.
    - c. Five Star Products, Inc; Five Star Structural Concrete: www.fivestarproducts.com/#sle.
    - d. SpecChem, LLC; Duo Patch; www.specchemllc.com/#sle.
    - e. SpecChem, LLC; RepCon H-350; www.specchemllc.com/#sle.
    - f. W. R. Meadows, Inc; Meadow-Crete FNP: www.wrmeadows.com/#sle.
    - g. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.
- F. Cementitious Pavement Repair Mortar: Fast hardening, flowable; composed of cement, sand, and additives; capable of setting in cold weather conditions without the aid of chloride- or gypsum-based accelerators; in-place material resistant to freeze/thaw conditions.
  - 1. Dry Material: Complies with ASTM C928/C928M.
  - 2. Manufacturers:
    - a. Dayton Superior Corporation; \_\_\_\_\_: www.daytonsuperior.com/#sle.
    - b. Prospec; Premium Patch 100: www.prospec.com.
    - c. Prospec; Premium Patch 200: www.prospec.com.
    - d. SpecChem, LLC; RepCon 928: www.specchemllc.com/#sle.
    - e. SpecChem, LLC; RepCon 928 FS: www.specchemllc.com/#sle.
    - f. W. R. Meadows, Inc; Futura-15: www.wrmeadows.com/#sle.
    - g. W. R. Meadows, Inc; Futura-45 or Futura-45 Extended: www.wrmeadows.com/#sle.

h. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

# 2.03 EPOXY PATCHING AND REPAIR MATERIALS

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Adhesives Technology Corporation: www.atcepoxy.com/#sle.
  - 2. Dayton Superior Corporation: www.daytonsuperior.com/#sle.
  - 3. Euclid Chemical Company: www.euclidchemical.com/#sle.
  - 4. Hi-Tech Systems: hitechpolyurea.com
  - 5. SpecChem, LLC: www.specchemllc.com/#sle.
  - 6. W. R. Meadows, Inc: www.wrmeadows.com/#sle.
  - 7. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.
- B. Epoxy Repair Mortar: Epoxy resin mixed with aggregate and other materials in accordance with manufacturer's instructions for purpose intended; comply with pot life and workability limits.
  - 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Adhesives Technology Corporation; Crackbond LR-321: www.atcepoxy.com/#sle.
    - b. Dayton Superior Corporation; \_\_\_\_\_: www.daytonsuperior.com/#sle.
    - c. The QUIKRETE Companies; QUIKRETE® FastSet Anchoring Epoxy: www.quikrete.com/#sle.
    - d. SpecChem, LLC; SpecPoxy 1000, SpecPoxy 2000, SpecPoxy 3000 or SpecPoxy 3000 FS: www.specchemllc.com/#sle.
    - e. W. R. Meadows, Inc; Rezi-Weld Gel Paste, Rezi-Weld Gel Paste State, Rezi-Weld 1000, Rezi-Weld LV, or Rezi-Weld LV State: www.wrmeadows.com/#sle.
    - f. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.
- C. Epoxy Injection Adhesive:
  - 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Adhesives Technology Corporation; Crackbond LR-321: www.atcepoxy.com/#sle.
    - b. Dayton Superior Corporation; \_\_\_\_\_: www.daytonsuperior.com/#sle.
    - c. SpecChem, LLC; SpecPoxy 1000; www.specchemllc.com/#sle.
    - d. W. R. Meadows, Inc; Rezi-Weld LV, Rezi-Weld LV State, Rezi-Weld (IP), or Rezi-Weld Gel Paste: www.wrmeadows.com/#sle.
    - e. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.
- D. Epoxy Bonding Adhesive: Non-sag, two-part, 100 percent solids; recommended by manufacturer for purpose and conditions under which used.
  - 1. Non-Load-Bearing Applications: ASTM C881/C881M Type I, II, III, IV, or V, whichever is appropriate to application.
  - 2. Load-Bearing Applications: ASTM C881/C881M Type IV or V, whichever is appropriate to application.
  - 3. Other Applications: ASTM C881/C881M Type as appropriate to application.
  - 4. Manufacturers:

- a. Adhesives Technology Corporation; Crackbond LR-321: www.atcepoxy.com/#sle.
- b. Adhesives Technology Corporation; Crackbond SLV-302: www.atcepoxy.com/#sle.
- c. Adhesives Technology Corporation; Ultrabond 2100: www.atcepoxy.com/#sle.
- d. SpecChem, LLC; SpecPoxy 2000: www.specchemllc.com/#sle.
- e. SpecChem, LLC; SpecPoxy 3000: www.specchemllc.com/#sle.
- f. SpecChem, LLC; SpecPoxy 3000 FS: www.specchemllc.com/#sle.
- g. W. R. Meadows, Inc; Rezi-Weld Gel Paste: www.wrmeadows.com/#sle.
- h. W. R. Meadows, Inc; Rezi-Weld Gel Paste State: www.wrmeadows.com/#sle.
- i. W. R. Meadows, Inc; Rezi-Weld 1000: www.wrmeadows.com/#sle.
- j. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.

# 2.04 POLYURETHANE PATCHING AND REPAIR MATERIALS

- A. Polyurethane Repair Gel:
  - 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Adhesives Technology Corporation; Crackbond CSR: www.atcepoxy.com/#sle.
    - b. ARDEX Engineered Cements; ARDEX ArdiFix: www.ardexamericas.com/#sle.
    - c. Dayton Superior Corporation; \_\_\_\_\_: www.daytonsuperior.com/#sle.
    - d. Euclid Chemical Company; EUCO QWIKstitch: www.euclidchemical.com/#sle.
    - e. Hi-Tech Systems; HT Spall-TX3: hitechpolyurea.com
    - f. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.

# 2.05 ACCESSORIES

- A. Anchoring Adhesive: Self-leveling or non-sag as applicable.
  - 1. Self-Leveling Polyester-Based Products:
    - a. W. R. Meadows, Inc; Poly-Grip: www.wrmeadows.com/#sle.
    - b. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.
  - 2. Self-Leveling Epoxy Products:
    - a. SpecChem, LLC; SpecPoxy 2000; www.specchemllc.com/#sle.
    - b. W. R. Meadows, Inc; Rezi-Weld 1000, Rezi-Weld (IP), or Rezi-Weld 3/2: www.wrmeadows.com/#sle.
    - c. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.
  - 3. Non-Sag Epoxy Products:
    - a. Dayton Superior Corporation; \_\_\_\_\_: www.daytonsuperior.com/#sle.
    - b. SpecChem, LLC; SpecPoxy 3000 or SpecPoxy 3000 FS: www.specchemllc.com/#sle.
    - c. W. R. Meadows, Inc; Rezi-Weld Gel Paste or Rezi-Weld Gel Paste State: www.wrmeadows.com/#sle.
    - d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.
- B. Portland Cement: ASTM C150/C150M, Type I, grey.
- C. Sand: ASTM C33/C33M or ASTM C404; uniformly graded, clean.
- D. Water: Clean and potable.

- E. Reinforcing Steel: ASTM A615/A615M Grade 60 (60,000 psi) billet-steel deformed bars, unfinished.
- F. Reinforcing Steel: Deformed bars, ASTM A996/A996M Grade 60 (420), Type A.

# PART 3 EXECUTION

# 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that surfaces are ready to receive work.
- B. Beginning of installation means acceptance of substrate.

### 3.02 CLEANING EXISTING CONCRETE

- A. Provide enclosures, barricades, and other temporary construction as required to protect adjacent work from damage.
- B. Clean concrete surfaces of dirt or other contamination using the gentlest method that is effective.
  - 1. Try the gentlest method first, then, if not clean enough, use a less gentle method taking care to watch for impending damage.
  - 2. Clean out cracks and voids using same methods.
- C. The following are acceptable cleaning methods, in order from gentlest to less gentle:
  - 1. Water washing using low-pressure, maximum of 100 psi, and, if necessary, brushes with natural or synthetic bristles.
  - 2. Increasing the water washing pressure to maximum of 400 psi.
  - 3. Adding detergent to washing water; with final water rinse to remove residual detergent.
  - 4. Steam-generated low-pressure hot-water washing.
- D. Do not use any of the following cleaning methods, unless otherwise indicated:
  - 1. Brushes with wire bristles, grinding with abrasives, solvents, hydrochloric or muriatic acid, sodium hydroxide, caustic soda, or lye.
  - 2. Soap or detergent that is not non-ionic.
  - 3. Alkaline cleaning agents.
  - 4. Acidic cleaning agents.
  - 5. Abrasive blasting.

# 3.03 CONCRETE STRUCTURAL MEMBER REPAIR

- A. See the drawings for known specific areas to be repaired (if any).
- B. Remove broken and soft concrete at least 1/4 inch deep.
- C. Mechanically cut away damaged portions of reinforcement.
- D. Remove corrosion from steel and clean mechanically.
- E. Blast clean remaining exposed reinforcement surfaces.
- F. Repair by welding new bar reinforcement to existing reinforcement using sleeve splices.
  - 1. Perform welding work in accordance with AWS D1.4/D1.4M.

- 2. Make welded sleeve splices to achieve strength to exceed strength of new reinforcement.
- G. Cover exposed steel reinforcement with epoxy mortar.
- H. Work epoxy mortar into broken surface and build up patch to match original.
- I. Feather edges of repairs flush to sound surface and trowel surface to match surrounding area.

# 3.04 CRACK REPAIR USING EPOXY ADHESIVE INJECTION

- A. Repair exposed cracks.
- B. Provide temporary entry ports spaced to accomplish movement of fluids between ports; no deeper than the depth of the crack to be filled or port size diameter no greater than the thickness of the crack. Provide temporary seal at concrete surface to prevent leakage of adhesive.
- C. Inject adhesive into ports under pressure using equipment appropriate for particular application.
- D. Begin injection at lower entry port and continue until adhesive appears in adjacent entry port. Continue from port to port until entire crack is filled.
- E. Remove temporary seal and excess adhesive.
- F. Clean surfaces adjacent to repair and blend finish.

# 3.05 CONCRETE SURFACE REPAIR USING CEMENTITIOUS MATERIALS

- A. Clean concrete surfaces, cracks, and joints of dirt, laitance, corrosion, and other contamination using method(s) specified above and allow to dry.
- B. Apply coating of bonding agent to entire concrete surface to be repaired.
- C. Fill voids with cementitious mortar flush with surface.
- D. Apply repair mortar by steel trowel to a minimum thickness of 1/4 inch over entire surface, terminating at a vertical change in plane on all sides.
- E. Trowel finish to match adjacent concrete surfaces.

# 3.06 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. An independent testing agency, as specified in Section 01 40 00, will perform field inspection and testing.

# END OF SECTION

# **SECTION 05 05 19**

# POST-INSTALLED CONCRETE ANCHORS

### PART 1 GENERAL

### **1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

A. Requirements for materials and equipment for post-installed mechanical and adhesive anchors in concrete.

### **1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 01 30 00 Administrative Requirements: Submittal procedures.
- B. Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements: Requirements for material and product quality.
- C. Section 05 50 00 Metal Fabrications.
- D. Other miscellaneous sections, where indicated.

# **1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. ASTM A193/A193M Standard Specification for Alloy Steel and Stainless Steel Bolting for High Temperature or High Pressure Service and Other Special Purpose Applications; 2017.
- B. ASTM A615/A615M Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement; 2018.
- C. ASTM B633 Standard Specification for Electrodeposited Coatings of Zinc on Iron and Steel; 2015.
- D. ASTM E329 Standard Specification for Agencies Engaged in Construction Inspection, Testing, or Special Inspection; 2018.
- E. ASTM F594 Standard Specification for Stainless Steel Nuts; 2009 (Reapproved 2015).

# 1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: If requested, manufacturer's product literature and installation instructions for each type of anchor indicated.
- C. Samples: If requested, representative length and diameters of each type of anchor shown on the drawings.
- D. ICC ES Reports: If requested, ICC Evaluation Service report indicating conformance with ICC-ES Acceptance Criteria.
- E. Field quality-control test and inspection reports.

# 1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency qualified according to ASTM E329 and Section 01 45 33 for testing indicated.
- B. Installer Training: Prior to beginning the work, manufacturer or manufacturer's representative shall provide on-site training for all contractor's personnel who will be installing anchors.

# 1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver materials to project site in manufacturer's or distributor's original packaging undamaged, and with printed installation instructions.
- B. Store and handle all materials in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

### PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Provide products as indicated on the approved Structural Drawings.
- B. Substitutions: Substitutions of products from manufacturer's not listed are not permitted.
  - 1. Substitution of structural anchors requires structural calculations and DSA approval.

### 2.02 MATERIALS

- A. Interior Use: For use in conditioned environments free from potential moisture, provide zinc plated carbon steel anchors.
- B. Exterior Use:
  - 1. In exposed or potentially wet environments, and for attachment of exterior cladding materials, provide stainless steel anchors.
  - 2. Stainless steel nuts and washers shall be of matching alloy group of equal or greater strength than the rod.
  - 3. Avoid installing stainless steel anchors in contact with galvanically dissimilar metals.
- C. Deformed Reinforcing Bars: Deformed steel rebar conforming to ASTM A615/A615M Grade60. Permissible sizes as described in each adhesive products ICC report.

# 2.03 MECHANICAL ANCHORS

- A. Expansion, screw or undercut anchors having current ICC approval for use in cracked and uncracked concrete, with a published ICC Evaluation Service report.
  - 1. Type and size as indicated on drawings.
- B. Basis of Design Approved Products conforming to this specification are acceptable for anchoring to concrete are as follows:
  - 1. Hilti, Inc. Tulsa, OK; Hilti Kwik Bolt TZ Carbon and Stainless Steel Anchors in Cracked and Uncracked Concrete (ICC Report ESR-1917); www.us.hilti.com.
  - 2. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.
- C. Basis of Design Approved Products conforming to this specification are acceptable for anchoring to grouted masonry are as follows:
  - 1. Simpson Wedge-All Wedge Anchor (ICC-ES ESR-1396)
  - 2. Hilti Kwik Bolt 3 Expansion Anchor (ICC-ES ESR-1385)
  - 3. Hilti Kwik Bolt TZ Expansion Anchor (ICC-ES ESR-3785)
  - 4. Simpson Titen HD Screw Anchor (ICC-ES ESR-1056)
  - 5. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.

# 2.04 ADHESIVE ANCHORS

- A. Cartridge Injection Adhesive Anchors: Threaded carbon steel rod, inserts, or reinforcing dowels complete with required nuts, washers, adhesive system and manufacturer's installation instructions.
  - 1. Type and size as indicated on drawings.
  - 2. Current ICC approval for use in cracked and uncracked concrete with a published ICC Evaluation Service report required.
- B. Interior Use: Unless otherwise indicated on the Drawings, provide:
  - 1. Carbon steel threaded rods conforming to specification as indicated on structural drawings. Where no specification and grade are indicated, provide: ASTM A193/A193M Type B7 with zinc plating in accordance with ASTM B633, Type III Fe/Zn 5 (SC1).
- C. Exterior Use: As indicated on the Drawings, provide stainless steel anchors.
  - 1. Stainless steel anchors shall be AISI Type 304 and Type 316 stainless steel provided with stainless steel nuts and washers of matching alloy group and minimum proof stress equal to or greater than the specified minimum full-size tensile strength of the externally threaded fastener.
  - 2. All nuts shall conform to ASTM F594, unless otherwise specified.
- D. Basis of Design Approved Products conforming to this specification are acceptable for anchoring to concrete are as follows:
  - 1. Simpson SET-XP Epoxy Adhesive (ICC-ES ESR-2508)
  - 2. Hilti HIT-Z anchor rods with HIT-HY 200 Safe Set System for anchorage to concrete, ICC ESR-3187.
  - 3. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.
- E. Basis of Design Approved Products conforming to this specification are acceptable for anchoring to grouted masonry are as follows:
  - 1. Simpson SET Epoxy Adhesive (ICC-ES ESR-1772) or Acrylic-Tie Adhesive (ICC-ES ESR 5791)
  - 2. Hilti HIT-HY 150 MAX Epoxy Adhesive (ICC-ES ESR-1967)

# 2.05 CONCRETE AND MASONRY SCREW ANCHORS

- A. Anchors shall be manufactured from carbon steel which is then heat-treated.
  - 1. Anchors shall be zinc-plated in accordance with ASTM B633, Class SC1, Type III.
  - 2. Current ICC approval for use in cracked and uncracked concrete with a published ICC Evaluation Service report required.
  - 3. Provide anchors with a diameter and anchor length marking on the head.
- B. Basis of Design Approved Products conforming to this specification are acceptable for anchoring to concrete are as follows:
  - 1. Simpson Strong-Tie Company, Inc.; Simpson Titen HD anchor, (ICC Report ER-2713) heavy duty screw anchor for concrete; www.simpsonanchors.com.

- 2. Hilti, Inc.; Hilti KWIK HUS-EZ (KH-EZ) and KWIK HUS-EZ I (KH-EZ I) Carbon Steel Screw Anchors For Use In Cracked and Uncracked Concrete (ICC Report ESR-3027); www.hilti.com.
- 3. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.

# PART 3 EXECUTION

# 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verification of Conditions
  - 1. Base Material Strength: Unless otherwise specified, do not drill holes in concrete until concrete has achieved full design strength.
    - a. Adhesive anchors shall be installed in concrete having a minimum concrete compressive strength equal to or greater than the specified minimum 28-day compressive strength or a minimum age of 21 days at time of anchor installation. Whichever are more restrictive.
  - 2. Temperature of concrete surface and ambient air temperature must meet manufacturer's requirements prior to use of adhesive anchor products.
  - 3. Embedded Items:
    - a. Identify position of reinforcing steel and other embedded items prior to drilling holes for anchors.
    - b. Exercise care in coring or drilling to avoid damaging existing reinforcing or embedded items.
    - c. Take precautions as necessary to avoid damaging anything embedded in the concrete including electrical/telecommunications conduit, gas pipes, and plumbing pipes.
    - d. Notify the Architect if reinforcing steel or other embedded items are encountered during drilling.
  - 4. Beginning of installation indicates acceptance of existing conditions.

# 3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Installation shall comply with all manufacturer's instructions and current ICC ESR report.
- B. Post-Installed Anchors in Hardened Concrete.
  - 1. Drilled-in anchors and/or powder driven pins in existing non-prestressed reinforced concrete: use care and caution to avoid cutting or damaging the existing reinforcing bars.
  - 2. Maintain a minimum clearance of one inch between the reinforcement and the drilled-in anchor and/or pin.
- C. Manufacturer shall provide on-site training for all personnel who will be installing post-installed adhesive anchors at the beginning of the work. Installation of anchors must be performed by a certified installer.
- D. Where manufacturer recommends use of special tools for installation of anchors, such tools shall be used, unless otherwise permitted specifically by the Engineer.
- E. Drill holes with rotary impact hammer drills using carbide-tipped bits. Bits must be of type required and permitted by ICC ESR report.

- 1. Drill holes with rotary impact hammer drills using carbide-tipped bits or core drills using diamond core bits.
- 2. Drill bits shall be of diameters as specified by the anchor manufacturer.
- 3. Unless otherwise shown on the Drawings, all holes shall be drilled perpendicular to the concrete surface.
- 4. Where anchors are to be installed in cored holes, use core bits with matched tolerances as specified by the manufacturer.
- 5. Cored holes may only be used if acceptable to the Engineer and in compliance with ICC ESR report.
- F. Holes shall be cleared of debris after holes are drilled per manufacturer's instructions.
  - 1. For adhesive installations, at a minimum, holes shall be blown out with oil-free compressed air and shall be brushed with a wire or nylon brush.
  - 2. Holes shall than be blown out one additional time with oil-free compressed air.
  - 3. Additional hole cleaning requirements may be required by manufacturer and ICC ESR Report.
- G. During adhesive curing time period, the temperature of the substrate shall be kept above the minimum substrate temperature as defined by the manufacturer. Contractor shall determine the appropriate means and methods to ensure that the temperature is kept above the required minimum temperature required before adhesive installation is begun.

# 3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- An independent testing agency will perform field quality control tests, as specified in Section 01 45 33 - Code-Required Special Inspections and Procedures.
- B. Inspection: Special inspection of post-installed anchors shall be provided as required by the ICC-ES report for that anchor and not less than the requirements of the Structural Drawings and the following (whichever is the most restrictive):
  - 1. Continuously observe the installation of all anchors, or as specified in the ICC report.
    - a. Minimum anchor embedments, proof loads and torques shall be as shown on the Drawings.
    - b. Verify anchor type, anchor dimensions, hole dimensions, anchor spacing, edge distances, anchor embedment and adherence to the manufacturer's published installation instructions.
    - c. For adhesive anchors also verify hole cleaning technique, adhesive expiration date and proper mixing and dispensing.
  - 2. Subsequent inspection of installation will be required when there is a change of personnel doing the installation. Change is defined as any one or more persons drilling or preparing holes, or installing anchors.
  - 3. Visually inspect 100% of all installed anchors.
- C. Reporting:
  - 1. Daily reports shall reference the applicable ICC-ES report number, indicate that all specified criteria were complied with and provide itemized verification of all inspected items.

- 2. Special Inspector shall immediately report any deviations from the requirements to the Architect.
- D. Defective Work:
  - 1. Installations that are not accepted by the Special Inspector shall be considered defective.
  - 2. Provide additional testing and inspection to determine acceptability of defective work, as directed by the Architect at Contractor's expense.

# 3.04 REPAIR OF DEFECTIVE WORK

- A. Remove and replace misplaced, defective or malfunctioning anchors at Contractor's expense. Replacement of anchors requires signed structural detail, unless otherwise noted.
- B. Fill empty anchor holes and patch failed anchor locations with high-strength, non-shrink non-metallic grout.

# **END OF SECTION**

# SECTION 05 50 00 METAL FABRICATIONS

#### PART 1 GENERAL

#### **1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

A. Shop fabricated steel items.

### **1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 05 05 19 Post-Installed Concrete Anchors: Placement of metal anchors in concrete.
- B. Section 09 91 13 Exterior Painting: Paint finish.

### **1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. ASTM A36/A36M Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel; 2014.
  - 1. Use 2008 as indicated in 2016 CBC Ch. 35 Referenced Standards.
- B. ASTM A123/A123M Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products; 2017.
- C. ASTM A307 Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts, Studs, and Threaded Rod 60 000 PSI Tensile Strength; 2014, with Editorial Revision (2017).
- D. ASTM A500/A500M Standard Specification for Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in Rounds and Shapes; 2018.
- E. ASTM B633 Standard Specification for Electrodeposited Coatings of Zinc on Iron and Steel; 2015.
- F. AWS A2.4 Standard Symbols for Welding, Brazing, and Nondestructive Examination; 2012.
- G. AWS D1.1/D1.1M Structural Welding Code Steel; 2015, with Errata (2016).
  - 1. Use 2010 as indicated in 2016 CBC Ch. 35 Referenced Standards.
- H. IAS AC172 Accreditation Criteria for Fabricator Inspection Programs for Structural Steel; 2017.
- I. SSPC-PA 1 Shop, Field, and Maintenance Painting of Steel; 2016.
- J. SSPC-Paint 15 Steel Joist Shop Primer/Metal Building Primer; 1999 (Ed. 2004).
- K. SSPC-Paint 20 Zinc-Rich Primers (Type I, "Inorganic," and Type II, "Organic"); 2002 (Ed. 2004).
- L. SSPC-SP 2 Hand Tool Cleaning; 2018.

### 1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate profiles, sizes, connection attachments, reinforcing, anchorage, size and type of fasteners, and accessories. Include erection drawings, elevations, and details where applicable.
  - 1. Indicate welded connections using standard AWS A2.4 welding symbols. Indicate net weld lengths.

- C. Welders' Certificates: Submit certification for welders employed on the project, verifying AWS qualification within the previous 12 months.
- D. Fabricator's Qualification Statement: Provide documentation showing steel fabricator is accredited under IAS AC172.

# 1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Regulatory Requirements: Conform to applicable requirements of California Building Code (CBC), Title 24, Part 2, as amended and adopted by authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 1. Comply with Title 24, Part 9, California Fire Code Chapter 35 "Welding and Other Hot Work."
- B. Fabricator Qualifications: A qualified steel fabricator that is accredited by IAS AC172.
- C. Welder's Qualifications:
  - 1. Welding shall be performed by certified welders qualified in accordance with procedures specified in applicable referenced AWS standard, using materials, procedures and equipment of the type required for the Work.
  - 2. Certify that each welder has satisfactorily passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and, if pertinent, has undergone re-certification.

# PART 2 PRODUCTS

# 2.01 MATERIALS - STEEL

- A. Steel Sections: ASTM A36/A36M, for channels, angles and plates.
- B. Steel Tubing: ASTM A500/A500M, Grade B cold-formed structural tubing.
- C. Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM A307, Grade A, plain.
- D. Welding Materials: AWS D1.1/D1.1M; type required for materials being welded.
- E. Shop and Touch-Up Primer: SSPC-Paint 15, complying with VOC limitations of authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 1. Comply with SSPC-PA 1. Coordinate with requirements specified in Section 09 91 13 -Exterior Painting and 09 91 23 - Interior Painting .
    - a. Coordinate primer with finish paint and coating, as applicable, to provide sound foundation for field-applied topcoats despite prolonged exposure during construction.
- F. Galvanize all exterior steel members to comply with ASTM A123/A123M. Provide minimum 1.7 oz/sq ft galvanized coating.
- G. Touch-Up Primer for Galvanized Surfaces: SSPC-Paint 20, Type I Inorganic, complying with VOC limitations of authorities having jurisdiction.

# 2.02 FABRICATION

- A. Ferrous Metal Surfaces, General:
  - 1. For metal fabrications exposed to view upon completion of the Work: Provide ferrous metals materials selected for their surface flatness, smoothness, and freedom from surface blemishes.

- 2. Do not use materials whose exposed surfaces exhibit pitting, seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, roughness, and, for steel sheet, variations in flatness exceeding those permitted by reference standards for stretcher-leveled sheet.
- B. Hot-dip galvanize fabricated ferrous items, indicated as remaining unpainted, after fabrication. Field connections shall be bolted or screwed where possible. Avoid field cutting and welding which damage galvanized coating.
- C. Fit and shop assemble items in largest practical sections, for delivery to site.
- D. Fabricate items with joints tightly fitted and secured.
- E. Gas cutting of non-structural steel items may be acceptable where stress is not transmitted through flame-cut surfaces.
  - 1. Make cuts clean and to contour.
  - 2. Deduct 1/8 inch from effective width of members cut by torch.
- F. Continuously seal joined members by intermittent welds and plastic filler.
- G. Joints Exposed to Weather or Water: Fabricate to keep water out, or provide adequate drainage of water that penetrates.
- H. Steel Tubing and Piping Fabrication: Unless otherwise indicated, close ends with plate stock so no exposed ends of tubing and piping. Grind all edges.
- I. Connections, General:
  - 1. Component parts of built-up members shall be well-pinned with closely-fitted contact.
  - 2. Conceal connections where possible.
  - 3. Otherwise, make countersinks for concealment after fabrication, except where noted.
- J. Welding: Conform to AWS D1.1/D1.1M recommendations.
  - 1. Do not field weld galvanized components to remain unfinished.
  - 2. Provide continuous welds at welded corners and seams.
  - 3. Grind exposed welds smooth and flush with base material.
  - 4. Re-weld to fill holes. Putties and fillers are not acceptable.
- K. Grind exposed joints flush and smooth with adjacent finish surface. Make exposed joints butt tight, flush, and hairline. Ease exposed edges to small uniform radius.
- L. Exposed Mechanical Fastenings: Flush countersunk screws or bolts; unobtrusively located; consistent with design of component, except where specifically noted otherwise.
  - 1. Bolted and Screwed Connections:
    - a. Provide holes and connections for work specified in other Sections.
    - b. Use bolts for field connections only.
    - c. Provide washers under heads and nuts bearing on wood.
    - d. Draw all nuts tight and nick threads of permanent connections.
    - e. Use beveled washers where bearing is on sloped surfaces.
    - f. Where screws must be used for permanent connections in ferrous metal, use flat head type, countersunk, with screw slots filled and finished smooth and flush.

M. Supply components required for anchorage of fabrications. Fabricate anchors and related components of same material and finish as fabrication, except where specifically noted otherwise.

# 2.03 FABRICATED ITEMS

- A. Rough Hardware
  - 1. Provide bent or otherwise custom fabricated bolts, plates, anchors, hangers, dowels, and other miscellaneous steel and iron shapes as indicated on Drawings.
- B. Other Products and Fabrications
  - 1. Other Products and Fabrications: Provide all materials not specifically described but required for a complete and proper installation, as selected by the Contractor, subject to review and acceptance by Construction Manager and Architect.
- C. Slotted Channel Framing: Fabricate channels and fittings from structural steel complying with the referenced standards; electro-galvanized per ASTM B633, Type III, SC 1 finish.

# 2.04 FINISHES - STEEL

- A. Mechanical Finishes: Complete finishing prior to fabrication wherever possible.
  - 1. After fabrication, finish all joints, bends, abrasions, and other surface blemishes to match finish.
  - 2. Protect finish on exposed surfaces by using temporary protective covering.
- B. Prepare surfaces to be primed in accordance with SSPC-SP2.
- C. Clean surfaces of rust, scale, grease, and foreign matter prior to finishing.
- D. Prime Painting: One coat.
- E. Galvanizing of Structural Steel Members: Galvanize all exterior steel members after fabrication to ASTM A123/A123M requirements. Provide minimum 1.7 oz/sq ft galvanized coating.
- F. Galvanizing of Non-structural Items: Galvanize all exterior steel membersafter fabrication to ASTM A123/A123M requirements.

# 2.05 FABRICATION TOLERANCES

- A. Squareness: 1/8 inch maximum difference in diagonal measurements.
- B. Maximum Offset Between Faces: 1/16 inch.
- C. Maximum Misalignment of Adjacent Members: 1/16 inch.
- D. Maximum Bow: 1/8 inch in 48 inches.
- E. Maximum Deviation From Plane: 1/16 inch in 48 inches.
- F. Punch, drill and reaming in manner to leave clean, true lines and surfaces.
  - 1. Oversize hole 1/16 inch by punching, when material thickness is equal to or less than bolt diameter plus 1/8 inch.
  - 2. Sub-punch 1/16 inch smaller than bolt and drill or ream to oversize by 1/16 inch, when material thickness is thicker than bolt diameter plus 1/8 inch.

### PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field conditions are acceptable and are ready to receive work.
- B. Field Inspection of Fabricated Products: Prior to installation, inspect products for damage and verify markings and dimensions against reviewed submittals.
- C. Environmental Conditions: Do not install products intended for interior locations when spaces are uncovered and unprotected from inclement weather.
- D. Coordination: Coordinate metal fabrications Work with Work specified in other Sections so that related Work shall be accurately and properly joined.

### 3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Clean and strip primed steel items to bare metal where site welding is required.
- B. Supply setting templates to the appropriate entities for steel items required to be cast into concrete.
- C. Make provision for erection loads with temporary bracing. Keep work in alignment.
- D. Obtain Architect's review prior to site cutting or making adjustments not indicated on Drawings and reviewed shop drawings.

### 3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Install items plumb and level, accurately fitted, free from distortion or defects.
- B. Provide for erection loads, and for sufficient temporary bracing to maintain true alignment until completion of erection and installation of permanent attachments.
- C. Field weld components as indicated on drawings.
- D. Perform field welding in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
- E. Obtain approval prior to site cutting or making adjustments not scheduled.

# 3.04 TOLERANCES

- A. Maximum Variation From Plumb: 1/4 inch per story, non-cumulative.
- B. Maximum Offset From True Alignment: 1/4 inch.
- C. Maximum Out-of-Position: 1/4 inch.

# END OF SECTION

# SECTION 05 52 13 PIPE AND TUBE RAILINGS

#### PART 1 GENERAL

#### **1.01 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 05 50 00 Metal Fabrications: Embedded items, welding and shop painting.
- B. Section 09 91 23 Interior Painting: Paint finish.
- C. Section 05 05 19 Post-Installed Anchors: Placement of anchors in concrete.

### **1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. ASTM A307 Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts, Studs, and Threaded Rod 60 000 PSI Tensile Strength; 2014, with Editorial Revision (2017).
- B. ASTM A53/A53M Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless; 2018.
- C. ASTM A123/A123M Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products; 2017.
- D. ASTM A500/A500M Standard Specification for Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in Rounds and Shapes; 2018.
- E. AWS D1.1/D1.1M Structural Welding Code Steel; 2015, with Errata (2016).
- F. NAAMM AMP 521 Pipe Railing Systems Manual; 2001 (reaffirmed 2012).
- G. SSPC-Paint 20 Zinc-Rich Primers (Type I, "Inorganic," and Type II, "Organic"); 2002 (Ed. 2004).

### 1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate profiles, sizes, connection attachments, anchorage, size and type of fasteners, and accessories.
  - 1. Prepare shop drawings for all railing systems, including attachment.
  - 2. Conform to AISC Standards, except provisions for approval/responsibility for dimensions by Architect and structural engineer shall not apply.
  - 3. Include erection drawings, elevations, and details where applicable.
  - 4. Indicate welded connections using standard AWS welding symbols. Indicate net weld lengths.
- C. Samples: Submit two, 8 inch long samples of handrail. Submit two samples of infill panel.

### **1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

A. Welder Qualifications: Show certification of welders employed on the Work, verifying AWS qualification within the previous 12 months.

### **1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Welder's Qualifications: Welding shall be performed by certified welders qualified in accordance with procedures specified in AWS D1.1/D1.1M, using materials, procedures and equipment of the type required for this work.
- B. Coordination: Provide templates and sleeves for incorporation of embedded items into the work specified elsewhere herein.

# 1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Delivery, Storage and Handling, General: Protect products from deformation, marring, discoloration, soiling and corrosion.
- B. Storage: Store products in enclosed, well-ventilated spaces, not in contact with soil or vegetation and not subject to inclement weather.

# PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.01 RAILINGS - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Regulatory Requirements: Conform to California Building Code (CBC), Title 24, Part 2, Section 11B-505 and 11B-405.8 as amended and adopted by authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 1. Top of gripping surfaces of handrails shall be 34 inches minimum and 38 inches maximum vertically above walking surfaces, stair nosings, and ramp surfaces. Handrails shall be at a consistent height above such surfaces.
  - 2. Clearance between handrail gripping surfaces and adjacent surfaces shall be 1-1/2 inches minimum.
    - a. Handrail may be located in a recess if the recess is 3 inches maximum deep and 18 inches minimum clear above the top of the handrail.
  - 3. Handrail gripping surfaces shall be continuous along their length and shall not be obstructed along their tops or sides. The bottoms of handrail gripping surfaces shall not be obstructed for more than 20% of their length.
    - a. Where provided, horizontal projections shall occur 1-1/2 inches minimum below the bottom of the handrail gripping surfaces.
  - 4. Handrail gripping surfaces with a circular cross section shall have an outside diameter of 1-1/4 inch minimum and 2 inches maximum.
  - 5. Handrail gripping surfaces with a non-circular cross section shall have an outside dimension of 4 inches minimum and 6-1/4 inches maximum, and a cross-sectional dimension of 2-1/4 inches maximum.
  - 6. Handrail gripping surfaces and any surfaces adjacent to them shall be free of sharp or abrasive elements and shall have rounded edges.
  - 7. Handrails shall not rotate within their fittings.
  - 8. Handrail gripping surfaces shall extend beyond and in the same direction of stair flights and ramp runs in accordance with CBC Section 11B-505.10.
    - a. Such extensions are not required for continuous handrails at the inside turn of switchback or dogleg stairs and ramps.

- 9. A 2 inch minimum high curb or a barrier shall be provided to prevent the passage of a 4 inch diameter sphere rolling off the sides of a ramp surface.
  - a. Such a curb or barrier shall be continuous and uninterrupted along the length of a ramp. CBC Section 11B-405.9.2
- B. Allow for expansion and contraction of members and building movement without damage to connections or members.
- C. Dimensions: See drawings for configurations and heights.
  - 1. Top Rails and Wall Rails: 1-1/2 inches outside diameter, round.
  - 2. Intermediate Rails: 1-1/2 inches diameter, round.
- D. Provide anchors and other components as required to attach to structure, made of same materials as railing components unless otherwise indicated; where exposed fasteners are unavoidable provide flush countersunk fasteners.
- E. Provide welding fittings to join lengths, seal open ends, and conceal exposed mounting bolts and nuts, including but not limited to elbows, T-shapes, splice connectors, flanges, escutcheons, and wall brackets.

# 2.02 STEEL RAILING SYSTEM

- A. Steel Tube: ASTM A500/A500M, Grade B cold-formed welded or seamless structural tubing.
- B. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Grade B Schedule 40, black and galvanized finish, as indicated, seamless or welded.
- C. Welding Fittings: Factory- or shop-welded from matching pipe or tube; seams continuously welded; joints and seams ground smooth.
  - 1. Welding Rods: Series E70, conforming to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
- D. Exposed Fasteners: No exposed bolts or screws.
- E. Straight Splice Connectors: Steel concealed spigots.
- F. Galvanizing: In accordance with requirements of ASTM A123/A123M.
  - 1. Touch-Up Primer for Galvanized Surfaces: SSPC-Paint 20, Type I Inorganic.

# 2.03 ANCHORS, FASTENERS AND ACCESSORY MATERIALS

- A. Exposed Anchors and Fasteners: Same material, color and finish as the metal to which applied.
- B. Type, Size and Spacing: Unless otherwise indicated, provide fasteners of type, grade and class required for intended use and sized and spaced as required for loads and substrate.
- C. Screw Head, Typical: Unless otherwise noted, exposed screws shall be phillips oval or flat head, countersunk.
- D. Standard Bolts and Nuts, Steel: ASTM A307, Grade A, hexagonal head.
- E. Plain Steel Screws: FS FF-S-85, FS FF-S-92 and FS FF-S-111; type and grade best suited for the purpose.
- F. Plain Steel Washers: FS FF-W-92, round, carbon steel.
- G. Lock Washers: FS FF-W-84, helical spring, carbon steel.
- H. Concrete Anchors: As specified in Section 05 05 19 Post-Installed Concrete Anchors.

- I. Grout: As specified in Section 03 30 00 Cast-in-Place Concrete.
- J. Handrail Wall Brackets: Cast steel type or profile as detailed on Drawings.

# 2.04 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate railings in accordance with NAAMM AMP 521 and as required for specified design requirements. Provide stock and tubing and manufactured components sized and arranged as indicated on Drawings and specified herein.
- B. Accurately form components to suit specific project conditions and for proper connection to building structure.
  - 1. Prior to fabrication, field verify dimensions and details of construction. Immediately report variances in writing to Architect.
- C. Fit and shop assemble components in largest practical sizes for delivery to site.
- D. Fabricate components with joints tightly fitted and secured. Provide spigots and sleeves to accommodate site assembly and installation.
  - 1. Internal Stiffeners: Cast iron, malleable iron, pipe or tube. Fit snugly.
  - 2. Dimensions, Spacing and Configuration: As shown on Drawings and as specified herein.
    - a. Top Rails: Run continuously over posts, level and not less than minimum height indicated on the Drawings and required by California Building Code (CBC).
    - b. Vertical Members: Lay out as shown, evenly spacing verticals in each run Where two runs are adjacent to each other, align verticals on each side. Set posts as required for design requirements and a maximum of 60 inches on center. Fabricate verticals for plumb and true installation.
    - c. Bottom Railing: Parallel to top rail and with floor surface or stair stringer, as applicable.
    - d. Alignment: Centerline of members within each railing run shall be in same vertical plane.
  - 3. Cutting and Fitting:
    - a. Power cut throughout; gas cutting not permitted at joint. Gas cutting may be used if not closer than 6 inches from actual joint.
    - b. Cope to fit intersecting members. Bevel ends to receive full fillet weld.
    - c. Provide corners neatly coped, welded and ground.
    - d. Provide connections with fittings or, at Contractor's option, neatly coped, welded and ground.
  - 4. Fabrication:
    - a. Fabricate railings in largest practicable sections to minimize field joints.
    - b. Fabricate rails in true, straight alignment.
    - c. Provide for field-welded joints. Fabricate to hairline tolerances before welding.
    - d. Grind projections, terminations and edges smooth.
    - e. Provide closures on exposed ends.
    - f. Do not use exposed fastening plates except as specifically detailed. Use concealed plug or direct welding as applicable.

- 5. Welding: Provide backup or stiffeners at joints to hold joint in perfect alignment during welding. Weld all around joint. Grind all welds smooth and dressed, without sharp or abrasive corners, edges or surfaces.
- E. Welded Joints:
  - 1. Exterior Components (Type 2): Continuously seal joined pieces by continuous welds. Drill condensate drainage holes at bottom of members at locations that will not encourage water intrusion.
  - 2. Interior Components (Type 1): Continuously seal joined pieces by intermittent welds and plastic filler.
  - 3. Grind exposed joints flush and smooth with adjacent finish surface. Make exposed joints butt tight, flush, and hairline. Ease exposed edges to small uniform radius (1/8 inch).

# END OF SECTION

# SECTION 08 06 71 DOOR HARDWARE SCHEDULE

#### PART 1 GENERAL

### **1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

A. Preliminary schedule of door hardware sets for swinging as indicated on drawings.

### **1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

A. Section 08 71 00 - Door Hardware: Requirements to comply with in coordination with this section.

### **1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. BHMA (CPD) Certified Products Directory; 2016.
- B. BHMA A156.3 American National Standard for Exit Devices; 2014.
- C. BHMA A156.5 American National Standard for Cylinders and Input Devices for Locks; 2014.
- D. BHMA A156.13 American National Standard for Mortise Locks & Latches Series 1000; 2012.
- E. BHMA A156.18 American National Standard for Materials and Finishes; 2012.
- F. DHI (H&S) Sequence and Format for the Hardware Schedule; 1996.

### 1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Comply with submittal requirements as indicated in Section 08 71 00.

### PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Only manufacturers listed in Door Hardware Schedule or Section 08 71 00 are considered acceptable, unless noted otherwise.
- B. Obtain each type of door hardware as indicated from a single manufacturer and single supplier.
- C. Products are listed and certified compliant with specified standards by BHMA (CPD).
- D. Manufacturer's Abbreviations: Coordinate with manufacturers listed in Section 08 71 00.
  - 1. GLY Glynn Johnson.
  - 2. IVE Ives, Allegion, PLC.
  - 3. LCN LCN Commercial Division, Allegion, PLC.
  - 4. LOC Loconix
  - 5. SCH Schlage Lock Company, Allegion, PLC.
  - 6. TBD To be determined.
  - 7. VON Von Duprin, Allegion, PLC..

### 2.02 DESCRIPTION

- A. Door hardware sets provided represent the design intent, they are only a guideline and should not be considered a detailed or complete hardware schedule.
  - 1. Provide door hardware item(s) as required for similar purposes, even when item is not listed for a door in Door Hardware Schedule.
  - 2. Necessary items that are not included in a Hardware Set should be added and have the appropriate additional hardware as required for proper application and functionality.
  - 3. Door hardware supplier is responsible for providing proper size and hand of door for products required in accordance with Door Hardware Schedule and as indicated on drawings.
  - 4. Quantities listed are for each Pair (PR) of doors, or for each Single (SGL) door, as indicated in hardware sets.

### 2.03 LOCK FUNCTION CODES

- A. Function Codes for Cylindrical Locks: Complying with BHMA A156.5.
- B. Function Codes for Mortise Locks: Complying with BHMA A156.13.
- C. Function Codes for Exit Devices: Complying with BHMA A156.3.

# 2.04 FINISHES

A. Finishes: Complying with BHMA A156.18.

# PART 3 EXECUTION

# 3.01 DOOR HARDWARE SCHEDULE

- A. Organize listing of door hardware components within each hardware set in compliance with 10-Part scheduling sequence indicated in DHI (H&S), unless otherwise indicated.
- B. See door schedule in drawings for hardware set assignments.
- C. No hardware shall be ordered until Finished Hardware has been reviewed and approved by Architect's hardware consultant.
- D. Provide Factory order numbers for all products supplied on this project as part of close out documents for District's warranty records.
- E. Any door count quantity shown in the HW set listings is for reference only. Contractor shall verify all door quantities with the Architectural Drawings.

### 3.02 HARDWARE SET # 01: "GATE"

- A. For use on Gate Number(s): G1.
- B. Provide for each Single (SGL) Gate(s).

UNITS	ITEM	DESCRIPTION	<u>FINISH</u>	MFR
1 EA	Hinge/Closer	MAMMOTH 180	RAL 9005	LOC
1 EA	Hinge	DINO	RAL 9005	LOC
1 EA	Exit Device	AX-PA-CD-99NL-OP x 110NL	626	VON
1 EA	Core Only	23-030	626	SCH
1 EA	Armor Collar	K-24	626	KEE
1 EA	Anti-Vandal Pull	1097HA-SP	630	TRM

# **END OF SECTION**

# SECTION 08 71 00 DOOR HARDWARE

#### PART 1 GENERAL

### **1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Hardware for aluminum doors.
- B. Lock cylinders for doors that hardware is specified in other sections.
- C. Thresholds.
- D. Weatherstripping and gasketing.
- E. Gate hardware as noted.

# **1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 07 92 00 Joint Sealants: Sealants for setting exterior door thresholds.
- B. Section 08 06 71 Door Hardware Schedule: Schedule of door hardware sets.
- C. Section 08 43 13 Aluminum-Framed Storefronts: Door hardware, except as noted in section.
- D. Section 10 14 00 Signage: Additional signage requirements.

### **1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. ADA Standards Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Standards for Accessible Design; 2010.
- B. BHMA (CPD) Certified Products Directory; 2017.
- C. BHMA A156.1 American National Standard for Butts and Hinges; 2016.
- D. BHMA A156.3 American National Standard for Exit Devices; 2014.
- E. BHMA A156.4 American National Standard for Door Controls Closers; 2013.
- F. BHMA A156.5 American National Standard for Cylinders and Input Devices for Locks; 2014.
- G. BHMA A156.7 American National Standard for Template Hinge Dimensions; 2016.
- H. BHMA A156.17 American National Standard for Self Closing Hinges & Pivots; 2014.
- I. BHMA A156.21 American National Standard for Thresholds; 2014.
- J. BHMA A156.22 American National Standard for Door Gasketing and Edge Seal Systems, Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association; 2017.
- K. BHMA A156.26 American National Standard for Continuous Hinges; 2012.
- L. DHI (H&S) Sequence and Format for the Hardware Schedule; 1996.
- M. ICC A117.1 Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities; 2017.

# **1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Coordinate the manufacture, fabrication, and installation of products that door hardware is installed on.
- B. Preinstallation Meeting: Convene a preinstallation meeting one week prior to commencing work of this section; attendance is required by affected installers and the following:
  - 1. Architect.

- 2. Installer's Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC).
- 3. Hardware Installer.
- 4. Owner's Security Consultant.
- C. Furnish templates for door and frame preparation to manufacturers and fabricators of products requiring internal reinforcement for door hardware.
- D. Keying Requirements Meeting:
  - 1. Schedule meeting at project site prior to Contractor occupancy.
  - 2. Attendance Required:
    - a. Contractor.
    - b. Owner and relevant staff.
    - c. Architect.
    - d. Installer's Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC).
    - e. Hardware Installer.
  - 3. Agenda:
    - a. Establish keying requirements.
    - b. Verify locksets and locking hardware are functionally correct for project requirements.
    - c. Verify that keying and programming complies with project requirements.
    - d. Establish keying submittal schedule and update requirements.
  - 4. Incorporate "Keying Requirements Meeting" decisions into keying submittal upon review of door hardware keying system including, but not limited to, the following:
    - a. Access control requirements.
    - b. Key control system requirements.
    - c. Schematic diagram of preliminary key system.
  - 5. Record minutes and distribute copies within two days after meeting to participants, with two copies to Architect, Owner, participants, and those affected by decisions made.
    - a. Furnish Owner's written approval of the system; do not order keys or cylinders without written confirmation of actual requirements from the Owner.
  - 6. Deliver established keying requirements to manufacturers.

# 1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Manufacturer's catalog literature for each type of hardware, marked to clearly show products to be furnished for this project, and includes construction details, material descriptions, finishes, and dimensions and profiles of individual components.
- C. Shop Drawings Door Hardware Schedule: Submit detailed listing that includes each item of hardware to be installed on each door. Use door numbering scheme as included in Contract Documents.
  - 1. Prepared by or under supervision of Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC).
  - 2. Comply with DHI (H&S) using door numbers and hardware set numbers as indicated in construction documents.

- a. Submit in vertical format, refer to Section 08 06 71.
- 3. List groups and suffixes in proper sequence.
- 4. Provide complete description for each door listed.
- 5. Provide manufacturer's and product names, and catalog numbers; include functions, types, styles, sizes and finishes of each item.
- 6. Include account of abbreviations and symbols used in schedule.
- D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures and perimeter conditions requiring special attention.
- E. Maintenance Data: Include data on operating hardware, lubrication requirements, and inspection procedures related to preventative maintenance.
  - 1. Submit manufacturer's parts lists and templates.
  - 2. Bitting List: List of combinations as furnished.
- F. Keying Schedule:
  - 1. Submit three (3) copies of Keying Schedule in compliance with requirements established during Keying Requirements Meeting unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Owner Responsibilities for submittal review:
  - 1. Complete keying schedule.
  - 2. Complete keying legend.
  - 3. Provide original letter of authorization allowing hardware supplier to purchase keying hardware and to have the bitting list sent to Owner.
  - 4. Provide Owner the locksmith's name, address, phone number and email.
  - 5. Identify how doors are to be keyed.
  - 6. For existing systems, provide the registry number.
- H. Manufacturers' certificates that fire-rated hardware meets or exceeds specified requirements.
- I. Warranty: Submit manufacturer's warranty and ensure that forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.
- J. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of concealed equipment, services, and conduit.
- K. Maintenance Materials and Tools: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
  - 1. See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
  - 2. Lock Cylinders: Ten for each master keyed group.
  - 3. Tools: One set of each special wrench or tool applicable for each different or special hardware component, whether supplied by hardware component manufacturer or not.

# **1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

A. Standards for Fire-Rated Doors: Maintain one copy of each referenced standard on site, for use by Architect and Contractor.

- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section with minimum three years of documented experience.
- C. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of the type specified for commercial door hardware with at least three years of documented experience.
- D. Supplier Qualifications: Company with certified Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC) and Electrified Hardware Consultant (EHC) to assist in work of this section.

# **1.07 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Conform to applicable requirements of the Americans with Disabilities Act Accessibility Guidelines regarding accessibility requirements for door and entrance hardware including gates.
  - 1. Doors/doorways as part of an accessible route shall comply with CBC Sections 11B-404.
  - 2. Doors shall meet California Building Code Sections 11B-206.5, 11b-404.1 and 1008.1.
  - 3. The clear opening width for a door shall be 32 inches minimum. CBC Section 11B-404.2.3
    - a. For a swinging door it shall be measured between the face of the door and the stop, with the door open 90 degrees.
    - b. There shall be no projections into it below 34 inches and 4 inches maximum projections into it between 34 inches and 80 inches above the finish floor or ground.
    - c. Door closers and stops shall be permitted to be 78 inches minimum above the finish floor or ground.
    - d. Exception: Doors not requiring full passage through the opening, that is, to spaces less than 24 inches in depth, may have the clear opening width reduced to 20 inches. Example: shallow closets.
  - 4. Handles, pulls, latches, locks, and other operable parts on accessible doors shall comply with CBC Section 11B-309.4 and shall be operable with one hand and shall not require tight grasping, pinching, or twisting of the wrist.
    - a. Operable parts of such hardware shall be 34 inches minimum and 44 inches maximum above finish floor or ground.
    - b. Where sliding doors are in the fully open position, operating hardware shall be exposed and usable form both side. CBC Section 11B-404.2.7
  - 5. The force for pushing or pulling open a door shall be as follows : CBC Section 11B-404.2.9.
    - a. Interior Hinged Doors, sliding or folding doors, and exterior hinged doors: 5 lbs maximum.
    - b. Required Fire Doors: the maximum opening force allowable by the DSA authority, not to exceed 15 lbs..
    - c. These forces do not apply to the force required to retract latch bolts or disengage other devices that hold the door in a closed position.
    - d. The force required to activate any operable parts, such as retracting latch bolts or disengaging other devices, shall be 5 lbs. maximum to comply with CBC Section 11B-309.4.
  - 6. Door closing speed shall be as follows: CBC Section 11B-404.2.8

- a. Closer shall be adjusted so that the required time to move a door from an open position of 90 degrees to a position of 12 degrees from the latch is 5 seconds minimum.
- b. Spring hinges shall be adjusted so that the required time to move a door from an open position of 70 degrees to the closed position is 1.5 seconds minimum.
- 7. Thresholds shall comply with CBC Section 11B-404.2.5.
- 8. Floor stops shall not be located in the path of travel and 4 inches maximum from walls. DSA Policy 99-08.
- 9. Hardware (including exit devices) shall not be provided with "Night Latch" (NL) function for any accessible doors or gates unless the following conditions are met per DSA Interpretation 10-08 DSA IAC (External), revised 4/28/09. Such conditions must be clearly demonstrated and indicated in the specifications:
  - a. Such hardware has a 'dogging' feature.
  - b. It is dogged during the time the facility is open.
  - c. Such 'dogging' operation is performed only by employees as their job function (non-public use).
- 10. Pair of doors: Limit swing of one leaf to 90 degrees so that a clear floor space is provided beyond the arc of the swing for the wall-mounted tactile sign. CBC Section 11B-703.4.2.1
- B. Door and door hardware encroachment: when door is swung fully-open into means-of-egress path, the door, including the hardware, may not encroach or project more than 7 inches into the required exit width. California Building Code 1005.7.1.

# 1.08 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Package hardware items individually; label and identify each package with door opening code to match door hardware schedule.

# **1.09 PROJECT CONDITIONS AND COORDINATION:**

- A. Where exact types of hardware specified are not adaptable to finished shape or size of members requiring hardware, provide suitable types having as nearly as practical the same operation and quality as type specified, subject to Architect's approval.
- B. Coordination:
  - 1. Coordinate hardware with other work.
  - 2. Provide hardware items of proper design for use on doors and frames of the thickness, profile, swing, security and similar requirements indicated, as necessary for proper installation and function, regardless of omissions or conflicts in the information on the Contract Documents.
  - 3. Furnish related trades with the following information:
    - a. Location of embedded and attached items to concrete.
    - b. Location of wall-mounted hardware, including wall stops.
    - c. Location of finish floor materials and floor-mounted hardware.
    - d. Coordinate: flush top rails of doors at outswinging exteriors, and throughout where adhesive-mounted seals occur.
    - e. Manufacturers' templates to door and frame fabricators.

C. Check Shop Drawings for doors and entrances to confirm that adequate provisions will be made for proper hardware installation.

### 1.10 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 01 78 00 Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Warranty against defects in material and workmanship for period indicated, from Date of Substantial Completion.
  - 1. Closers: Five years, minimum.
    - a. Mechanical thirty year year for door closers.
  - 2. Exit Devices: Three years, minimum.
  - 3. Locksets and Cylinders: Three years, minimum.
    - a. Seven years for extra heavy-duty cylindrical lock.
  - 4. Other Hardware: Two years, minimum.

#### PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.01 DESIGN AND PERFORMANCE CRITERIA

- A. Provide specified door hardware as required to make doors fully functional, compliant with applicable codes, and secure to extent indicated.
- B. Provide individual items of single type, of same model, and by same manufacturer.
- C. Provide door hardware products that comply with the following requirements:
  - 1. Applicable provisions of federal, state, and local codes.
  - 2. Accessibility: ADA Standards, CBC Shapter 11B, and ICC A117.1.
  - 3. Listed and certified compliant with specified standards by BHMA (CPD).
- D. Lock Function: Provide lock and latch function numbers and descriptions of manufacturer's series. Refer to Section 08 06 71 for listing of hardware sets.
  - 1. Exit Doors: Openable at all times from the inside without the use of a key or any special knowledge or effort.
- E. Fasteners:
  - 1. Provide fasteners of proper type, size, quantity, and finish that comply with commercially recognized standards for proposed applications.
    - a. Aluminum fasteners are not permitted.
    - b. Provide phillips flat-head screws with heads finished to match door surface hardware unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. Provide machine screws for attachment to reinforced hollow metal and aluminum frames.
    - a. Self-drilling (Tek) type screws are not permitted.
  - 3. Provide stainless steel machine screws and lead expansion shields for concrete and masonry substrates.
  - 4. Concealed Fasteners: Do not use through or sex bolt type fasteners on door panel sides indicated as concealed fastener locations, unless otherwise indicated.

# 2.02 HINGES

- A. Hinges: Comply with BHMA A156.1, Grade 1.
  - 1. Self Closing Hinges: Comply with BHMA A156.17.
  - 2. Butt Hinges: Comply with BHMA A156.1 and BHMA A156.7 for templated hinges.
    - a. Provide hinge width required to clear surrounding trim.
    - b. Drawings typically depict doors at 90 degrees, doors will actually swing to maximum allowable.
      - Use wide-throw conventional or continuous hinges as needed up to 8 inches in width to allow door to stand parallel to wall for true 180-degree opening.
      - 2) Advise Architect if 8 inch width is insufficient.
    - c. Conform to manufacturer's published hinge selection standard for door dimensions, weight and frequency, and to hinge selection as scheduled.
      - 1) Where manufacturer's standard exceeds the scheduled product, furnish the heavier of the two choices, notify Architect of deviation from scheduled hardware.
    - d. Conventional Hinges: Steel or stainless steel pins and concealed bearings. Hinge open widths minimum, but of sufficient throw to permit maximum door swing.
  - 3. Continuous Hinges: Comply with BHMA A156.26.
    - a. Geared-type aluminum.
      - 1) Use wide-throw units where needed for maximum degree of swing, advise Architect if commonly available hinges are insufficient.
      - 2) If units are used at storefront openings, color-coordinate hinge finish with storefront color.
        - (a) Custom anodizing and custom powdercoat finishes subject to Architect approval.
  - 4. Provide hinges on every swinging door.
  - 5. Provide non-removable pins on exterior outswinging doors.
    - a. Out-swinging exterior doors: Non-ferrous with non-removable (NRP) pins and security studs.
    - b. Non-ferrous material exteriors and at doors subject to corrosive atmospheric conditions.
  - 6. Provide following quantity of butt hinges for each door:
    - a. Doors up to 60 inches High: Two hinges.
    - b. Doors From 60 inches High up to 90 inches High: Three hinges.
    - c. Doors 90 inches High up to 120 inches High: Four hinges.

# 2.03 HYDRAULIC GATE CLOSER AND HINGE

- A. Basis of Design Product: Mammoth 180 with Dino hinge as manufactured by Loconix, or approved equal.
- B. Self Closing Hinges: Comply with BHMA A156.17.
- C. Description:
  - 1. 100% mechanical (no electronic components).

- 2. Closing Speed: Adjusting a valve with an Allen key.
- 3. Closing Force: Adjustable to maximum 5lbs operating force. Comply with ADA Standards and CBC Ch. 11B.
- 4. Allow for a 180 degrees opening angle of the gate.
  - a. When opened 180 degrees, the gate closer should self-close over the 180 degrees.
- 5. Include corresponding bottom hinge.
- 6. Dampening Mechanism: Hydraulic.
- 7. Color: Black or silver color, as selected by Architect.
- D. Performance
  - 1. Gates up to 150 kilo / 330 lbs and gate width up to 1,5m / 5".
  - 2. The hydraulic dampening shall be guaranteed to work properly under all temperature circumstances without any summer or winter adjustments, measured at a 90° opening. The viscosity of the oil shall have no impact on the performance of the gate closer.
    - a. The closing time shall not be below 10 seconds at 70 degrees Celsius (summer).
    - b. The closing time shall not be longer than 30 seconds at -30 degrees Celsius (winter).
  - 3. Tested for 500,000 movements.
  - 4. Maintenance free (no greasing nor oil refill).
  - 5. Manufacturer Warranty: 3 years.

# 2.04 EXIT DEVICES

- A. Exit Devices: Comply with BHMA A156.3, Grade 1.
  - 1. Lever design to match lockset trim.
  - 2. Provide cylinder with cylinder dogging or locking trim.
  - 3. Provide exit devices properly sized for door width and height.
  - 4. Provide strike as recommended by manufacturer for application indicated.
  - 5. Releasable in normal operation with 5-lb. maximum operating force per California State CBC Chapter 11B-309.4
  - 6. Readily openable from egress side with one hand and without tight grasping, tight pinching, or twisting of the wrist to operate.
  - 7. Comply with CBC Section 1010.1.9 and State Fire Marshal Standard 12-10-3 Exits, Section 12-10-302.
  - 8. Trim to meet BHMA A156.3 Trim Security Test.

# 2.05 LOCK CYLINDERS

- A. Lock Cylinders: Provide key access on outside of each lock, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Provide standard and conventional type cylinders, Grade 1, with six-pin core in compliance with BHMA A156.5 at locations indicated.
  - 2. Provide cylinders from same manufacturer as locking device.
  - 3. Provide cams and/or tailpieces as required for locking devices.

- 4. Furnish keyed at factory of lock manufacturer where permanent records are maintained.
- 5. Locks and cylinders by the same manufacturer.
- 6. Within specific Door Sections, when provisions for lock cylinder are being referenced to this Section, provide specified lock cylinder and keyed to building keying system, unless otherwise indicated.

# 2.06 CLOSERS

- A. Closers: Comply with BHMA A156.4, Grade 1.
  - 1. Type: Surface mounted to door.
  - 2. Provide door closer on each exterior door.
  - 3. At outswinging exterior doors, mount closer on interior side of door.

# 2.07 THRESHOLDS

- A. Thresholds: Comply with BHMA A156.21.
  - 1. Provide threshold at each exterior door, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. Type: Flat surface.
  - 3. Material: Aluminum.
  - 4. Threshold Surface: Fluted horizontal grooves across full width.
  - 5. Field cut threshold to profile of frame and width of door sill for tight fit.
  - 6. Provide non-corroding fasteners at exterior locations.

# 2.08 WEATHERSTRIPPING AND GASKETING

- A. Weatherstripping and Gasketing: Comply with BHMA A156.22.
  - 1. Head and Jamb Type: Adjustable.
  - 2. Door Sweep Type: Encased in retainer.
  - 3. Material: Aluminum, with brush weatherstripping.
  - 4. Provide weatherstripping on each exterior door at head, jambs, and meeting stiles of door pairs, unless otherwise indicated; .
  - 5. Provide door bottom sweep on each exterior door, unless otherwise indicated.

# 2.09 FIRE DEPARTMENT LOCK BOX

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Knox Company; Knox-Box Rapid Entry System; Model 3227: www.knoxbox.com.
  - 2. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.
- B. Fire Department Lock Box: at Buildings or Site Walls
  - 1. Heavy-duty, surface mounted, solid stainless-steel box with hinged door and interior gasket seal; single drill resistant lock with dust covers.
  - 2. Capacity: Holds 10 keys.
  - 3. Finish: Manufacturer's standard silver.
  - 4. Mounted to posts at manual gates (for driveways/roads) and as indicated on Drawings:

- a. Key lock boxes shall be located at driver's side of gate entrance in a visible location as directed by Fire Department.
  - 1) Box shall be welded secure to metal posts. Box shall be 4 to 4-1/2 feet from top of box to finished grade.
- b. Obtain approval from Fire Department of mounting location/position and operating standards before installation.
- c. Products:
  - 1) Knox Company; Model 3208 or 3166, as applicable.
  - 2) Knox Decal 1001 shall be placed on gate.
  - 3) Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements. Only if allowed or required by local Fire Department.
- C. Provide Knox Fire Department alert decals on all exterior doors of the facility and on all interior doors that keys have been furnished for within the lock box.
  - 1. If the building/facility is protected with a fire alarm system or burglar alarm system, the lock boxes shall be "tamper" monitoring.
  - 2. The tamper monitoring must include the following:
    - a. All central stations shall be UL listed.
    - b. For combination Fire/Burglar Alarm Panels, the Knox Box monitoring shall be through the fire side of the panel.
    - c. Central stations upon receiving a Knox Box tamper alarm signal shall:
      - 1) Notify and respond to local Police Department (Knox Box tamper).
      - 2) Notify and respond to the local Fire Department (Knox Box tamper).

# 2.10 FINISHES

A. Finishes: Identified in Section 08 06 71 - Door Hardware Schedule.

# PART 3 EXECUTION

# 3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that doors and frames are ready to receive this work; labeled, fire-rated doors and frames are properly installed, and dimensions are as indicated on shop drawings.

# 3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install hardware in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and applicable codes.
  - 1. Locate hardware per SDI-100 and applicable building, fire, life-safety, accessibility, and security codes.
  - 2. Set units level, plumb and true to line and location. Adjust and reinforce attachment substrate for proper installation and operation. Remove and reinstall or replace work deemed defective by Architect.
    - a. Gaskets:
      - 1) Install jamb-applied gaskets before closers, overhead stops, rim strikes, etc; fasten hardware over and through these seals.
      - 2) Install sweeps across bottoms of doors before astragals, cope sweeps around bottom pivots, trim astragals to tops of sweeps.

- b. When hardware is to be attached to existing metal surface and insufficient reinforcement exists, use RivNuts, NutSerts or similar anchoring device for screws.
- c. Use manufacturers' fasteners furnished with hardware items, or submit Request for Substitution with Architect.
- d. Replace fasteners damaged by power-driven tools.
- 3. Core concrete for exterior door stop anchors. Set anchors in approved non-shrink grout.
- 4. Lubricate and adjust existing hardware scheduled to remain. Carefully remove and give to Owner items not scheduled for reuse.
- B. Use templates provided by hardware item manufacturer.
- C. Do not install surface mounted items until application of finishes to substrate are fully completed.
- D. Door Hardware Mounting Heights: Distance from finished floor to center line of hardware item. As indicated in following list; unless noted otherwise in Door Hardware Schedule or on drawings.
  - Comply with California Building Code, Section 1010.1.9.2, 11B-309.4 and 11B-404.2.7.
     a. Refer also to CBC requirements noted in Part 1 of this section.
  - 2. For Aluminum-Framed Storefront Doors and Frames: Refer to Section 08 43 13.
  - 3. Mounting heights in compliance with ADA Standards:
    - a. Locksets: 34 to 44 inches.
    - b. Push/Pulls: 34 to 44 inches.
    - c. Dead Locks: 44 inches.
    - d. Exit Devices: 36 (clear) to 44 inches.
    - e. Where new hardware is to be installed near existing doors/hardware scheduled to remain, match locations of existing hardware when compliant with codes.
- E. Set exterior door thresholds with full-width bead of elastomeric sealant at each point of contact with floor providing a continuous weather seal; anchor thresholds with stainless steel countersunk screws.
  - 1. Refer to Section 07 92 00 for additional requirements.
- F. Locate floor stops no more that 4 inches (maximum outside dimension) from walls and not within paths of travel. See Article "Hinges" in Part 2 regarding hinge widths, door should be well clear of point of wall reveal. Point of door contact no closer to the hinge edge than half the door width. Where situation is questionable or difficult, contact Architect for direction.
- G. Locate overhead stops for minimum 90 degrees at rest and for maximum allowable degree of swing.

#### 3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform field inspection and testing under provisions of Section 01 40 00 Quality Requirements.
- B. Provide an Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC) to inspect installation and certify that hardware and installation has been furnished and installed in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and as specified.

### 3.04 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust work under provisions of Section 01 70 00 Execution and Closeout Requirements.
- B. Adjust hardware for smooth operation.
  - 1. Adjust and check for proper operation and function. Replace units, which cannot be adjusted to operate freely and smoothly.
    - a. Hardware damaged by improper installation or adjustment methods: repair or replace to Owner's satisfaction.
    - b. Adjust doors to fully latch with no more than 1 pound of pressure.
    - c. Adjust delayed-action closers on fire-rated doors to fully close from fully-opened position in no more than 10 seconds.
    - d. Adjust door closers per "Commissioning" article below.
- C. Adjust gasketing for complete, continuous seal; replace if unable to make complete seal.
- D. Final inspection: Installer to provide letter to Owner that upon completion installer has visited the Project and has accomplished the following:
  - 1. Has re-adjusted hardware.
  - 2. Has evaluated maintenance procedures and recommend changes or additions, and instructed Owner's personnel.
  - 3. Has identified items that have deteriorated or failed.
  - 4. Has submitted written report identifying problems.

### 3.05 CLEANING

- A. Clean finished hardware in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions after final adjustments have been made.
- B. Clean adjacent surfaces soiled by hardware installation.
- C. Replace items that cannot be cleaned to manufacturer's level of finish quality at no additional cost.
- D. See Section 01 74 19 Construction Waste Management and Disposal, for additional requirements.

#### 3.06 PROTECTION

- A. Protect finished Work under provisions of Section 01 70 00 Execution and Closeout Requirements.
- B. Do not permit adjacent work to damage hardware or finish.

#### 3.07 CLOSEOUT

- A. Return of temporary cores for return/receipt by Contractor.
- B. Final inspection: Installer to provide letter to Owner that upon completion installer has visited the Project and has accomplished the following:
  - 1. Has re-adjusted hardware.
  - 2. Has evaluated maintenance procedures and recommend changes or additions, and instructed Owner's personnel.

- 3. Has identified items that have deteriorated or failed.
- 4. Has submitted written report identifying problems.

# 3.08 SCHEDULE OF FINISH HARDWARE

- A. See door schedule in drawings for hardware set assignments.
- B. No hardware shall be ordered until Finish Hardware has been reviewed and approved by Architect's hardware consultant.
- C. Provide Factory order numbers for all products supplied on this project as part of close out documents for Owner's warranty records.

# END OF SECTION

# SECTION 09 91 13

### **EXTERIOR PAINTING**

#### PART 1 GENERAL

#### **1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Surface preparation.
- B. Field application of paints.
- C. Materials for backpriming woodwork.
- D. Scope: Finish exterior surfaces exposed to view, unless fully factory-finished and unless otherwise indicated, including the following:
  - 1. Both sides and edges of plywood backboards for electrical and telecom equipment before installing equipment.
  - 2. Exposed surfaces of steel lintels and ledge angles.
  - 3. Mechanical and Electrical:
    - a. On the roof and outdoors, paint equipment that is exposed to weather or to view, including factory-finished materials.
- E. Do Not Paint or Finish the Following Items:
  - 1. Items factory-finished unless otherwise indicated; materials and products having factory-applied primers are not considered factory finished.
  - 2. Items indicated to receive other finishes.
  - 3. Items indicated to remain unfinished.
  - 4. Fire rating labels, equipment serial number and capacity labels, and operating parts of equipment.
  - 5. Non-metallic roofing and flashing.
  - 6. Stainless steel, anodized aluminum, bronze, terne coated stainless steel, zinc, and lead.
  - 7. Floors, unless specifically indicated.
  - 8. Brick, Glass unit masonry, Architectural concrete, and Cast stone.
  - 9. Glass.
  - 10. Concrete masonry units in utility, mechanical, and electrical spaces.
  - 11. Concealed pipes, ducts, and conduits.

#### **1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 01 61 16 Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content Restrictions.
- B. Section 05 50 00 Metal Fabrications: Shop-primed items.
- C. Section 05 51 00 Metal Stairs: Shop-primed items.
- D. Section 09 91 23 Interior Painting.
- E. Section 09 96 00 High-Performance Coatings: Exterior doors and metal surfaces.
- F. Section 32 17 23.13 Painted Pavement Markings: Painted pavement markings.

# 1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. Comply with ASTM D16 for interpretation of terms used in this section.

# **1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. ASTM D16 Standard Terminology for Paint, Related Coatings, Materials, and Applications; 2016.
- B. ASTM D4258 Standard Practice for Surface Cleaning Concrete for Coating; 2005 (Reapproved 2017).
- C. MPI (APSM) Master Painters Institute Architectural Painting Specification Manual; Current Edition.
- D. SCAQMD 1113 Architectural Coatings; 1977 (Amended 2016).
- E. SSPC-SP 1 Solvent Cleaning; 2015, with Editorial Revision (2016).
- F. SSPC-SP 2 Hand Tool Cleaning; 2018.
- G. SSPC-SP 6 Commercial Blast Cleaning; 2007.
- H. SSPC-SP 13 Surface Preparation of Concrete; 1997 (Reaffirmed 2003).

# 1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide complete list of products to be used, with the following information for each:
  - 1. Manufacturer's name, product name and/or catalog number, and general product category (e.g. "alkyd enamel").
  - 2. MPI product number (e.g. MPI #47).
  - 3. Cross-reference to specified paint system(s) product is to be used in; include description of each system.
  - 4. Manufacturer's installation instructions.
  - 5. If proposal of substitutions is allowed under submittal procedures, explanation of substitutions proposed.
- C. Samples: Submit three paper "draw down" samples, 8-1/2 by 11 inches in size, illustrating range of colors available for each finishing product specified.
  - 1. Where sheen is specified, submit samples in only that sheen.
  - 2. Where sheen is not specified, discuss sheen options with Architect before preparing samples, to eliminate sheens definitely not required.
  - 3. Allow 30 days for approval process, after receipt of complete samples by Architect.
- D. Samples: Submit two painted samples, illustrating selected colors and textures for each color and system selected with specified coats cascaded. Submit on tempered hardboard, 8 by 10 inch in size.
- E. Certification: By manufacturer that paints and finishes comply with VOC limits specified.
- F. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate special surface preparation procedures.

- G. Maintenance Data: Submit data including finish schedule showing where each product/color/finish was used, product technical data sheets, material safety data sheets (MSDS), care and cleaning instructions, touch-up procedures, repair of painted and finished surfaces, and color samples of each color and finish used.
- H. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
  - 1. See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
  - 2. Extra Paint and Finish Materials: 1 gallon of each color; from the same product run, store where directed.
  - 3. Label each container with color in addition to the manufacturer's label.

# 1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified, with minimum three years documented experience.
- B. Applicator Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the type of work specified with minimum three years documented experience and approved by manufacturer.

# 1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver products to site in sealed and labeled containers; inspect to verify acceptability.
- B. Container Label: Include manufacturer's name, type of paint, brand name, lot number, brand code, coverage, surface preparation, drying time, cleanup requirements, color designation, and instructions for mixing and reducing.
- C. Paint Materials: Store at minimum ambient temperature of 45 degrees F and a maximum of 90 degrees F, in ventilated area, and as required by manufacturer's instructions.

# 1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not apply materials when surface and ambient temperatures are outside the temperature ranges required by the paint product manufacturer.
- B. Follow manufacturer's recommended procedures for producing best results, including testing of substrates, moisture in substrates, and humidity and temperature limitations.
- C. Do not apply exterior paint and finishes during rain or snow, or when relative humidity is outside the humidity ranges required by the paint product manufacturer.
- D. Minimum Application Temperatures for Latex Paints: 50 degrees F for exterior; unless required otherwise by manufacturer's instructions.
- E. Provide lighting level of 80 ft candles measured mid-height at substrate surface.

# PART 2 PRODUCTS

# 2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Provide paints and finishes from the same manufacturer to the greatest extent possible.
  - 1. In the event that a single manufacturer cannot provide specified products, minor exceptions will be permitted provided approval by Architect is obtained using the specified procedures for substitutions.

- 2. Substitution of other products by the same manufacturer is preferred over substitution of products by a different manufacturer.
- B. Paints:
  - 1. Behr Process Corporation: www.behr.com/#sle.
    - a. Local representative Jan Piccola 714.679.5730.
  - 2. Dunn-Edwards Corporation: www.dunnedwards.com,
    - a. Local representative Wanda Barragan 909.261.1289.
  - 3. PPG Paints: www.ppgpaints.com/#sle.
  - 4. Sherwin-Williams Company: www.sherwin-williams.com/#sle.
    - a. Local representative John Dumesnil 619.665.9341.
  - 5. Vista Paint: www.vistapaint.com.
    - a. Local representative Mark Brower 323.397.9000.
- C. Primer Sealers: Same manufacturer as top coats.
- D. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.

# 2.02 PAINTS AND FINISHES - GENERAL

- A. Paints and Finishes: Ready mixed, unless required to be a field-catalyzed paint.
  - 1. Provide paints and finishes of a soft paste consistency, capable of being readily and uniformly dispersed to a homogeneous coating, with good flow and brushing properties, and capable of drying or curing free of streaks or sags.
  - 2. Provide materials that are compatible with one another and the substrates indicated under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
  - 3. For opaque finishes, tint each coat including primer coat and intermediate coats, one-half shade lighter than succeeding coat, with final finish coat as base color.
  - 4. Supply each paint material in quantity required to complete entire project's work from a single production run.
  - 5. Do not reduce, thin, or dilute paint or finishes or add materials unless such procedure is specifically described in manufacturer's product instructions.
- B. Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content: Comply with Section 01 61 16.
  - 1. Regulatory Requirements: Conform to California Air Resources Board (CARB), and South Coast Air Quality Management District (SCAQMD) and other applicable local air quality regulations for products and application.
- C. Flammability: Comply with applicable code for surface burning characteristics.
- D. Sheens: Provide the sheens specified; where sheen is not specified, sheen will be selected later by Architect from the manufacturer's full line.
- E. Colors: As indicated on drawings.
  - 1. Extend colors to surface edges; colors may change at any edge as directed by Architect.

# 2.03 PAINT SYSTEMS - EXTERIOR

- A. Paint E-OP Exterior Surfaces to be Painted, Unless Otherwise Indicated: Including concrete, concrete masonry units, cement board, and primed metal.
  - 1. One or two coats to cover and one coat primer.
  - 2. Top Coat(s): Exterior Latex.
    - a. Products:
      - 1) Behr Premium Plus Exterior Flat [No. 4050].
      - 2) Behr Premium Plus Exterior Satin Enamel [No. 9050].
      - 3) Behr Premium Plus Exterior Semi-Gloss Enamel [No. 5050].
      - 4) Dunn-Edwards Corp.; 704V Acriflat
      - 5) PPG Paints Fortis 350 Exterior Latex Flat, 2200G Series. (MPI #10)
      - 6) Sherwin Williams Co; Solo Acrylic Semi-Gloss, A76 Series
      - 7) Vista Paint;
      - 8) Substitutions: Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.
  - 3. Top Coat Sheen:
    - a. Flat: MPI gloss level 1; use this sheen at all locations.
    - b. Semi-Gloss: MPI gloss level 5; use this sheen at trim.
  - 4. Primer: As recommended by top coat manufacturer for specific substrate.
- B. Paint CE-OP-3L Masonry/Concrete, Concrete Tilt-Up, and CMU Opaque, Latex, 3 Coat:
  - 1. One coat of latex primer sealer.
  - 2. Low-Sheen-Elastomeric: Two coats of latex-acrylic; Behr Paint, 68 Premium Elastomeric Masonry, Stucco & Brick Paint.
  - 3. Premium Flat: Two coats of latex-acrylic enamel; Behr Paint, 4000 Series Premium Plus Exterior Flat.
- C. Paint GE-OP-3L Exterior Gypsum Board and Exterior Plaster, Opaque, Latex, 3 Coat:
  - 1. One coat of latex primer sealer.
  - 2. Flat: Two coats of latex.
    - a. Behr Paint: Behr Pro e600 Exterior Flat 610.
    - b. Sherwin Williams: A-100 Exterior Flat A6-100 Series.
    - c. Dunn Edwards: Spartashield Flat SSHL10
- D. Paint GE-OP-2L Exterior Gypsum Board and Exterior Plaster, Opaque, Latex, 2 Coat:
  - 1. One coat of latex primer sealer.
  - 2. Flat: One coat of latex; Behr Paint, 4000 Series Premium Plus Exterior Flat.
  - 3. Flat-High Build: Two coats of latex-acrylic.
    - a. Behr Paint: Premium Flat High Build 4700.
    - b. Sherwin Williams: ConFlex XL High Build A5-400
- E. Paint ME-OP-3L Ferrous Metals, Unprimed, Latex, 3 Coat:
  - 1. See Section 09 96 00 High-Performance Coatings.
- F. Paint ME-OP-2L Ferrous Metals, Primed, Latex, 2 Coat:

- 1. See Section 09 96 00 High-Performance Coatings.
- G. Paint MgE-OP-3LA-HP Ferrous Metals, Unprimed, High-Performance, 3 Coat:
  - 1. See Section 09 96 00 High-Performance Coatings.

# 2.04 PRIMERS

- A. Primers: Provide the following unless other primer is required or recommended by manufacturer of top coats.
  - 1. Alkali Resistant Water Based Primer; MPI #3.
    - a. Products:
      - 1) Behr Concrete and Masonry Bonding Primer [No. 880].
      - Behr Premium Plus Interior/Exterior Multi-Surface Primer and Sealer [No. 436]. (MPI #3)
      - 3) PPG Paints Seal Grip Acrylic Primer, 17-921 Series. (MPI #3)
      - 4) Substitutions: Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.
  - 2. Interior/Exterior Latex Block Filler.
    - a. Products:
      - 1) Kilz Pro-X p50 Block Filler Primer.
      - 2) PPG Paints Speedhide Masonry Hi Fill Latex Block Filler, 6-15. (MPI #4)
      - 3) Substitutions: Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.
  - 3. Water Based Primer for Galvanized Metal.
    - a. Products:
      - 1) Behr Premium Plus Interior/Exterior Multi-Surface Primer and Sealer [No. 436].
      - 2) Substitutions: Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.

# 2.05 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

- A. Accessory Materials: Provide primers, sealers, cleaning agents, cleaning cloths, sanding materials, and clean-up materials as required for final completion of painted surfaces.
- B. Patching Material: Latex filler.
- C. Fastener Head Cover Material: Latex filler.

# PART 3 EXECUTION

# 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Do not begin application of paints and finishes until substrates have been properly prepared.
- B. Verify that surfaces are ready to receive work as instructed by the product manufacturer.
- C. Examine surfaces scheduled to be finished prior to commencement of work. Report any condition that may potentially effect proper application.
- D. Test shop-applied primer for compatibility with subsequent cover materials.
- E. Measure moisture content of surfaces using an electronic moisture meter. Do not apply finishes unless moisture content of surfaces are below the following maximums:
  - 1. Exterior Plaster and Stucco: 12 percent.
  - 2. Masonry, Concrete, and Concrete Masonry Units: 12 percent.

3. Concrete Floors and Traffic Surfaces: 8 percent.

# 3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Clean surfaces thoroughly and correct defects prior to application.
- B. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.
- C. Remove or repair existing paints or finishes that exhibit surface defects.
- D. Remove or mask surface appurtenances, including electrical plates, hardware, light fixture trim, escutcheons, and fittings, prior to preparing surfaces for finishing.
- E. Seal surfaces that might cause bleed through or staining of topcoat.
- F. Remove mildew from impervious surfaces by scrubbing with solution of tetra-sodium phosphate and bleach. Rinse with clean water and allow surface to dry.
- G. Concrete:
  - 1. Remove release agents, curing compounds, efflorescence, and chalk. Do not coat surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces to be coated exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 2. Clean surfaces with pressurized water. Use pressure range of 1,500 to 4,000 psi at 6 to 12 inches. Allow to dry.
  - 3. Clean concrete according to ASTM D4258. Allow to dry.
  - 4. Prepare surface as recommended by top coat manufacturer and according to SSPC-SP 13.
- H. Masonry:
  - 1. Remove efflorescence and chalk. Do not coat surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces or if alkalinity of mortar joints exceed that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions. Allow to dry.
  - 2. Prepare surface as recommended by top coat manufacturer.
  - 3. Clean surfaces with pressurized water. Use pressure range of 600 to 1,500 psi at 6 to 12 inches. Allow to dry.
- I. Exterior Plaster: Fill hairline cracks, small holes, and imperfections with exterior patching plaster. Make smooth and flush with adjacent surfaces. Wash and neutralize high alkali surfaces.
- J. Concrete Floors and Traffic Surfaces: Remove contamination, acid etch, and rinse floors with clear water. Verify required acid-alkali balance is achieved. Allow to dry.
- K. Galvanized Surfaces:
  - 1. Prepare surface according to SSPC-SP 2.
- L. Ferrous Metal:
  - 1. Solvent clean according to SSPC-SP 1.
  - 2. Shop-Primed Surfaces: Sand and scrape to remove loose primer and rust. Feather edges to make touch-up patches inconspicuous. Clean surfaces with solvent. Prime bare steel surfaces. Re-prime entire shop-primed item.

- Remove rust, loose mill scale, and other foreign substances using using methods recommended in writing by paint manufacturer and blast cleaning according to SSPC-SP 6 "Commercial Blast Cleaning". Protect from corrosion until coated.
- M. Metal Doors to be Painted: Prime metal door top and bottom edge surfaces.

### 3.03 APPLICATION

- A. Remove unfinished louvers, grilles, covers, and access panels on mechanical and electrical components and paint separately.
- B. Apply products in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Where adjacent sealant is to be painted, do not apply finish coats until sealant is applied.
- D. Do not apply finishes to surfaces that are not dry. Allow applied coats to dry before next coat is applied.
- E. Apply each coat to uniform appearance.
- F. Dark Colors and Deep Clear Colors: Regardless of number of coats specified, apply additional coats until complete hide is achieved.
- G. Sand metal surfaces lightly between coats to achieve required finish.
- H. Vacuum clean surfaces of loose particles. Use tack cloth to remove dust and particles just prior to applying next coat.
- I. Reinstall electrical cover plates, hardware, light fixture trim, escutcheons, and fittings removed prior to finishing.

### 3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 40 00 Quality Requirements, for general requirements for field inspection.
- B. Owner will provide field inspection.

#### 3.05 CLEANING

A. Collect waste material that could constitute a fire hazard, place in closed metal containers, and remove daily from site.

#### 3.06 PROTECTION

- A. Protect finishes until completion of project.
- B. Touch-up damaged finishes after Substantial Completion.

#### 3.07 SCHEDULE - PAINT SYSTEMS

- A. Concrete, Concrete Masonry Units (CMU), Concrete Block, Brick Masonry: Finish surfaces exposed to view.
  - 1. Exterior: CE-OP-3A, flat.
- B. Exterior Plaster: Finish surfaces exposed to view.
  - 1. Exterior Soffits: GE-OP-2L, flat.
  - 2. Exterior Walls (Exterior Plaster and Stucco): GE-OP-3L.
- C. Steel Fabrications: Finish surfaces exposed to view.

- 1. Exterior: ME-OP-3LA-HP, semi-gloss; finish all surfaces, including concealed surfaces, before installation.
- 2. Exterior AESS, exterior steel, metal canopies, exposed steel decks, hollow metal doors and frames, metal stair stringers and treads, guardrails/handrails, metal copings/flashings, and equipment screens,
- D. Galvanized Steel: Finish surfaces exposed to view.
  - 1. Exterior: Paint MgE-OP-3L, gloss.
- E. Shop-Primed Metal Items: Finish surfaces exposed to view.
  - 1. Finish the following items:
    - a. Exposed surfaces of lintels.
    - b. Elevator pit ladders.
    - c. Exposed surfaces of steel stairs and railings, if noted as painted.
  - 2. Exterior: Paint-ME-OP-2A, semi-gloss.

# END OF SECTION

# SECTION 11 68 23.33 TENNIS EQUIPMENT

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

### **1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Exterior tennis athletic equipment.
- B. Benches.

# **1.02 RELATED SECTIONS**

- A. Section 32 13 13 Concrete Paving: Concrete playing surface underlayment.
- B. Section 32 18 23.53 Tennis Court Surfacing: Colored playing surface and line marking.
- C. Section 32 31 13 Chain-Link Fencing: Perimeter fencing and windscreen.

# **1.03 REFERENCES**

- A. ADA Standards Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Standards for Accessible Design; 2010.
- B. 11
- C. ASTM A123/A123M Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products; 2017.
- D. ASTM A153/A153M Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware; 2016a.
- E. ASTM A307 Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts, Studs, and Threaded Rod 60 000 PSI Tensile Strength; 2014, with Editorial Revision (2017).
- F. ASTM A500/A500M Standard Specification for Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in Rounds and Shapes; 2018.
- G. ASTM A563 Standard Specification for Carbon and Alloy Steel Nuts; 2015.
- H. NCAA (TF) Men's and Women's Track and Field and Cross Country Rules; current edition.
- I. NFHS (Guide) Court and Field Diagram Guide; current edition.
- J. USTA (Tech. Specs) United Sates Tennis Association Technical Specifications; Current.

# 1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings: Submit shop drawings showing sizes, details of construction, assembly, and other pertinent information. Provide diagrams, templates, and installation instructions as required for the installation of items.
  - 1. Submit manufacturer's shop drawings, including plans, elevations, sections, and details, indicating locations, quantities, dimensions, tolerances, materials, fabrication, connections, hardware, fasteners, finish, electrical wiring diagrams, options, and accessories.
  - 2. Show location, implied loads to and detail of attachment to building structure or footing.
- B. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's literature and brochures, and catalog cuts, showing complete details of all manufactured and fabricated items.
- C. Samples: Submit manufacturer's color samples.

- D. Operation and Maintenance Manual: Submit manufacturer's operation and maintenance manual; including operation, maintenance, adjustment, and cleaning instructions; trouble shooting guide; parts list; and electrical wiring diagrams.
- E. Warranty: Submit manufacturer's standard, lifetime, and additional warranties.

# 1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Single Source Responsibility: Provide gymnasium and play field equipment from single manufacturer.
- B. Manufacturer's Qualifications: Minimum of 5 consecutive years experience manufacturing gymnasium and play field equipment similar to that specified.
- C. Installer's Qualifications: Trained and approved by manufacturer.

# 1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver material in time to insure uninterrupted progress of the construction.
- B. Store materials in a manner to preclude damage and permit access for inspection and identification. Store steel materials, either plain or fabricated, above the ground upon platforms, pallets, skids, or other supports. Keep materials free from dirt, grease, and other foreign matter, and protect from corrosion.
- C. Material showing evidence of damage shall be rejected; immediately remove from the site.

# 1.07 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturers warranties shall pass to the Owner and certification made that the product materials meet all applicable grade trademarks or conform to industry standards and inspection requirements.
- B. Provide 1-year warranty against defects in materials and workmanship, unless otherwise specified.

# PART 2 - PRODUCTS

# 2.01 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide equipment meeting the requirements for the physically disabled of the California Code of Regulations (CCR), Title 24, Part 2, and ADA Standards Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities, as amended.
  - 1. Equipment shall have accessible points of entry and use.
- B. Comply with applicable requirements of the following standards. Where these standards conflict with other specified requirements, the most restrictive requirements shall govern.
  - 1. American Sport Builders Association (1)
  - 2. National Federation of State High School Associations (1)
  - 3. National Collegiate Athletic Association (1)
  - 4. United States Tennis Association (USTA (Tech. Specs))
  - 5. Manufacturers Data and Recommended Installation Requirements.

C. Except as modified by the requirements indicated or specified herein, exterior athletic equipment shall meet the requirements of 1.

# 2.02 TENNIS EQUIPMENT

- A. Basis of Design Product: Power Tennis System 502106 as manufactured by Draper, Inc., or approved equal.
- B. Acceptable Manufacturers:
  - 1. Draper, Inc.; Power Tennis System 502106: www.draperinc.com.
  - 2. L.A. Steelcraft; Model NG 400 (with TP3-ZT 3-1/2 inch OD posts): www.lasteelcraft.com.
  - 3. Porter Athletic Inc.; Model 884 Essentials Tennis System, Model 865-200: www.porterathletic.com.
  - 4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.
- C. System Description for each court:
  - 1. Tennis Net Posts: Galvanized steel pipe with top caps, complete with racket net tightener.
    - a. Winch post with cast aluminum cap and pulley. Provide bottom pin tie down loop to set post at 42 inch height.
    - b. Winch: Cast aluminum ratcheting type, removable handle.
    - c. Provide matching fixed post.
    - d. Color: Gloss black powder coat.
    - e. Size: 3-1/2 inch OD, 11 gauge galvanized tubing with a wall thickness of 0.120 inch.
    - f. Overall Length: 60 inches to allow for 18 inches depth in concrete footing or optional ground sleeve.
  - 2. Ground Sleeve: Provide 3-1/2 inch by 24 inch steel ground sleeve with neoprene seal safety cap and wrench.
  - 3. Tennis Net:
    - a. Heavy-Duty Tennis net body: 3.0 mm hollow braid polyethylene cord.
    - b. Headband: 36 oz. single layer vinyl, treated with UV and mildew inhibitors. Sewn with four rows of lock stitching using Tex 270 bonded polyester thread.
    - c. Side and bottom Tapes: 18 oz. coated vinyl with brass grommets and sewn with Tex 210 bonded polyester thread.
    - d. Net Tensioner: Vinyl coated galvanized aircraft cable at the top and 1/2 inch diameter fiberglass end dowels.
  - 4. Center Tie Down:
    - a. Center Strap: Heavy duty polyester webbing with black oxide coated brass slide buckles, nickel-plated double ended snap and reinforced ends
    - b. Center Ground Anchor: 1-1/2 inch OD, 10 gauge galvanized tubing and a stainless steel pin.
      - 1) Overall length: 9 inches.
- D. All hardware to be zinc plated.

### 2.03 MATERIALS

- A. Steel Tubing: ASTM A500/A500M, seamless.
- B. Aluminum Alloy Products:
  - 1. Aluminum Castings: Alloy and temper recommended by aluminum producer or finisher for casting process used.
- C. Anchors, Bolts, and Fastenings: ASTM A307, Grade A and ASTM A307.
- D. Galvanizing: Zinc coating meeting the requirements of ASTM A123/A123M. Zinc coating for threaded products shall meet the requirements of ASTM A153/A153M.
- E. Quick Setting Hydraulic Cement: Provide one of the following acceptable products or equal product approved in accordance with Section 01 60 00:
  - 1. The Burke Co.; Burke Plug.
  - 2. Minwax Construction Products Div.; Super Por-Rok.
  - 3. Tamms Industries Co.; Tammstech Rapid Rock.
  - 4. Master Builders; Masterflow 713.
- F. Concrete: Provide concrete for footings consisting of 5.25 sacks of cement per cubic yard, 1 inch maximum size aggregate, a maximum slump of 6 inches and minimum compressive strength of 2,500 psi at 28 days.
  - 1. Provide concrete materials, mixing and placing in conformance with applicable requirements specified in Section 03 30 00 Cast-In-Place Concrete.

#### 2.04 BENCHES

- A. Players Bench: Surface Mounted with back.
  - 1. Basis of Design Product: Model K, No.10698; distributed by Tomark Sports; www.tomark.com, or approved equal.
  - 2. Seating Capcity: 14 Seats.
  - 3. Length: 21 feet.
  - 4. Finish: Clear Anodized Aluminum.

#### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Concrete Footings: Provide footing size, width and depth in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Place evenly on all sides of pipe posts, lightly vibrate and screed flush with adjacent surfaces.
- B. Install posts true and plumb.
- C. Connections shall be secure, fittings, pipes and welds shall be free of burrs, sharp edges and shall be smooth to the touch.
- D. Welds made after galvanizing shall be touched up with materials specified applied in strict accordance with manufacturer's specifications.

# END OF SECTION

# **SECTION 12 65 10**

### MULITPLE USE LOW-RISE BLEACHERS

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### **1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

A. Exterior Relocatable Low-Rise Bleachers (5-row maximum).

#### **1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. ASTM A307 Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts, Studs, and Threaded Rod 60 000 PSI Tensile Strength; 2014, with Editorial Revision (2017).
- B. ASTM A123/A123M Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products; 2017.
- C. ASTM A153/A153M Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware; 2016a.
- D. ASTM A36/A36M Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel; 2014.
- E. ASTM A392 Standard Specification for Zinc-Coated Steel Chain-Link Fence Fabric; 2011a (Reapproved 2017).
- F. ASTM B209 Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate; 2014.
- G. ASTM B221 Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes; 2014.
- H. ASTM A563 Standard Specification for Carbon and Alloy Steel Nuts; 2015.
- I. AWS A5.10/A5.10M Welding Consumables Wire Electrodes, Wires and Rods for Welding of Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloys Classification; 2017.

#### 1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's literature and brochures, and catalog cuts, showing complete details of all manufactured and fabricated items.
- B. Shop Drawings: Submit shop drawings showing sizes, details of construction, assembly, and other pertinent information. Provide diagrams, templates, and installation instructions as required for the installation of items.
  - 1. Show location, implied loads to and detail of attachment to building structure or footing.
- C. Warranty: Submit manufacturer's standard, lifetime, and additional warranties.

#### **1.04 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Provide bleachers meeting the requirements for the physically disabled of the California Code of Regulations (CCR), Title 24, Part 2, and ADA Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities, as amended.
  - 1. Equipment shall have accessible points of entry and use.

#### 1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Single Source Responsibility: Provide field equipment from single manufacturer.

- B. Manufacturer's Qualifications: Minimum of 5 consecutive years experience manufacturing equipment similar to that specified.
- C. Installer's Qualifications: Trained and approved by manufacturer.

# 1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver material in time to insure uninterrupted progress of the construction.
- B. Store materials in a manner to preclude damage and permit access for inspection and identification. Store steel materials, either plain or fabricated, above the ground upon platforms, pallets, skids, or other supports. Keep materials free from dirt, grease, and other foreign matter, and protect from corrosion.
- C. Material showing evidence of damage shall be rejected; immediately remove from the site.

# 1.07 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturers warranties shall pass to the Owner and certification made that the product materials meet all applicable grade trademarks or conform to industry standards and inspection requirements.
- B. Provide 1-year warranty against defects in materials and workmanship, unless otherwise specified.

# PART 2 - PRODUCTS

# 2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. All Star Bleachers, Inc. Angle Frame Design: www.allstarbleachers.com.
- B. National Recreation Systems: ww.bleachers.net.
- C. Tomark Sports: www.tomark.com.
- D. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.

# 2.02 RELOCATABLE BLEACHERS

- A. Aluminum Angle Frame Blachers Configuration:
  - 1. 5 row x 15 feet bleacher having a seating capacity of 42 net seats plus 2 accessible spaces.
    - a. Nationa Recreation Systems Model 15' 5 Row ADA Bleacher
    - b. Tomark Model K73116
- B. Design:
  - 1. Vertical Loads:
    - a. Uniformly Distributed Live Load: Minimum 100 psf of gross horizontal projection of the bleachers in addition to their own weight.
    - b. Seat and foot plank member Live Load: Minimum 200 plf across a 6 foot span.1) Maximum Deflection: 9/16 inch.
  - 2. Lateral Loads:
    - a. Horizontal Wind Load: 30 psf of gross vertical projection. With and without live load.

- b. In addition to the live load, the bleachers shall be designed to resist the following sway forces:
  - 1) 24 plf of seat plank in a direction parallel to the length of the seat.
  - 2) 10 plf of seat plank in a direction perpendicular to the length of the seat.
- 3. Under these loads, stresses in aluminum members and connections shall not exceed those specified for Building Type Structures by the Aluminum Association.
- C. Construction:
  - 1. The understructure, including crossbracing: Welded, aluminum angle (6061-T6, mill finish).
  - 2. The understructure of each unit shall consist of frames spaced at 6 foot centers joined by crossbracing at adequate points to comply with the design loads.
- D. Frame Member Sizes:
  - 1. Seat Posts:

a.	Typical Rows:	1-3/4 x 1-3/4 x 3/16 inches min.
b.	Row 5:	3 x 2 x 3/16 inches min.

- 2.Foot Brackets:2 x 2 x 3/16 inches min.
- 3. Crossbracing: 1-1/2 x 1-1/2 x 3/16 inches min.
- 4. Bottom Runners: 2 x 2 x 3/16 inches min.
- 5. Rail Posts: 3 x 2 x 1/4 inches min.
- E. Dimensions:
  - 1. Rise per Row: 6 inches.
  - 2. Front Row Seat Height: 12 inches.
  - 3. Tread Depth per Row: 24 inches.
  - 4. 15 foot model:
    - a. Depth: 9'-6", approximate.
    - b. Width: 16'-0", approximate.
- F. Seat Planks shall be 2 x 12 inches nominal, extruded 6063-T6 aluminum alloy with a clear Anodized 204-R1 finish and end cap (with internal legs).
- G. Tread planks shall be one 2 x 10 inches nominal, extruded 6063-T6 aluminum alloy with a mill finish and end cap (with internal legs).
- H. Riser Planks: Riser plank shall be 1 x 6 inches extruded aluminum alloy with a clear anodized finish and shall be provided at top row only.
- I. Aluminum Plank Hardware: Tie down assemblies consisting of a four way adjustable aluminum clip, with galvanized bolt, nut, and washer shall be provided for each connection point at each support.
- J. Guardrails: Guardrail system shall be at all sides of bleacher.
  - 1. Railing shall be 1-5/8 inch anodized aluminum tube with end caps at ends of straight runs and elbows at corners.
  - 2. All railing shall be secured to angle rail posts by galvanized fasteners.

- 3. Guardrailing shall include 2 inch, 9 gauge galvanized chain link fencing fastened in place with galvanized fittings and aluminum ties.
  - a. Wire Fabric: ASTM A392 zinc coated steel chain link fabric.
    - 1) Class 1 weight of zinc coating 1.2 oz/ft<sup>2</sup> (366 g/m<sup>2</sup>).
- 4. Top of railing shall be 42 inches above the center of any adjacent seat.
- 5. The guardrail system shall have no opening larger than 4 inches at any location more than 30 inches above grade including the triangular region underneath the seat formed by the tread and rise.
- 6. The guardrail system shall be capable of sustaining a horizontal load of 50 plf and a vertical load of 100 plf.
  - a. In addition the guardrail system shall be designed for a 200 lb concentrated load applied to the top rail in any direction.
- K. Anchoring: Bleacher shall be anchored to a concrete slab using ½ x 2-¾ inches galvanized expansion anchors (two per frame).
- L. Mobile Components:
  - 1. Castors: Tip and Roll. Fabricated to each bleacher frame are two rubber, non-marring 4" swivel castors that allow the bleacher to be rolled when tipped upright.
  - 2. Transport Kit: A tow bar (galvanized steel tube) and wheel sets (4.80 x 12 tires) shall be provided for transporting the bleacher.

# 2.03 MATERIALS

- A. Steel, Rolled Shapes, Bars and Plates: Standard structural sections, ASTM A36/A36M.
- B. Aluminum Alloy Products:
  - 1. Sheet or Plate, ASTM B209, alloy selected to meet the structural requirements of the specific application. Provide smooth surface finish, free of extrusion marks or imperfections.
  - 2. Extrusions: ASTM B221, alloy 6063-T5, or other alloy of equivalent durability and strength properties.
  - 3. Aluminum Castings: Alloy and temper recommended by aluminum producer or finisher for casting process used.
- C. Anchors, Bolts, and Fastenings: ASTM A307, Grade A and ASTM A307.
- D. Electrodes: Meet the requirements of 1 E60XX or E70XX.
- E. Galvanizing: Zinc coating meeting the requirements of ASTM A123/A123M. Zinc coating for threaded products shall meet the requirements of ASTM A153/A153M.
- F. Galvanizing Repair Compound: High zinc dust content galvanizing repair paint.
  - 1. Products:
    - a. American Solder & Flux; Drygalv.
    - b. Kenco Div.; Galvicon.
    - c. Metalloy Products Co.; Galvalloy.
    - d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.

- G. Quick Setting Hydraulic Cement: Provide one of the following available products or other product complying with the referenced standard:
  - 1. Products:
    - a. The Burke Co.; Burke Plug.
    - b. Minwax Construction Products Div.; Super Por-Rok.
    - c. Tamms Industries Co.; Tammstech Rapid Rock.
    - d. Master Builders; Masterflow 713.
    - e. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.
- H. Concrete: Provide concrete for footings consisting of 5.25 sacks of cement per cubic yard, 1 inch maximum size aggregate, a maximum slump of 6 inches and minimum compressive strength of 2,500 psi at 28 days.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Concrete Footings: Provide footing size, width and depth in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Place evenly on all sides of pipe posts, lightly vibrate and screed flush with adjacent surfaces.
- B. Install posts true and plumb.
- C. Connections shall be secure, fittings, pipes and welds shall be free of burrs, sharp edges and shall be smooth to the touch.
- D. Welds made after galvanizing shall be touched up with materials specified applied in strict accordance with manufacturer's specifications.

# END OF SECTION

## SECTION 26 05 00

## COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRICAL

#### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.01 SCOPE

- A. Work Included: All labor, materials, appliances, tools, equipment, facilities, transportation and services necessary for and incidental to performing all operations in connection with furnishing, delivery and installation of the work of this Section, complete, as shown on the Drawings and/or specified herein. Work includes, but is not necessarily limited to, the following:
  - 1. Examine all other Sections for work related to those other Sections and required to be included as work under this Section.
  - 2. Electrical General Provisions and Requirements for electrical work.
  - 3. Division-1; General Requirements; General Conditions.
- B. Organization of the Specifications into Divisions, Sections and Articles, and arrangement of Drawings shall not control the Contractor in dividing the Contract Work among subcontractors or in establishing the extent of work to be performed by any trade.

#### **1.02 GENERAL SUMMARY OF ELECTRICAL WORK**

- A. The Specifications and Drawings are intended to cover a complete installation of systems. The omission of expressed reference to any item of labor or material for the proper execution of the work in accordance with present practice of the trade shall not relieve the Contractor from providing such additional labor and materials.
- B. Refer to the Drawings and Shop Drawings of other trades for additional details, which affect the proper installation of this work. Diagrams and symbols showing electrical connections are diagrammatic only. Wiring diagrams do not necessarily show the exact physical arrangement of the equipment.
- C. Before submitting a bid, the Contractor shall become familiar with all features of the Building Drawings and Site Drawings, which may affect the execution of the work. No extra payment will be allowed for failure to obtain this information.
- D. If there are omissions or conflicts between the Drawings and Specifications, clarify these points with the District's Representative before submitting bid and before commencing work.
- E. Provide work and material in conformance with the Manufacturer's published recommendations for respective equipment and systems.

## **1.03 LOCATIONS OF EQUIPMENT**

- A. The Drawings indicate diagrammatically the desired locations or arrangements of conduit runs, outlets, equipment, etc., and are to be followed as closely as possible. Proper judgment must be exercised in executing the work so as to secure the best possible installation in the available space and to overcome local difficulties due to space limitations or interference of structure conditions encountered.
- B. Where outlets are placed on a wall, locate symmetrically with respect to each other, furniture, cabinets, and other features or finishes on the wall.

- C. In the event changes in the indicated locations or arrangements are necessary, due to developed conditions in the building construction or rearrangement of furnishings or equipment, such changes shall be made without cost to the Contract, providing the change is ordered before the conduit runs, etc., and work directly connected to same is installed and no extra materials are required.
- D. Lighting fixtures in mechanical spaces are shown in their approximate location only. Do not install light outlets or fixtures until mechanical piping and ductwork is installed; then install lights in a location to provide best lighting.
- E. Coordinate and cooperate in every way with other trades in order to avoid interference and assure a satisfactory job.
- F. The location of the existing utilities, building, equipment and conduit shown on the Drawings is approximate. Verify exact locations and routing of existing systems by potholing all trench routes prior to digging the trench. Pothole at least 100 feet ahead of the actual trenching to allow space to alter the new conduit routing to accommodate existing conditions.
- G. Underground Detection Services Existing Utility Structures
  - 1. Detection/location services shall be provided utilizing the latest detection equipment available. Services shall be performed by a company regularly engaged in the business of existing Underground Utility Structure Detection for the past 5-years.
  - 2. Prior to excavation and prior to directional boring the following work shall be performed:
    - a. Contractor to mark excavating and trenching/ directional boring locations and indicate width and depth.
    - b. Locate, by way of vertical and horizontal control dimensions, existing subgrade petroleum product pipes, process piping, conduits, sewer, water, gas, storm drain, electrical, telephone and irrigation lines in the affected areas of Contract construction work.
    - c. Arrange and meet with the District's Representative to review existing underground conditions.
    - d. The proposed route of each excavation shall be continuously surveyed along the entire excavation path using Ground-Penetrating Radar (GPR) operating from the surface grade. The GPR shall detect and map existing underground metal and non-metal, both private and public utility lines, pipes, conduits, conductors, etc. The GPR shall identify the horizontal and vertical location of existing underground conditions located at a depth of up to 3-meters below finish grade and located with a vertical and horizontal accuracy within ± 12-inches of actual condition. The Contractor shall add this information to the existing Conditions Site Plan.
  - 3. Exercise extreme caution in directional boring, excavating and trenching on this site to avoid existing underground utilities and structures, and to prevent hazard to Personnel and/or damage to existing underground utilities or structures. The Contract Documents, Drawings and Specifications do not include necessary components for construction safety, which is the responsibility of the Contractor.
  - 4. Repair/replace, without additional cost to the Contract, and to the satisfaction of the District any existing work damaged that was identified in the Record Drawings provided; Identified by the District's Representative; Identified by the Underground Detection Services performed; or any existing work damaged as a result of failure to comply with all the Referenced Requirements.

- 5. The Contractor shall contact Common Ground Alliance (CGA) telephone #811 "Know What's Below-Call Before You Dig" and Underground Service Alert (USA), not less than 72-hours prior to excavation. Contractor shall not excavate until verification has been received from CGA and USA that existing underground utilities serving the site have been located, identified, and marked.
- H. The locations of existing underground utilities, where shown on Drawings, are shown diagrammatically and have not been independently verified by the District, the District's Representative, the Architect/Engineer. The District, the District's Representative, and the District's Architect/Engineer are not responsible for the location of underground utilities or structures, whether or not shown or detailed and installed under this or any other Contracts. The Contractor shall identify each existing utility line prior to excavation and mark the locations on the ground of each existing utility line.

## 1.04 AIR CONDITIONING, HEATING, PLUMBING EQUIPMENT WIRING

Provide electrical work, materials, and control components required for proper operation of the air conditioning, heating and plumbing systems as indicated on the Electrical, Mechanical, and Plumbing Contract Documents and specified herein.

## 1.05 POWER, TELEPHONE AND OTHER SIGNAL SERVICES

- A. Telephone, cable television, power, street lighting service and metering facilities shall conform to the Requirements of the serving Utility Companies. Contractor shall verify Service Locations and Requirements, and shall pay all costs levied by the serving Utility Companies for rendering utility services to the Contract without additional cost to the District. Service information will be furnished by the serving utilities. Comply with Requirements of the District's Telephone Supplier.
- B. Conform to all Requirements of the serving Utility Companies. Location of transformer pad and or manholes and pull boxes and routing of service conduits indicated on the Drawings are approximate and shall be verified with the serving Utility Company prior to installation. Installation of service shall not begin until approved Drawings have been received from the serving Utility Company.
- C. Within 30-calendar days of receipt of notice that the Contract Award has been made, the Contractor shall notify the New Business Departments of the District Office of the serving Utility Companies concerning the Project Contract and shall provide information as to the total lighting, power, telephone, and signal Requirements of the contract. The Contractor shall furnish at the same time information as to the estimated completion date of job or the date when the respective Utility Company circuits, will be ready for installation, energizing and activation of the respective services.
- D. In addition to the Requirements of the serving Utility Companies, all power, telephone and signal service conduits for utility company circuits shall be completely encased in concrete on all sides, top and bottom. The concrete shall be red mix color and extend a minimum of three inches past the conduit.
- E. Contractor shall submit Electrical Utility metering and electrical service entrance Equipment Shop Drawings to the Electric Utility Company supplying the project for review and approval by the serving Utility Company. The submittal and acceptance by the Utility shall occur prior to submitting of Shop Drawings to the District's Representative or A/E for review. Copies of

the serving Electrical Utility approval of the equipment shall be included in the Shop Drawings submittals to the District's Representative and A/E.

## 1.06 PERMITS

Take out and pay for all required permits, inspections and examinations without additional cost to the District.

#### 1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Work and materials shall be in full accordance with the latest Rules and Regulations. The publications shall be included in the Contract Documents Requirements. If a conflict occurs between the following publications and any other part of the Contract Documents, the Requirements describing the more restrictive provisions shall become the applicable Contract definition:
  - 1. California Code of Regulations Title 24.
  - 2. California Part 3 "California Electrical Code" CEC, Title 24 and Title 8 "Division of Industrial Safety".
  - 3. California Building Code CBC.
  - 4. California Fire Code CFC
  - 5. The National Electrical Code NEC/NFPA 70.
  - 6. International Building Code IBC.
  - 7. National Fire Protection Agency-NFPA.
  - 8. National Fire Alarm Code NFAC/NFPA 72.
  - 9. Underwriter's Laboratory-UL.
  - 10. Other applicable State and Local Government Agencies laws and regulations.
  - 11. Electrical Installation Standards National Electrical Contractors Association (NECA) and National Electrical Installation Standards (NEIS):
    - a. NECA/NEIS-1: Standard of Practices for Good Workmanship in Electrical Contracting
    - b. NECA/NEIS-101: Standard for Installing Steel Conduit (Rigid, IMC, etc.)
    - c. NECA/NEIS-104: Recommended Practice for Installing Aluminum Building Wire and Cable
    - d. NECA/NEIS-105: Recommended Practice Installing Metal Cable Trays
    - e. NECA/NEIS-111: Recommended Practice Installing Nonmetallic Raceways
    - f. NECA/NEIS-230: Recommended Practice for Installing Motors
    - g. NECA/FOA-301: Standards for Installing and Testing Fiber Optic Cables
    - h. NECA/NEIS-305: Standard for Fire Alarm System Job Practice
    - i. NECA/NEIS–331: Standards for Installing Building and Service Entrance Grounding
    - j. NECA/NEIS-400: Recommended Practice for Installing and Maintaining Switchboards
    - k. NECA/NEIS-402: Recommended Practice for Installing and Maintaining Motor Control Centers
    - I. NEIS/NECA and EGSA-404: Recommended Practice for installing Generator Sets

- m. NECA/NEIS-405: Recommended Practices for installing and Commissioning Interconnected Generation Systems
- n. NECA/NEIS-407: Recommended Practice for Installing Panelboards
- o. NECA/NEIS-408: Recommended Practices for Installing Busway
- p. NECA/NEIS-409: Recommended Practice for Installing and Maintaining Dry-Type Transformers
- q. NEIS/NECA and IESNA-500: Recommended Practice for Installing indoor Commercial Lighting Systems
- r. NEIS/NECA and IESNA-501: Recommended Practice for Installing Exterior Lighting Systems
- s. NEIS and IESNA-502: Recommended Practice for Installing Industrial Lighting Systems
- t. NECA/BICSI-568: Standards for Installing Commercial Building Telecommunications System
- u. NECA/NEIS-600: Recommended Practice Installing Medium-Voltage Cable
- B. All Material and Equipment shall be new and shall be delivered to the site in unbroken packages. All material and equipment shall be listed and labeled by Underwriters Laboratories or other recognized testing laboratories, where such listings are available. Comply with all Installation Requirements and restrictions pertaining to such listings.
- C. Work and Material shown on the Drawings and in the Specifications is new and included in the Contract unless specifically indicated as existing or N.I.C. (not in Contract).
- D. Keep a copy of all applicable Codes and Standards available at the Job site at all times for reference while performing work under this Contract. Nothing in Plans or Specifications shall be construed to permit work not conforming to the most stringent of Building Codes.
- E. Where a conflict or variation occurs between applicable Codes, Standards and/or the Contract Documents, the provisions of the most restrictive provision shall become the Requirement of the Contract Documents.

# 1.08 SUBMITTALS (ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS)

- A. General
  - Review of Contractor's submittals is for general conformance with the design concept of the Project and general compliance with the information given in the Contract Documents. Any action shown is subject to the Requirements of the Plans and Specifications. Contractor is responsible for quantities; dimensions which shall be confirmed and correlated at the job site; fabrication processes and techniques of construction; coordination of work with that of all other trades and satisfactory performance of their work.
  - 2. The Contractor shall review each submittal in detail for compliance with the Requirements of the Contract Documents prior to submittal. The Contractor shall "Ink Stamp" and sign each item of the submittal with a statement "CERTIFYING THE SUBMITTAL HAS BEEN REVIEWED BY THE CONTRACTOR AND COMPLIES WITH ALL THE REQUIREMENTS OF THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS". The Contractor shall clearly and specifically identify each individual proposed substitution, substitution of equal or proposed deviation from the Requirements of the Contract Documents with a statement "THIS ITEM IS A SUBSTITUTION".

The burden of research, preparation of calculations and the furnishing of adequate and complete Shop Drawings information to demonstrate the suitability of Contractor's proposed substitutions and suitability of proposed deviations from the Contract Documents is the responsibility of the Contractor.

- 3. Departure from the submittal procedure will result in resubmittals and delays. Failure of the Contractor to comply with the submittal Requirements shall render void any acceptance or any approval of the proposed variation. The Contractor shall then be required to provide the equipment or method without variation from the contract documents and without additional cost to the Contract.
- 4. The Contractor at no additional cost or delays to the Contract shall remove any work, material and correct any deficiencies resulting from deviations from the Requirements of the Contract Documents not approved in advance by the District prior to commencement of work.
- 5. Shop Drawings submitted by the Contractor, which are not specifically required for submittal by the Contract Documents, or Contractor Shop Drawings previously reviewed and resubmitted without a written resubmittal request to the Contractor, will not be reviewed, considered, or commented on. The respective Shop Drawing submittal/ resubmittal will not be returned to the Contractor and will be destroyed without comment or response to the Contractor. The respective submittal shall be considered null and void as being not in compliance with the Requirements of the Contract Documents.
- 6. Refer to Division-1 for Additional Requirements.
- B. Material Lists and Shop Drawings
  - Submit Material list and Equipment Manufacturers for review within 35 days of award of Contract. Give name of Manufacturer and where applicable, brand name, type and/or catalog number of each item. Listing of more than one Manufacturer for any one item of equipment, or listing items "as specified", without both make and model or type designation, is not acceptable. Shop Drawings shall not be submitted before review completion of Manufacturers list. The right is reserved to require submission of samples of any material whether or not particularly mentioned herein.
  - 2. After completion of review of the Material and Equipment Manufacturers list, submit Shop Drawings for review. Shop Drawings shall be submitted in completed bound groups of materials (i.e., all lighting fixtures or all switchgear, etc.). The Contractor shall verify dimensions of equipment and be satisfied as to fit and that they comply with all Code Requirements relating to clear working space about electrical equipment prior to submitting Shop Drawings for review. Submittals, which are intended to be reviewed as substitution or departure from the Contract Documents, must be specifically noted as such. The Requirements of the Contract Documents shall prevail regardless of the acceptance of the submittal.
  - 3. Shop Drawings shall include Catalog Data Sheets, Instruction Manuals, Dimensioned Plans, elevations, details, wiring diagrams, and descriptive literature of component parts where applicable. Structural calculations and mounting details, signed by a Structural Engineer registered by the State of California, shall be submitted for all equipment weighing over 400-pounds and shall be in compliance with Title 21 of the California Code of Regulations.

- 4. Each Shop-Drawing item shall be identified with the Specification Section and paragraph numbers, lighting fixture types and Drawing Sheet numbers; the specific Shop Drawing is intended to represent. Shop Drawings 11-inches by 17-inches or smaller in size shall be bound in three ring binders. Divider tabs shall be provided in the three ring binders identifying and separating each separate Shop Drawing submittal item. Shop Drawings larger than 11-inches by 17-inches, Shop Drawing pages/sheets submittals shall be sequentially numbered with unique alphanumeric numbering system to facilitate correspondence referencing identification of individual sheets.
- 5. The time required to review and comment on the Contractor's submittals will not be less than 14 calendar days, after receipt of the submittals at the office of FBA Engineering. The review of Contractor submittals and return to Contractor of submittals with review comments will occur in a timely manner conditioned upon the Contractor complying with all of the following:
  - a. The submittals contain complete and accurate information, complying with the Requirements of the Contract Documents.
  - b. Contractor's submittals are each marked with Contractor's approval "stamp", and with Contractor signatures.
  - c. The submittals are received in accordance with a written, Shop Drawing submittal schedule for each submittal. The Contractor distributes the schedule not less than 35-calendar days in advance of the Shop Drawing Submittals, and the schedule identifies the calendar dates, the Contractor will deliver the various submittals for review.
- 6. Shop Drawings shall include the Manufacturers projected days for shipment from the factory of completed equipment, after the Contractor releases the equipment for production. It shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to insure that all material and equipment is ordered in time to provide an orderly progression of the work. The Contractor shall notify the District's Representative of any changes in delivery, which would affect the project completion date.
- 7. Submittal Identification
  - a. Each submittal shall be dated: with submittal transmission date; sequentially numbered and titled with submittal contents identification and applicable Specification/Drawing references (*i.e., Submittal dated: 5/12/19 Submittal #4 Contents: Branch Circuit Panelboards Sheet #E5.1 and Transformers Specification Section 260500 Paragraph 2.11, etc.*).
  - b. Each resubmittal shall be dated: with original submittal date and resubmittal transmission dates; sequentially numbered with original submittal number and sequential resubmittal revision number and titled with submittal contents identification and applicable Specifications/Drawing references (*i.e., Original Submittal Date: 5/12/19 Resubmittal Date: 10/9/19 Original Submittal #4 Resubmittal Revision R2 Contents: Transformer Resubmittal Specification Section 260500 Paragraph 2.11, etc.*).
  - c. Contractor shall provide a written response narrative with each resubmittal. Describe each response-action, resubmittal addition, change and deletion. Correspond to each response to A/E specific review comment.
- C. The Contractor shall be responsible for incidental, direct and indirect costs resulting from the Contractor's substitution of; or changes to; the specified Contract Materials and Work.

- D. The Contractor shall pay, upon request by the District's Representative, a fee for the District's Representative time involved in the review of substitution submittals and design changes resulting from the Contractor's requested substitutions. The fee shall be not less than \$125.00 per hour but, in no case, less than stated in Division-1, whichever is greater.
- E. Maintenance and Operating Manuals
  - 1. The Contractor shall furnish three copies of type-written Maintenance and Operating Manuals for all electrical equipment, fire alarm equipment, sound system equipment, etc., to the District.
  - 2. Instruct the District's Personnel in correct operation of all equipment at completion of project. Provide the quantity and duration of instruction class as specified; but in no case less than two 4-hour duration separate instruction classes for each individual equipment group furnished as part of the contract. Instruction classes shall be presented by Manufacturer's authorized Field Service Engineer at the Project site. Instruction class size shall be at the District's discretion, not less than one or more than fifteen students shall attend each instruction session. Submit fifteen written outline copies of the proposed instruction class curriculum, 14-days prior to the class-scheduled dates.
  - 3. Maintenance and Operating Manuals shall be bound in three-ring, hard-cover, plastic binders with table of contents. Manuals shall be delivered to the District's Representative, with an itemized receipt.
- F. Portable or Detachable Parts: The Contractor shall retain in his possession, and shall be responsible for all portable and detachable parts or portions of the installation such as fuses, keys, locks, adapters, locking clips, and inserts until final completion of Contract Work. These parts shall then be delivered to the District's Representative with an itemized receipt.
- G. Record Drawings (Additional Requirements)
  - 1. Provide and maintain in good order a complete set of Electrical Contract "Record" prints. Changes to the Contract to be clearly recorded on this set of prints. At the end of the Project, transfer all changes to one set of transparencies to be delivered unfolded to the District's Representative.
  - 2. The actual location and elevation of all buried lines, boxes, monuments, vaults, stub-outs and other provisions for future connections shall be referenced to the building lines or other clearly established base lines and to approved bench marks. If any necessary dimensions are omitted from the Record Drawings, the Contractor shall, at the Contractor's own expense, do all excavation required to expose the buried work and to establish the correct locations.
  - 3. The Contractor shall keep the "Record" prints up to date and current with all work performed.
  - 4. Refer to Division-1 for Additional Requirements.

# 1.09 CLEANING EQUIPMENT, MATERIALS, PREMISES

All parts of the equipment shall be thoroughly cleaned of dirt, rust, cement, plaster, etc., and all cracks and corners scraped out clean. Surfaces to be painted shall be carefully cleaned of grease and oil spots and left smooth, clean and in proper condition to receive paint finish.

## 1.10 JOB CONDITIONS - PROTECTION

Protect all Work, Materials and Equipment from damage from any cause whatever and provide adequate and proper storage facilities during the progress of the work. Provide for the safety and good condition of all the work until final acceptance of the work by the District and replace all damaged or defective work, materials, and equipment before requesting final acceptance.

## 1.11 EXCAVATION, CUTTING, BACKFILL AND PATCHING ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. General
  - 1. Perform excavation, cutting, backfill, core drilling, directional boring, and patching of the construction work required for the proper installation of the electrical work.
  - 2. Patching shall be of the same material, thickness, workmanship, and finish as existing and accurately match-surrounding work to the satisfaction of the District's Representative.
  - 3. Prior to penetrating, coring, drilling or cutting existing building elements, concrete and/or masonry, provide imaging equipment examinations of each specific location. The imaging process shall identify existing internal embedded components and locations, including structural elements/anchors, conduit, and piping that are present. Do not penetrate or damage the existing internal embedded elements. Imaging shall employ one of the following, with GPR methodology preferred:
    - a. Non-invasive imaging employing high frequency, ground penetrating radar (GPR), single side echo reflection technology.
    - b. Non-invasive imaging employing x-ray radiography, through-and-through imaging technology.
- B. Excavation Temporary Cover
  - 1. Excavations for Contract Work occurring in streets, vehicular drive areas, parking lots, sidewalks; any paved surface; or any area accessible to the public; provide temporary steel plating and shoring support for the plates, to completely cover the excavations under one or more of the following conditions:
    - a. Excavation shall not remain "open" for more than 4-calendar days; provide temporary plating.
    - b. Excavation shall not be "open" over weekends (Saturday, Sunday) or Holidays; provide temporary plating.
  - 2. The temporary plating shall be a minimum of 0.75-inch thickness steel, but in no case shall the thickness be less than required to support AASHO-H20 traffic loading.
  - 3. Provide a minimum of two 100% open lane(s) (12-foot lane width) for vehicular traffic at all times during construction, for vehicle access to all areas.

## 1.12 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Equipment Nameplates
  - 1. Panelboards, terminal cabinets, circuit breakers, disconnect switches, starters, relays, time switches, contactors, push-button control stations, and other apparatus used for the operation or control of feeders, circuits, appliances, or equipment shall be properly identified by means of descriptive nameplates or tags permanently attached to the apparatus and wiring.

- 2. Provide nameplate label on electrical service entrance equipment describing available short circuit information calculated by the Contractor, including:
  - a. Calculation date, month-day-year.
  - b. Calculate maximum available short circuit fault current.
  - c. Description of parameters and changes affecting the Requirements for recalculation of the fault current information.
- 3. Electrical equipment including switchgear, switchboards, electric panels and control panels, motor control centers, combination motor starters, transformers, disconnects, etc., shall each be labeled by the Manufacturer with "Electric-Arc-Flash" warning signs. The signs shall explain a hazard to personnel may exist if the equipment is worked on while energized or operated by personnel while energized. The sign shall instruct personnel to wear the correct protective equipment/clothing (PPE) when working "Live", or operating "Live" electrical equipment and circuits.
- 4. Nameplates shall be engraved laminated phenolic. Shop Drawings with dimensions and format shall be submitted before installation. Attachment to equipment shall be with escutcheon pins, rivets, self-tapping screws or machine screws. Self-adhering or adhesive backed nameplates shall not be used.
- 5. Provide black-on-white laminated plastic nameplates engraved in minimum ¼-inch high letters to correspond with the designations on the Drawings. Provide other or additional information on nameplates where indicated.
- B. Plates: All cover and device plates shall be furnished with engraved or etched designations under any one of the following conditions (minimum character size not less than 0.188 inch. Engraving shall indicate circuits and equipment controlled or connected):
  - 1. More than two devices under a common coverplate.
  - 2. Lock switches.
  - 3. Pilot switches.
  - 4. Switches in locations from which the equipment or circuits controlled cannot be readily seen.
  - 5. Manual motor starting switches.
  - 6. Where so indicated on the Drawings.
  - 7. As required on all control circuit switches, such as heater controls, motor controls, etc.
  - 8. Receptacles other than standard 15 amp 120 volt duplex receptacles; shall indicate circuit voltage, ampere, phase and source circuit number.
  - 9. Where outlets or switches are connected to emergency power circuit; provide panelboard and circuit number engraved on plate.
  - 10. Low voltage and signal system outlets.
- C. For equipment and access doors or gates to equipment containing or operating on circuits of more than 100 volts AC or DC nominal. Provide red-on-white laminated warning signs engraved in ½-inch high letters to read: "DANGER - 480 (or applicable voltage) VOLTS KEEP OUT AUTHORIZED PERSONNEL ONLY".

- D. Wire and Cable Identification
  - 1. Provide identification on individual wire and cable including signal systems, fire alarm, electrical power systems (each individual phase, neutral and ground), empty conduit pull ropes, and controls circuit.
  - 2. Permanent identification shall be provided at each termination location, splice location, pullbox, junction box and equipment enclosure.
    - a. Individual wire and cable larger than #6AWG or 0.25-inch diameter, shall be provided with polypropylene identification tag holders, with yellow polypropylene tags interchangeable black alphanumeric characters, character height 0.25 inch. Attach identification tags with plastic "tie" wraps, minimum of two for each tag. As manufactured by Almetek Industries-"EZTAG" series; or TECH Products - "EVERLAST" series.
    - b. Individual wire and cable #6AWG and smaller or smaller than 0.25 inch diameter, shall be provided with water and oil resistant, flexible, self-laminating pressure sensitive machine embossed plastic tags that wrap a minimum of 360 degrees around the wire/cable diameter. The entire tag shall then be covered with a clear flexible waterproof plastic cover wrapped a minimum of 540 degrees around the wire/cable diameter and completely covering the identification. As manufactured by Brady Identification; or 3M; or Panduit.
    - c. Each identification tag location shall indicate the following information: circuit number, circuit phase, source termination and destination termination equipment name (or outlet number as applicable).
  - 3. Install permanent identification after installation/pulling of wire/cable is complete, to prevent loss or damage to the identification.
- E. Cardholders and Cards shall be provided for circuit identification in panelboards. Cardholders shall consist of a metal frame retaining a clear plastic cover permanently attached to the inside of panel door. List of circuits shall be typewritten on card. Circuit description shall include name or number of circuit, area, and connected load.
- F. Junction and pullboxes shall have covers stenciled with box number when shown on the Drawings, or circuit numbers according to panel schedule. Data shall be lettered in a conspicuous manner with a color contrasting to finish.

## 1.13 TESTING

- A. The Contractor shall obtain an independent Testing Laboratory, provide all instrumentation and perform tests on the electrical system and equipment as hereinafter described and further directed by the District's Representative. The test shall be performed after the completion of all electrical systems included in the Contract Scope of Work. All tests shall be recorded and documented and submitted to the District's Representative for review.
  - 1. All Equipment and Personnel required for set-up and testing shall be provided by the Contractor.
- B. Test for Phase to Ground and Neutral Condition:
  - 1. Open main service disconnects.
  - 2. Isolate the system neutral from ground by removing the neutral disconnects link located in the service switchboard.

- 3. Close all submain disconnects.
- 4. Close all branch feeder circuit breakers.
- 5. Turn all switches to "on" position, unplug all portable equipment from outlet receptacles.
- 6. Measure the resistance of each phase to ground and phase to neutral. A properly calibrated "megger" type test instrument shall be used. The test voltage shall be a nominal 500 volts.
- 7. Record all readings after 1-minute duration and document into a complete report.
- 8. Isolating Grounds: In the event that low resistance ground neutral connections are found in the system, they shall be isolated and located by testing each circuit individually as outlined above. Make proper corrections to restore the resistance values to an acceptable value.
- C. Method of obtaining ground resistance shall be in accordance with the latest edition of the James G. Biddle (Plymouth Meeting, Pennsylvania) manual published on this subject.
  - 1. Perform "fall-of-potential" three point tests on the main grounding electrode of system per IEEE Standard No. 81, Section 8.2.1.5. when suitable locations for test rods are not available, a low resistance dead earth or reference ground shall be utilized.
  - 2. Perform the two point method test per IEEE Standard No. 81, Section 8.2.1.1, to determine the ground resistance between the main grounding system and all major electrical equipment frames, system neutral, and/or derived neutral points.
- D. The testing, calibrating and setting of all ground and ground fault equipment, circuit breakers, circuit device protection relays, and meters adjustable settings shall be by an independent testing laboratory. Set as recommended by the respective Manufacturer and coordination study so as to be coordinated with other protection devices within the electrical design. Bound and tabulated copies of the test and settings shall be sent to the District's Representative.
- E. Ampere and Voltage Measurements
  - 1. Measure and record ampere and line voltage measurements under full load on all panel feeders, switchboard, and switchgear feeders, motor control centers and motor circuits provided in the Contract. Record measurements at the equipment tested and submit to the District's Representative for review.
  - 2. Ampere voltage readings shall be:
    - a. Phase A-B, A-C and B-C.
    - b. Phase A-Neutral, B-Neutral and C-Neutral.
  - 3. The ampere and voltage readings shall be not less than 20-minutes duration for each test. Record and submit the measured minimum, maximum and 20-minute average for each ampere and voltage value and test location. Voltage and ampere measurements shall occur at the connected load end of each respective feeder, not at the source of supply end of each feeder.
  - 4. Test equipment shall be accurate within plus or minus 1%.
  - 5. Branch circuit devices 40 amp or less and motor loads ten horsepower or smaller are excluded from ampere and voltage testing Requirement.

- 6. If, in the opinion of the District's Representative, the Voltages and Regulations are not met within acceptable limits, make arrangements with the serving utility for proper electrical service. Retest feeder line voltages, and submit to District's Representative for review, after the utility company has completed corrective actions. Reset "voltage taps" on transformers provided or modified as part of the contract work, to adjust line voltages to within acceptable values, as directed by the District's Representative.
- F. The Contractor shall complete the following work before any electrical equipment is energized.
  - 1. All equipment shall be permanently anchored.
  - 2. All bus connections and conductor/wire connections shall be tightened per Manufacturer's instructions and witnessed by the District's Representative.
  - 3. All ground connections shall be completed and identified. Perform and successfully complete all required megger and ground resistance tests.
  - 4. Feeders shall be connected and identified.
  - 5. The interiors of all electrical enclosures including busbars and wiring terminals shall be cleaned of all loose material and debris, paint, plaster, cleaners or other abrasive's over spray removed and equipment vacuumed clean. The District's Representative shall observe all interiors before covers are installed.
  - 6. All wall, ceiling, and floor work and painting shall be completed within areas containing electrical equipment prior to installation of equipment. The equipment indoor rooms and spaces shall be weather-tight and weather protected from environmental incursions.
  - 7. All doors to electrical equipment rooms shall be provided with locks in order to restrict access to energized equipment.
  - 8. Electrical spaces and rooms shall not be used as storage rooms after power is energized.
  - 9. Outdoor electrical equipment enclosures and housings shall be weather protected.
  - 10. The electrical system time current coordination and ARC-Fault study shall be complete for circuit breakers, ground relays sets, and circuit relay sets, fuses; set-up, tested and calibrated accordingly.

# 1.14 COMMISSIONING - CX

- A. General
  - 1. The Commissioning shall verify the electrical systems for the term of the Contract, by observation; and by calibration; and by testing. The Commissioning shall ensure the electrical systems perform interactively and correctly, according to the Contract and Operational Requirements.
  - 2. Commissioning shall provide startup, testing and documented confirmation of the Contract constructed systems, materials and work, functions in compliance within the criteria set forth in the Contract Documents to the satisfaction of the District's needs. The Commissioning Scope shall encompass each system identified as requiring "Commissioning" by the Contract Documents, including but not limited to:
    - a. Electrical circuits' protection, short circuit, overcurrent, and ground fault devices.
    - b. Electrical circuits monitoring and metering.
    - c. Light fixtures, lamps and ballasts.

- d. Lighting control devices, equipment and lighting control systems.
- e. Standby and emergency electric power supply equipment and systems.
- f. Fire alarm, equipment, devices and fire alarm systems.
- g. Additional systems described in the contract documents.
- 3. Commissioning process shall review all of the Shop Drawing submittals, including:
  - a. Controls, Operation and Maintenance Requirements.
  - b. Facility performance testing compliance.
  - c. Project Contract Requirements compliance.
  - d. Compliance with basis for design and operational descriptions provided in the Contract.
- 4. Commissioning shall be the process of ensuring all the systems described in the Contract Documents comply with the Contract Document design; all systems are installed properly; all systems are functional, tested and capable of being operated and maintained to perform within the Contract Requirements and design intent.
- Functional setup, recalibration, correcting deficiencies, retesting and the associated costs, for system(s) that fail Commissioning, shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. The Contractor shall include all Commissioning costs in the Contract Scope of Work.
- 6. Complete all Commissioning functions prior to the occupancy of the facility by the District, unless directed otherwise by the District's Representative.
- 7. Submit six copies of Commissioning Documentation to District's Representative.
- 8. Commissioning, unless specifically indicated otherwise, shall be performed by factorytrained Technician(s) authorized and certified by the Manufacturers of the respective equipment/systems. Where specifically indicated, Commissioning shall be performed by Independent Test Lab.
- B. Commissioning Procedures
  - 1. Prepare a Commissioning Matrix identifying components and systems included in the Commissioning Scope; the status; actions completed and actions to be completed.
  - 2. Verify Contractor compliance with Contract Document Requirements Manufacturer's recommendations and approved Shop Drawings.
  - 3. Perform startup, functional tests, reports, and document results.
  - 4. Evaluate and document the setup parameters, software, operating condition and performance of each system at the time of functional test completion. Document and record each performance parameter and condition, in the Commissioning Report.
  - 5. Schedule testing and prepare descriptions of testing.
  - 6. Describe measures performed to correct deficiencies.
  - 7. Verify that instructions to District's Representatives, Operations and Maintenance Manuals comply with Contract Documents.
  - 8. Prepare warranty matrix identifying the start dates, expiration dates, routine preventative maintenance dates and the District's responsibility for performing preventative maintenance and keeping logs for each maintenance function and warranty claims.

- 9. Confirm completion of all punch list items that have been acceptably accomplished and a list of what has not been acceptably completed.
- 10. Describe uncorrected deficiencies accepted by the District.
- C. Commissioning Phasing

The Commissioning phases of work shall include the following activities:

- 1. SDQ Shop Drawing Qualification shall verify complete and correct Shop Drawings have been submitted.
- 2. IQ The Installation Qualification of contract work shall verify systems are correctly and properly installed.
- 3. OQ Verify systems interfaces and software are correctly and properly operational.
- 4. ITM Verify the contract Inspection, Testing and procedures for maintenance are complete.
- 5. PQ Performance Qualification complete the functional performance testing to validate each building system.

# 1.15 POWER OUTAGES

- A. All Electrical Services in all occupied facilities of the Contract Work are to remain operational during the entire Contract period. Any interruption of the electrical services for the performance of this work shall be at the convenience of the District and performed only after consultation with the District's Representative. Work involving circuit outages shall be only at such a time and of such a duration as approved in writing. Work involving circuit outages for the work required to connect new equipment and disconnect existing equipment shall be performed at the convenience of the District.
- B. Contract Work involving outages or disruption of normal function in electrical power systems, telephone/communication systems, fire alarms, shall be performed during the following time periods. The Contract Work shall be phased to limit outages in the respective systems to the stated periods:
  - 1. 11:30 p.m. Friday to 11:30 p.m. Sunday of the same weekend. Work shall occur on multiple weekend periods if a single weekend is not sufficient time to complete the work.
  - 2. The Contract Work involving outages shall be phased in multiple work time units, to comply with the permitted outage limitations.
- C. Work involving system outages to the building fire alarm system shall be performed only after consultation with the District and shall be only at such a time and of such duration as approved in writing. Contractor shall provide continuous "Fire-Watch" during fire alarm system outages and comply with AHJ "Fire-Watch" Requirements.
- D. Provide overtime work; double shift work; night time work; Saturday, Sunday, and holiday work to meet outages schedule.
- E. Provide temporary electrical power to meet the Requirements of this Article.
- F. Any added costs to Contractor due to necessity of complying with this Article shall be included in the Contract Scope of Work.

- G. When Electrical Work involving power disruptions to existing areas is initiated, the work shall proceed on a continuous basis without stopping until electric power is restored to the affected areas.
- H. The Contractor shall request in writing to the District's Representative a minimum of 3-weeks in advance, for any proposed electrical outage.

## 1.16 TEMPORARY ELECTRICAL POWER

- A. Provide Temporary Electrical Power if work requiring power outages cannot be completed in time permitted and approved by the District's Representative.
- B. Temporary Electrical Power shall be standby diesel engine generators. Voltage, frequency, regulation, etc. shall be equal to that of normal utility source. Exhaust system shall have a critical silencing muffler. Generator voltage shall match the existing secondary voltage required at the site. The Contractor shall furnish all necessary cables, switches, etc., to make all required connections to existing panels, feeders, etc. Generator shall be sized to adequately carry the demand load. If record of demand load is not available, size generator to match corresponding transformer, maximum capacity circuit as directed by the District's Representative.
- C. After completion of required usage of the temporary generators, prior to completion of the project, the Contractor shall remove the generators. All temporary cables, switches, etc. shall be removed and all permanent equipment left in satisfactory condition.
- D. Each Generator shall be housed in security type sound attenuated housing to prevent access by unauthorized personnel. Temporary power cables, connections, etc. shall be protected from unauthorized personnel.
- E. The Contractor shall be responsible for complete operation of the generator including personnel, fuel supplies, proper safety precautions, etc. Generator shall not be left unattended while in operation.
- F. The Contractor shall provide temporary construction lighting and power as required in areas where work is being performed. Temporary power arrangements, outages, installation, work schedules, etc., shall be submitted in writing 3-weeks prior to requested outage date, and approved by the District's Representative prior to start of work.

# 1.17 ASBESTOS, POLYCHLORINATED BIPHENYL (PCB) OR HAZARDOUS WASTE:

- A. It is understood and agreed that this Contract does not contemplate the handling of asbestos, PCB or any hazardous waste material. If asbestos, PCB or any hazardous waste material is encountered, notify the District's Representative immediately. Do not disturb, handle or attempt to remove.
- B. Lighting Fixture Demolition Hazardous Materials
  - 1. The removal of existing lighting fixtures will generate hazardous material Waste Disposal Contract Documents.
    - a. The existing lighting fixture ballast contains PCB material.
    - b. The existing lighting fixture lamps contain mercury.
    - c. The existing lighting fixture internal wire insulation may contain asbestos.
  - 2. Remove, handle, store, contain, dispose of and document the hazardous materials resulting from existing lighting fixtures work, as part of the Contract Requirements.

## 1.18 TIME/CURRENT COORDINATION, SHORT CIRCUIT, ARC-FLASH AND SERIES RATED EQUIPMENT

- A. Series Rated Equipment.
  - 1. Circuit Protective Devices identified as "Series Rated" or "Current Limiting" (i.e., CLCB current limiting circuit breaker; CLF current limiting fuse, etc.) shall be series rated and tested (UL 489 and CSA5) by the Manufacturer with all equipment and circuit protective devices installed downstream of the identified series rated or current limiting device.
  - Provide nameplates on all equipment located downstream, including the CLCB and CLF devices, to comply with CEC/NEC paragraphs 110-22 and 240-83 "CAUTION SERIES RATED SYSTEM - NEW DEVICE INSTALLATIONS AND REPLACE-MENTS SHALL BE THE SAME MANUFACTURER AND MODELS".
- B. Short Circuit, Coordination and Arc-Flash
  - 1. Perform engineering analysis and submit engineered settings for each equipment location, fuse and circuit breaker device, showing the correct time and current settings to provide the selective coordination within the limits of the specified equipment. Shall comply with the latest application standards of IEEE and ANSI. Provide electrical system short circuit worst case bolted-fault analysis, both 3-phase line-to-line and 1-phase line-to-ground calculations as part of the coordination analysis recommendations. Provide Electric Arc-Flash calculations as part of the coordination analysis recommendations.
  - 2. The information shall be submitted in both tabular form and on time current log-log graph paper, with an engineering narrative. Written narrative describing data, assumptions, analysis of results and prioritized recommendations, six copies.
  - 3. The goal is to minimize an unexpected but necessary electrical system outage and personnel exposure to the smallest extent possible within the fault occurrence location, using the specified Contract Equipment shall comply with, but not limited to:
    - a. IEEE-242, Recommended Practices for Protection and Coordination of Industrial and Commercial Distribution.
    - b. IEEE-399, Recommended Practices for Industrial and Commercial Power System Analysis.
    - c. IEEE-1584, Guide to Performing Arc-Flash Hazard Study.
    - d. CEC
  - 4. Provide permanent warning labels on each equipment location. The labels shall describe Arc-Flash, Short-Circuit and Time/Current Coordination, including safety precautions and protective clothing. Also described actions to be taken if any circuit changes or equipment modifications occur.
  - 5. Shall be submitted with the Shop Drawing submittals for the respective equipment.

## 1.19 INDEPENDENT TESTING LABORATORY

- A. Testing Laboratories Definition
  - 1. The Testing Laboratory shall meet Federal OSHA criteria for accreditation of Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratories (NRTL) Title 29 Part 1907 and 29 CFR-1910.
  - 2. Membership in the National Electrical Testing Association (NETA) shall also constitute acceptance of meeting said criteria, for testing of electrical systems.

## 1.20 SPARE FUSES

Provide three spare fuses for each size and type at each location to match the installed fuses where the fuses are provided as part of the Contract. Provide spare fuse holders on inside door of each respective fuse compartment. Provide engraved nameplate on front of fuse access door indicating fuse type/catalog number ampere rating and Manufacturer of fuse.

#### 1.21 EQUIPMENT SEISMIC AND WIND LOAD REQUIREMENTS (ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS)

- A. Seismic Performance and Seismic Restraint Requirements
  - 1. Shall be based on the following:
    - a. Soils Site Class: \*\*\*
    - b. Design Spectral Response Acceleration: \*\*\*
    - c. Seismic Design Category: \*\*\*
    - d. Building Component Importance Factor: \*\*\*
    - e. Building Occupancy Category: \*\*\*
    - f. Mapped Spectral Accelerations: \*\*\*
    - g. Damped Design Spectral Response Accelerations: \*\*\*]
  - 2. Refer to Structural, Architectural, and Soils Report Contract Documents for Additional Requirements.
- B. General
  - 1. Equipment supports and anchorage's provided as part of the Contract shall be designed, constructed and installed in accordance with the Earthquake Regulations of the California Building Code (CBC), International Building Code (IBC).
  - 2. Provide equipment anchorage details, coordinated with the equipment mounting provision, prepared, signed and "stamped" with PE registration in good standing, by a Civil or Structural Engineer licensed as a Professional Engineer (PE) in the State of California.
  - 3. Mounting recommendations shall be provided by the Manufacturer based upon approved shake-table tests used to verify the seismic design of that type of equipment.
  - 4. The Equipment Manufacturer shall document the details necessary for proper wind-load and seismic mounting, anchorage, and bracing of the equipment for floor, ceiling, and wall/back installation location.
  - 5. Seismic performance shall be based on actual install location of the respective equipment in the building and height above or below grade.
  - 6. The Seismic Requirements are typical for each equipment item exceeding 19-pounds, including but not limited to the following:
    - a. Switchgear, switchboards, and motor control equipment
    - b. Transformers
    - c. Equipment racks and terminal cabinets
    - d. Panels
    - e. Conduits with floor, ceiling or wall attachment support and conduits with suspension attachments.
    - f. Busway, wire way and cable tray

- g. Uninterruptable Power Supplies (UPS)
- h. Inverters
- i. Generators and related equipment
- j. Lighting equipment
- k. Fire alarm equipment
- C. Certification
  - 1. Electrical Equipment Manufacturers and Contractor shall provide Special Seismic Certification (SCC) for each specific equipment configuration with shake-table verification, all furnished as part of the Contract Documents Requirements. The SCC shall include the specific installation location characteristics of the respective equipment including as follows:
    - a. Ground or floor attachment
    - b. Wall attachment
    - c. Ceiling attachment
    - d. Roof attachment
  - 2. Wind Loading

Electrical equipment and anchorages shall withstand the wind-load imposed at the install location. Wind Loading Withstand Requirements shall apply to all electrical equipment installed in outdoor locations and to all electrical equipment exposed to the weather. The equipment shall be tested and certified by the Manufacturer and Contractor. The wind-load withstand qualification of the equipment and anchorages shall be verified by the following methods:

- a. Aerodynamic wind tunnel test method.
- b. Analytical calculation method, for oversized equipment too large for wind tunnel test method.
- 3. The wind-load withstand rating and the SCC shall comply with the Requirements of the Authority Having Jurisdiction (AHJ), and include the latest revisions, but not limited to the following:
  - a. American Society of Civil Engineers; ASCE-7
  - b. CBC/IBC; including but not limited to Sections 1702, 1708, 1709, 1708A and 1709A.
  - c. California Office of Statewide Health Planning and Development OSHPD; OPA-Preapproval of Anchorage; Code Application Notice CAN 2-1708A.5 and OSP-Special Seismic Certification Approval
  - d. US Department of Homeland Security; FEMA- (installing seismic restraints for electrical equipment)
- D. Wall Mounted Electrical Equipment
  - 1. Surface Mounted Equipment
    - a. Provide multiple horizontal sections of metal "C" channels for support and attaching wall mounted equipment to walls. Channels shall provide "turned lips" at longitudinal edges to hold "lock-in" fasteners and shall comply with ANSI-1008 and ASTM-A569 latest revision. The channels shall be steel hot dip zinc galvanized. As manufactured by Unistrut or Kindorf.

- b. The "C" channels shall be positioned horizontally within 3-inches of the top and bottom of each, equipment section cabinet and located behind each equipment vertical section. Provide additional intermediate "C" channels at not less than 36-inches on center between the "top" and "bottom" "C" channel positions, located behind each equipment vertical section.
- c. The "C" channels shall be of sufficient length to provide connection to not less than two vertical structural wall framing elements separated by not less than 16-inches; but in no case shall the "C" channel length be less than the width of the respective equipment section.
- d. Attach the "C" channels to the wall structural elements after the wall, finish surface, installation (including painting) is complete.
- e. Attach the "C" channels with fasteners to the building wall framing structural elements as follows: welded to steel framing; bolted to wood framing; cast in place concrete inserts for masonry and concrete construction; drilled "afterset" expansion anchors for existing masonry and concrete construction.
- f. Attach the equipment to the "C" channels with threaded and bolted fasteners to "pre-locate" and lock into the channel "turned lips" and channel walls.
- 2. Flush mount equipment
  - a. Provide anchor attachment of equipment into adjacent wall structural elements.
- E. Housekeeping Pad
  - 1. Provide cast-in-place, steel re-enforced concrete raised "housekeeping" pads under all floor standing electrical equipment (except data network equipment racks).
  - 2. Pad sizes
    - a. The raised housekeeping pad height shall extend 4-inches above the surrounding finished floor elevation for interior building locations.
    - b. The pad shall extend 8-inches below finish grade plus 4-inches above finish grade for outdoor equipment location on grade.
    - c. The pads shall extend 7-inches past the "footprint" edge of the respective floor standing equipment.
  - 3. Anchor equipment to pads. Anchor pads to the building structural floor. Equipment pad, equipment re-enforcing and equipment anchoring shall comply with Seismic Earthquake Requirements and Wind Load Requirements.
  - 4. Unless shown otherwise on Drawings. The equipment housekeeping pad steel reenforcing shall consist of two layers of Number-4 size steel-rebar laid horizontally and uniformly spaced 6-inches on center. Position rebars in two directions (90-degrees opposed) and centered inside the concrete housekeeping pad. Horizontal rebar shall extend to within 3-inches of the edge of the concrete pad in all directions. Metal wire "tie-wrap" shall be provided at each rebar crossing.
  - 5. Equipment anchor attachments shall extend through the housekeeping pad and into the structural concrete below the pad a minimum of not less than 2-inches.

## **1.22 ELECTRICAL WORK CLOSEOUT**

- A. Prepare the following items and submit to the District's Representative before final acceptance.
  - 1. Two copies of all test results as required under this Section.
  - 2. Two copies of local and/or State Code enforcing authorities' final inspection certificates.
  - 3. Copies of record Drawings as required under the General Conditions, pertinent Division One Sections and Electrical General Provisions.
  - 4. Two copies of all receipts transferring portable or detachable parts to the District's Representative when requested.
  - 5. Notify the District's Representative in writing when installation is complete and that a final inspection of this work can be performed. In the event any defect or deficiencies are found during this final inspection they shall be corrected to the satisfaction of the District's Representative before final acceptance can be issued.
  - 6. List of spare fuses and locations identified by equipment name and building designation.
  - 7. Prior to energizing, retighten to the proper torque, each circuit conductor lug landing, each bus bar (phases, neutral and ground) and circuit protection device threaded connections in all switchboards, switchgear, motor control centers, transformers, busways, disconnect switches, motor starters, motor terminals and panelboards, after the equipment is installed/connected and prior to energizing the equipment. The torque values shall comply with Manufacturer's recommendations.
- B. Electrical Power Single Line Diagrams SLD
  - 1. Provide single line diagrams showing the contract document work complete electrical power system (normal and emergency). SLD shall show inter-connection circuits, electrical equipment, panels, and circuit protection devices, nominal 50% (½-size) approximately 18-inches by 24-inches. Show installed voltages and electrical capacity sizes.
  - 2. SLD shall be mounted in metal (picture frame) rigid enclosure frame with rigid-backing (backer-board) and clear/transparent front, for hanging on wall. Provide clear transparent cover over SLD inside the frame.
  - 3. Provide a wall-hung (±48-inches) SLD in each "main" and "sub" electrical equipment room. If wall space is limited, alternatively securely attach SLD frame to room door facing into the respective electrical room.

END OF SECTION 26 05 00 120619/212252 This page is blank

# SECTION 26 05 30 CONDUIT AND WIRE

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.01 SCOPE

- A. Work Included: All labor, materials, appliances, tools, equipment, facilities, transportation and services necessary for and incidental to performing all operations in connection with furnishing, delivery and installation of the work of this Section, complete as shown on the Drawings and/or specified herein. Work includes, but is not necessarily limited to the following:
  - 1. Examine all other Sections for work related to those other Sections and required to be included as work under this Section.
  - 2. General Provisions and Requirements for electrical work.

## **1.02 SUBMITTALS (ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS)**

- A. Submit Product Data Sheets for all wire, supports, conduit, fittings and splicing materials.
- B. Submit Material List for all conduit and conduit fittings.
- C. Submit Details and Structural Engineering Calculations for conduit support systems.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.01 CONDUIT

- A. General
  - 1. The interior surfaces of conduits and fittings shall be continuous and smooth, with a constant interior diameter. Conduits and conduit fittings shall provide conductor raceways of fully enclosed circular cross section. The interior surfaces of conduits and fittings shall be without ridges, burrs irregularities or obstructions. Conduits and fittings of the same type shall be of the same uniform weight and thickness.
  - 2. Type of conduit, type of conduit fittings and conduit supports shall be suitable for the conditions of use and the conditions of location of installation, based on the Manufacturer's recommendations and based on applicable Codes.
  - 3. All fittings for metal conduit shall be suitable for use as a grounding means, pursuant to the applicable Code Requirements. All metal conduit and metal conduit fittings shall provide 3 second duration ground fault current carrying ratings, when installed and connected to the respective conduit, as follows:
    - a. RMC and EMT conduit fittings.
      - 1) 0.5 inch through 1.5 inch conduit/fitting size 10,000 amp RMS.
      - 2) 2.0 inch and larger conduit/fitting size 20,000 amp RMS.
    - b. FMC and LTFMC Conduit Fittings
      - 1) 0.5 inch through 1.25-inch conduit/fitting size-1,000 amp RMS (without external bonding jumper).
      - 2) 1.5 inch through 4.0-inch fitting size-10,000 amp RMS with bonding jumper.

- 4. Protective corrosion resistant finish for metal conduit fabricated from steel and metal conduit fittings fabricated from steel, shall be as follows:
  - a. Clean all metal surfaces (including metal threads) with acid bath "pickle" prior to coating, to remove dirt, oil and prepare surfaces for galvanizing.
  - b. Hot-dip galvanized zinc coating on all interior and exterior steel surfaces. Minimum finish zinc coating thickness shall not be less than 0.002 inches.
  - c. Threads shall be hot-dip zinc coated after machine fabrication.
  - d. Exterior metal surfaces shall be finished with clear organic polymer topcoat layer, after galvanizing.
  - e. The inner metal surfaces of conduit fittings shall be finished with a lubricating topcoat after galvanizing, to facilitate conductor pulling through the conduit/fitting.
- 5. Threads for metal conduit and metal conduit fittings shall be taper-pipe-thread, National Pipe Standards (NPS) and shall comply with ANSI-B1.20.1.
- 6. Metal conduit termination connector fittings shall be provided with a Manufacturer installed, insulating throat bushing inside the fitting. The bushing shall protect the wire conductor insulation from cutting, nicks and abrasion during conductor installation and electrical load "cycling" after installation is complete. The bushing shall comply with UL 94V-0 flammability.
- 7. Provide conduit bonding/grounding jumper from metal enclosures with "concentric ring" knockouts, to positively ground/bond each respective conduit(s) to the metal enclosure.
- 8. Metal conduit fittings connecting to PVC coated metal conduit shall be PVC coated to match the conduit.
- 9. The conduit and fittings shall be watertight and airtight without cracks and pinholes.
- B. Rigid Metal Conduit (RMC)
  - 1. Rigid metal, round tubing, machine threaded at both ends.
    - a. The conduit and conduit fittings shall comply with the Requirements for an equipment grounding conductor, pursuant to applicable Codes.
  - 2. RMC raceway types shall be as follows:
    - Rigid Galvanized Steel conduit (RGS), minimum yield strength shall be 35,000 PSI. Shall comply with NEMA standard 5-19 (latest revision); ANSI C80.1 and ANSI-C80.4 (latest revision); UL 514-B and UL 6 (latest revisions); National Pipe Standard Specification (latest revision).
    - b. Intermediate steel conduit (IMC). Shall comply with NEMA Standard 5-19 (latest revision) ANSI-C80.6 (latest revision); UL 2142 (latest revision).
  - 3. RMC fittings:
    - a. Fittings shall be compatible with RGS and IMC.
    - b. Fittings shall be rated "liquid tight".
    - c. Fittings imbedded in concrete shall be rated "liquid tight" and "concrete tight".
    - d. Connectors and couplings for terminating, connecting and coupling to RMC conduit shall be threaded metal.
    - e. Fittings shall comply with ANSI C80.4 and ANSI C33-84 (latest revision); NEMA FB1 (latest revision); UL 514 (latest revision).

- f. Conduit seal fittings:
  - 1) Conduit seals shall prevent the passage of gasses, liquids and vapors past the location of the seal installation in the conduit.
  - 2) Conduit seals shall be suitable for installation in both vertical and horizontal conduit locations.
  - 3) Conduit seals shall be visible and accessible for inspection after installation is complete.
  - 4) Conduit seals shall be rated for the following locations:
    - a) Wet locations
    - b) Classified hazardous location materials NEC Class 1 Division 1.
    - c) Temperature ranges from 0 degrees centigrade through 90 degrees centigrade.
  - 5) Conduit seals, sealing compound and sealing compound dam shall be the products of the same Manufacturer.
- 4. RMC fittings as manufactured by:
  - a. For threaded enclosure, termination connection.
    - 1) Thomas & Betts 106 Series bonding locknut, 5302 Series sealing ring with stainless steel retainer.
  - b. For non-threaded enclosure, termination connector.
    - Thomas & Betts 370 Series watertight threaded sealing hub, 106 Series threaded bonding lock nut, Sta-Con Series enclosure bonding jumper and 3870 Series threaded ground bushing.
    - 2) Emerson-OZ/Gedney-CHMT/CHT watertight threaded hub with bonding locknut and GH50G Series enclosure bonding jumper.
  - c. For RMC to RMC conduit-to-conduit coupling
    - 1) Thomas & Betts/Erickson 674 (threaded) Series
    - 2) Emerson-OZ/Gedney Type TPC (threaded) Series
    - 3) Threaded RMC conduit couplings, product of the same Manufacturer as the RMC conduit.
  - d. For RMC Conduit Seals
    - 1) Emerson-OZ/Gedney-EYA and EYAM (threaded) Series
    - 2) Appleton-EYF and EYM (threaded) Series
- C. Electrical Metallic Tubing (EMT)
  - 1. Rigid metal round tubing, "thin wall" steel construction, with non-threaded ends.
    - a. The conduit and conduit fittings shall comply with the Requirements for an equipment grounding conductor pursuant to applicable Codes.
    - b. The conduit shall be watertight and airtight without cracks and pinholes.
  - 2. EMT shall be allowed for conduit size ranges from 0.5-inch through 4.0-inches.
  - 3. Comply with ANSI C80.3, C80.4, and ANSI C33.98 (latest revisions); UL 594 and UL 797 (latest revisions); CEC Section 12500 (latest revision).
  - 4. EMT fittings:
    - a. Connectors and couplings for terminating, connecting and coupling to EMT conduit shall be non-threaded steel fabrication.

- b. EMT termination connector fittings shall be as follows:
  - 1) Set screw type "concrete tight" when installed in dry interior locations.
  - 2) Compression types "raintight" and "concrete tight" when installed in wet or damp locations, outdoors and in concrete or masonry construction.
- c. Fittings shall comply with ANSI C33.84 (latest revision); UL 514 (latest revision); NEMA FB-1.
- 5. EMT fittings as manufactured by:
  - a. For threaded and non-threaded enclosure, termination connector
    - 1) Thomas & Betts-TC721A (set screw type) Series (with locknuts).
    - 2) Emerson-OZ/Gedney-TC500I (set screw type) Series (with locknuts).
    - 3) Thomas & Betts-5123 (compression type) Series (with two locknuts).
    - 4) Emerson-OZ/Gedney-TC600I (compression type) Series (with locknut).
    - 5) Thomas & Betts-4240 (compression type) Series (90 degree angle with locknut).
    - 6) Emerson-OZ/Gedney-TWL (compression type) Series (90 degree angle with locknut).
  - b. For EMT to EMT conduit-to-conduit coupling:
    - 1) Thomas & Betts-TK121A (set screw type) Series (with locknut).
    - 2) Emerson-OZ/Gedney-5000 (set screw type) Series (with locknut).
    - 3) Thomas & Betts-5120 (compression type) Series.
    - 4) Emerson-OZ/Gedney-TC600 (compression type) Series.
  - c. For EMT to RMC conduit to conduit combination coupling:
    - 1) Thomas & Betts-HT221 (set screw type) Series.
    - 2) Emerson-OZ/Gedney-ESR (set screw type) Series.
    - 3) Thomas & Betts-530 (compression type) Series.
    - 4) Emerson-OZ/Gedney-ETR (compression type) Series.
- D. Flexible Metal Conduit (FMC)
  - 1. Round flexible conduit, fabricated from a single continuous steel strip. The steel shall be factory formed into continuous interlocking convolutions to form a complete lock between steel strips and provide raceway flexibility.
  - 2. Metal to metal grounding contact shall be maintained throughout the length of the FMC conduit.
  - 3. FMC shall be allowed for conduit size ranges from 0.5 inch through 4.0-inches.
  - 4. FMC shall comply with ANSI-C.33.84 and ANSI C33.92; NEMA FB-1; CEC 12-1100.
  - 5. FMC Fittings
    - a. FMC fittings shall be malleable iron construction or steel construction.
    - b. Fitting shall automatically cause the FMC raceway throat opening to be centered with respect to the fitting throat opening.
    - c. Straight and angled connector termination fittings shall be threaded on one end and shall include a threaded locknut, suitable for connection to threaded and unthreaded enclosures.
    - d. The attachment of the fittings to FMC shall be angled saddle type, to engage and interlock with the FMC spiral groove, and shall be unaffected by vibration. Direct bearing screw type fittings shall not be used.
    - e. Direct FMC conduit-to-FMC conduit coupling of FMC shall not be permitted.

f. Shall comply with ANSI C33.9, and ANSI C33.92 (latest revision); NEMA FB1 (latest revision); UL 514.

45 and 90 Degree Angle Connectors

Thomas & Betts-3130 Series

(with locknut)

- 6. FMC fittings as manufactured by:
  - a. Straight Termination Connectors
    - 1) Thomas & Betts-3110 Series (with locknut)
  - b. FMC to EMT conduit combination coupling:
    - 1) Thomas & Betts 503TB Series.
- E. Liquid Tight Flexible Metal Conduit (LTFMC)
  - 1. The metal conduit core of LTFMC shall comply with the same Requirements as FMC conduit, with the addition of a thermoplastic exterior flexible jacket over the metal core.
  - 2. The exterior jacket shall be positively locked to the metal core to prevent jacket "sleeving".
  - 3. The LTFMC shall be rated for installation and operating service temperatures of between minus 20 degrees centigrade through plus 90 degrees centigrade.
  - 4. The LTFMC jacket shall be suitable for continuous exposure to sunlight, rainwater, water vapor, mineral oils and liquid solvents, without penetrating into the conduit and without deteriorating the jacket.
  - 5. LTFMC sizes from 0.5-inch through 1.25-inch shall include an additional internal ground conductor, fabricated by the Manufacturer, as an integral part of the conduit core.
  - 6. Direct LTFMC conduit-to-LTFMC conduit coupling of LTFMC shall not be permitted.
  - 7. LTFMC shall be allowed for conduit size ranges from 0.5-inch through 4.0-inches.
  - 8. In addition to the Requirements for FMC conduit, LTFMC shall also comply with ANSI C-33.84 (latest revision); NEMA-FB1 (latest revision); CEC 12-1400 (latest revision).
  - 9. LTFMC fittings
    - a. Fittings shall include an external mechanical ground/bond wire connector.
    - b. The attachment of the fitting to LTFMC shall be threaded compression type onto the conduit core with locknut and liquid tight jacket compression seal. The fitting shall automatically prevent "sleeving" of the jacket.
    - c. Straight and angled termination connector fittings shall be threaded on one end and shall include locknut suitable for connection to threaded and unthreaded enclosures.
  - 10. LTFMC fittings as manufactured by:
    - a. Termination connector fittings: <u>Straight</u>
       45 & 90 Degree Angle Connectors
       1) Thomas & Betts-5331 GR Series. Thomas & Betts-5341GR & 5351GR Series.
      - 2) Appleton-STB Series; STN-L
      - Series for use with "knockouts".Emerson- OZ/Gedney-4QSeries.

Thomas & Betts-5341GR & 5351GR Series. Appleton-STB-L Series; STN-L Series for use with preformed "knockouts". Emerson-OZ/Gedney-4Q Series

- b. LTFMC to RMC conduit to conduit combination coupling fittings:
  - 1) Thomas & Betts-5271 GR Series.
  - 2) Emerson-OZ/Gedney-4Q Series

- F. Rigid Non Metallic Conduit (RNMC)
  - 1. General
    - a. Conduit and fittings shall be 90 degree centigrade conductor rated. Fabricated from homogeneous material, free from visible cracks, holes or foreign inclusions, with integral "end-bell". The conduit and conduit fittings shall be watertight and airtight.
    - b. Conduit, conduit fittings and conduit fitting assembly "solvent cement" shall all be the product of the same Manufacturer. Conduit fittings shall be solvent cement welded watertight.
    - c. Conduit and fittings shall be identified with legible markings showing ratings, size and Manufacturers name.
    - d. RNMC and fitting shall be corrosion resistant, watertight.
    - e. Conduit shall be suitable for conductor operating temperatures from minus 20 degrees centigrade to 90 degrees centigrade.
    - f. RNMC shall comply with NEMA TC-2 (PVC 40 conduit, latest revision) NEMA TC-6 (EB conduit latest revision) and NEMA TC-3 (fittings, latest revision); UL 514 and UL 651 (latest revision).
  - 2. Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC)-RNMC
    - a. PVC-Schedule 40 heavy wall construction.
    - b. PVC-Schedule 80 extra heavy wall construction.
    - c. PVC-Type EB.
  - 3. RNMC fittings connecting to metallic raceways shall be provided with a ground/bond jumper connection.
- G. Combi-Duct
  - Rigid nonmetallic conduit combining and continuous linear outer raceway (duct) with factory installed (inside the outer duct) multiple, segregated inner raceway (ducts). Rigid, Schedule 40 PVC construction. Shall be modular lengths of 20-feet for each duct segment.
  - 2. The conduit shall be suitable for use with signal/ telecommunications, fiber optic, telephone and computer/data circuits, operating at 100 volts or less, UL listed and labeled.
  - 3. Outer Duct, outer enclosing Schedule-40 PVC duct size. The outer enclosing duct shall be 4.2-inches inside nominal duct diameter and 4.5-inches outer duct nominal diameter.
  - 4. Inner-ducts (Contained inside the enclosing outer duct), non-metallic SDR-19 or Type-C /CAO-8546:

## Triple Combi-Duct

- Quantity of three continuous round rigid inner linear ducts, nominal size inside diameter 1.5-inch for each inner duct.
   Quad Combi-Duct
- b. Quantity of four continuous round rigid inner linear ducts, nominal size inside diameter 1.19-inch for each inner duct.
- 5. Manufacturer's standard bends and offsets, minimum 72-inches radius.

- 6. Combi-duct and combi-duct fittings shall be airtight and watertight. Approved for direct burial in earth and approved for encasement in concrete.
- 7. As manufactured by Carlon # Multi-Guard/Multi-Cell Series; American Pipe and Plastic (AMTEL) #Multi-Bore series; or equal.
- H. Expansion Joint, Deflection Joint and Seismic Joint Conduit Fittings
  - 1. Expansion Conduit Fitting Fitting shall provide for a minimum of 2-inches straight line movement between two connecting conduits in each direction (total 4-inches conduit expansion and contraction) parallel to the respective conduit lengths. Fitting shall be watertight.
  - 2. Deflection Conduit Fitting Fitting shall provide for a minimum of 30 degrees angular deflection movement ("Shear" deflection) between two connecting conduits, in any direction perpendicular to the length of the respective conduits. Fitting shall be watertight.
  - 3. Combination Expansion/Deflection Conduit Fitting Fitting shall provide the combined "expansion" and "deflection" movement capacity between two connecting conduits as described for separate "expansion" and "Deflection" conduit fittings. Fitting shall be approved for installation concealed in both masonry/concrete construction and exposed non-masonry/concrete construction. Fitting shall be watertight.
  - 4. Fittings shall comply with UL.
  - 5. Fittings as manufactured by:
    - a. Conduit expansion fittings exposed or concealed locations as manufactured by:
      - 1) Emerson-OZ/Gedney AXB-8 Series for RMC conduit.
      - 2) Emerson-OZ/Gedney TX Series for EMT conduit.
      - Appleton AXB or XJ8 Series for RMC conduit and EMT conduits. Provide RMC to EMT combination conduit coupling fittings for each end of the expansion fitting.
    - b. Combination expansion/deflection conduit fittings exposed or concealed conduit locations as manufactured by:
      - 1) Emerson-OZ/Gedney AXDX Series for RMC conduit.
      - 2) Emerson-OZ/Gedney AXDX Series for EMT conduit.
      - 3) Appleton-DX Series for RMC conduit.
      - 4) Provide RMC to EMT combination conduit coupling fittings for each end of the expansion/deflection fitting.
    - c. Conduit expansion/deflection fittings for FMC and LTFMC conduit.
      - 1) Provide a minimum of 12-inches of "slack" LTFMC in each FMC or LTFMC conduit at building and structure seismic or expansion joint conduit crossings.
      - Note: Each FMC "slack" expansion/deflection location, shall be considered as not less than a 90 degree conduit bend location, for compliance with the maximum quantity of conduit bends allowed in a raceway.
  - 6. Conduit fitting bonding jumper:
    - a. The grounding/bonding path of metal conduit shall be maintained by the fitting.
    - b. Provide a bonding jumper at each expansion, deflection and combination expansion deflection conduit fitting.

- c. The jumper shall be a bare flexible copper "braid". The copper braid electrical current carrying capacity shall be equal to the metal conduit.
- d. Provide a factory terminated ground clamp on each end of the braid with adjusting steel conduit grounding clamps and connect to each respective conduit end.
- e. The jumper braid length shall be 8-inches longer than the respective conduit fitting.
- f. Bonding jumper for FMC and EMT fittings as manufactured by:
  - 1) Emerson-OZ/Gedney BJ and BJE Series
  - 2) Appleton BJ/XJ Series
- I. Conduit Bodies Conduit Fitting
  - 1. Conduit bodies shall provide conductor access with a removable conduit body cover and wiring area enclosed in metal housing. The conduit body shall facilitate pulling conductors.
  - 2. In-line form "C" conduit bodies shall be prohibited.
  - 3. The interior space "length" of 90 degree "elbow" conduit bodies shall not be less than six times the diameter size of the largest conduit connecting to the conduit body.
  - 4. Conduit body covers shall be removable, gasketed; watertight "domed" metal covers "Mogul-Type" with threaded screw attachment to the conduit body.
  - 5. Lubricated, reusable, wire roller guards inside the conduit body shall protect wire from insulation damage during wire "pulling".
  - 6. Conduit body fittings shall comply with UL 514.
  - 7. Conduit bodies as manufactured by:
    - a. For RMC Conduit
      - 1) Hubbell/Killark LB/Mogul (90-degree elbow) Series threaded body.
      - 2) Emerson-OZ/Gedney LB 6X/Mogul (90 degree elbow) Series threaded body.
      - 3) Appleton NEC6X-LB/Mogul (90 degree elbow) Series threaded body.
    - b. For EMT Conduit
      - 1) Same as for RMC conduit. Provide EMT to RMC conduit combination coupling fitting for each outlet body connection.

## 2.02 PVC COATING

- A. PVC coatings shall be provided as described for specified metal products.
- B. PVC coating shall be factory applied, to comply with NEMA-RN1 and 5-19.
- C. The adhesion of the PVC coating to the coated metal shall exceed the strength of the coating itself, based on 0.5-inch "strip-pull" test.
- D. Uniform coating thickness shall be continuous without "breaks" or "pinholes" and shall not be less than the following:
  - 1. Exterior metal surfaces, 40-millimeter coating thickness.
  - 2. Interior metal surfaces, 10-millimeter PVC or urethane coating thickness (i.e. interior of conduits, interior of conduit fittings etc.).

## 2.03 CONDUIT SUPPORTS

## A. General

- 1. Conduit Supports, hangers and fasteners for metal conduit shall be steel, hot dip zinc galvanized.
- 2. Conduit supports, hangers and fasteners for PVC coated conduit shall be PVC coated to match the conduit PVC coating.
- 3. Threaded hardware shall be continuous, free running threads.
- 4. Conduit support systems, including support channels, pipe clamps, braces, anchors, hardware, fasteners, shall be sized to support the full capacity circuit conductors weight, plus the installed conduit weight, plus the conduit fitting weight and support hardware weight, plus a 300% additional weight capacity safety factor.
- 5. Provide lock washer at each "bolted"/threaded connection.
- 6. Conduit supports, fasteners, channels, braces, hardware, anchors, pipe clamps, and hangers as manufactured by Unistrut or Kindorf.
- 7. Supports shall be free of "BURRS" and sharp edges.
- 8. Metal supports cut in the field shall be zinc galvanized after cutting to prevent rust.
- B. Conduit Hangers
  - 1. Threaded steel hanger rods.
    - a. Hanger rods smaller than 0.375-inches in diameter shall not be used for support of individual conduits.
    - b. Hanger rods smaller than 0.5-inches in diameter shall not be used for support of multiple conduits.
  - 2. Conduit hanger wires shall be not less than 12-gauge steel.
  - 3. Conduit hangers shall attach to structure fasteners with steel "Clevis" or "Swing" hangers and shall provide a minimum of 45 degrees of angular movement in any direction at the point of the conduit hanger attachment to the structure fasteners.
  - 4. Conduits individually suspended by conduit hangers shall fasten to the respective hangers with "Clevis" type pipe hangers. The pipe hangers shall be steel, adjustable to fit conduit size and shall completely enclose the conduit circumference.
- C. Conduit Support Channels
  - 1. "C" channels shall be factory preformed with a minimum 12 gauge thickness metal. The channel shall be factory "punched" with regularly spaced slotted holes for fastener attachments along the length of the channel.
  - 2. The "C" channel shall not deflect more than 0.1 inch between channel supports at maximum installed design load, including required safety factor.
  - 3. Channels shall comply with ANSI-1008 (latest revision) and ASTM-A569 latest revision).
  - 4. Channels shall provide "turned lips" at longitudinal edges to hold (lock-in) fasteners.
  - 5. Conduit support channels suspended from conduit hangers shall attach to conduit hangers with treaded connections. Provide a minimum of two hangers (trapeze style) connected to each channel.

- 6. Non-suspended conduit support channels shall connect to structure fasteners with threaded connectors.
- D. Fasteners, Seismic Earthquake Rated
  - 1. Channel fasteners:
    - a. Channel fasteners shall "prelocate" and lock into the channel "turned lips" and channel "walls".
    - b. A separate metal strap shall "tie" each conduit to each channel with conduit channel fasteners.
  - 2. Structure fasteners:
    - a. Structure fasteners for wall and floor mounted conduit attachments shall attach to existing masonry and concrete structures with structure fasteners using drilled, mechanical, expansion shield anchors.
    - b. Structure fasteners for wall and floor mounted conduit attachments shall attach to new masonry and concrete structures with structure fasteners using steel threaded inserts precast into the structures.
    - c. Structure fasteners shall center the support load above or below the beam flanges and reduce torsion-rotation forces exerted on the structural beam. Attach to steel structural members with "swing-beam clamps", with set-locking screw structure fasteners.
      - 1) Beam clamps shall include integral safety rod, strap or "J"-hook to secure the attachment clamp to the beam flanges on both sides of the beam, with integral hanger rod attachment.
      - 2) Or double-ended beam clamp to secure the attachment clamp to the beam flanges on both sides of the beam, with integral hanger rod attachment.
    - d. Structure fasteners for wall and floor mounted conduit attachments shall attach to wood structural members with flush "through-bolted" wood beam/wood framing stud structure fasteners.
    - e. Structure fasteners for wall mounted conduit attachments shall attach to steel framing studs and steel structural elements with spot welded steel structure fasteners or drilled and bolted structure fasteners.
- E. Brace Connectors
  - 1. Provide lateral brace connectors to resist horizontal, lateral and vertical movement of suspended conduits during seismic earthquakes.
  - 2. The braces shall connect from each conduit support, attach as close to the conduit as possible, and attach to fixed rigid, nonsuspended building "main" structural elements with fixed anchoring.
  - 3. Brace attachment connectors and fasteners shall be rigid preformed steel channels or flexible #10 gauge steel hanger wire.
  - 4. Connect and attach the brace connectors to fixed structural elements in the same manner as conduit support hangers. The connection of braces to structural elements shall be independent of the conduit support hanger structure fasteners.

## 2.04 ELECTRICAL POWER WIRE AND CABLE

## A. General

- 1. All wire and cable shall be single-conductor, annealed copper, insulated 600 volt, #12AWG minimum unless specifically noted otherwise on the Drawings.
- 2. Conductors #10AWG and smaller shall be solid. Conductors #8AWG and larger shall be stranded.
- 3. Insulation of conductor connected to circuit protection devices required to be "100%" rated, shall be 90 degree centigrade rated insulation.
- 4. Insulation of conductors installed outdoors, on grade or underground, insulation shall be rated for wet locations.
- 5. Insulation of conductors installed outdoors, installed exposed to the sun, installed in exposed conduits, insulation shall be rated for high-temperature 90 degrees centigrade.
- 6. Insulation of branch circuit conducts installed in light fixtures, insulation shall be rated for 90 degrees centigrade.
- 7. Conductor exposed to oil, insulation and jacket shall be oil resistant, complying with "Oil Resistant-1" and "Oil Resistant-2" UL 83.
- B. Conductor Insulation
  - 1. 600 Volt AC and/or DC insulated conductors installed entirely inside conduits, or enclosed inside wireways, or enclosed inside raceways, insulation shall be rated as follows.
  - 2. Indoor above Grade locations either concealed or exposed.
    - a. Dual rated THHN and THWN
    - b. Individually rated THHN-2
    - c. Individually rated THWN-2
    - d. XHHW-2
  - 3. Outdoor above Grade either concealed or exposed.
    - a. XHHW-2
    - b. THWN-2
    - c. THW-2
  - 4. Outdoor below Grade or outdoor on Grade.
    - a. XHHW-2
    - b. THWN-2
    - c. THW-2
  - 5. All other enclosed raceway locations not described above.
    - a. XHHW-2
    - b. THWN-2
    - c. THW-2
  - 6. Health Care facilities all circuits insulation shall be XHHW-2, rated Hospital-Grade.
  - 7. 600 Volt AC and/or DC insulated conductors installed in open cable tray or open wireway or exposed insulation also shall be rated for exposed install locations.

- C. Insulation Color Coding and Identification
  - 1. The following color code for branch circuits:
    - a. Neutral . . . White (Tape feeder neutrals with white tape near connections)
    - b. Normal Power: <u>120/208 Volt</u> Ground Green Phase A Black Phase B Red Phase C Blue A 80/277 Volt Ground Green Phase A Brown Phase B Orange Phase C Yellow
    - c. Isolated ground insulation shall be green with a longitudinal yellow stripe.
    - d. Emergency power same insulation color as normal power except as follows: <u>120/208 Volt</u>

Provide a continuous stripe on each conductor insulation, orange or yellow, except ground

480/277 Volt

Provide a continuous stripe on each conductor insulation blue or black, except ground

- 2. When individual neutral conductors are shown for each branch circuit, the color code for the neutral conductors shall be as follows:
  - a. 120/208 volt; Phase A White with Black stripe; Phase B White with Red stripe; Phase C White with Blue stripe.
  - b. 277/480 volt; Phase A White with Brown stripe; Phase B White with Orange stripe; Phase C White with Yellow stripe.
- 3. Feeders identified as to phase or leg in each, switchboard, switchgear, panelboard and junction location with printed identifying tape.
- 4. Fire alarm conductors: Use 600-volt, type THHN-2/THWN-2 conductors and color-coded per Equipment Manufacturer's recommendations and approved and listed for use on fire alarm systems by the State Fire Marshal.
- 5. Color coding for mechanical and plumbing control wiring shall be an agreed upon color code between the Mechanical/Plumbing Contractor and the Electrical Contractor, and color code shall be submitted to the District's Representative in writing for approval prior to installation.
- D. Panel feeders, copper or aluminum:
  - 1. Wire size shown on the Drawings is for copper conductors, unless specifically indicated otherwise.
  - 2. If aluminum wire is proposed, increase wire size to ampere capacity of copper wire and voltage drop not to exceed that of copper feeders indicated on Drawings. Increase conduit size and quantity as required by Code. Provide feeder calculation sheet, eight copies, if aluminum wire is proposed, showing feeder number, length, size and voltage drop in percentage for original copper feeders and for equal aluminum feeders.
  - 3. Aluminum Conductors (600 Volt or Less Only): Contractor has the option of using aluminum conductors in lieu of copper conductors for feeders only to panels, distribution boards/panels, switchboards, switchgear, transformers, motor control centers, and dimmer switchboard.

- 4. Aluminum Conductors shall be Aluminum Association AA-8000 Series Alloy, compactstranded, with the same insulation as called for under copper conductors.
  - a. Aluminum conductor larger than 750 MCM shall not be used.
  - b. Aluminum conductors smaller than #2AWG shall not be used.
- 5. If the conductor termination is to be made on a bus bar or similar flat surface, a Burndy Type YA-A HYPLUG compression terminal intended for the specific conductor size, factory filled with oxide inhibitor compound shall be used. Terminal must be installed using a hydraulic compression tool equipment with a die head for the particular terminal used. Only Burndy Hypress tools shall be used for compression.
- 6. If the conductor termination is to be made into a circuit breaker or similar insert compartment it shall be terminated by use of a Burndy AYP HYPLUG compression connector intended for the specific conductor size, factory filled with oxide inhibitor compound. Connector must be installed using only Burndy Hydraulic compression tool specifically approved for each respective connector.
- 7. Connector aid shall be used for all terminations and connections. Connector aid shall be Burndy Pentrox A, NO-OX-1D Grade "A".
- 8. When an aluminum lug is terminated to a copper bus with a steel or copper stud or bolt, place aluminum lug on stud or bolt followed by a flat steel washer, a Belleville washer, and steel or copper nut, in that order.

# 2.05 CHEMICAL GROUND ROD

- A. General
  - Self-contained ground rod(s) using chemically enhanced grounding shall be provided where specifically indicated on the Drawings. As manufactured by Lyncole XIT Grounding Systems, 22412 South Normandie Avenue, Torrance, CA. Telephone #(800) 962-2610; or Superior Grounding Systems, Irwindale, CA. Telephone #(800) 747-7925; or ERICO – Eritech Chemical Ground Electrode.
  - 2. The ground rod shall operate from changes in atmospheric pressure pumping air through the ground rod, hygroscopically extracting moisture from the air to activate the ground electrolytic chemicals and improve the ground rod performance.
  - 3. Ground rod system shall be UL-467 listed.
  - 4. Ground rod system shall be 100% self-activating, sealed and maintenance free. The addition of chemical or water solutions shall not be required.
- B. Ground Rod
  - 1. Ground rod shall consist of a 2-inches nominal diameter hollow, copper tube. The tube shall be permanently capped on the top and bottom. Air breather holes shall be provided in the top of tube. Drainage holes shall be provided in the bottom and sides of the tube for electrolyte drainage into the surrounding soil.
  - 2. The ground rod shall be chemically filled at the factory with environmentally nonhazardous water-soluble metallic salts to enhance electrical grounding performance.
  - 3. Ground rod shall be a minimum of 10-feet long for straight (vertical) installation; or "L" shape minimum 20-feet long for horizontal installation.

- 4. Ground wire clamping "U-Bolt" with pressure plate on the top end of the tube sized for 1#2 through 500 MCM AWG ground electrode conductor connection, and stranded 4/0AWG copper pigtail exothermically welded to the side of rod for ground electrode conductor connection.
- C. Ground Box
  - 1. Precast concrete box with slots for conduit entrances. Approximately 10-inch diameter by 12-inches high. Cast iron grate flush cover with "Breather" slots XIT Box #XB-12.
- D. Backfill Material
  - 1. Natural volcanic, non-corrosive Bentonite Clay backfill material.
  - 2. Shall absorb water at a minimum of thirteen times its dry volume or approximately 14 gallons for 50 pounds of clay.
  - 3. PH value 8-10 with maximum resistivity of 2.5 OHMS-M at 300% moisture content by weight.

# 2.06 FLEXIBLE CORDS AND PORTABLE CABLES

- A. General
  - 1. Multi-conductor insulated flexible cable with jacket rated extra heavy duty, extra harduse and high abuse duty; ozone, sunlight, grease, oil resistant-UL 83 and water resistant; rated for indoor/outdoor use.
  - 2. Quantity of conductors and conductor sizes as indicated on the Drawings but in no case less than five 16AWG.
  - 3. Characteristics:
    - a. Conductors stranded copper, soft annealed conforming to ASTM-B-174 and ASTM-B-172. 600 volt individually insulated and color-coded. Separate green insulated ground conductor. Aluminum conductors shall not be permitted for cords and cables.
    - b. Insulation rubber conforming to UL 62; temperature range plus 105° Centigrade to minus 50° Centigrade.
    - c. Flame resistance shall conform with MSHA-P123-103.
    - d. Jacket black for equipment connections and yellow for outlet connections. Rated for temperature range plus 105° Centigrade to minus 50° Centigrade, water, sunlight and ozone resistant. Permanently mark jacket a minimum of 40-inches on center with rated voltage, Manufacturer's name, wire/insulation type, AWG conductor size and quantity (minimum 24-inches on center).

# 2.07 CABLE RACKS

- A. Cable racks, installed on the vertical walls of the structure, including hooks and porcelain insulator cable cradles, shall be sufficient to accommodate the cables and splices.
- B. Vertical racks shall be installed on all walls of the structure a minimum of 24-inches on center within 6-inches of floor and top of wall. A rack shall be installed within 18-inches of each corner of each wall. Additional racks spaced equally on each wall shall be installed; spacing between vertical wall racks shall not exceed 24-inches.
  - 1. Wall racks shall be slotted to accept removable hooks and lock hooks into place.

- 2. Non-metallic, 50% (minimum) glass reinforced nylon or non-metallic material of the same characteristics.
- 3. The installed cable racks, cable support hooks with arms and wall anchor bolts shall support the following minimum loads for each hook/arm, with a 200% minimum safety factor. Based on multiple hook/arms located not less than 9-inches on center along the entire vertical length of the support rack:

Hook/Arm Length		Min. Weight Each Hook/ <u>Arm Supported</u>	Max. Allowable Hook/ <u>Arm Deflection</u>
a.	8-inches	450 pounds	0.25-inch
b.	14-inches	350 pounds	0.37-inch
с.	20-inches	250 pounds	0.37-inch

(Based on load concentrated 1-inch from the end of each hook/arm.)

4. Racks shall be bolted to the precast and cast-in place structure walls, within 3-inches of each rack end and not less than 9-inches on center. Provide cast-in place or after-set drilled expansion concrete anchors.

#### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.01 TRENCHING, FOOTINGS, SLEEVES

- A. Provide trenching, concrete encasement of conduits, backfilling, and compaction for the underground electrical work, in accordance with applicable Sections of this Specification.
- B. Provide footings for all post and/or pole-mounted lighting fixtures: concrete shall conform to the applicable Sections of this Specification.
- C. Sleeves
  - 1. Provide sleeves for raceways, conduit and wire/cables passing through the following construction elements:
    - a. Concrete and masonry foundations, floors, walls and slabs.
    - b. Gypsum, Lath, and plaster walls and ceilings.
    - c. Building structures (i.e., foundations, walls, floors, ceilings, beams, and roofs) with a fire rating exceeding 20-minutes.
  - 2. Sleeves shall extend 1.5-inch above and below floors, except under floor standing electrical equipment. Sleeves shall be flush with wall ceiling foundations and partitions exposed to public view and extend approximately 0.5-inch past penetration in fire rated construction. Sleeves shall be installed at exact penetration locations and angles to accommodate wire/cable, raceway and conduit routings.
  - 3. Joists, girders, beams, columns or reinforcing steel shall not be cut or weakened. Where construction necessitates the routing of conduit or raceways through structural members, framing or footings, written permission to make such installation shall first be obtained from the District's Representative. Such permission will not be granted, however, if any other method of installation is possible.
  - 4. The layout and design of raceways and conduits located in or routed through masonry or reinforced beams or the District's Representative shall review walls before any work is

performed. All sleeving shall be accomplished according to the instructions of the District's Representative and shall be accepted before any concrete is poured.

- 5. Sleeves, raceways and conduit shall be located to clear steel reinforcing bars in beams. Reinforcing bars in walls shall be offset to clear piping and sleeves.
- 6. Provide a continuous clearance between the inside of a sleeve and exterior of wire/ cables, conduits and raceways passing through the sleeve not less than the following:
  - a. 0.5-inch clearance except as required otherwise.
  - b. 1.0-inch clearance through outside walls below grade.
  - c. 3.0-inch clearance through seismic joints.
- 7. Sleeves set in fire rated construction shall be caulked between sleeves and building structure, additionally sleeves shall be caulked between the sleeve and the wire/cables, conduits/raceways passing through the sleeve. The caulking shall be a fireproof sealant, equal to the fire rating and temperature being penetrated. Clearance between components inside of sleeve and exterior of components passing through sleeve and between components inside the sleeve shall comply with Fireproof Sealant Manufacturer's recommendations.
- 8. Sleeve material:
  - a. In floor construction: Schedule 40 black steel pipe, with upper surface to be sealed watertight.
  - b. In concrete or masonry walls roofs or ceilings: Schedule 40 black steel pipe. When installed in roofs or outside walls, seal outer surface watertight.
  - c. In fire rated construction; 24 gauge galvanized iron or steel.
  - d. Sleeves through waterproof membranes: Cast iron or Schedule 40 steel with flashing clamp device and corrosion resistant clamping bolts. Caulk space between pipe and sleeve and surfaces between sleeve and conduits sealed watertight.

#### 3.02 GROUNDING

- A. Grounding shall be executed in accordance with all applicable Codes and Regulations, both of the State and local authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Where Nonmetallic Conduit is used in the distribution system, the Contractor shall install the proper sized copper ground wire in the conduit with the feeder for use as an equipment ground. The electrical metallic raceway system shall be grounded to this ground wire.
- C. The maximum ground/bond resistance to the grounding electrode shall not exceed 1 ohms from any location in the electrical system. The maximum ground resistance of the grounding electrode to earth shall not exceed 5 ohms.
- D. Ground/Bond Conductors
  - 1. Provide an additional, dedicated, green insulation equipment ground/bond wire inside each conduit type and raceway as follows. Size the ground/bond conductors to comply with CEC Requirements. The metal conduit or raceway shall not be permitted to serve (function) as the only (exclusive) electrical ground return path:
    - a. All types of nonmetallic conduit and all types of non-metallic raceways including but not limited to: RNMC Rigid Nonmetallic Conduit.
    - b. FMC Flexible Metal Conduit.
    - c. LTFMC Liquid Tight Flexible Metal Conduit.

- d. Metal and non-metal raceways.
- e. RMC Rigid Metal Conduit.

a.

- f. EMT Electrical Metal Tubing.
- 2. The equipment ground/bond wire shall be continuous from the electrical circuit source point of origin to the electrical circuit end termination utilization point as follows:
  - a. Every conduit and raceway path containing any length of the above identified conduits or raceway.
  - b. Every conduit path and raceway path connected to any length of the aboveidentified conduits and raceways.
- 3. The equipment ground/bond wire shall be sized as follows, but in no case smaller than indicated on the Drawings. Install equipment ground/bond wire in each conduit/race-way, with the respective phase conductors:

Feeder, Subfeeders & Branch Circuit Protection	Min. Equip Ground Wire Size
15 amp	#12
20 amp	#12
30 to 60 amp	#10
70 to 100 amp	#8
101 to 200 amp	#6
201 to 400 amp	#2
401 to 600 amp	#1
801 to 1000 amp	2/0
1001 to 1200 amp	3/0
1201 to 1600 amp	4/0
1601 to 2000 amp	250 MCM
2001 to 2500 amp	350 MCM
2501 to 4000 amp	500 MCM

- 4. Isolated grounds Raceways containing branch circuit or feeder-phase conductors connected to panelboards equipment, or receptacles with isolated grounds or isolated ground bus shall contain a dedicated insulated ground conductor connected to the isolated ground system only. The isolated ground conductor shall be continuous the length of the raceways and connected only to the isolated ground terminals in addition to and independent of the equipment bonding/ground conductor. The isolated ground conductor shall be sized as indicated above, for equipment ground/bond wire.
- 5. Splices in ground/bond wires shall be permitted only at the following locations:
  - a. Ground buses with listed and approved ground lugs.
  - b. Where exothermic welded ground/bond wire splices are provided.
- 6. Provide ground/bond wire jumpers for conduit fittings with ground lugs, expansion and deflection conduit fittings at conduit fittings connecting between metallic and non-metallic raceways and to bond metal enclosures to conduit fittings with ground lugs.
- E. Where conductors are run in parallel in multiple raceways, the grounding conductor shall be run in parallel. Each parallel equipment-grounding conductor shall be sized on the basis of the ampere rating of the overcurrent device protecting the circuit conductors in the raceway. When conductors are adjusted in size to compensate for voltage drop, grounding conductors, where required, shall be adjusted proportionately in size.

- F. Ground conductors for branch circuit wiring shall be attached at each outlet to the back of the box using drilled and tapped holes and washer head screws, 6-32 or larger.
- G. Each panelboard, switchboard, pull box or any other enclosure in which several ground wires are terminated shall be equipped with a ground bus secured to the interior of the enclosure. The bus shall have a separate lug for each ground conductor. No more than one conductor shall be installed per lug.
- H. UFER Ground
  - 1. In addition to all cold water and structural steel grounds provided to meet this Specification, there shall be a main ground system of the UFER ground style.
  - 2. The UFER ground electrodes shall be a minimum of two 20-feet lengths of #4/0 AWG bare stranded copper cable embedded horizontally in the cast in place concrete footing, extending in opposite directions in the footings. All portions of the ground electrodes shall be placed inside the concrete, between 2-inches and 4-inches from the earth surrounding the concrete.
  - 3. The lengths of cable shall extend in opposite directions in the footings, with the center end of each cable terminated onto the main electrical service ground bus for the main electrical service equipment.
  - 4. All wire cable connection terminations onto the ground bus shall be exothermic weld type.
  - 5. The "UFER" grounding electrode, embedded in concrete, shall be exothermically welded to each steel reinforcing bar (rebar) and each steel anchor bolt located within 18-inches of the grounding electrode inside the concrete. Note: Reinforcing steel (rebar), in concrete foundations, attached with metal "tie-wraps" and in direct physical contact to other adjacent rebar that is in turn exothermic welded to the UFER grounding electrode, may be classified as attached to the UFER grounding electrode, and does not require additional exothermic weld connections to the UFER grounding electrode.
- I. Provide a separate ground/bond insulated grounding electrode conductor, copper wire from the main electrical service ground bus to each of the following locations. The ground/bond conductor shall be sized to comply with applicable codes and as indicated on the Drawings, but in no case smaller than the following:
  - 1. Main service entrance equipment ground bus:
    - a. Services smaller than 1200 amp 1.5-inch conduit with 1#4/0.
    - b. Services 1200 amp and larger 2.5-inches conduit with 1#500MCM.
    - c. Where a separate ground bus is not required, connect ground to electrical equipment metal housing
  - 2. Each telephone backboard and signal system backboard location, 1.25-inch conduit with 1#1.
  - 3. Metal cold water pipe located inside the building, 1.5-inch conduit with 1#4/0.
  - 4. Outdoor underground metal cold water pipe, make connection five feet from the building, 1.5-inch conduit with 1#4/0.
  - 5. Each transformer (size as indicated and to comply with applicable codes).
  - 6. Each service entrance ground bus and each separately derived ground rod system:
    - a. Services smaller than 1200 amp 1.5-inch conduit with 1#4/0.

- b. Services 1200 amp and larger 2.5-inches conduit with 1#500MCM.
- 7. Separate 1.25 inch conduit with 1#2 (AWG) bonding conductor to each interior metal pipe system located in the same building, including but not limited to, the following:
  - a. Fire sprinkler system each stand-pipe location (water based and non-water based).
  - b. HVAC chilled water supply and return, at each pump location.
  - c. Roof drains.
  - d. Waste liquid disposal systems.
  - e. Metal gas pipe service entrance and service meters.
  - f. Hydraulic elevator hydraulic pipes.

#### 3.03 CONDUIT

- A. General
  - 1. The sizes of the conduits for the various circuits shall be as indicated on the Drawings, but not less than the conduit size required by Code for the size and quantity of conductors to be installed in the conduit.
  - 2. Conduits shall be installed concealed from view. Install conduits concealed in walls, concealed below floors and concealed above ceilings, except as specifically noted otherwise.
    - a. Conduits shall not be installed in concrete floors.
  - 3. The following systems shall be considered as circuits 100 volts and less, all other circuits shall be considered to be over 100-volts (power circuits) unless specifically noted otherwise: Fire alarm, energy management control, telephone, public address, data, computer, television, intercom, intrusion alarm and nurse call.
  - 4. Conduits shall be provided complete with conduit bends, conduit fittings, outlet boxes, pullboxes, junction boxes, conduit anchors/supports, grounding/bonding for a complete and operating conductor/wire raceway system.
  - 5. Metal and nonmetal conduits shall be provided mechanically continuous between termination connection points. Metal conduit shall be provided electrically continuous between termination connection points.
  - 6. Individual conduit paths and home runs shown on the Drawings shall be maintained as separate individual conduits for each homerun and path.
  - 7. Conduits, conduit fittings and installation work occurring in classified hazardous materials locations shall comply with applicable Code Class 1 Division 1 Requirements, unless specifically noted otherwise.
  - 8. Transitions between conduits constructed of different materials and occurring in above grade locations shall be allowed only at outlet boxes, junction boxes, pullboxes and equipment enclosures unless specifically indicated otherwise. Provide outlet boxes and junction boxes.
  - 9. Metal conduit terminating to nonmetal enclosures; terminating into metal enclosures with "concentric.ring" knockouts; terminating into metal enclosures with knockout reducing washers, including but not limited to equipment housings, outlet boxes, junction boxes, pullboxes, cable trenches, manholes, shall be provided with a ground / bonding lug integrated with the conduit termination conductor fitting construction, by

the Fitting Manufacturer. The lug shall provide for connection of a grounding/bonding conductor (insulated or uninsulated). The grounding lug shall be located on the fitting, inside the termination enclosure.

- 10. The type of conduit, type of conduit fittings, and type of conduit supports and method of conduit installation shall be suitable for the conditions of use and conditions of location of installation based on the Manufacturer's recommendations; based on the applicable Codes and based on the Requirements of the Contract Documents.
- B. RMC Installation Locations

RGS, IMC Conduits and RGS, IMC Fittings shall be installed in the following locations:

- 1. Embedded in floors, walls, ceilings, roofs, foundations, and footings constructed with concrete.
- 2. Embedded in walls and foundations constructed with brick and masonry.
- 3. Interior of buildings, within 9-feet of finish floor lines for exposed conduit locations.
- 4. Exterior of building for exposed conduit locations.
- 5. Damp or wet locations, exposed or concealed locations.
- 6. Exposed on roofs.
- 7. In hazardous materials areas and locations; below hazardous materials areas and locations; above hazardous materials areas and locations.
- 8. Exposed on utility service poles, for pole risers less than 9-feet above finish grade.
- 9. RMC conduit and RMC fittings may be installed in any location where EMT and FMC conduit is permitted to be installed.
- C. PVC Coated RMC Installation Locations

PVC Coated RMC Conduit and PVC Coated RMC Fittings shall be installed in the following locations:

- 1. Underground conduit locations for elbows and bends with a radius of less than 36-times the conduit diameter.
- 2. Underground vertical risers extending above grade.
- 3. Entire length of underground conduits for the following circuits:
  - a. Audio microphones
  - b. Lighting dimming controls
- 4. Installed in contact with earth or corrosive materials.
- 5. Exposed in "cold" rooms and "refrigerated" rooms, rooms with a maintained temperature below 65 degrees Fahrenheit.
- D. EMT Installation Locations

EMT Conduit and EMT Fittings may be installed in the following locations, for circuit conductors operating below 600 volts to ground; locations containing only "non-hazardous materials"; only dry locations:

- 1. Concealed in hollow non masonry/non-concrete, metal stud frame and wood stud frame walls and floors.
- 2. Concealed above ceilings.

- 3. Exposed inside interior enclosed crawl spaces.
- 4. Exposed interior locations placed 9-feet or higher above finished floors (except as described in paragraph below at lower heights).
- 5. Exposed on walls and ceilings (any height) in the following dedicated function areas, interior enclosed room locations:
  - a. Indoor enclosed electrical equipment rooms and closets.
  - b. Indoor enclosed data and telecommunication terminal rooms and closets.
  - c. Indoor enclosed HVAC equipment rooms and closets.
- 6. Any location where FMC is described to be installed, except as the final connection to rotating or vibrating equipment.
- E. FMC Installation Locations

FMC Conduit and FMC Fittings may be installed in the following locations for circuit conductors operating below 600 volts to ground; locations containing only "non-hazardous materials"; only dry, interior locations:

- 1. Concealed in hollow non-masonry metal stud frame and wood stud frame fully enclosed walls.
- 2. Concealed above fully enclosed ceiling spaces.
- 3. FMC conduit shall be installed in continuous lengths between termination points. FMC shall not be "spliced" or coupled directly to FMC or any other conduit type under any circumstance.
- 4. The maximum continuous length of FMC that shall be installed between termination end points is 15-feet. Circuits requiring continuous conduit lengths exceeding 15 feet between termination end points shall be installed using either RMC or EMT conduits. FMC lengths shorter than 16-inches are prohibited.
- 5. The minimum size FMC conduit shall be as shown on the Drawings but not be less than the following:
  - a. FMC lengths of 6-feet or less, minimum FMC conduit size shall be 0.50-inch.
  - b. FMC lengths exceeding 6-feet, minimum FMC conduit size shall be 1.0-inch.
- F. LTFMC Installation Locations

LTFMC Conduit and LTFMC Fittings shall be installed in the following locations for circuit conductors operating below 600 volts to ground; locations containing only "non-hazardous materials":

- 1. Final electrical connection to vibrating or rotating equipment; control and monitoring devices mounted on vibrating and rotating equipment including the following. Minimum conduit length shall not be less than 24-inches:
  - a. Motor, engines, boilers, solenoids, and valves.
  - b. Fixed mounted "shop" (manufacturing) production equipment.
  - c. Fixed mounted food preparation equipment and "kitchen" equipment.
- 2. All locations where exposed flexible conduit connections are required, both indoor and outdoor.

- 3. Final connection to indoors electrical transformers. Minimum conduit length shall not be less than 24-inches; maximum conduit length shall not exceed 72-inches.
- 4. Do not install LTFMC located in environmental air plenums.
- G. RNMC Installation Locations

RNMC Conduit and RNMC Fittings shall be installed in the following locations containing only "non-hazardous material":

- 1. Underground, concealed below earth grade, unless specifically noted or specified otherwise.
- 2. Exposed on utility service poles, for pole risers at 9-feet or higher above finish grade, Schedule 80 PVC only.
- 3. RNMC type "EB" conduit(s) shall be concrete encased along the entire length of the conduits for all installation locations.
- 4. Non-metal type raceways and RNMC type conduit shall not be installed inside buildings.
- H. Combi-Duct Installation Locations

Combi-duct Conduits shall be installed where shown on the Drawings. Combi-duct shall be installed underground (below grade) as follows:

- 1. Do not install exposed or inside buildings above grade.
- 2. Provide a 0.25-inch pull rope in each inner duct.
- 3. Radius and elbows shall be rigid non-metallic, PVC, Manufacturer factory fabricated, in lieu of PVC coated RMC conduit.
- 4. Inner ducts shall be supported by internal spacers inside the enclosing outer duct.
- Provide end bell and three hole "snug-plugs" at each entrance end of Combi-duct into pullboxes, manholes, equipment cabinets stubups and Combi-duct terminations. Compression type "snug-plugs" shall provide watertight and airtight seal between inner and outer ducts and around future cables installed in inner duct.
- I. Conduit Installation
  - 1. Conduit Supports
    - a. Securely and rigidly support all raceways/conduits from the building structure. Raceways/Conduits shall be supported independent of all piping, air ducts, equipment ceiling hanger wires, and suspended ceiling grid systems. Secure conduit to structural element by means of UL listed and approved hangers, fasteners, "C" channels and pipe clamps.
    - b. Provide conduit supports spaced along the length of the conduit as follows:
      - 1) RMC and EMT conduit, maximum not to exceed 96-inches on center; within 24inches of each conduit bend and conduit termination location.
      - FMC and LTFMC conduit, maximum not to exceed 24-inches on center; within 6-inches of each conduit bend and conduit termination location.
    - c. Suspended conduit methods:
      - 1) Individual, suspended raceways/conduits separated by more than 12-inches from any other conduit and suspended from ceilings and roofs shall be supported as follows:
        - a) Conduits smaller than 1.5-inches by means of hanger rods or hanger wires.

- b) Conduits 1.5-inches and larger by means of hanger rods.
- c) The conduit shall attach to the hangers with pipe clamps.
- 2) Suspended raceways/conduits positioned within 24 inches of any other conduit shall be grouped and supported by hanger rods using trapeze type conduit support channels ("C" channels). Conduits shall individually attach to common channels side-by-side, with pipe clamps.
- d. Non-suspended conduit methods:
  - Individual raceway/conduits placed against wall/ceiling/floors, placed inside hollow wall/ceiling construction or structure framing (i.e., "dry- wall" or plaster hollow wall construction), shall be secured by means of individual pipe clamps and fasteners attached to the framing studs or other structural members and the conduit/raceway.
  - 2) Provide common "C" channel supports for all multiple raceway/conduits placed against vertical or horizontal surfaces and positioned within 24-inches of other raceways/conduits. Attach channels to the framing studs or other structural members. Attach the conduits/raceway individually to common channels, sideby-side, with pipe clamps.
  - 3) The use of toggle bolts is prohibited.
- e. Conduit rising from floor for motor connection shall be independently supported if extending over 18-inch above floor. Support shall not be to a motor or ductwork, which may transmit vibrations.
- f. Provide conduit anchoring, conduit support and conduit bracing systems conforming to Earthquake Seismic Requirements. The conduit support/anchoring system capacity shall include the weight of the conduits, conduit fittings, conduit supports and conductors/wires/cables installed in the conduits plus a 300% safety factor. Submit Shop Drawing details showing each typical conduit anchor, conduit support and conduit brace location. Submit structural calculations performed by and signed by a Professional Structural Engineer (P.E.) with a P.E. license, registered in the State of California, U.S.A.
- 2. Conduit separation:
  - a. Conduit installed underground or below building slab without full concrete encasement: Shall be separated from adjacent conduits of identical systems (i.e. signal to signal, data to data, power to power, control to control etc.) by a minimum of 3-inches. Conduits of non-identical systems (i.e. signal to power; data to power; power to control; signal to control, etc.) shall be separated by a minimum of 12inches.
  - b. Conduit installed underground with full concrete encasement; shall be separated from adjacent conduits of similar systems (100 volt and less) by a minimum of 2-inches; conduits for non-power systems (100 volts and less to ground) shall be separated by a minimum of 6-inches from power circuits (over 100 volts to ground); conduits for power circuits shall be separated from adjacent conduits of similar power systems (over 100 volts to ground) by a minimum of 3-inches.
  - c. Separation of conduits entering termination points or crossing other conduits may be reduced as required within 60-inches of the termination or crossing points.
  - d. Conduits containing Utility Company service circuits (i.e. electrical power, telephone, or cable television) shall be separated a minimum of 12-inches from all other utilities

and conduits, with or without concrete encasement; metallic or non-metallic conduit, above grade or underground conduit locations.

- e. Conduits shall be separated from hot water piping, exhaust flues/chimneys, steam piping, boilers, furnaces, ovens by a minimum of 12-inches.
- 3. Conduit stubs:
  - a. Branch circuit and telephone conduits turned up from floor at the following locations shall terminate each conduit in a flush conduit coupling at the floor and then extend into partition or to equipment. Refer to District's Representative's Drawings for location of walls and partitions.
    - 1) Interior demountable partitions.
    - 2) Below, into or adjacent to equipment not installed directly adjoining to a wall.
    - 3) Up from below the floor into hollow stud frame walls.
  - b. From each panel, and signal cabinet which is wall mounted, stub up from top of the panel/cabinet a minimum of three 1-inch conduits to the nearest accessible ceiling spaces or other accessible location. Where the floor below the panel is accessible or is a ceiling space, stub an additional three 1-inch conduits from the bottom of the panel into the accessible space below the panel. Cap conduits for future use.
  - c. Conduits stubbed underground outside of building line for future use shall be terminated a minimum of five feet clear (whichever distance is greater) of building or adjacent concrete walks and AC paving. The stubout conduit shall be capped. Provide concrete monuments, 6-inches by 6-inches by 15-inches deep, buried flush with grade over the capped ends. The face of monument shall be furnished with 3-inch square brass plates securely mounted and engraved with the number and size of conduits and type of service (i.e., "POWER", "TEL.", etc.).
  - d. Conduits stubbed into ceiling or floor spaces from outlets for telephone, video, computer/data or television shall be provided with an insulated throat bushing, on the end of each conduit stubout.
  - e. Conduit stubouts from outlet boxes and equipment located in hollow stud walls, into ceiling and floor spaces, shall be EMT or RMC conduit. The stubouts shall terminate into the ceiling and floor spaces with a conduit termination connector fitting.
  - f. Empty conduit stubs into building spaces and equipment shall be individually identified with an "ID-tag" located at each end of the conduit. The ID-tag shall state the origination point and termination point of the respective conduit (i.e., "from PNL-A/to Room #121"; "from outlet #24/to outlet #17 in Room #120"; etc.).
  - g. Provide a conduit termination fitting with insulated throat bushing and mechanical ground lugs at each conduit "stub-up" location.
- 4. Conduit concrete encasement:
  - a. Conduits which are run underground exterior to building slab shall be continuously concrete encased except, 15-amp and 20-amp power branch circuit conduits underground do not require concrete encasement.
  - b. PVC rigid-non-metallic-type EB conduit, of any size and any location shall be continuously concrete encased the full length of the conduit installation, including under building slab.
  - c. Concrete for encasement of underground conduits shall be 2000-PSI 28-days cure strength with a mix of cement, sand, water and maximum of ¾-inch gravel.

Concrete encasement of conduits shall be continuous without voids. The encasement shall extend 3-inches past the edges of all conduits on all sides of the circuit. Provide ten pounds of red oxide cement coloring uniformly mixed with each cubic yard of concrete for conduit encasement.

- d. Conduits located below or adjacent to structural foundations shall be separated from the foundation by a minimum of 12-inches. Conduits located below structural foundations shall be fully and continuously concrete backfilled and encased between the bottom of the foundation to the bottom of the conduits. The concrete shall be 4000 PSI 28 day cure strength instead of 2000-PSI concrete.
- e. Conduits of any size and type (including 15 amp and 20 amp power branch circuits) located under roads, paved areas and "transit-system" right of way shall be concrete encased.
- 5. Underground conduits:
  - a. Three or more underground conduits larger than 1-inch in size and occupying the same trench shall be separated and supported on factory fabricated, non-metallic, duct/conduit support spacers. The spacers shall be modular, keyed interlocking type, "built-up" to accommodate quantity, size orientation and spacing of installed conduits. The spacers shall maintain a constant distance between adjacent conduit supports and hold conduits in place during trench backfill operations. Minimum support spacer installation interval along with length of the conduits shall be as follows:
    - 1) Concrete encased conduits, not less than 8-feet on center.
    - 2) Non-concrete encased conduits, not less than 5-feet on center.
  - b. Provide trenching, excavation, shoring and Backfilling required for the proper installation of underground conduits. Tops of backfill shall match finish grade.
  - c. Bottoms of trenches shall be cut parallel to "finish grade" elevation. Make trenches 12-inches wider than the greatest diameter of the conduit.
  - d. Backfilling Trenches for Conduits without Concrete Encasement Requirements
    - Conduits which are not required by the Contract Documents to be concrete encased and are located exterior to building slab, shall be set on a 3-inch bed of damp clean sand. Conduit trenches shall be backfilled to within 12-inches of finished grade with damp sand after installation of conduit is completed. Remainder of backfill shall be native soil.
    - Conduits located under a building which are not required by the Contract Documents to be concrete encased, shall be completely backfilled and compacted with clean damp sand to the same level as the building foundation pad.
    - 3) Provide a continuous yellow 12-inches wide flat plastic tracer tape, located 12inches above the conduits in the trench. The tracer tape shall be imprinted with "Warning-Electric Circuits" a minimum of 24-inches on center.
  - e. Backfilling trenches for conduits under paved areas:
    - 1) In addition to the Requirements of conduit concrete encasement, conduits under walkways, roads, parking lots, driveways, and buildings shall be cast in place concrete "slurry mix" backfill. The slurry mix shall cover each side and top of conduits and conduit concrete encasement. The slurry mix shall be continuous to the underside of the finish subgrade surface.

- f. Backfilling trenches for conduits with Concrete Encasement Requirements by the contract documents:
  - 1) Trenches with all conduits concrete encased shall be backfilled with clean damp sand when located under building pads.
  - 2) Trenches with all conduits concrete encased and not located under a building pad and not located under paved areas shall be backfilled with clean damp sand or native soil.
- g. Backfill material:
  - 1) Sand and native soil backfill of trenches shall be machine vibrated in 6-inch lifts to provide not less than 90% compaction of backfill.
  - 2) Soil backfill shall have no stones, organic matter of aggregate greater than 3-inches.
  - 3) Concrete and slurry mix (2000-PSI) shall be machine vibrated during installation to remove "air-voids".
  - 4) The slurry mix shall consist of concrete, clean rock, clean sand and clean water mixture. Maximum shrinking of slurry mix shall not exceed 5% wet to dry.
- h. Do not backfill until District's Representative has approved Installation and As-Built Drawings are up to date. Promptly install conduits after excavation has been done, so as to keep the excavations open as short a time as possible. Excess soil from trenching shall be removed from the site.
- i. Install underground conduit, except under buildings, not less than 24-inches below finished grade in non-traffic areas and 30-inches below finished grade in traffic areas, including roads and parking areas. Not less than 48-inches below finished grade under public/private transit system right of way and railroad right of way. Dimensions shall be measured to the top of the conduit.
- j. Conduit crossing existing underground utilities shall cross below the bottom depth of the existing utilities. If the top portion of the existing utility depth below finish grade exceeds 72-inches and the specified separation and depths are maintained when crossing over the top of the existing underground utility, the conduit may cross above the existing underground utility.
- k. Provide long radius horizontal bends (minimum radius of 36-times the conduit diameter) in underground conduits where the conduit is in excess of 100-feet long.
- I. Conduits installed below grade and on grade below buildings, shall not be smaller than 0.75-inches. Conduits for circuits exceeding 600-volts shall not be smaller than 5.0-inches.
- m. Underground conduits entering a building shall be sloped. The conduit direction of slope shall be away from the building, and shall prevent water in the conduit from "gravity draining" towards the building. The conduit slope "high point" shall originate from the building, out to the first exterior pullbox, manhole etc. exterior conduit termination "low point". The minimum slope angle shall be a constant 8-inches (or greater) of fall for each 100-feet of conduit length.
- n. Dewatering:
  - 1) Provide pumping to remove, maintain and dispose of all water entering the excavation during the time the excavation is being prepared, for the conduit laying, during the laying of the conduit, and until the backfill at the conduit zone has been completed. These provisions shall apply on a continuous basis.

Water shall be disposed of in a manner to prevent damage to adjacent property. Trench water shall not be drained through the construction. Groundwater shall not be allowed to rise around the pipe until joining compound has firmly set.

- 2) The District's Representative shall be notified 48 hours prior to commencement of dewatering.
- 6. Raceway/Conduits, which are installed at this time and left empty for future use, shall have 0.25-inch diameter polyvinyl rope left in place for future use. The pull rope shall be 500-pound minimum tensile strength. Provide a minimum of 5-feet of slack at each end of pull ropes.
- 7. Unless otherwise restricted by structural Drawings and specifications, the maximum size conduit permitted in concrete slab on-grade, walls, ceilings and roofs constructed of masonry or concrete shall not be greater than 20% of the concrete/masonry thickness. Conduits installed in these locations shall not cross.
  - a. Conduits shall not be installed in cast-in-place concrete floors.
- 8. Provide openings in building structures for conduit penetrations:
  - a. New construction shall be provided with conduit sleeves, to provide conduit penetrations.
  - b. Existing construction shall be drilled (core drill masonry and concrete) and provide conduit sleeves installed after drilling, to provide conduit penetrations.
  - c. Where the structure penetrations for underground conduits penetrating through foundations will not comply with the (restriction/penetration) shown in the Contract Documents, install the conduits below and clear of the foundation lowest point.
- 9. Conduit bends risers and offsets:
  - a. The minimum bend radius of "factory or field" fabricated conduit bends shall not be less than the following. The bend radius shall be measured at the surface, inside radius of the conduit wall:
    - 1) FMC and LTFMC conduit conduit minimum bend radius 12-times the conduit diameter.
    - 2) RMC and EMT conduit minimum bend radius conduit for power circuits over 100 volts and less than 600 volts, 8-times conduit diameter. Conduit for power circuits over 600 volt, 12-times conduit diameter. Conduit for low voltage, signal and fiber optic circuits, 10-times conduit diameter.
    - 3) RNMC conduit conduit minimum bend radius 36-times the conduit diameter. Under building reduce minimum bend radius to 10-times the conduit diameter. Conduit bends and offsets in RNMC with less than 36-times conduit diameter bend/offset radius shall be RNMC PVC Schedule 80 or PVC coated RGS.
    - 4) Conduits for Utility Company conductors. Conduit minimum bend radius shall comply with the respective Utility Company Requirements.
  - b. Bends and offsets in conduits shall be kept to an absolute minimum. The total summation of all bends and offsets permitted in a conduit segment, occurring between two conduit termination/connection end points, shall not exceed the following, including conduit fittings:
    - 1) RMC and EMT conduit 360 angular degrees
    - 2) FMC and LTFMC conduit 180 angular degrees

- 3) RNMC conduit 270 angular degrees
- c. Each field fabricated conduit offset, bend and elbow which are not the standard product of the Raceway/Conduit Manufacturer shall be mandrel tested. The test shall be conducted after the conduit installation is complete and prior to pulling-in any wire, in the same manner as for underground conduits.
- d. Factory manufactured angle connector conduit fittings shall be installed in exposed conduit locations only. Installation in locations normally concealed from view shall not be permitted. Not more than one factory manufactured angle connector shall be permitted in any length of conduit between conduit termination end points.
- e. RNMC conduit risers from below grade shall be PVC coated RGS. Conduit risers, bends or offsets entering into a building shall be PVC coated RGS.
- f. If three or more conduit-bends of the same conduit size and same conduit material type, installed, as part of the Contract Work, fail to comply with the required minimum conduit bend radius or conduit angular degree limits. The following corrective actions shall occur:
  - 1) The Contractor shall remove all the non-complying conduit bends and the respective wire in the conduit from the project site. Provide new conduit and wire, complying with the Contract Documents.
  - 2) Where the conduit bends similar to the non-complying conduit bends are installed concealed in walls, floors, above ceilings or below grade, the Contractor shall expose the conduit bends to allow visual observation.
  - 3) The Contractor shall remove the non-complying conduit bends and dispose of the project site. The Contractor shall provide new conduit bends and conductors complying with the Contract Documents.
  - 4) All the costs to correct the deficient material and work along with costs to repair the direct, indirect, incidental damages and Contract delays shall be the sole responsibility of the Contractor and shall be included in the bid price.
- 10. Expansion joint, deflection joint and seismic joint fittings.
  - a. Provide a conduit expansion fitting for each conduit length and conduit type as follows (Note The installation of specified combination expansion/deflection fittings at seismic joints shall satisfy this Spacing Requirement also):

	<u>Condu</u>	it Type	Con	<u>duit</u>			Fitting Length Spacing
•		1 - 1	-			 	

- 1)
   RMC and EMT
   Exposed exterior locations
   200-feet
- 2) RMC and EMT Interior weather protected locations 400 feetb. Provide a conduit combination expansion/deflection fitting for each conduit,
  - crossing the following elements:1) At each building or non-building structure seismic joint.
  - 2) At each building on non-building structure expansion joint.
  - 3) At each conduit penetration of a "sound-rated" wall, floor or ceiling.
- 11. Provide two locknuts and an insulated throat bushing at each metal conduit terminating at enclosures, including but not limited to outlet boxes, junction boxes, terminal cabinets, switchgear, transformers, switchboards, distribution panels and panelboards.
- 12. Provide metallic or plastic closure caps on all conduit ends during construction, until installation of conductors in the respective conduit.

- 13. Conduit run exposed, shall be run at right angles or parallel to the walls or structures. All changes in directions, either horizontally or vertically, shall be made with conduit outlet bodies as manufactured by Crouse Hinds, OZ or equal. Conduits run on exposed beams or trelliswork shall be painted to match surrounding surfaces.
- 14. Conduit exposed on roof:
  - a. Conduits installed exposed on roofs shall be installed on conduit sleepers. Place the conduit sleepers a maximum 5-foot on center along the entire length of the conduit; under conduit expansion/deflection fittings; under each junction box and within 24-inches of each conduit bend.
  - b. Provide a conduit support "C" channel continuous along the top length of the sleeper and rigidly bolted to the sleeper. Conduits shall be loosely fastened to each sleeper "C" channel with pipe clamps to allow for relative movement between the sleeper and conduit.
  - c. Conduits shall not block or interfere with roof hatches, doors, ventilation openings, dampers, equipment access panels/doors, roof water drainage.
  - e. Conduit sleepers shall be fabricated from "clear" solid redwood 4-inches by 4-inches (nominal) size. Sleeper length shall extend a minimum of 9-inches past the conduits attached to the sleeper, but in no case shall the length of the sleeper be less than 24-inches.
  - f. Provide a pad under each sleeper; sleepers shall not be installed in direct contact with the roofing. Sleeper pads shall extend a minimum of 6 inches past each side of the sleeper. The sleeper pad shall be semi-rigid mineral surfaced composition board, not less than 0.375-inch thickness, bituminous impregnated, manufactured for application on the specific roofing material. Remove roofing "ballast" (gravel) under pad, prior to installation of sleeper pad. Do not puncture roof membrane.
  - g. Position the "length" of the conduit sleepers' perpendicular to the roof slope, to prevent obstruction of roof drainage water flow. Where the conduit routing prevents placing the conduit sleeper parallel to the roof slope, provide two separate sleeper pads for the conduit sleeper, with a continuous 3-inches wide water drainage gap between the sleepers. Align the water drainage gap to allow unimpeded water travel along the roof slope drainage flow line between the pads.
  - h. Sleepers and sleeper pads shall be set in nonhardening mastic, a minimum of 0.25inch thickness. Mastic shall be inorganic, nonhardening, and complying with ASTM-D1227. Mastic shall be applied with continuous uniform coverage, minimum 0.25inch thickness, on all the surfaces of each conduit sleeper and on the sleeper pad contact surface with the roof.
- 15. Rigid steel conduit or electrical metallic tubing shall not be strapped or fastened to equipment subject to vibration or mounted on shock absorbing bases.
- 16. RMC conduit threads:
  - a. Machine cut threads on RMC conduit required for field fabrication shall comply with NPS and ANSI-B1.20.1.
  - b. The length of bare metal exposed during thread fabrication shall be completely covered by conduit couplings and fittings. Additionally, the thread length shall insure that conduit joints will reach "torque" tightness and become secure before

conduit ends "butt" together and before conduit ends "butt" into the "shoulders" of other conduit fittings.

- c. Running threads or right/left handed threads shall not be used to connect RMC.
- 17. RNMC conduit:
  - a. Joints and fittings shall be solvent welded to RNMC conduit. Joints and fittings shall be watertight and airtight after fabrication.
- 18. Tighten each conduit fittings and fitting appurtenance, to the "torque" (allowable tolerance  $\pm$ 5%) value recommended by the Fitting Manufacturer and applicable Code. If three or more conduit fittings are found to not be in compliance with the Manufacturer's "torque" (tightness) recommendations, the following corrective actions shall occur:
  - a. The Contractor shall tighten "re-torque" the defective fittings and all similar conduit fittings installed as part of the Contract Documents in the presence of the District's Representative.
  - b. If the respective conduit fittings similar to the deficient "torque tightness" fittings are installed concealed in walls, floors, above ceilings or below grade, the Contractor shall expose the fitting, to allow retightening each similar conduit fitting to the Manufacturers recommended "torque" values.
  - c. All the cost to repair the direct, indirect, incidental damages and contract delays resulting from complying with these Requirements shall be the sole responsibility of the Contractor and shall be included in the bid price.
- 19. Horizontal directional boring for underground conduit:
  - a. Provide a directional guided horizontal "bore-hole" underground conduit installation where one or more of the following conduits occur:
    - 1) Continuous trenching excavation and backfill for conduit installation is not permitted by the Contract.
    - 2) Where continuous trenching excavation due to the existing surface and below grade conditions and restrictions, is not possible or practical to excavate a trench.
  - b. Provide "path-tracing" of the underground bore head, from the surface, along the entire horizontal bore length. Path tracing shall use electronic transmitters and receivers, continuously communicating the underground bore head locations and depth to the bore equipment operator. The directional boring system shall employ active tracking and directional position/steering control of the bore equipment drill head location. The active tracking system shall provide a portable receiver/ transmitter unit for tracking the position of the moving drill head; a sensor "Sonde" unit on the drill head for tracking signals to the receiver/transmitter; and a drill head tracking data view display located at the boring equipment operator position to view the drill head position information sent from the portable receiver/ transmitter. As manufactured by SPX-Radiodetection Company or similar products.
  - c. Provide vertical pilot excavations not more than 50-feet on center along the path of the bore-hole to intercept the horizontal bore-hole routing, provide excavations at the beginning and end terminals staging points of the horizontal bore-hole.
  - d. Provide full-depth "shoring" of the vertical pilot excavations. Remove the shoring, backfill, compact and repair the excavations when conduit installation is complete.

- e. "Drilling-fluid" shall be used during "back-reaming" and "pullback", pumped through the drill pipe to the bore drill head.
- f. Directional guided horizontal drilling shall employ equipment specifically designed and manufactured for the process. The Equipment Manufacturer shall train bore equipment operating personal in the proper operation of said equipment.
- g. Locate the position, size, depth and identify all underground "cross-bore" existing underground utilities, pipes, structures and conflicts along the entire bore path of each underground bore, prior to initiating directional boring work. Notify respective agency for each "cross bore" potential crossing. Comply with the recommendations of the Cross Bore Safety Association (CBSA).
- h. Horizontal, directionally guided boring equipment, as manufactured by Ditch Witch; Vermeer Manufacturing; or Case Corporation.
- J. Conduit Seals
  - 1. Provide conduit seal fittings at each location where a conduit transitions or passes through the following areas and where indicated on the Drawings:
    - a. Refrigerated areas.
    - b. Temperature control rooms including warming rooms, steam rooms, saunas etc.
    - c. Classified hazardous material areas.
    - d. Water intrusion areas.
  - 2. Provide conduit seals on each conduit entering a building from a below grade area located outside the building (i.e., basement, vault etc.) and connecting to the following types of equipment
    - a. Transformers
    - b. Panelboards
    - c. Motor control centers
    - d. Switchboards
    - e. Switchgear
    - f. Motors
    - g. Terminal cabinets
    - h. Terminal backboards
    - i. Cable trenches
  - 3. Conduit seals shall be installed in locations where the fitting is visible and accessible.
- K. Nailing Shields
  - 1. Provide "nail" shields where FMC conduit and conductors not installed in a conduit are installed through wood stud and wood frame construction. The nail shield shall provide a barrier resistant to "nailing" fasteners through the stud, and penetrating into the FMC and conductors.
  - 2. The nail shields shall be flat nominal 1.5-inch by 3-inches, 14-gauge steel, and hot dip zinc galvanized with "nailing spurs".
  - 3. Provide nailing shields on the front face and rear face of each FMC penetration. The shield shall be centered on each penetration through the respective framing, stud framing blocking, and stud framing plates.

- L. Conduit Bodies
  - 1. Conduit bodies shall be installed in exposed conduit locations only or above accessible ceilings.
  - 2. Conduit bodies shall be accessible for removing body cover and pulling wire through the conduit body.
  - 3. Conduit bodies shall not be installed inside enclosed walls.
- M. Preparation of Reuse of Existing Conduits
  - 1. Prepare existing conduits shown to be reused as part of Contract work as follows: Complete the required work prior to installing any conductors or cables in respective existing conduits.
    - a. "Rod" out existing raceways to be used under this contact, with approved test and flexible mandrels to remove all obstructions to clear debris from inside conduits.
    - b. Use test mandrels at least 12-inches long, 0.25-inch less than diameter of duct at center, tapering to 0.5-inch less than duct size at ends.
  - 2. If test mandrels cannot be pulled through raceways. Contractor shall perform the following to clear the existing raceways:
    - a. Force rigid or semi-rigid rods through the raceways to clear the obstructions from one to both ends of the raceway.
    - b. Force a power driven rotating router device through the conduit from one or both ends of raceways. Device shall incorporate small diameter cutting blades. Repeat the "router" process in incremental stages to a cutting blade diameter approximately <sup>1</sup>/<sub>8</sub>-inch smaller than the raceway inside diameter.
  - 3. After clearing the raceway of obstructions, pull a test mandrel or brush through the raceway to clear the remaining debris from the raceway.

# 3.04 WIRE AND CABLE

- A. Branch circuit and fixture joints for #10AWG and smaller wire shall be made with UL-approved connectors listed for 600 volts, approved for use with copper and/or aluminum wire. Connector to consist of a cone-shaped, expandable coil spring insert, insulated with a nylon shell and two wings placed opposite each other to serve as a built-in wrench or shall be molded one-piece as manufactured by 3M-"Scotchlok".
- B. Branch circuit joints of #8AWG and larger shall be made with screw pressure connectors made of high strength structural aluminum alloy and UL-approved for use with both copper and/or aluminum wire as manufactured by Thomas & Betts. Joints shall be insulated with plastic splicing tape, tapered half-lapped and at least the thickness equivalent to 1.5-times the conductor insulation. Tapes shall be fresh and of quality equal to Scotch.
- C. Use UL listed pulling compound for installation of conductors in conduits.
- D. Correspond each circuit to the branch number indicated on the panel schedule shown on the Drawings except where departures are approved by the District's Representative.
- E. All wiring, including low voltage, shall be installed in conduit.
- F. Control wiring to conform to the wiring diagrams shown on the Mechanical Drawings and the Manufacturer's wiring diagrams.

- G. All splices in exterior pullboxes and light poles shall be cast resins encapsulated.
  - 1. Power conductor splices 3M Scotchcast Series 82/85/90; Plymouth or equal.
  - 2. Control and signal circuits 3M Scotchcast Series 8981 through 8986, Plymouth or equal.
- H. Neatly group and lace all wiring in panelboards, motor control centers and terminal cabinets with plastic ties at 3-inch on centers. Tag all spare conductors.

## 3.05 CHEMICAL GROUND ROD

- A. General
  - 1. Install ground rod system in compliance with Manufacturer's instructions.
  - 2. Install rods vertically. Where subterranean hard rock conditions prevent vertical installation horizontal "L" shape ground rod shall be installed.
  - 3. Where ground rod is installed in an indoors dry location set ground box flush with finish floor. Where ground rod is installed outdoors set the top of the ground box 4-inches above finish grade.
  - 4. Do not remove sealing tape from ground rod holes until time of installation in ground.
  - 5. Separate ground rods from all other grounding electrodes and from each other by not less than 12-feet horizontal distance.
- B. Excavation
  - 1. Vertical installation bore a 12-inches diameter vertical hole in the ground six inches deeper than ground rod length.
  - 2. Horizontal installations excavate a 12-inches wide trench, slope rod and trench to insure end cap of rod is 2-inches lower than the elbow.
- C. Backfill
  - 1. Surround the entire rod with a minimum of 10 inches of bentonite clay mixed with water at six times volume to form a paste. Approximately 14-gallons for each 50-pounds of clay. Remove any excavation liners from the rod excavation area.
  - 2. Install ground box and complete backfill.
- D. Connect grounding electrode conductor(s) to ground rod.

# 3.06 CABLE RACKS

- A. General
  - 1. Provide cable racks in precast and cast-in place concrete pullboxes, manholes and cable trenches.

# 3.07 TESTING

A. Testing Conduit and Conduit Bends

The Contractor shall demonstrate the usability of all underground raceways, and field fabricated conduit bends installed as part of this Contract.

1. A round tapered segmented semi-rigid mandrel with a diameter approximately ¼-inch smaller than the diameter of the raceway, shall be pulled through each new raceway.

- 2. The mandrel shall be pulled through after the raceway installation is completed. Conduits which stubout only, may have the mandrel pulled after the concrete encasement is completed, but prior to completing the backfill.
- 3. District's Representative shall witness the raceway testing for usability. A Representative of the respective Utility Company shall witness the raceway testing where applicable.
- 4. Contractor shall repair/replace any conduit and conduit bend provided under this contract which will not readily pass the mandrel during this test.
- B. Refer to Section 26 05 00 Common Work Results for electrical item 1.13 for Testing Requirements.

END OF SECTION 26 05 30 120619/212252

# SECTION 26 05 31 PULLBOXES

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.01 SCOPE

- A. Work Included: All labor, materials, appliances, tools, equipment, facilities, transportation and services necessary for and incidental to performing all operations in connection with furnishing, delivery and installation of the work of this Section, complete as shown on the Drawings and/or specified herein. Work includes, but is not necessarily limited to the following:
  - 1. Examine all other Sections for work related to those other Sections and required to be included as work under this Section.
  - 2. General Provisions and Requirements for electrical work.

#### **1.02 SUBMITTALS (ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS)**

- A. Submit Product Data Sheets for all racks, hooks, supports, ladders, covers, grounding, manholes, vaults, pullboxes, joint sealing compound etc.
- B. Submit Detailed Shop Drawings including Dimensioned Plans, elevations, details, structural calculations signed by a California State registered Structural Engineer and descriptive literature for all component parts.

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.01 GENERAL

- A. Each concrete precast section shall be identified by having the Manufacturer's name and address, along with respective section weight cast into an interior face or permanently attached thereto.
  - 1. As manufactured by Jensen Precast Products; or Old Castle Precast; or equal.
- B. Structure Construction
  - 1. The precast steel reinforced concrete structure walls, floor and roof shall safely sustain the loads and pressure resulting from vertical and lateral earth loading and vehicular loading. Based on the following criteria:
    - a. Minimum earth density shall be 120-pounds per square foot (PSF).
    - b. Minimum equivalent fluid pressure for lateral pressure due to earth shall be 85pounds per square foot (PSF) undrained earth conditions, minimum safety factor for buoyancy shall be 1.25.
    - c. Vehicular load rating shall be H-20 in compliance with latest AASHO specifications.
    - d. Design shall be based on maximum depth of fill over the structure as indicated on the Drawings, but not less than 36-inches.
    - e. Design and details shall comply with minimum ACI 318-63 code Requirement. Minimum concrete 28-day cure strength shall be 3000-psi.

- 2. Precast structure shall be designed to withstand forces due to additional inward load of 4,000 pounds (working load) with safety factor of two acting perpendicular to the surface at any pulling iron.
- 3. Structures shall be single piece or horizontal multi-section construction as required for field installation conditions. Multi-sections shall interlock with "Tongue and groove" joint mating surfaces to insure a rigid assembly.
- 4. Seals and waterproof
  - a. All structure precast joints shall be sealed with preformed cold field applied plastic joint sealing compound. Joint sealing compound shall not leak, sag or flow at the joints with 10-psi water pressure applied for 24 hours.
  - b. Weatherproof coating, the entire pre-cast exterior walls, exterior bottom, exterior roof and neck. Continuous application of bituminous waterproof coating material. Apply bituminous primary cold-coating and bituminous finish cold-coating not less than 0.10 millimeter total overall thickness, pressure applied in two coats over the entire exterior of the precast concrete structure.
  - c. Seals and waterproofing shall be chemically resistant to acid, alkali's and saturated hydrogen sulfide.
- 5. Each precast structure section shall have suitable knockouts or openings in the vertical walls for the duct banks and conduits entering the structure. Provide a 1-inch diameter knockout in each corner of the floor slab, 6-inches from adjacent walls, for installation of ground rods.
- C. Intercept Manholes/Pullbox Structures
  - 1. Intercept type manhole/pullbox structures shall comply with the Requirements of nonintercept manholes and pullboxes, respectively. Plus the Additional Requirements listed below.
  - 2. Manholes/pullboxes shown to be installed at the same location as replacement for existing manhole/pullbox shall be custom fabricated "intercept" multi-section type.
  - 3. The structure shall be provided with multiple, vertical and horizontal custom fabricated sections for fitting around existing manholes/conduits/duct banks/ conductors entrances into the structure during manhole installation without disturbing existing manholes/pullboxes. The structures shall allow placement of the structures without disconnecting or disrupting existing circuits during the installation. The structure walls shall be slotted to fit around existing concrete encased conduit entrances.
  - 4. Provide cast-in-place concrete steel reinforced foundation/footings and floor for the intercept structure. The foundation shall be installed prior to removal of existing manhole/pullbox. The floor shall be installed after removal of the existing manhole/ pullbox structure. The foundation/footing and floor shall be designed, and engineered as part of precast structure.
  - 5. The structure foundation/footings shall be "keyed" to match keying of manhole precast wall sections.

#### 2.02 PULLBOXES

- A. Pullboxes shall have deep recess conduit knockout concrete extensions at two opposite end walls. Additional shallow recess knockouts shall be provided on the other two walls for conduit entrances.
- B. Pullboxes shall be provided with a minimum of one precast concrete 6-inch extension grade ring "tongue and groove" matting surfaces to insure rigid assembly.
- C. Pullbox sizes shall be as indicated on Drawings but in no case less than required by applicable Codes. Minimum depth of the pullbox shall not be less than 42-inches.
- D. The Pullbox Floor Sump shall extend through the concrete floor into the gravel bedding, below the pullbox.

#### 2.03 COVERS AND FRAME ASSEMBLIES

- A. Traffic Rated per AASHO for H20 Loading
  - 1. Covers shall comply with Federal ADA, UL, State, and Local AHJ for slip resistance.
- B. Pullboxes
  - 1. Hot dip galvanized steel single piece flush fitting with threaded flush hold down, slotted head, stainless steel studs.
  - 2. Topping frame shall be hot dip galvanized steel angle frame where the pullbox is installed in paving or concrete work.
  - 3. Top ring frame shall be armor band type where the pull box is installed in exposed earth or landscaping.
  - 4. Cover openings larger then 5-square feet of surface area, shall be provided with "split" two piece cover type. Each "split" cover shall be hinged open-close with Torsion-Spring type cover, to assist in the ease of opening and closing the cover.
  - 5. Cover openings 5-square feet or smaller surface area shall be single piece covers.
- C. Covers shall be permanently marked in the cover metal as follows:
  - 1. "E" or "Electric" for covers on structures containing power circuits under 600-volts and "HV" or "High voltage" for covers on structures containing power circuits over 600 volts.
  - 2. "Signal" for covers containing signal circuits.

#### 2.04 CABLE RACKS

- A. Cable racks, installed on the vertical walls of the structure, including hooks and porcelain insulator cable cradles, shall be sufficient to accommodate the cables and splices.
- B. Vertical racks shall be installed on all walls of the structure a minimum of 24-inches on center extending within 6-inches of floor and top of each wall. A rack shall be installed within 18-inches of each corner of each wall. Additional racks spaced equally on each wall shall be installed; spacing between vertical wall racks shall not exceed 24-inches.
  - 1. Wall racks shall be slotted to accept removable hooks and lock hooks into place.
  - 2. Non-metallic, 50% (minimum) glass reinforced nylon or non-metallic material of the same characteristics.

3. The installed cable racks, cable support hooks with arms and wall anchor bolts shall support the following minimum loads for each hook/arm, with a 2,000% minimum safety factor. Based on multiple hook/arms located not less than 9-inches on center along the entire vertical length of the support rack:

	Hook/Arm Length	Min. Weight Each <u>Hook/Arm Supported</u>	Max. Allowable <u>Hook/Arm Deflection</u>			
a.	8-inch	450 pounds	0.25-inch			
b.	14-inch	350 pounds	0.37-inch			
c.	20-inch	250 pounds	0.37-inch			
	(Based on load concentrated 1-inch from the end of each hook/arm.					

4. Racks shall be bolted to the precast and cast-in place structure walls, within 3-inches of each rack end and not less than 9-inches on center. Provide cast-in place or after set drilled expansion concrete anchors.

#### 2.05 PULL-IN-IRONS

- A. Pull-in-irons shall be a galvanized steel bar bent in a "U" shape, and cast in the structure walls and floors.
- B. A floor pull-in-iron shall be centered under the manhole entry ring in the structure floor.
- C. Pull-in-irons shall not be less than 6-inches above or below, in the opposite wall from each knockout panel for conduit/duct entrances.
- D. Pull-in-irons shall project from the structure wall into the structure approximately 4-inches.

#### 2.06 DRAINAGE SUMPS

Provide drainage sump with cast iron metal grate in the floor of each structure. Minimum diameter of 12 inches by 4-inches deep. Provide a removable cast iron grate over the sump.

#### PART 3 – EXECUTION

#### 3.01 EXCAVATION

- A. Excavate for installation of precast structures removes excess excavated material from the site. Saw cut existing paving and concrete as required for excavation.
- B. Provide a minimum of 6-inches deep bedding base of the crushed rock 3/8-inch ½-inch size in the bottom of the excavation. Bedding shall be level and well compacted by a minimum of four passes with a plate type mechanical vibrator.
- C. Back fills and compact earth around precast structure after installation of the structure to 90% minimum compaction in 12-inch lifts. Replace paving concrete, landscaping above structure to match existing.

#### 3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install precast structures per Manufacturer recommendations to provide a dry watertight installation. Set cover flush with existing grade or finish surface. Where precast structure is installed in pedestrian walkway or vehicular traffic way with a sloping finish grade. Slope cover to match existing finish surface slope.
- B. Install structures to avoid surface water drainage flow lines, and existing utilities.

- C. Exterior concrete walls, tops, necks and bases of precast structure shall be wet-proofed with two coats of a bituminous for concrete wet-proofing material, minimum finish thickness not less than 0.10 millimeters.
- D. Connections to Precast Structure
  - 1. Lines connecting to precast structures shall be constructed to have a cast in place concrete tapered section adjacent to the structure and extending a minimum of 48-inches out from the structure to provide shear strength.
  - 2. Precast structure shall be constructed to provide for keying the concrete envelope of the conduit/duct line into the wall of the structure. Mechanical vibrators shall be used when this portion of the envelope is poured to assure a seal between the envelope and the wall of the precast structure.
- E. Entrances of conduits/ducts shall terminate with endbells inside the precast structure. Slope conduit entrances into manhole to insure top of conduit entrances into manhole are a minimum of 6-inches below manhole ceiling. Maximum conduit slope shall not exceed 1-inch per "running" foot of conduit.
- F. Manholes and pullboxes shown to intercept existing conduit, remove portion of existing conduit approximately 4-feet back from manhole wall, regrade and excavate conduit entrance and extend existing conduit into manhole or pullbox to match existing conduit quantity and size. Provide "horizontal, split" conduit and split conduit coupling to extend existing conduit into manholes and pullboxes.

# 3.03 GROUNDING

- A. Provide 10-feet long by 0.75-inch diameter copper clad, steel, driven ground rods through the floor of the precast structure. Provide a minimum of two ground rods in opposite corners in manholes and vaults, one ground rod in pullboxes. Ground rod shall extend 6-inches above the floor line. Where rock bottom is encountered, bury ground rod in horizontal trench with projection into precast structure. Seal off openings around ground rods.
- B. Ground permanently and effectively together all metal equipment cases, metallic, cable racks, ladders, etc., with #4 bare copper bonding conductor. Provide UL compression bonding fittings at each ground connection.

END OF SECTION 26 05 31 120619/212252 **BLANK PAGE** 

# SECTION 26 24 16

# BRANCH CIRCUIT PANELBOARDS AND TERMINAL CABINETS

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.01 SCOPE

- A. Work Included: All labor, materials, appliances, tools, equipment necessary for and incidental to performing all operations in connection with furnishing, delivery and installation of the work of this Section, complete, as shown on the Drawings and/or specified herein. Work includes, but is not necessarily limited to the following:
  - 1. Examine all other Specification Sections and Drawings for related work required to be included as work under Division 26.
  - 2. General Provisions and Requirements for electrical work.

#### **1.02 SUBMITTALS (ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS)**

- A. Provide Manufacturers catalog data for panels, cabinets, and circuit breakers.
- B. Provide Shop Drawing showing panel circuit arrangements, size, voltage, ampacity, overcurrent protective devices, etc.
- C. Provide Nameplate Engraving Schedule.
- D. Short Circuit, Coordination and Arc-Flash
  - Perform and submit engineered settings for each equipment location, fuse and adjustable circuit breaker device, showing the correct time and settings to provide the selective coordination within the limits of the specified equipment, per the latest applicable Standards of IEEE and ANSI. Provide electrical system short circuit fault analysis, both 3-phase line-to-line and 1-phase line-to-ground calculations as part of the coordination analysis recommendations. Provide Electric Arc-Flash calculations as part of the coordination analysis recommendations.
  - 2. The information shall be submitted in both tabular form and on time current log-log graph paper, with an Engineering Narrative. Written narrative describing data, assumptions, analysis of results and prioritized recommendations, six copies.
  - 3. The goal is to minimize an unexpected but necessary electrical system outage and Personnel exposure to the smallest extent possible within the fault occurrence location, using the specified Contract Equipment. Shall comply with, but not limited to:
    - a. IEEE-242, Recommended Practices for Protection and Coordination of Industrial and Commercial Distribution.
    - b. IEEE-399, Recommended Practice for Industrial and Commercial Power System Analysis.
    - c. IEEE-1584, Guide to Performing Arc-Flash Hazard Study.
    - d. CEC
  - 4. Electrical equipment including switchgear, switchboards, electrical panels, and control panels, transformers, disconnects, etc., shall each be labeled by the Manufacturer with "Electrical-Arc-Flash" warning signs. The signs shall explain a hazard to Personnel may exist if the equipment is worked on while energized or operated by Personnel, to wear

the correct protective equipment/clothing (PPE) when working "Live", or operating "Live" equipment and circuits.

# 1.03 SEISMIC EARTHQUAKE AND WIND LOADING WITHSTAND, TESTING AND CERTIFICATION. (ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS)

- A. General
  - 1. The complete panels and terminal cabinet assemblies; including circuit protection devices, meter, housings/enclosures, accessories, supports/anchors etc., shall be designed, manufactured and tested.
    - a. Wind loading all outdoor equipment locations.
    - b. Earthquake Seismic and CBC/IBC Seismic withstand all indoor and all outdoor equipment locations.
  - 2. Shall withstand, survive and maintain continuous non-interrupted energized operation during the seismic event occurrences and wind event occurrences. Continued normal energized operation after the wind event and seismic event occurrences have abated.
  - 3. Shall include demonstrations of successful operation and run test after completion of seismic event shake-table simulation. Acceptance test seismic qualification shall employ triple axis shake-table simulation of the Required Response Spectrum (RRS) seismic event motion, certified and approved by the AHJ.
  - 4. Provide three dimensional finite element analysis demonstrating anchorage and operational withstand of wind loading not less than as follows and as required by AHJ:
    - a. 110MPH West Coast States USA and Hawaii, per ASCE/SEI 7-10.
  - 5. Seismic test shall be performed by a third party independent Test Laboratory. Wind Analysis and Seismic Testing and Reports shall be certified, signed and "stamped" by PE Professional Engineer licensed and in good standing in the State, Civil Engineer or Structural Engineer.
- B. Refer to General Commissioning Section 01 91 13 for Additional Requirements.

# PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.01 PANELBOARDS AND DISTRIBUTION PANELS

- A. Shall be flush or surface mounting as indicated with group -mount circuit protection devices as shown on panel schedule, hinged lockable doors, index cardholders and proper bussing.
  - 1. Panelboards shall comply with the latest versions:
    - a. NEMA PB1.
    - b. UL 50 and 67.
    - c. CEC/NEC.
    - d. ASTM-B187.
  - 2. Where indicated on the Drawings shall be furnished with subfeed breakers and/or additional conductor lugs, split bussing, contactors, time switches, relays, etc., as required.
    - a. Branch circuit panels up through forty-two circuits shall be single section, to accommodate all of the circuits and components.

- b. Distribution panels shall be single section or multi-section, to accommodate all of the circuits and components.
- 3. Panels shall be "Service-Entrance" equipment rated when the panel main incoming supply feeder originates from one of the following:
  - a. Originates outdoors exterior of the building in which the respective panel is located.
  - b. Originates from an electrical supply source not located in the same building as the respective panel.
- B. Housing and Painting, Panels and Terminal Cabinets
  - 1. Shall be finished with one coat of rust inhibitor zinc chromate and coat of primer sealer after a thorough cleaning.
  - 2. Finish color paint as selected by District's Representative where exposed to public view (e.g., corridors, covered passages, offices, etc.). Prime coated panelboard shall be painted to match surroundings after installation in public areas.
  - 3. Manufacturer's standard color in electrical rooms/closets, janitors, HVAC and storage rooms.
  - 4. Shall be fabricated of sheet steel of the following minimum gauges.
    - a. Full height hinged, locking door. Trim #12 gauge steel; enclosure Code gauge steel.
    - b. Panels installed in indoor dedicated electrical equipment rooms and dedicated electrical equipment closets, omit full height hinged locking panel door. Dead front cover behind omitted panel door shall remain.
  - 5. NEMA-1 Metal Housing, for indoor locations.
  - 6. NEMA-3R Metal Housing, tamper resistant, for outdoor locations.
  - 7. Furnish all panels and terminal cabinets with the Manufacturers flush locks and keys except where indicated otherwise herein. Keys and locks shall be interchangeable for all panels. Provide two latches and two locks for door heights exceeding 36-inches.
  - 8. Fasten the trim to panel and terminal cabinets by means of concealed, bolted or screwed fasteners accessible only when the door is open.
- C. Panels 208/120 volt, three phase, 4-wire, S/N or 120/240 volt, single phase, 3-wire, S/N.

Branch circuit panel as manufactured by:

- 1. Cutler Hammer...... "Pow-R-Line 1 or 2" Series
- 2. General Electric ...... "A" Series
- 3. Square D..... "NF/NQ" Series
- 4. Siemens ...... "P1/P2" Series
- D. Branch circuit panels for 480/277 volt, three phase, 4 wire, S/N. Panelboard as manufactured by:
  - 1. Cutler Hammer...... "Pow-R-Line 2" Series
  - 2. General Electric ...... "A" Series
  - 3. Square D....."NF" Series
  - 4. Siemens ...... "P1/P2" Series

- E. Distribution panels as manufactured by:
  - 1. Cutler Hammer...... "Power-R-Line 3 or 4" Series
  - 2. General Electric ...... "Spectra" Series
  - 3. Square D....."I-Line" Series
  - 4. Siemens ...... "P4/P5" Series
- F. Top and bottom gutter space shall not be less than 6-inches high. Provide 6-inches additional gutter space in all panels where double lugs are required, or where cable ampere size exceeds bus ampere size. Provide 12-inches additional gutter space in all panels for aluminum feeders where used.
- G. Panel dimensions.
  - 1. Panels with buss sizes 50 amp thru 400-amp.
    - a. Shall be 20-inches wide. Surface or flush mounting as indicated.
    - b. Recess mounted type shall have a 20-inches wide (maximum) recess metal enclosure with overlapping edge trim plate cover extending 1-inch on all sides of enclosure.
    - c. Depth shall be 5.75-inches nominal. Height of panel as required for devices.
  - 2. Panels with buss sizes greater than 400 amp.
    - Narrow panels 24-inches (maximum) wide by 6.5-inches (maximum) deep units.
       Wide panels' 25-inches to 44-inches (maximum) wide by 8-inches to 15-inches (maximum) deep units.
       Nominal 90-inch panel height.
    - b. The wider units shall be used only at locations where the narrow unit is not available with the quantity or size of large-ampere frame branch/subfeed circuit protective devices shown on the panel schedules, or where the main breaker size exceeds the narrow panel maximum.
    - c. Distribution panels shall be floor standing and also supported from behind the panels at walls.
- H. Distribution panels and branch circuit panels maximum load rating
  - 1. Panelboards and Distribution Panels exceeding 800-amp load rating shall not be permitted.
  - 2. Provide Distribution Switchboards instead of Distribution Panels for bus load and circuit load ratings exceeding 800 amp.
- I. Panel Auxiliary Cabinets
  - 1. Panelboards shown on the Drawings with relays, time clocks or other control devices shall have a separate auxiliary metal barriered compartment mounted above panel.
  - 2. Panelboards with circuits controlled by low voltage remote control relays shall be provided with separate auxiliary cabinets to contain the relays, adjacent to the panelboard.
  - 3. Provide auxiliary cabinets with separate hinged locking door to match panelboard.
  - 4. Provide mounting subbase in cabinet for control devices and wiring terminal strips.

- J. Panels shall have a circuit index cardholder removable type, with clear plastic cover. Index card shall have circuit numbers imprinted to match circuit breaker numbers.
  - 1. The panel identification nameplate shall describe the respective panel name and voltage, corresponding to the Contract Documents.
  - 2. The electrical power source, name and location of each panel supply-feeder and supply equipment name shall also be identified and described on the respective panel name-plate.
- K. SPD Surge Protection Device
  - 1. Provide each of the following branch circuit panel and distribution panel types with a SPD and RF filtering:
    - a. 208/120 volt single phase and/or three phase.
    - b. 120/240 volt single phase.
    - c. 480/277 volt single phase and/or three phase.
    - d. All distribution panels.
  - 2. The SPD shall be installed inside the respective panel housing and shall be factory connected to each main phase, ground and neutral bus inside the panel.
  - 3. The SPD monitor/annunciator indicators shall be visible only when the panel access door is in the open position.
  - 4. Provide a 20-amp 3-pole (2-pole for single-phase panels) branch circuit protection device in each panel for SPD connection.
  - 5. The SPD and panel shall be UL labeled and listed for combined use. See related Specification Sections for Additional SPD Requirements.
- L. Seismic Earthquake and Wind Loading Withstand, Testing and Certification (Additional Requirements)
  - 1. The complete panel/panelboard assembly; including circuit protection devices, housings/ enclosures, accessories, supports/anchors etc., shall be designed, manufactured and tested for Wind Loading and Earthquake Seismic withstand.
  - 2. Shall withstand, survive and maintain continuous non-interrupted energized operation (running) during the seismic event occurrences. Continued normal energized operation after the wind event and seismic event occurrences have abated.
  - 3. Shall include demonstrations of successful operation and run test after completion of seismic event shake-table simulation.
  - 4. Provide three dimensional finite element analysis demonstrating anchorage and operational withstand of wind loading as follows:
    - a. 110MPH West coast states USA and Hawaii, per ASCE/SEI 7-10.
  - 5. Acceptance test seismic qualification of proposed panels and panelboards shall employ triple axis shake-table simulation of the Required Response Spectrum (RRS) seismic event motion, certified and approved by the AHJ.
  - Seismic test shall be performed by a third party independent test laboratory. Wind Analysis and Seismic Testing and reports shall be certified, signed and "stamped" by PE Professional Engineer licensed and in good standing in the State, Civil Engineer or Structural Engineer.

#### 2.02 SHORT CIRCUIT RATING

A. Circuit Protective Devices and Bussing as indicated on the Drawings. All devices and bussing shall have a short circuit fault withstand and interrupting capacity not less than the maximum available fault current at the panel and as indicated on the Drawings, plus a 25% additional capacity (safety margin). However, in no case shall the short circuit fault interrupting and withstand capacity be less than the following symmetrical short circuit.

	C/B and/or Bus Rating	<u>Circuit Voltage</u>	<u>Short Circuit Amp.</u>
1.	400A and less	240V and below	10,000A
2.	400A and less	over 240V and below 600V	14,000A
3.	Over 400A & 800A & below	240V and below	42,000A
4.	Over 400A & 800A & below	over 240V and below 600V	30,000A

- B. Panel Short Circuit Fault Rating
  - 1. General
    - a. Provide a "fully rated" for short circuit fault interrupt and full load ampere main circuit breaker in each branch circuit panel and/or each distribution panel. Provide the main circuit breaker whether or not a main circuit breaker is shown otherwise on the Drawings, schedules or diagrams. The "utility-source" plus the "motor-load" transient contributions shall be used to establish the available fault duty values, unless indicated otherwise on the Drawings.
    - b. The panel main circuit breaker full load ampere capacity rating shall equal the respective panel main bus ampere rating.
    - c. The panel assembly, buss and circuit protection devices bolted fault short circuit withstand and bolted fault short circuit interrupt ratings shall not be less than 125% greater (including a 25% safety margin) than the available utility-source symmetrical and asymmetrical bolted fault short circuit current when "series combined rated" with the panel main circuit breaker.
    - d. The main circuit breaker rated "bolted-fault" short circuit fault interrupt and withstand short circuit rating shall <u>not</u> be less than 125% (including a 25% safety margin) of the upstream main service entrance "bolted-fault" available (symmetrical and asymmetrical) short circuit current.
  - 2. Distribution Panelboards
    - a. Distribution panel, main circuit breaker, all feeder circuit breakers, and all branch circuit breakers shall be "fully-rated" (plus safety margin) for the available bolted fault short circuit current (including safety margin).
    - b. Shall provide time/current-tripping coordination with downstream equipment and upstream equipment.
  - 3. Non-emergency branch circuit panelboards 400-amp buss and smaller; Non-emergency branch circuit panelboards 400-amp trip main circuit breaker and smaller.
    - a. The branch circuit panel main circuit breaker shall be "fully-rated" (plus safety margin) Current Limiting Circuit Breaker type (CLCB). Shall provide time/current-tripping coordination with upstream equipment.
    - b. The branch circuit panel main circuit breaker shall be "series-rated" with the panel downstream branch circuit devices and panel bussing. "The series-rating" shall

provide short circuit bolted fault current withstand protection and short circuit bolted fault interrupt rating protection during a downstream 3-phase line-to-line and/or single-phase line-to-ground short circuit bolted faults.

- c. Typical for branch circuit panelboards connected to normal-power (non-emergency) power circuits.
- 4. Emergency branch circuit panelboards 400-amp bus and smaller; Emergency branch circuit panelboards 400-amp trip main circuit breaker and smaller.
  - a. The branch circuit panel main circuit breaker shall be short circuit bolted fault "fullyrated" (plus safety margin) Non-Current Limiting circuit breaker type (non-CLCB).
  - b. The panel bussing shall also be short circuit bolted fault "fully-rated".
  - c. All of the branch circuit panel, branch circuit breakers shall be "fully-rated" nonfused Current Limiting Circuit Breaker Type (CLCB). Shall provide short circuit bolted fault interrupt rating. Coordinated time/current and instantaneous tripping with the upstream circuit protection devices.
  - d. Typical for branch circuit panelboards connected to emergency power circuits.

# 2.03 PANEL CIRCUIT BREAKERS, CIRCUIT PROTECTION DEVICES

- A. Circuit Breakers General, for Distribution Panels and Panelboards
  - 1. NEMA-AB1 and AB3, comply with latest revision.
  - 2. UL-1087, UL-489 and IEC-60.947.2 rated devices, comply with latest revision.
  - 3. 5Hz AC closing and 3Hz AC trip and clear.
  - 4. Main circuit breakers for distribution panels exceeding 400 amp and larger;
    - a. Shall be Insulated Case Circuit Breaker type ICCB.
  - 5. Main circuit breakers for branch circuit panelboards 400 amp buss and smaller;
    - a. Shall be Current Limiting Circuit Breaker type-CLCB for non-emergency panelboards.
    - b. Shall be Molded Case Circuit Breaker type-MCCB for emergency panelboards.
  - 6. Branch circuit breakers and feeder circuit breakers smaller than 100-amp trip shall be Molded Case Circuit Breakers type-MCCB and/or Current Limiting Circuit Breakers type-CLCB.
  - 7. All circuit breakers 100 amp and larger trip shall employ sensors and solid state digital electronic automatic trip system. Short-time and long-time Time/current curve shaping field adjustable functions and adjustable instantaneous trip. Typical for Molded Case Circuit Breaker type-MCCB, Insulated Case Circuit Breaker type-ICCB and Current Limiting Circuit Breaker type-CLCB.
- B. Manufacturer
  - 1. Circuit breakers as manufactured by the following companies only are acceptable:
    - a. Cutler Hammer
    - b. General Electric Co.
    - c. Square D Co.
    - d. Siemens

- C. Configuration
  - 1. Circuit breakers shall be arranged in the panels so that the breakers of the proper trip settings and numbers correspond to the numbering in the panel schedules on the Drawings.
  - 2. Circuit numbers of breakers shall be black-on-white micarta tabs or other previously approved method. Circuit number tabs, which can readily be changed from front of panel, will not be accepted. Circuit number tabs shall not be attached to or be a part of the breaker.
  - 3. Panelboard circuit protection devices shall be bolt on type for connection to panel bus. Removable and installable without disturbing adjacent devices.
  - 4. Provide conductor wire terminations (lugs) on each circuit protection device for incoming main feeder, branch circuits and outgoing feeder circuits. Dual rated copper/aluminum and compatible with the respective conductor size, type, and quantity.
  - 5. Where 2-pole or 3-pole breakers occur in the panels, they shall be common trip units. Single pole breakers with tie-bar between handles will not be accepted.
  - 6. Branch circuit panels shall be field convertible for bottom entry main incoming feeder or top entry main incoming feeder.
  - 7. Each panel section, the feeder and branch circuit protection devices (3-phase and/or 1-phase) shall be "twin-mount", side-by-side double row construction for the following circuit sizes:
    - a. 480/277 volt, 60-amp circuit size and smaller.
    - b. 240 volt 208/120 volt, 100 amp circuit size and smaller.
- D. Lock-Off and Lock-On
  - 1. All circuit breakers shall be pad-lockable in the "off" position.
  - 2. Where branch circuit breakers supply the power to motors and signal systems, the breakers shall also be furnished with lockout clips, mounted in the "on" position. The breakers shall be able to trip automatically with lockout clips in place.
  - 3. Provide lock-on clips on branch circuit breakers supplying fire alarm equipment and fire alarm panels. Provide identification of the dedicated "fire alarm" circuit function and operation. Color-code the circuit breakers to comply with AHJ Requirements.
  - 4. Locking facilities shall be riveted or mechanically attached to the circuit breaker (submit sample for approval. Other means of attachment shall not be accepted without prior written approval of the District's Representative.
- E. ARC Fault Interrupter Circuit Breaker (AFCI-C/B)
  - 1. AFCI-C/B provides automatic circuit interruption upon detection of any of these conditions: overload, short circuit fault and electric branch circuit arcing protection.
  - 2. The AFCI-C/B shall detect intermittent "arcing" type electrical faults, and provide automatic circuit interruption (tripping).
  - 3. Provide "test-pushbutton" on each C/B for manual AFCI-C/B testing.
  - 4. Single pole, 120-volt, 60Hz AC UL listed and labeled for installation in panelboard, #14 #8AWG solid/ stranded AL/CU load conductor.

- F. Switch and Fuse Feeder Protective Devices for Distribution Panels
  - 1. Locations where the Drawings show distribution panels employing switch-fuse circuit protection devices.
  - 2. Fusible Switches: Quick-make, quick-break type with rejection clips for use with Class "R" fuses Current Limiting Fuses (CLF). Switches with ratings up to and including 100 amp at 240 volts shall be twins mounted. Switches rated through 60 amp and 480 volts shall be twins mounted. Provisions for padlocking in the "on" and/or "off" positions. Switches shall be removable from front of panel without disturbing adjacent units or panel bus structure.
  - 3. Fuses shall be time delay current limiting types, UL Class RK-1 unless otherwise indicated on the Drawings. Provide one spare set of fuses of each size and type in each Distribution Panel.
  - 4. Provide auxiliary contact on switch for remote status (on-off) signaling and monitoring. Provide conductor lugs to accept conductor temperature rating, sizes and quantities shown on Drawings.
  - 5. Switch and fuse devices shall be permitted only in distribution panels and only where specifically indicated on the Drawings for feeders.

#### 2.04 PANEL BUSSING

- A. Bus Material
  - 1. Bussing shall be rectangular cross section tin-plated copper or alternately silver or tinplated aluminum.
  - 2. Bussing shall be non-tapped, full length of the enclosure.
- B. Ground Bus
  - 1. Each panel shall be equipped with a ground bus secured to the interior of the enclosure. The bus shall have a separate lug for each ground conductor. No more than one conductor shall be installed per lug.
- C. Provisions
  - 1. Provide space and all hardware and bus mounting attachments for future devices as indicated on the Drawings.
- D. Neutral Bus
  - The ampere rating of the neutral bus of panels and distribution panels shall be a minimum of 100% greater ampere capacity than the ampere rating of the corresponding phase bus, where the panel is indicated to be provided with an "oversize-neutral" or "200%" neutral on the Drawings.

#### 2.05 TERMINAL AND AUXILIARY CABINETS

- A. Cabinets
  - Fabricated of code gauge sheet steel for flush mounting (except where noted as surface) of size indicated on the Drawings, and complete with hinged lockable doors, provide the quantity of 2-way Feed through conductor terminals required for termination of all conductors, plus 15% spares of each type.

- Cabinet locks to operate from same key used for panelboards. The trim to cabinets shall be fastened by means of concealed bolted or screwed fasteners accessible behind door into cabinets. All cabinets shall have <sup>5</sup>/<sub>8</sub>-inch plywood backing, finished with fireproof intumescent primer and finish coat paint. Provide equipment ground bus in each cabinet.
- 3. Cabinets shall be finished with one coat of zinc chromate and one coat of primer sealer after a thorough cleaning. Where exposed to public view (e.g., corridors, covered passages, offices, etc.) finish color paint to match surrounding and Manufacturer's standard gray color in switchboard, janitors, heater and storage rooms.
- 4. Provide grounded metal barriers inside cabinet to isolate and separate line voltage and low voltage from each other inside the cabinet.
- B. Cabinet dimensions.
  - 1. Unless indicated otherwise on Drawings.
    - a. Shall be 20-inches wide. Surface or flush mounting as indicated.
    - b. Recess mounted type shall have a 20-inches wide (maximum) recess metal enclosure with overlapping edge trim plate cover extending 1-inch on all sides of enclosure.
  - 2. Depth shall be 5.75-inches nominal. Height of cabinet as required for devices, plus 25% spare unused interior space for future use, but not less than 36-inches high.
- C. Terminals
  - 1. Non-digital analog circuits; line and low voltage modular signal systems, 15-amp dual row with isolation barriers, screw-down terminals insulated strips, heavy duty.
    - a. As manufactured by Molex, or ITT-Cannon, or General Electric.
  - 2. Digital circuits; low voltage signal systems, ANSI/EIA/TIA Category-6, 110-Block or 66-Block gas-tight punch down style, heavy duty.
    - a. As manufactured by: Leviton, or Ortronics, or AMP.
- D. Identification (additional Requirements)
  - 1. Provide engraved nameplate on each cabinet indicating its designation and system (i.e., "Life Safety System Panel 2LS", etc.).
  - 2. Identify each terminal landing with unique circuit number and provide corresponding alphanumeric text-index card inside panel access door

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.01 MOUNTING

- A. Flush mounted panelboards and terminal cabinets shall be securely fastened to at least two studs or structural members. Trim shall be flush with finished surface.
  - 1. Panels and cabinets installed flush (recess or semi-recess) into fire rated or smoke rated walls. The wall recess shall be fully wrapped inside the recess with fire/smoke rated materials. The wrap-materials shall provide the same fire and/or smoke protection rating as the respective wall.
- B. Surface mounted panels and terminal cabinets shall be secured to walls by means of preformed galvanized steel channels securely fastened to at least two studs or structural members.

C. Panelboards and terminal cabinets shall be installed to insure the top circuit protective device (including top compartment control devices) are not more than 6-feet-6-inches above finish floor in front of the panel and the bottom device is a minimum of 12-inches above the floor. Manufacturer shall specifically indicate on Shop Drawing submittals each panel where these conditions cannot be met.

## 3.02 IDENTIFICATION (ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS)

- A. Provide a red and white Bakelite nameplate with ½-inch high letters in each 277/480 volt panel fastened to face of dead-front plate, to read: "DANGER 480 (or as applicable) VOLTS KEEP OUT AUTHORIZED PERSONNEL ONLY".
- B. Manufacturer shall stencil the panel/cabinet number identification on the inside of door to correspond with the designation on the Drawings.
- C. Identification plates and numbers shall be attached with screws or twist lock fasteners. Adhesive attachment of any kind shall not be used.

# 3.03 SPARE CONDUITS (ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS)

Provide three 1-inch conduit only stubs from each panel and terminal cabinet into accessible ceiling space. Where floor level below panel or terminal cabinet is accessible, also provide an additional three 1-inch conduit only stubs into accessible floor space.

END OF SECTION 26 24 16 120619/212252 This page is blank

# SECTION 26 50 00 LIGHTING FIXTURES

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.01 SCOPE

A. Work Included:

All labor, materials, appliances, tools, equipment necessary for and incidental to performing all operations in connection with furnishing, delivery and installation of the work of this Section, complete, as shown on the Drawings and/or specified herein. Work includes, but is not necessarily limited to the following:

- 1. Examine all other Specification Sections and Drawings for related work required to be included as work under Division 26.
- 2. General Provisions and Requirements for electrical work.

#### 1.02 SUBMITTALS (ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS)

- A. General
  - 1. Submit certification letter from Manufacturers of Lamps and Ballasts and Power / Driver Supplies, (or alternately, Manufacturer's published catalog data) stating / showing the specific lamp, or power/driver supply combination comply with Manufacturer recommendation and approval for the combined use, shown on the Drawings.
  - 2. Provide complete Manufacturers catalog data information for each light fixture (luminaire), power/driver supplies, lamps, materials, auxiliary equipment / devices, finishes and photometrics.
- B. Performance Certification
  - 1. Submit Manufacturer's Certified Test Report data showing compliance with Contract Document.
  - 2. Submit Manufacturer's letter of certification for each fixture type, confirming the proposed combination of specific lamp, power/driver supply and auxiliary components for each light fixture (luminaire) type will function together correctly and perform in compliance with the Requirements of the Contract Documents as follows:

"The proposed drivers, (where, applicable), lamp sockets and fixture have been tested as an assembly. The proposed fixture products assemblies are certified by the Manufacturer to function within the required temperature, lumen output, electrical characteristics and operational life described in the Contract Documents".

- C. Light Fixture Samples
  - If requested by the District's Representative, provide a sample of each fixture proposed as a substitution for a specified fixture. Sample fixture shall be complete with specified lamps, 3-wire grounding "SO" cord and plug for 120-volt 60Hz, AC plug-in operation. Sample fixtures shall be delivered to the District's Representative's Office for review, the samples shall be picked up within 10-working days after review comments have been received; any samples left beyond this time will be discarded by the District's

Representative. Decision of District's Representative regarding acceptability of any lighting fixture is final.

#### **1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE (ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS)**

- A. Work and Materials shall be in full accordance with the latest Rules and Regulations. The publications shall be included in the Contract Document Requirements. If a conflict occurs between the following publications and any other part of the Contract Documents, the Requirements describing the more restrictive provisions shall become the applicable Contract definition:
  - 1. UL Underwriters' Laboratory:
    - a. UL 8750 and 1598C: Light Emitting Diode LED Equipment for use in Lighting Products and Replacements
  - 2. NEMA National Electrical Manufactures Association:
    - a. NEMA LE4: Recessed Luminaries Ceiling Compatibility
    - b. NEMA SSL #1, #3 and #6: Electronic Drivers for LED; LED and Incandescent Lamp Replacement
    - c. NEMA LSD #44, #45, #49 and #51: SSL Solid State Lighting
  - 3. United States Federal Government:
    - a. FCC Part 18: EMI and RFI emissions limitations.
    - b. EPA: Energy conservation publications and waste disposal regulations.
  - 4. ETL and C.B.M. certified and approved.
  - 5. Electrical installation standards, National Electrical Contractors' Association:
    - a. NEIS/NECA and IESNA 500: Recommended Practice for Installing Indoor Commercial Lighting Systems.
    - b. NEIS/NECA and IESNA 501: Recommended Practice for Installing Exterior Lighting Systems
    - c. NEIS/NECA and IESNA 502: Recommended Practice for Installing Industrial Lighting Systems.
  - 6. Illuminating Engineering Society IES (IESNA):
    - a. IES LM41: Photometric and Reporting.
    - b. IES 587: Surge Protection.
    - c. IES LM79: Solid State Lighting (SSL) Testing and Measurement.
    - d. IES LM80: Testing for Lifetime of LED.
  - 7. ANSI-American National Standards Institute:
    - a. ANSI C81
    - b. ANSI C82
    - c. ANSI C62.41: Transient Withstand
    - d. ANSI C78: Lamps
  - 8. State California Code of Regulations Title-24: Energy Code

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.01 GENERAL

- A. Complete Fixture
  - 1. Provide light fixtures complete including lamps, drivers, housings, ceiling and wall trim "rings" for each ceiling type, mounting and adapter support brackets, diffusers/lenses and outlet boxes.
  - 2. Include an allowance of \$300.00 to provide a light fixture for each lighting fixture outlet shown on Drawings without a fixture type designation.
  - 3. Lighting Manufacturers information are indicated on the Lighting Fixture Schedule. Refer to Fixture Schedule.
- B. Specific Fixture Requirements and Fixture Schedule Information
  - 1. The catalog numbers included in the description of the various types of lighting fixtures shall be considered to establish the type or class of the fixture with a particular Manufacturer only. The fixture length, number of lamps and lamp types, component materials, accessories, mounting type, ceiling, wall and install adapters, operation voltage, and all other components required to fulfill the total description of the fixture based on all Drawing information, Branch Circuits, Voltages, Specification information, and shall be included in the Contract Requirements regardless of whether or not the catalog number specifically includes these components.
  - 2. Lighting fixtures shall be the types as indicated in Fixture Schedule on the Drawings and as described in the Specifications.
  - 3. All fixtures of the same fixture type shall be the same Manufacturer and of identical finish and appearance, unless indicated otherwise on Drawings.
- C. Manufacturer Certification of Operation
  - 1. Lamps and lamp ballasts and power supplies (drivers) shall be recommended and certified by the respective Manufacturer(s), to be "matched" to operate correctly together, within the published characteristics, for efficacy, lamp starting, operating life hours, lumen output, power factor, power input, operating line ampere, sound intensity, and temperature.

#### 2.02 POWER SUPPLIES (DRIVER-POWER SUPPLIES FOR LED-SOLID STATE LAMPS)

- A. General
  - 1. All ballast, power supplies, lighting fixtures assemblies and components shall be ANSI, ETL approved C.B.M. Certified and UL labeled.
  - 2. Ballasts shall comply with FCC Part 18 Class-A and NEMA limits as to EMI or RFI and not interferes with normal operation of electrical or electronic data processing equipment.
  - 3. Open circuit voltage, starting voltage, crest voltage and lamp-operating voltage shall comply with Requirements of the respective Manufacturer of the installed lamps.
  - 4. Lamp ballasts, power supplies and transformers shall be for use with the specific lamps provided as part of the Contract.
  - 5. Shall be suitable for use with automatic occupancy motion sensing type switching "onoff" control systems, with multiple "on-off" cycles per hour, on a 24-hours a day basis.

Operation shall be without loss of performance in operating characteristics described in the Contract Documents.

- 6. Fusing
  - a. Shall be independently fused on the incoming line side within the fixture compartment.
  - b. Alternately the Ballast Manufacturer may install the equipment fuse inside the ballast/power supply.
  - c. Provide a label next to ballast cover reading: "Ballast (Power Supply) is fused, check fuse prior to relamping". Provide an additional quantity of 10% spare fuses and deliver to District's Representative.
- 7. Ballast sound rating Class-A or better. Where sound-rating classification is not published, the ballast sound rating shall be the best of product manufactured. Ballasts, which are judged by the District's Representative to be excessively noisy, shall be removed and replaced at the Contractor's expense with low noise ballasts.
- 8. Electronic solid-state ballasts and power supplies shall be the product of Manufacturer that has been producing electronic ballasts/power supplies for a minimum of five consecutive years prior to the date of the Contract.
- 9. Shall be designed and supplied to operate on the incoming line voltage system circuits to which the respective light fixtures are connected.
- 10. Shall not contain any PCB (polychlorinated biphenyl).
- 11. Power factor shall be not less than 0.90, starting and operating. The input starting transient line input ampere should never exceed lamp normal operating ampere by more than 10%.
- 12. Ballast and power supply disconnect:
  - a. Lighting Fixture Manufacturer factory installed and prewired inside each light fixture for lamp-ballast or lamp-driver power supply.
  - Shall comply with UL-2459 and CEC/NEC. Shall disconnect (load-break) energized or de-energized ballast/driver from respective line voltage circuit and dimming circuit. UL-94V-0 flame retardant.
  - c. Hot pluggable, multi-pole, insulated connectors, with strain relief and finger-safe squeeze-to-release latching function.
  - d. Suitable for available voltage and ampere dimming and non-dimming lamp-ballasts and lamp-power supplies.
- 13. Ballast and power supplies as manufactured by General Electric, Advance, Philips, Universal, Sylvania/Osram or equal.

#### 2.03 LIGHT FIXTURES (LUMINAIRES)

- A. General
  - 1. Lighting fixtures shall have all parts, ballasts, sockets, support attachments, trim flanges and fittings necessary to complete and properly install the fixture at the indicated installation locations. All fixtures shall be provided with lamps of size and type specified.
  - 2. Ceiling and/or wall surface mounted lighting fixtures shall not have any exposed chase nipples or conduit knockouts visible to view within fixture housing. Lighting fixtures

mounted in continuous rows shall have chase nipples or conduit knockouts between lighting fixture housing, but shall not have visible chase nipples/conduit knockouts on the visible ends of the continuous row of lighting fixtures.

- 3. Where fixture color is indicated to be selected by the Architect and/or District's Representative, provide two color chip samples for each color for review.
- 4. Recessed fixtures with attached junction box shall be provided with a junction box permanently attached to the plaster ring so that the junction box is accessible through the fixture opening when the fixture is removed. Connection between fixture and pull box shall be flexible metal conduit with not less than 16 AWG "AF" or "CF" type fixture rated copper wires, high temperature wire insulation for not less than 600 volts AC. The flexible conduit shall be sufficient length, so that when the fixture is removed, the pullbox is readily accessible.
- 5. Recessed fixtures shall be Underwriters' Laboratory approved for recessed installation with plaster frame and attached pull box. Lamp enclosure, reflectors and finish wiring shall not be installed until plastering is completed. Exposed finish trim shall not be installed until finish painting of the adjacent surface is completed.
- 6. The fixture shall bear Underwriters' Laboratory label of approval for the wattage and installation indicated.
- 7. Light fixtures installed outdoors, in damp or wet locations shall be UL labeled for said location as "damp-location" and "wet-location" for the respective installation location.
- 8. Fixtures in contact with thermal/building insulation shall be UL listed and rated for direct contact installation in thermal insulation systems.
- 9. Lamp auxiliary support brackets shall be heat-resistant, non-dielectric. Alternatively, metal auxiliary lamp support brackets shall be electrically isolated from the fixture, to prevent glass decomposition.
- 10. Lighting fixtures installed in masonry and/or concrete construction. The fixture housing shall be rated for "concrete-pour" installation location.
- 11. Provide a permanent label inside each light fixture stating the following relamping information. Not less than 0.125-inch high black alphanumeric characters on white background.

"Replacement lamp(s) installed in this light fixture <u>must</u> comply with the following criteria:

- <u>\*</u>: CRI <u>\*</u>: Lamp Watts
- <u>\*</u>: CCT-K <u>\*</u>: Lamp Lumens

Only lamp rated <u>\*</u> type lamp ballast shall be installed in this fixture."

\*Insert the value required for the specific lamp required by the Contract Documents for each light fixture.

- B. Lens and Diffusers
  - 1. Acrylic plastic or Plexiglas for the light fixture diffusers or fixture lenses shall be 100% virgin material.
  - 2. Thickness of not less than 0.125-inch, as measured at the "THINIST" portion on the diffuser or lens. However, thickness shall be increased to sufficient construction and

camber to prevent the lens and diffusers from having any noticeable sag over the entire normal life of the installation.

- 3. Diffusers shall be formed from cast sheet by a vacuum and/or pressure technique.
- 4. Lighting fixtures containing lamps with dichroic reflectors and light fixtures with nondichroic lens/diffuser shall be rated for high temperature lamp operations resulting from lamp heat redirected (reflected) back into the fixture.

# 2.04 SOLID STATE LIGHTING (SSL), LIGHT EMITTING DIODES (LED) LAMPS, POWER SUPPLIES, AND LIGHT FIXTURES (ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS)

#### A. General

- 1. Solid State LED light source (lamps), related control equipment (driver-power supply) and luminaire (light fixture) optics for light output distribution.
- 2. Shall comply with the US-DOE Energy Star Program for SSL-LED. Submit documentation with Shop Drawings.
- 3. Shall comply with the latest revision IESNA LM-79 and LM-80. Submit documentation with Shop Drawings.
- 4. SSL chromaticity shall comply with latest revision NEMA and ANSI C78.377. Submit documentation with Shop Drawings.
- 5. Submit with Shop Drawings two samples of each light fixture type employing SSL, with prewired 120 volt, 60Hz AC "SO" cord and plug-in cap.
- B. LED Lamps
  - 1. Lamp lumen output and overall efficiency shall be based on the LED lamps installed in specified fixture and ambient operating temperature.
  - 2. Lamp Color Rendition Index (CRI) shall equal or exceed CRI 80, unless noted otherwise on Drawings.
  - 3. Lamp color output shall be 4000-degree K (±100K), unless noted otherwise on Drawings.
  - 4. CRI and lamp color temperature shall be same for all light fixtures of the same fixture type.
- C. LED Power Supply (Driver)
  - 1. Combination of power supply and SSL lamp shall be tested and certified by respective Manufacturers for performance and proper operation.
  - 2. Provide dimming type driver where indicated on Drawings. Driver and dimming equipment shall be Tested and Certified by respective Manufacturers for performance and proper operation.
- D. Self-Contained LED Lamp and Driver, Integral "Screw-Base" and/or "Pin-Connect", replacement assembly for incandescent lamps.
  - 1. Shall be dimmable. Dimmer and lamp shall be certified by respective Manufacturers for compatible correct operation with each other.
  - 2. Optical system and operating temperature thermal performance shall be compatible with light fixture.
  - 3. Comply with latest revisions of NEMA LSD-49 and SSL-6.

#### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.01 LIGHT FIXTURE INSTALLATION

- A. General
  - 1. The Contractor shall verify actual ceiling and wall construction types as defined on the Architectural Drawings and furnish all lighting fixtures with the correct mounting devices, trim rings, brackets whether or not such variations are indicated by fixture catalog number. The Contractor shall verify depth of all recessed lighting fixtures with Architectural Drawings prior to ordering fixtures. Any discrepancies that would cause recessed lighting fixtures not to fit into ceiling shall be reported to the District's Representative prior to release of order to the Supplier of the fixtures.
  - 2. On acoustical tile ceilings, fixture outlets shall be accurately located in the center, at the intersection of the four corners or at the center of the joints of two tiles.
  - 3. The Contractor shall aim the exterior adjustable lighting fixtures after dark in the presence of, and at a time convenient to the District's Representative.
  - 4. Fixtures shall be ordered and furnished to operate correctly on the branch circuit voltage connected to the respective fixture as shown on the Site Plan and Floor Plan Electrical Drawings. The voltages shown on the fixture schedule are for generic fixture information only.
  - 5. Install and connect lighting fixtures to the circuits and control sequences indicated on the Drawings and to comply with respective Manufacturer's instructions/recommendations.
  - 6. Lighting fixtures in building interstitial spaces, in mechanical plumbing and electrical spaces/rooms, are shown in their approximate locations. Do not install lighting outlets or light fixtures until the mechanical, plumbing and electrical equipment/pipes/ductwork are installed; then adjust and install lighting in revised clear (non-interfering) locations to provide best even-illumination. Coordinate the locations with all other trades prior to lighting installation.
- B. Lighting Fixtures Installed in Ceiling Support Grids Suspended Lay-in "T-bar" and Concealed Spline Ceilings.
  - 1. Provide two seismic clips at opposite ends of each recessed light fixture, the clip shall connect to the ceiling grid main runners and the light fixture. The light fixture with seismic clips and ceiling grid runner connections shall resist a horizontal seismic force equal to the total weight of the light fixture assembly.
  - 2. Each light fixture weighing 40-pounds or less and where the respective ceiling grid system is "heavy duty" type, shall be suspended directly from the ceiling grid or shall be suspended independent of the ceiling grid support system as approved by the AHJ. Each light fixture weighing more than 40-pounds or where the ceiling grid system is not a "heavy duty" type shall be supported independent of the ceiling grid and independent of ceiling grid support system.
  - 3. Each light fixture supported independent of the ceiling grid system shall be supported with a minimum of four taut independent support wires, one wire at each fixture corner.
  - 4. Each light fixture supported directly from the ceiling grid or ceiling grid support system shall be additionally connected with a minimum of two independent slack safety support wires. One wire at each opposite diagonal fixture corner. Each 3-feet by 3-feet and

larger light fixture shall be supported in the same manner, except provide a minimum of four independent slack safety wires, one at each fixture corner.

- 5. Light fixtures surface mounted to a suspended ceiling shall be installed with a 1½-inch steel "C" channel which spans across and above a minimum of two parallel main ceiling grid "runners" and concealed above the ceiling. Each channel or angle member shall be provided with a minimum of two threaded studs for attaching to the fixture housing through the lay-in ceiling tile. Two steel "C" channel members shall be installed for each 4-feet (or smaller) fixture. Install the channels within 6-inches of each end of the light fixture to span a minimum of two ceiling grid parallel main runners. Provide two seismic clips connecting the ceiling grid main runners to each steel "C" channel. Bolt the light fixtures to the threaded studs on the channels or angles, to support the light fixture tight to the ceiling surface.
- C. Fixture Supports
  - The support wires for light fixture support shall be 12-gauge steel (minimum). The wires including their building and light fixture attachments shall provide support capacity of not less than four times the weight of the light fixture assembly. Provide additional light fixture support wires and building anchors to meet these Requirements, as part of the Contract. The support wires shall be anchored to the building structural elements above the ceiling.
  - 2. Pendant mounting fixtures shall be supplied with swivel hangers. Fixtures shall swing in any direction a minimum of 45 degrees of gravity, position. Fixtures shall have special stem lengths to give the mounting height indicated on the Drawings. Stem to be single continuous piece without coupling, and to be finished the same color as the canopy and the fixture, unless other-wise noted. The Contractor shall check all lock nuts and set screws to rigidly secure the swivel socket to the stem, and the stem to the outlet box. Fixtures shall be plumb and vertical. Where obstructions occur restricting 45-degrees free-swing of fixtures, the fixtures shall be "guy" wired to prevent fixtures from striking obstructions. The District's Representative shall approve method of guying. Swinging fixtures shall have an additional safety hanger cable attached to the structure and the fixture at each support, with the capacity of supporting four times the vertical weight of the light fixture assembly.
  - 3. Suspended fixtures weighing in excess of 40-pounds shall be supported independently of the fixture outlet box. Provide "air craft" (minimum 12 gauge) steel hanger cable for suspended fixtures route cable concealed or in pendant where possible. Each cable attachments shall support four times the weight of the fixture assembly. Securely attach the cable to the building structure.
  - 4. Surface mounted fixtures installed on drywall or plaster ceilings and weighing less than 40-pounds may be supported from outlet box. Provide structural supports above drywall or plaster ceilings for installation of fixtures weighing more than 40-pounds and secure fixture to structural supports. The use of toggle bolts is prohibited.
- C. Recessed Lighting Fixtures Fire Rated Building Surfaces
  - 1. Lighting fixtures recessed in ceiling or wall which has a fire resistive rating of 1-hour or more shall be enclosed in a fully enclosed backbox (except over fixture lens/diffuser).

The material used to fabricate the "enclosed backbox" shall have a fire rating equal to that of the respective ceiling or wall.

- 2. The space from the fixture to the box enclosure shall be a minimum of 3-inches.
- 3. The backbox shall be concealed behind the fire rated ceiling and wall finish surface. The light fixture shall be provided with lamp ballast rated for (normal light output) operation in a "high" ambient temperature.

## 3.02 LENS AND DIFFUSERS

Lens, diffusers, internal reflectors shall be completely cleaned of all dust, dirt and finger-prints after the installation of the light fixtures and lamps, and after all trades have completed work and prior to occupancy of the facility by the District.

# 3.03 COMMISSIONING LIGHTING FIXTURES (ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS)

- A. General
  - 1. Verify correct lighting control configurations and operation in each room.
  - 2. Simulate normal source power failure by "opening" (turn off) building main service disconnect and verify connections and operation of each emergency lighting fixture.
  - 3. Confirm "EXIT" sign directional arrows are visible in each "EXIT" sign.
  - 4. Verify light fixture support-hangers, ceiling grid clips and seismic restraints comply with the Contract Documents.
  - 5. Remove protective shipping/installation shields on fixtures. Verify fixtures and lamps are clean and free of construction debris. Clean light fixtures found to be contaminated or dirty.
  - 6. Setup, program, and function test lighting control systems to perform each of the indicated control functions, area/room zones and sequences.
  - 7. Provide "aiming", directional adjustment of light fixtures, both indoor and out-door. Aiming shall comply with Manufacturer's aiming diagrams, and as directed by District's Representative.
- B. Sample Spot-Check in each room the following lighting fixture information:
  - 1. Lamp type and performance data.
  - 2. Driver type and performance data.
  - 3. Combined Lamp/Driver Certification of performance and compatibility by respective Manufacturer.
  - 4. Verify instructional signage is placed inside each lighting fixture in compliance with Contract Documents.

END OF SECTION 26 50 00 120419/212252 blank page

# SECTION 26 56 68 EXTERIOR ATHLETIC LIGHTING

#### PART 1 – GENERAL

#### 1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Work covered by this Section of the Specifications shall conform to the Contract Documents, Engineering Plans as well as State and Local Codes.
- B. The purpose of these Specifications is to define the Lighting System Performance and Design Standards for Glendale High School using an LED Lighting source. The Manufacturer / Contractor shall supply lighting equipment to meet or exceed the Standards set forth in these Specifications.
- C. The sports lighting will be for the following venues:
  - 1. Tennis 1A
  - 2. Tennis 1B
  - 3. Tennis 2A
  - 4. Tennis 2B
  - 5. Tennis 3A
  - 6. Tennis 3B
- D. The Primary Goals of this Sports Lighting Project are:
  - 1. Guaranteed Light Levels: Selection of appropriate light levels impact the safety of the players and the enjoyment of spectators. Therefore light levels are guaranteed to not drop below specified target values for a period of 25 years.
  - 2. Environmental Light Control: It is the primary goal of this project to minimize spill light to adjoining properties and glare to the players, spectators and neighbors.
  - 3. Cost of Ownership: In order to reduce the operating budget, the preferred lighting system shall be energy efficient and cost effective to operate. All maintenance costs shall be eliminated for the duration of the warranty.
  - 4. Control and Monitoring: To allow for optimized use of labor resources and avoid unneeded operation of the facility, customer requires a remote on/off control system for the lighting system. Fields should be proactively monitored to detect luminaire outages over a 25-year life cycle. All communication and monitoring costs for 25-year period shall be included in the bid.

#### **1.02 LIGHTING PERFORMANCE**

A. Illumination Levels and Design Factors: Playing surfaces shall be lit to an average target illumination level and uniformity as specified in the chart below. Lighting calculations shall be developed and field measurements taken on the grid spacing with the minimum number of grid points specified below. Appropriate light loss factors shall be applied and submitted for the basis of design. Average illumination level shall be measured in accordance with the IESNA LM-5-04 (IESNA Guide for Photometric Measurements of Area and Sports Lighting Installations). Illumination levels shall not to drop below desired target values in accordance

/				
Area of Lighting	Average Target Illumination	Maximum to Minimum	Grid Points	Grid Spacing
	Levels	Uniformity Ratio		
Tennis 1A	50 foot-candles	2.0:1.0	15	20' x 20'
Tennis 1B	50 foot-candles	2.0:1.0	15	20' x 20'
Tennis 2A	50 foot-candles	2.0:1.0	15	20' x 20'
Tennis 2B	50 foot-candles	2.0:1.0	15	20' x 20'
Tennis 3A	50 foot-candles	2.0:1.0	15	20' x 20'
Tennis 3B	50 foot-candles	2.0:1.0	15	20' x 20'

to IES RP-6-15, Page 2; Maintained Average Illuminance and shall be guaranteed for the full warranty period.

- B. Color: The lighting system shall have a minimum color temperature of 5700K and a CRI of 75.
- C. Mounting Heights: To ensure proper aiming angles for reduced glare and to provide better playability, minimum mounting heights shall be as described below. Higher mounting heights may be required based on photometric report and ability to ensure the top of the field angle is a minimum of 10 degrees below horizontal.

# of Poles	Pole Designation	Pole Height
8	T1 – T8	50-feet

#### 1.03 ENVIRONMENTAL LIGHT CONTROL

- A. Light Control Luminaires: All luminaires shall utilize spill light and glare control devices including, but not limited to, internal shields, louvers and external shields. No symmetrical beam patterns are accepted.
- B. Spill Light and Glare Control: To minimize impact on adjacent properties, spill light and candela values must not exceed the following levels taken at 3 feet above grade.

Location	Average	Maximum
S. Verdugo Road Spill Line Horizontal Foot-candles	0.0030 fc	0.04 fc
S. Verdugo Road Spill Line Max Vertical Foot-candles	0.0050 fc	0.06 fc

- C. Spill Scans: Spill scans must be submitted indicating the amount of horizontal and vertical foot-candles along the specified lines. Light levels shall be taken at 30-foot intervals along the boundary line. Readings shall be taken with the meter orientation at both horizontal and aimed towards the most intense bank of lights. Illumination level shall be measured in accordance with the IESNA LM-5-04 after 1 hour warm up.
- D. The first page of a photometric report for all luminaire types proposed showing horizontal and vertical axial candle power shall be provided to demonstrate the capability of achieving the specified performance. Reports shall be certified by a qualified testing laboratory with a minimum of 5-years' experience or by a Manufacturer's laboratory with a current accreditation under the National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program for Energy Efficient Lighting Products. A summary of the horizontal and vertical aiming angles for each luminaire shall be included with the photometric report.

#### 1.04 COST OF OWNERSHIP

Manufacturer shall submit a 25 year Cost of Ownership summary that includes energy consumption, anticipated maintenance costs, and control costs. All costs associated with faulty

luminaire replacement - equipment rentals, removal and installation labor, and shipping are to be included in the maintenance costs.

#### PART 2 – PRODUCT

#### 2.01 SPORTS LIGHTING SYSTEM CONSTRUCTION

- A. Manufacturing Requirements: All components shall be designed and manufactured as a system. All luminaires, wire harnesses, drivers and other enclosures shall be factory assembled, aimed, wired and tested.
- B. Durability: All exposed components shall be constructed of corrosion resistant material and/or coated to help prevent corrosion. All exposed carbon steel shall be hot dip galvanized per ASTM A123. All exposed aluminum shall be powder coated with high performance polyester or anodized. All exterior reflective inserts shall be anodized, coated, and protected from direct environmental exposure to prevent reflective degradation or corrosion. All exposed hardware and fasteners shall be stainless steel of 18-8 grade or better, passivated and coated with aluminum-based thermosetting epoxy resin for protection against corrosion and stress corrosion cracking. Structural fasteners may be carbon steel and galvanized meeting ASTM A153 and ISO/EN 1461 (for hot dipped galvanizing), or ASTM B695 (for mechanical galvanizing). All wiring shall be enclosed within the cross-arms, pole, or electrical components enclosure.
- C. System Description: Lighting system shall consist of the following:
  - 1. Galvanized steel poles and cross-arm assembly.
  - 2. Non-approved pole technology:
    - a. Direct bury steel poles which utilize the extended portion of the steel shaft for their foundation will not be accepted due to potential for internal and external corrosive reaction to the soils and long term performance concerns.
  - 3. Lighting systems shall use concrete foundations. See Section 2.4 for details.
    - a. For a foundation using a pre-stressed concrete base embedded in concrete backfill the concrete shall be air-entrained and have a minimum of compressive design strength at 28 days of 3,000 PSI. 3,000 PSI concrete specified for early pole erection, actual required minimum allowable concrete strength is 1,000 PSI. All piers and concrete backfill must bear on and against firm undisturbed soil.
    - b. For anchor bolt foundations or foundations using a pre-stressed concrete base in a suspended pier or reinforced pier design pole erection may occur after 7 days. Or after a concrete sample from the same batch achieves a certain strength.
  - 4. Manufacturer will supply all drivers and supporting electrical equipment
    - a. Remote drivers and supporting electrical equipment shall be mounted approximately 10 feet above grade in aluminum enclosures. The enclosures shall be touch-safe and include drivers and fusing with indicator lights on fuses to notify when a fuse is to be replaced for each luminaire. Disconnect per circuit for each pole structure will be located in the enclosure. Integral drivers are not allowed.
    - Manufacturer shall provide surge protection at the pole equal to or greater than 40 kA for each line to ground (Common Mode) as recommended by IEEE C62.41.2\_2002.

- 5. Wire harness complete with an abrasion protection sleeve, strain relief and plug-in connections for fast, trouble-free installation.
- 6. All luminaires, visors, and cross-arm assemblies shall withstand 150 mph winds and maintain luminaire aiming alignment.
- 7. Manufacturer shall provide lightning grounding as defined by NFPA 780 and be UL Listed per UL 96 and UL 96A.
  - a. Integrated grounding via concrete encased electrode grounding system.
  - b. If grounding is not integrated into the structure, the Manufacturer shall supply grounding electrodes, copper down conductors, and exothermic weld kits. Electrodes and conductors shall be sized as required by NFPA 780. The grounding electrode shall be minimum size of 5/8 inch diameter and 8 feet long, with a minimum of 10 feet embedment. Grounding electrode shall be connected to the structure by a grounding electrode conductor with a minimum size of 2 AWG for poles with 75 feet mounting height or less, and 2/0 AWG for poles with more than 75 feet mounting height.
- D. Safety: All system components shall be UL listed for the appropriate application.

#### 2.02 ELECTRICAL

- A. Electric Power Requirements for the Sports Lighting Equipment:
  - 1. Electric power: Per Plans.
  - 2. Maximum total voltage drop: Voltage drop to the disconnect switch located on the poles shall not exceed 3% of the rated voltage.
- B. Energy Consumption: The kW consumption for the field lighting system shall be 21.92 kW.

#### 2.03 CONTROL

- A. Instant On/Off Capabilities: System shall provide for instant on/off of luminaires.
- B. Lighting contactor cabinet(s) constructed of NEMA Type 4 aluminum, designed for easy installation with contactors, labeled to match field diagrams and electrical design. Manual off-on-auto selector switches shall be provided.
- C. Remote Lighting Control System: System shall allow Owner and Users with a security code to schedule on/off system operation via a web site, phone, fax or email up to 10-years in advance. Manufacturer shall provide and maintain a two-way TCP/IP communication link. Trained staff shall be available 24/7 to provide scheduling support and assist with reporting needs.

The Owner may assign various security levels to schedulers by function and/or fields. This function must be flexible to allow a range of privileges such as full scheduling capabilities for all fields to only having permission to execute "early off" commands by phone. Scheduling tool shall be capable of setting curfew limits.

Controller shall accept and store 7-day schedules, be protected against memory loss during power outages, and shall reboot once power is regained and execute any commands that would have occurred during outage.

D. Remote Monitoring System: System shall monitor lighting performance and notify Manufacturer if individual luminaire outage is detected so that appropriate maintenance can be scheduled. The controller shall determine switch position (manual or auto) and contactor status (open or closed).

E. Management Tools: Manufacturer shall provide a web-based database and dashboard tool of actual field usage and provide reports by facility and user group. Dashboard shall also show current status of luminaire outages, control operation and service. Mobile application will be provided suitable for IOS, Android and Blackberry devices.

Hours of Usage: Manufacturer shall provide a means of tracking actual hours of usage for the field lighting system that is readily accessible to the Owner.

- 1. Cumulative hours: shall be tracked to show the total hours used by the facility
- 2. Report hours saved by using early off and push buttons by users.
- F. Communication Costs: Manufacturer shall include communication costs for operating the control and monitoring system for a period of 25 years.
- G. Communication with luminaire drivers: Control system shall interface with drivers in electrical components enclosures by means of powerline communication.

#### 2.04 STRUCTURAL PARAMETERS

- A. Wind Loads: Wind loads shall be based on the 2016 California Building Code. Wind loads to be calculated using ASCE 7-10, a design wind speed of 110 mph, exposure Category C and wind importance factor of 1.
- B. Pole Structural Design: The stress analysis and safety factor of the poles shall conform to 2009 AASHTO Standard Specification for Structural Supports for Highway Signs, Luminaires and Traffic Signals (LTS-5).
- C. Foundation Design: The Foundation Design shall be based on soil parameters as outlined in the geotechnical report.
- D. Foundation Drawings: Project specific Foundation Drawings stamped by a Registered Engineer in the State where the Project is located are required. The Foundation Drawings must list the moment, shear (horizontal) force, and axial (vertical) force at ground level for each pole. These Drawings must be submitted at time of bid to allow for accurate pricing.
- E. DSA Inspection: The California Building Code, Title 24 Requirements, State that a DSA approved Inspector be present to inspect pre-cast concrete bases and shop welding during production. DSA also requires that the concrete bases be inspected/tested by an approved laboratory.

#### PART 3 – EXECUTION

#### 3.01 SOIL QUALITY CONTROL

- A. It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to notify the Owner if soil conditions exist other than those on which the foundation design is based, or if the soil cannot be readily excavated. Contractor may issue a change order request / estimate for the Owner's approval / payment for additional costs associated with:
  - 1. Providing engineered foundation embedment design by a Registered Engineer in the State of California for soils other than specified soil conditions;
  - 2. Additional materials required to achieve alternate foundation;

3. Excavation and removal of materials other than normal soils, such as rock, caliche, etc.

#### 3.02 DELIVERY TIMING

- A. Delivery Timing Equipment On-Site: Delivery to the job site for DSA Projects can vary from 6-14 weeks. The following information is needed in order to schedule production of a Project:
  - 1. Approved Submittals
  - 2. Stamped/signed approved DSA Drawings,
  - 3. Contact information for the DSA Certified Inspection Lab and specific Inspection Requirements
  - 4. Confirmation of order details including voltage/phase and pole locations. (Due to the built-in custom light control per luminaire, pole locations need to be confirmed prior to production. Changes to pole locations after the product is sent to production could result in additional charges.)

# 3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Illumination Measurements: Upon substantial completion of the Project and in the presence of the Contractor, Project Engineer, Owner's Representative, and Manufacturer's Representative, illumination measurements shall be taken and verified. The illumination measurements shall be conducted in accordance with IESNA LM-5-04.
- B. Field Light Level Accountability
  - 1. Light levels are guaranteed not to fall below the target maintained light levels for the entire warranty period of 25 years. These levels will be specifically stated as "guaranteed" on the illumination summary provided by the Manufacturer.
  - 2. The Contractor/Manufacturer shall be responsible for conducting initial light level testing and an additional inspection of the system, in the presence of the owner, one year from the date of commissioning of the lighting.
  - 3. The Contractor/Manufacturer will be held responsible for any and all changes needed to bring these fields back to compliance for light levels and uniformities. Contractor/ Manufacturer will be held responsible for any damage to the fields during these repairs.
- C. Correcting Non-Conformance: If, in the opinion of the Owner or his appointed Representative, the actual performance levels including footcandles and uniformity ratios are not in conformance with the Requirements of the Performance Specifications and submitted information, the Manufacturer shall be required to make adjustments to meet Specifications and satisfy Owner.

# 3.04 WARRANTY AND GUARANTEE

- A. 25-Year Warranty: Each Manufacturer shall supply a signed Warranty covering the entire system for 25 years from the date of shipment. Warranty shall guarantee specified light levels. Manufacturer shall maintain specifically-funded financial reserves to assure fulfillment of the Warranty for the full term. Warranty does not cover weather conditions events such as lightning or hail damage, improper installation, vandalism or abuse, unauthorized repairs or alterations, or product made by other Manufacturers.
- B. Maintenance: Manufacturer shall monitor the performance of the lighting system, including on/off status, hours of usage and luminaire outage for 25 years from the date of equipment

shipment. Parts and labor shall be covered such that individual luminaire outages will be repaired when the usage of any field is materially impacted. Manufacturer is responsible for removal and replacement of failed luminaires, including all parts, labor, shipping, and equipment rental associated with maintenance. Owner agrees to check fuses in the event of a luminaire outage.

#### PART 4 – DESIGN APPROVAL

#### 4.01 PRE-BID SUBMITTAL REQUIREMENTS (NON-MUSCO)

- A. Design Approval: The Owner / Engineer will review pre-bid submittals per Section 4.0.B from all the Manufacturers to ensure compliance to the Specification 10 days prior to bid. If the design meets the Design Requirements of the Specifications, a letter and/or addendum will be issued to the Manufacturer indicating approval for the specific design submitted.
- B. Approved Product: Musco's Light-Structure System TM with TLC for LEDTM is the approved product. All substitutions must provide a complete submittal package for approval as outlined in Submittal Information at the end of this Section at least 10 days prior to bid. Special manufacturing to meet the Standards of this Specification may be required. An Addendum will be issued prior to bid listing any other approved Lighting Manufacturers and designs.
- C. All listed Manufacturers not pre-approved shall submit the information at the end of this Section at least 10-days prior to bid. An Addendum will be issued prior to bid; listing approved Lighting Manufacturers and the design method to be used.
- D. Bidders are required to bid only products that have been approved by this Specification or Addendum by the Owner or Owner's Representative. Bids received that do not utilize an approved system/design, will be rejected.

END OF SECTION 26 56 68 061919/212252

#### REQUIRED SUBMITTAL INFORMATION FOR ALL MANUFACTURERS (NOT PRE-APPROVED) 10 DAYS PRIOR TO BID

All items listed below are mandatory, shall comply with the Specification and be submitted according to Pre-Bid Submittal Requirements. Complete the Yes/No column to indicate compliance (Y) or noncompliance (N) for each item. **Submit checklist below with submittal.** 

Yes/ No	Tab	ltem	Description
	А	Letter/ Checklist	Listing of all information being submitted must be included on the table of contents. List the name of the Manufacturer's Local Representative and his/her phone number. Signed submittal checklist to be included.
	В	Equipment Layout	Drawing(s) showing field layouts with pole locations
	с	On Field Lighting Design	<ul> <li>Lighting Design Drawing(s) showing: <ul> <li>a. Field Name, date, file number, prepared by</li> <li>b. Outline of field(s) being lighted, as well as pole locations referenced to the center of the field (x &amp; y), Illuminance levels at grid spacing specified</li> <li>c. Pole height, number of fixtures per pole, horizontal and vertical aiming angles, as well as luminaire information including wattage, lumens and optics</li> <li>d. Height of light test meter above field surface.</li> <li>e. Summary table showing the number and spacing of grid points; average, minimum and maximum illuminance levels in foot candles (fc); uniformity including maximum to minimum ratio, coefficient of variance (CV), coefficient of utilization (CU) uniformity gradient; number of luminaries, total kilowatts, average tilt factor; light loss factor.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
	D	Off Field Lighting Design	Lighting Design Drawing showing initial spill light levels along the boundary line (defined on Bid Drawings) in foot-candles. Lighting design showing glare along the boundary line in candela. Light levels shall be taken at 30-foot intervals along the boundary line. Readings shall be taken with the meter orientation at both horizontal and aimed towards the most intense bank of lights.
	E	Photometric Report	Provide first page of photometric report for all luminaire types being proposed showing candela tabulations as defined by IESNA Publication LM-35-02. Photometric data shall be certified by laboratory with current National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program or an independent testing facility with over 5 years' experience.
	F	Performance Guarantee	Provide performance guarantee including a written commitment to undertake all corrections required to meet the Performance Requirements noted in these Specifications at no expense to the Owner. Light levels must be guaranteed to not fall below target levels for warranty period.
	G	Structural Calculations	Pole structural calculations and foundation design showing Foundation Shape, Depth Backfill Requirements, rebar and anchor bolts (if required). Pole base reaction forces shall be shown on the Foundation Drawing along with soil bearing pressures. Design must be stamped by a structural engineer in the state of California, if required by Owner.
	н	Control & Monitoring System	Manufacturer of the control and monitoring system shall provide written definition and schematics for automated control system. They will also provide ten references of customers currently using proposed system in the State of California.
	I	Electrical Distribution	Manufacturer bidding an alternate product must include a revised Electrical Distribution Plan including changes to service entrance, panels and wire sizing, signed by a licensed

	Plans	Electrical Engineer in the State of California.	
J	Warranty	Provide written warranty information including all terms and conditions. Provide ten references of customers currently under specified warranty in the State of California.	
к	Project References	Manufacturer to provide a list of ten projects where the technology and specific fixture proposed for this project has been installed in the State of California. Reference list will include project name, project city, installation date, and if requested, contact name and contact phone number.	
L	Product Information	Complete bill of material and current brochures/cut sheets for all product being provided.	
М	Delivery	Manufacturer shall supply an expected delivery timeframe from receipt of approved submittals and complete order information.	
Ν	Non- Compliance	Manufacturer shall list all items that do not comply with the specifications. If in full compliance, tab may be omitted.	
0	Cost of Ownership	Document cost of ownership as defined in the Specification. Identify energy costs for operating the luminaires. Maintenance cost for the system must be included. All costs should be based on 25 Years	
Ρ	Environmental Light Control Design	Environmental impact scans must be submitted showing the maximum horizontal and vertical foot-candles from the field edge on a map of the surrounding area until 0.5 foot-candles or less is achieved.	

The information supplied herein shall be used for the purpose of complying with the Specifications for Glendale High School Tennis Courts. By signing below I agree that all Requirements of the Specifications have been met and that the Manufacturer will be responsible for any future costs incurred to bring their equipment into compliance for all items not meeting Specifications and not listed in the Non-Compliance Section.

Manufacturer: \_\_\_\_\_

Signature: \_\_\_\_\_

Contact Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_/\_\_\_/\_\_\_\_/

Contractor: \_\_\_\_\_

Signature:	

This page is blank.

#### SECTION 27 21 00

#### ELECTRONIC NETWORK SYSTEMS INFRASTRUCTURE

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.01 SCOPE

- A. Work Included: All labor, materials, appliances, tools, equipment necessary for and incidental to performing all operations in connection with furnishing, delivery and installation of the work of this Section, complete, as shown on the Drawings and/or specified herein. Work includes, but is not necessarily limited to the following:
  - 1. Examine all other Specifications Sections and Drawings for related work required to be included as work under Division 26.
  - 2. General Provisions and Requirements for electrical work.
- B. Provide Electronic Network Systems Infrastructure for the following systems:
  - 1. Computer Data Networks
  - 2. Telephone and Intercom Voice Communications
  - 3. Other special systems described in the Contract Documents.

#### **1.02 SUBMITTALS (ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS)**

- A. Drawings Submittals
  - 1. Drawings shall be submitted on reproducible sepias and AutoCAD<sup>®</sup> Version 2.2 (or later revision) data files on CD/DVD-ROM disk, WINDOWS<sup>®</sup>-XP/VISTA or Version-7 format.
  - 2. Submit redrawn Building Floor Plan for each building area, same scale as the Contract Drawing.
  - 3. Plans shall show walls, doors, windows, furniture, infrastructure, outlets and network systems equipment locations. Show point-to-point interconnecting cables, pathways, conduit, conduit sizes, and circuit types, along with circuit identification names, numbers, and quantities between all components.
  - 4. Provide Scaled Elevation Drawings of each equipment rack, terminal blocks, terminal backboard and terminal room/closet showing location and arrangement of each equipment component, outlet and cable training provisions, with estimated weight of each complete assembly.
  - 5. Submit block wiring diagrams showing major system components, outlets, equipment racks, terminal blocks, signal loss with interconnecting circuit conductors, splices, portable patch cords and connectors. Riser type diagram shall be provided if the building has more than one floor level, with information shown on riser diagram corresponding for each respective floor.
- B. Submit Manufacturer's standard catalog data for each component. The submittal shall be arranged in the order of the Specification and shall list the Specification paragraph number, the name, the proposed model and Manufacturer for each item as well as a reference indicating the specific piece of data which can be easily located in the brochure. The Manufacturer's data sheets shall be marked to indicate the specific item being proposed in cases where the sheet covers several types or sizes of items. The data sheet shall completely

describe the proposed item. Where modification to the equipment is necessary to meet the operational Requirements of the Contract Documents, the brochure shall include complete Mechanical and Electrical Shop Drawings, detailing the modification. The brochure shall include a listing of the Outlet Rough-In Requirements for every device and equipment item. The applicable symbol which illustrates that rough-in item on the Job Plans shall be drawn on the proposal, opposite the description of the rough-in to facilitate locating the data by Field Personnel. Submit elevation and dimensional information.

- C. Performance Calculation:
  - 1. Provide engineered calculations showing the Passive Cable System Signal Attenuation losses of the proposed installed system. The intent is not to require calculations for every system segment, port and outlet. The intent is to require engineered calculations for proposed typical worst case port to port; head end to farthest distance outlet and patch port to outlet signal attenuations.
  - 2. Provide calculations for a minimum of twenty-five complete channel/circuit paths. The calculations shall include attenuation insertion losses for each system component including individually itemized cable-fiber/wire; outlet, termination, connector, electronic component (if any), coupler and patch cord along the entire path from the head end equipment to the end use outlet.
  - 3. The calculations shall serve as the basis for verifying the system performance with the system testing specified in the Contract Documents.
- D. Provide proposed nameplate and outlet identification/color coding system. Indicate proposed identification naming sequence and methods, itemized for review.
- E. Submit Manufacturer certified test reports showing test documentation for the proposed material that the material meets or exceeds the performance standards defined in the Contract Documents. The testing and results shall reflect worst case performance based on a minimum of ten samples. Tests shall be certified by a Nationally Recognized Independent Test Lab (i.e., ETL, UL, etc.). The Manufacturer shall certify in writing the material has been manufactured and tested to comply with the Requirements defined in the Contract Documents.
- F. Submit three samples of each of the following, fully assembled with 24-inches of cable type connected:
  - 1. Copper wire outlet and connector, with each type of specified inserts.
  - 2. Copper cables and patch cords, each type.
  - 3. Fiber optic cables and patch cord each type.
  - 4. Mechanical splice fiber optic.
  - 5. Fusion splice fiber optic.
  - 6. Fiber optic outlet and connector each type.
  - 7. Fiber optic cable connector each type of termination, with interconnection coupler.
  - 8. Patch panel each type.
  - 9. Coverplate each type.

#### 1.03 APPLICABLE STANDARDS

- A. The equipment shall be UL listed, labeled, and approved for the application shown in the Contract Documents.
- B. The complete system material, equipment, testing, installation and workmanship shall comply with the Mandatory Requirements and the Guideline/Recommendation Requirements of the following latest published version, supplements, latest revision including Addendums and TSB. Both the Mandatory and Advisory Criteria shall be included as Requirements of the Contract Documents:
  - 1. TIA-526 Optical Power and loss measurements multimode and single mode fiber.
  - 2. ANSI/TIA/EIA-568C Commercial Building Telecommunications Standards.
  - 3. ANSI/TIA/EIA-569B Commercial Building Standards for Telecommunications Pathways.
  - 4. ANSI/TIA/EIA-570A Residential Telecommunications Standard.
  - 5. ANSI/TIA/EIA-598B Optical Fiber Cabling Color-coding.
  - 6. ANSI/TIA/EIA-606A Administrative Standard for Commercial Telecommunications Infrastructure.
  - 7. ANSI/TIA/EJA-607 Commercial Buildings Grounding and Bonding Requirements for Telecommunications.
  - 8. FCC FYU/FT6.
  - 9. ISO/IEC-11801
  - 10. National Electrical Code (NEC) and California Electrical Code (CEC) including Articles 770 and 800 with ETL verified testing and local Code Jurisdictions.
  - 11. NECA/NEIS, National Electrical Contractors Association, National Electrical Installation Standards:
    - a. 301 Standard for Installation and Testing for Fiber Optic.
    - b. 568 Standard for Installing Building Telecommunications Bonding and Grounding.
    - c. 607 Telecommunications
  - 12. Manufacturer's recommendations for the respective equipment.
- C. The entire completed Electronic Network Systems Infrastructure shall be tested and provide electronic data/network and telephone/voice multi-channel communications latest revisions, Standards and Addendums, for the following protocols:
  - 1. IEEE 802.3/ETHERNET:
    - a. 10Mbps 10Base-T, 100Mbps 100Base-Tx, and 1000Mbps (1Gbps) 1000Base-Tx for copper wire; 100-meter communications pathway distance.
    - b. 10Mbps 10Base-F1, 100Mbps 100Base-FX, 1000Mbps 1000Base-Lx-Sx and 10,000-Mbps (10Gbps) for fiber optics; 550-meter communications pathway distance, OM4 Standard for multimode and OS2 for single mode.
    - c. IEEE-802.3 for Power Over Ethernet-Plus (POE Plus).
  - 2. FDDI Distributed data interface on fiber or copper wire, 100Mbps.
  - 3. 100VG AnyLAN
  - 4. EIA Serial and Bi-directional RS-232 and RS-485m including Star-Hub repeaters

- 5. ANSI TPPMD 55Mbps, 155Mbps and 622Mbps Asynchronous Transfer Mode ATM.
- D. The complete telephone/voice infrastructure system shall be suitable for the telephone/voice analog and digital communications and VoIP protocols. The system shall be compatible with the telephone/voice equipment installed as part of the Contract.
- E. Installation of all infrastructure equipment, devices, splices, terminations, cables, outlets, etc. shall comply with Manufacturer's recommendations.

#### **1.04 EQUIPMENT QUALIFICATIONS**

- A. Equipment
  - 1. The Supplier of the equipment shall be the factory authorized Distributor and service facility for the brands of equipment and material provided.
  - 2. Network systems infrastructure equipment and materials shall all be the product of one of the individual same Manufacturers as follows. Typical unless specifically described otherwise:

AMP/Tyco – NetConnect Series; or Siemon – ConvergeIT Series; or Belden – 10GX Series.

- B. Installation Certification
  - 1. Work and material for cables, cable terminations, outlets and related components for infrastructure systems shall be performed by Certified Installers. The Installer shall be certified by the respective Product Manufacturers.
  - 2. The Manufacturers of the indicated work and material shall provide an Installer education/training and certification program for the supplied products.
  - 3. The Installers performing the Contract Work for the indicated products shall have attended and successfully completed each of the respective Manufacturer's installation training education programs for the specified products.
  - 4. Submit six copies of the Manufacturer's certifications for each Installer performing the work. The submittal shall be approved by the Owner's Representative prior to initiating any related Contract Work.
  - 5. Contract material installed and work performed by installers not complying with these Requirements shall be removed. Removal of work and material not in compliance with these Requirements shall done at the Contractor's expense, without any additional cost to the Contract and without any additional Contract completion due date extensions. New material and work required to replace the non-complying removed work and material shall be provided at the Contractor's expense, without any additional cost to the Contract and without any additional Contract completion due date extensions.
- C. Extended Material and Performance Warranties
  - In addition to the warranty Requirements described elsewhere in the Contract Documents, provide the following extended material and performance warranties. The warranty period shall be for not less than 15-years from the Contract Notice of Completion.
  - 2. Warranty Scope includes materials and performance for network cables and terminations, network workstation plug-in outlets, and patch panel plug-in outlets, cable splices and connectors.

- 3. Repair or replace the defective material with new material at the project premise, to comply with the Performance Standards outlined in the Contract Documents during the warranty period.
- 4. Submit seven copies of proposed warranty statements, with Shop Drawing submittals.

#### **1.05 ABBREVIATIONS**

Abbreviation	Terminology
ACR	Attenuation to Cross Talk
AHJ	Authority Having Jurisdiction
Backbone	Interconnections between MDF and IDF locations
dB	Decibel
dBm	Decibel referenced to a milliwatt
Demarc	Demarcation location where operational control change or
	ownership change occurs
ft.	Feet
GHz	Gigahertz
Horizontal Connection,	Circuit Interconnections between individual workstation outlet
and/or Horizontal wiring	location to respective IDF or MDF equipment rack patch panel.
IDF	Intermediate distribution frame (horizontal or vertical cross
	connect) for an individual building area/floor
KM	Kilometer-IKM
kpsi	1000 pounds per square inch
m	Meter = 39.37 inches
Mbps	Megabits per second
MDF	Main distribution frame (central/main cross connect) for multi-
	building site or for a single individual building
Mhz	Megahertz
micron	Micrometer Millimeter = I0- <sup>3</sup> meter
mm	
NEXT	Near end cross talk Nanometer = 10- <sup>9</sup> meter
nm -	
pF	$Picofarad = 10^{-12} farad$
RTDE	Equipment rack mounts fiber optic termination distribution
	enclosure, with fiber optic patch panel
RMSE	Equipment rack mount fiber optic enclosure, splice only,
STP	(without patch panel)
SCTP	Shielded twisted pairs copper wire Shield Screened twisted pairs copper wire
Trunking-Cable	Individually insulated twisted pairs copper wire cable, consisting
Trunking-Cable	of 24-pair or more of conductors inside a common cable jacket.
	Terminate and connect to common terminal-block location at
	each end of the truncking-cable.
um	Micrometer = $10^{-6}$ meter
USE	Universal splice enclosure
UTP	Unshielded twisted pairs copper wire
VoIP	Voice communications over internet protocol
WGNA	Wide Band Gigabit Networking Alliance

Workstation	Spaces remote from the MDF/IDF terminal room/closet,
or Workstation location	where occupant interacts with the electronic systems
	infrastructure equipment connection device
WMIC	Wall mounts fiber optic cable interface cabinet

#### **1.06 MATERIALS AND METHODS**

- A. Material and labor not complying with the Contract Documents shall be removed by the Contractor from the Project site. Material and labor complying with the Contract Documents shall be provided.
- B. All the cost to remove deficient work and material, provide work and material complying with the Contract Documents and the direct, indirect, incidental damages and Contract delays resulting from complying with these Requirements shall be the sole responsibility of the Contractor and shall be included in the bid price.
- C. System Performance Requirements
  - 1. The work, performance and type of materials provided as part of the Contract shall comply with the following ANSI/TIA/EIA-568C and related Standards for all Electronics Network Systems Infrastructure work and materials described in the Specifications and shown the Drawings:
    - a. Computer/data network systems: Category-6.
    - b. Telephone/intercom voice systems: Category-6.
  - 2. The Electronic Network Systems Infrastructure system shall be based on "star-topology" for MDF to IDF backbone connections and workstation outlet to MDF/IDF horizontal connections.

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.01 FIBER OPTICS CABLES

- A. General
  - 1. Operating temperature range 20-degrees centigrade through +60 degrees centigrade. Cables shall be flame retarding.
  - 2. Electronic network systems infrastructure cables that are not installed inside conduit raceways. Electronic network systems infrastructure cables that are installed in concealed spaces including plenums and non-plenums; access floors, ceiling spaces, walls, floor, etc., and/or installed without continuous raceways. The cable insulation and jacket shall be listed and labeled "limited combustible cable" (LC or LCC) and shall comply with the latest published revision of all of the following Additional Requirements.
    - a. Limited combustible "FHC-25/50" per UL-2424.
    - b. CEC; CMP, additional listing/labeling where the install location is an environmental air plenum, "FHC-25/50-CMP".
    - c. NFPA-90A; ceiling cavity plenums, wall cavity spaces and raised floor cavity plenums, limited-combustible.
    - d. NFPA-5000; defines combustible material including wire and cable.
    - e. NFPA-75 computer rooms and electronic equipment room.
    - f. NFPA-13; spaces containing "limited combustible loading".

- g. Shall qualify as 100% recyclable materials disposal.
- 3. All fibers in a multi-fiber cable shall be fully operational within the performance characteristics specified prior to and after the cable is installed. The use of spare fibers in the cable to compensate for defective fibers is not permitted. Defective cables shall be removed and replaced with fully functional cables at no additional cost to the Contract.
- 4. Cables shall be UL listed, complying with California Electrical Code, ETL Tested and Certified to comply with Specified Requirements. ANSI/TIA/EIA-568C including related Standards, Amendments and TSB.
- 5. Each fiber shall be individually identified with factory color coding or factory imprinted label. The outer cable jacket shall be imprinted with date, Manufacturer's model and catalog number, along with agency listing identification.
- 6. Fiber optic cable shall be a product of the same Manufacturer, including portable patch cables.
- 7. The outer cable jacket shall be imprinted with date, Manufacturer's model and catalog number and AHJ listing identification.
- 8. Cables installed in raceways or conduits below grade, through in-grade manholes or pullboxes shall be rated for installation in water/wet locations.
- 9. Cables containing less than six fiber strands shall be provided with a color-coded outer jacket (red or orange).
- 10. Multimode (50/125)
  - a. 50/125-fiber optic cables optical fibers, graded index multimode optical glass fibers, 50.0-micron fiber core and 125-micron fiber cladding, 0.2 numerical apertures. Optical fibers shall be 100kpsi proof tested, with maximum 0.7-micron flaw size for dual operation at 850nm and 1300nm wavelengths.

b.	Minimum bandwidth:	
	@ 850nm-wave length	500Mhz per KM length
	@ 1300nm-wave length	500Mhz per KM length
c.	Maximum attenuation:	
	@ 850nm-wave length	3.4dB @ 1 KM length

@ 6501111-wave length	5.400 @ I KIVI length
@ 1300nm-wave length	1.4dB @ 1 KM length

- 11. Single mode:
  - Fiber optic cables optical fibers, (8.3/125) single mode optical glass fibers, 8.3 micron core fiber and 125-micron fiber cladding, 0.11 numerical apertures. Optical fibers shall be 100kpsi proof tested, with maximum 0.7 micron flaw size. For operation at 1310nm and 1550nm wave lengths.

b.	Maximum attenuation:	
	@ 1310nm- wave length	0.5dB @ 1 KM length
	@ 1550nm - wave length	0.4dB @ 1 KM length
c.	Maximum dispersion	
	@ 1310nm - wave length	2.8ps/nm KM length
	@ 1550nm - wave length	18.0ps/nm KM length

- B. Loose Tube Gel-filled Cables
  - 1. Multiple, loose tube buffer tubes, gel-filled. Each buffer tube shall contain the same quantity of optical fibers, but not more than twelve optical fibers in each buffer tube.
  - 2. Buffer tubes shall be cabled around a central dielectric strength member. The central strength member shall be centered along the length of the cable.
  - 3. Aramid yarn, non-optical, strength fibers shall extend continuously along the length of the cable.
  - 4. The cable interstitial spaces shall be flooded to inhibit water migration, with non-flammable water blocking gel.
  - 5. Each optical fiber shall be individually UV cured acrylate coated, 250-micron diameter coating over fiber cladding.
  - 6. A seamless black polyethylene outer layer jacket shall envelope the entire cable.
  - 7. The cable shall be fungus resistant, UV resistant, and moisture resistant for installation indoors with or without an enclosed raceway and outdoors in underground enclosed raceway/conduit and manholes/pullboxes continuously flooded with water.
- C. Indoor/Outdoor Cables
  - 1. The cable shall be fungus resistant, UV resistant, and moisture resistant for installation indoors with or without an enclosed raceway and outdoors in underground enclosed raceway/conduit and manholes/pullboxes continuously flooded with water, and in conduits exposed to the sun.
  - 2. Each optical fiber shall be primary coated with 500-micron uniform acrylate tight buffered and with elastomeric uniform 900 micron diameter tight buffered, secondary coating. Aramid yarn strength member elements shall be tensioned and symmetrically and uniformly distributed around the fibers, along the length of the cable.
  - 3. An overall cable jacket uniformly extruded directly around and mechanically interlocked with the optical fibers/strength members. The extruded jacket shall form internal helical cusped ridges that interlock with the optical fibers and strength members. The interlocking jacket shall not allow cable fibers to move axially within the cable jacket.
  - 4. Cables containing more than twenty-four optical fibers shall be constructed with subcable fiber bundles. Each sub-cable bundle shall contain equal quantities of optical fibers, with a separate PVC jacket around each sub-cable. Sub-cable and sub-cable jacket construction shall match the overall Cable Requirements and Jacket Requirements.
  - 5. The cable shall be UL listed and comply with NEC and CEC and NFPA Requirements for each installation location shown in the Contract Documents. ETL tested and certified to comply with or exceed specified Requirements.
    - a. CEC OFNR (Vertical Riser Type Locations) OFNP (UL FHC-25/50 LC Plenum Type Locations and locations (where not continuously enclosed inside conduits for entire cable length).
    - b. CEC OFNG (where continuously enclosed inside conduits for entire cable length).
- D. Tight Buffered Cables
  - 1. Each optical fiber shall be coated, 900-micron diameter uniform coating, with uniform tight buffering over the coating, uniform dielectric strength member surrounding the buffering coating and an overall jacket around each optical fiber assembly.

- 2. Individual multiple optical fiber assemblies shall be symmetrically arranged around a central dielectric strength member. The central strength member shall be centered along the length of the cable.
- 3. A dielectric strength member shall surround the fiber assemblies.
- 4. An outer dielectric jacket shall envelope the entire cable.
- 5. The cable shall be UL listed and comply with CEC and NFPA Requirements for each installation location shown in the Contract Documents. ETL tested and certified to comply with or exceed specified Requirements.
  - a. CEC OFNP (UL FHC-25/50 LC Plenum type locations and locations where not continuously enclosed inside conduits for entire cable length).

# 2.02 COPPER WIRE CABLES (TWISTED PAIRS)

- A. General
  - 1. Conductors shall be copper wire, individually insulated and color-coded, with multiple conductors arrange in twisted pairs.
  - 2. An overall non-conductive jacket shall encase the copper wires and any shielding (where shielding is specified) shall also be encased by the jacket.
  - Cables shall be UL listed, complying with CEC California Electrical Code, National Fire Protection Agency and NFPA Requirements for each installation location shown. ETL tested and certified to comply with or exceed specified Requirements.
    - a. CEC MPP/CMP (Plenum type locations and locations where not continuously enclosed inside conduit).
    - b. CEC MPR/CMR (Vertical riser type locations).
    - c. ANSI/TIA/EIA-568C; including related Standards, Amendments and TSB.
  - 4. Electronic network systems infrastructure cables that are not installed inside conduit raceways. Electronic network systems infrastructure cables that are installed in concealed spaces including plenums and non-plenums; access floors, ceiling spaces, walls, floor, etc., and/or installed without continuous raceways. The cable insulation and jacket shall be listed and labeled "limited combustible cable" (LC or LCC) and shall comply with the latest published revision of all of the following Additional Requirements.
    - a. Limited combustible "FHC-25/50" per UL-2424.
    - b. CEC; CMP, additional listing/labeling where the install location is an environmental air plenum, "FHC-25/50-CMP".
    - c. NFPA-90A; ceiling cavity plenums, wall cavity spaces and raised floor cavity plenums, limited-combustible.
    - d. NFPA-5000; defines combustible material including wire and cable.
    - e. NFPA-75 computer rooms and electronic equipment room.
    - f. NFPA-13; spaces containing "limited combustible loading".
    - g. Shall qualify as 100% recyclable materials disposal.
  - 5. Cables installed in air plenums, air-handling spaces and cables installed without raceway or conduit shall also be UL listed and labeled for installation in air plenums.
  - 6. The outer cable jacket shall be imprinted with date, Manufacturer's model and catalog number and agency (AHJ) listing identification.

- 7. Cables installed in raceways or conduits below grade, through in-grade manholes and pullboxes shall be rated for installation in water/wet locations.
- 8. Copper wire Electronic Network Systems Infrastructure cable shall be a product of the same Manufacturer, including portable patch cables.
- 9. The outer jacket of cables with less than 9-pair of conductors shall be color coded. The jacket color shall be different for each system type; multimedia; telephone/voice; computer/data network; and fiber cable jackets.
- 10. 300-volt RMS insulation material for each data conductor shall be the same material; shall be the same electrical characteristics and shall be the same dielectric constant, for all data conductors contained within the respective common cable jacket, along the entire installed length of the cable. Data cables employing differing insulation materials for individual data conductors contained within a common cable jacket are not acceptable and shall not be provided.
- 11. Propagation and "Skew" Rate
  - a. Skew rate (nominal velocity of propagation delay) between any twisted pair in a combination of 4-twisted pair conductors grouped in the same cable, shall not exceed 35 nano seconds between any wire pair contained in the conductor group, and as required by the cable Category rating, over a cable length of 328-feet (100 meters), for all frequencies up to the cable maximum frequency rating.
  - b. Nominal velocity of propagation, 70% of the speed of light.
- 12. Copper wire cables with more than 25-twisted pairs of conductors shall be constructed with 25-pair binder groups of conductors. The cable binder groups shall be enclosed in colored binders and assembled to form a single cable. The twisted pair/binder groups shall be enclosed with multi-layer dielectric protective sheaths underneath a cable jacket enclosing the entire cable assembly. A corrugated metal 100% shield shall be provided under the cable jacket enclosing all conductors.
- B. Category-5E Computer/Data Enhanced Cables for Trunking Cable UTP
  - 1. Category-5E cables shall be tested and shall pass ANSI/TIA/EIA test recommendations for Category-5E Trunking Cables.
  - 2. Operational characteristics:
    - a. Wire size: 24AWG solid copper (24AWG stranded copper for portable patch cables)
    - b. Quantity of twisted pairs as indicated but in no case less than 25-twisted pairs
    - c. Impedance 100 OHM ± 15%, 3-100MHz
    - d. Maximum Signal Attenuation per 300 feet 6.3dB @ 1MHz (100 meters) 13dB @ 4MHz

6.3dB @ 1MHz 13dB @ 4MHz 18dB @ 8MHz 20dB @ 10MHz 25dB @ 16MHz 28dB @ 20MHz 32dB @ 25MHz 36dB @ 31.25MHz 52dB @ 62.5MHz 67dB @ 100MHz 14pf/feet

e. Mutual Maximum capacitance of Any Pair

- f. Worst Pair "NEXT" Loss Per/328-feet (100 meters)
- 62dB @ 1Mhz 53dB @ 4Mhz 48dB @ 8Mhz 47dB @ 10Mhz 44dB @ 16Mhz 42dB @ 20Mhz 41dB @ 25Mhz 40dB @ 31.25Mhz 35dB @ 62.5Mhz 32dB @ 100Mhz
- C. Category-6 Computer/Data Cables UTP
  - 1. Category-6 cables shall be tested and shall pass the ANSI/TIA/EIA test recommendations for Category-6.
  - 2. Operation Characteristics:
    - a. Wire size 23AWG solid copper (23AWG stranded copper for portable patch cables)
    - b. Quantity of twisted pairs As indicated but in no case less than 4-twisted pairs
    - c. Impedance

- 100 OHM  $\pm$  15%, 1-250Mhz
- d. Maximum Signal Attenuation Per 328-feet (100 meters)

2.0dB @ 1Mhz 3.8dB @ 4Mhz 5.3dB @ 8Mhz 6.0dB @ 10Mhz 7.6dB @ 16Mhz 8.5dB @ 20Mhz 9.5dB @ 25Mhz 10.7dB @ 31.25Mhz 15.4dB @ 62.5Mhz 19.8dB @ 100Mhz 29.0dB @ 200Mhz 32.8dB @ 250Mhz

- e. Mutual Maximum Capacitance of Any Pair 5.0nF/100m
- f. Worst Pair "NEXT" Loss Per/328-feet (100 meters)

74.3dB @ 1Mhz 65.3dB @ 4Mhz 60.8dB @ 8Mhz 59.3dB @ 10Mhz 56.2dB @ 16Mhz 54.8dB @ 20Mhz 53.3dB @ 25Mhz 51.9dB @ 31.25Mhz 47.4dB @ 62.5Mhz 44.3dB @ 100Mhz 39.8dB @ 200Mhz 38.3dB @ 250Mhz

#### 2.03 FIBER OPTIC FIBER SPLICES

- A. General
  - 1. Fiber optic cable splices shall be UL listed, complying with California Electrical Code, ETL tested and certified to comply with or exceed Specified Requirements, ANSI/TIA/EIA-568B including related Standards, Amendments and TSB.
  - 2. Fiber optic splices shall be the products of the same Manufacturer.
- B. Mechanical Splice
  - 1. Mechanically splice each fiber with a splice suitable for use with the type of fiber optic fibers. Re-enterable and reusable splice. Splice shall be recommended as compatible with the optical fibers by the Manufacturer. Splice shall not require the use of adhesives. Splice shall provide integral strain relief.
  - 2. Performance Requirements after installation:
    - a. Operating temperature range minus 20-degrees centigrade through plus 60-degrees centigrade.
    - b. Loss variation over temperature range, 0.05dB or less at specified wave lengths.
    - c. Insertion loss, 0.3dB or less at specified cable wave lengths.
    - d. Reflection (return loss), -40dB at specified cable wave lengths.
- C. Fusion Splicing
  - 1. Fusion splicing shall be performed with equipment providing the following features:
    - a. Cleaving and cleaning optical fiber.
    - b. Integral splice optimization verification system with local injection and detection.
    - c. Projection screen optics and fiber core alignment system.
    - d. Fiber cleaning/stripping.
    - e. Cleaning fiber ends and fusing of fiber together with an electric arc.
  - 2. Fusion splice insertion loss as measured at the completion of the splice shall be less than 0.1dB at specified cable wave lengths.

#### 2.04 FIBER OPTIC FIBER CONNECTORS AND INTERCONNECTION COUPLERS

- A. General
  - 1. The connectors and interconnection couplers shall be compatible, maintain the same Performance Category rating and be compatible with the corresponding fiber-optic cable type attached to the connectors.
  - 2. Fiber optic cable connectors and interconnection couplers shall be UL listed, complying with California Electrical Code, ETL tested and certified to comply with or exceed specified Requirements. Connectors and couplers shall comply with ANSI/TIA/EIA-568C, related Standards, Amendments, TSB, and Fiber Optic Connector Intermate Standard (FOCIS) documentation.
  - 3. Fiber optic connectors and couplers shall be the product of the same Manufacturer.
  - 4. Shall be UL listed and comply with UL94V-0.
  - 5. Color code connectors for fiber optic cables to match the respective fiber optic strand/ jacket color.

- B. Multimode Fiber Optic Fiber Connectors
  - 1. LC Small Form Factor (SFF) termination connector:
    - a. Ceramic oxide 1.25mm ferrule. Mechanical durability not less than 500-mating cycles. Insertion loss of mated connector shall be less than 0.3dB at specified wavelengths.
    - b. Strain relief boot, long boot type unless indicated otherwise, short or angled boot type to match the connector installation application. Provide duct cover cap for each connector.
    - c. Locking type to automatically align mating fibers in the fiber cable and prevent accidental rotation and pullout.
- C. Fiber Optic Fiber Interconnection Couplers
  - 1. Interconnection couplers shall be "like-to-like" compatible, and shall provide "plug-in" coupling of two fiber optic cable connectors terminated with fiber optic fibers front-to-rear "in-line" together. The coupler shall provide interlocking, automatic optical self-alignment of two mating fiber optic connectors.
  - 2. The centerline to centerline spacing of the interconnection couplers shall allow removal and insertion of portable patch cords, fiber cable connectors for both "single" and "duplex" type fiber adapter connectors without interfering with adjacent connectors.
  - 3. Patch panel mounted interconnections couplers shall be factory pre-mounted to a modular nominal 0.09-inch thick metal panel, couplers aligned and anchored on the plate.
    - a. The metal panel shall be predrilled for standard EIA mounting in high-density 19inches wide metal patch panel frames.
  - 4. Interconnection couplers in workstation outlets shall be installed in outlet boxes with cover plates.
  - 5. Provide removable dust caps for the front side of each coupler.

### 2.05 COPPER WIRE OUTLET CONNECTORS

- A. General
  - 1. Connectors shall comply with FCC part 68 Subpart F for gold plating.
  - 2. Connectors shall be UL listed and shall comply with UL94V-0.
  - 3. Provide a removable blank dust cover for each plug-in outlet insert. The dust cover shall protect the insert from contamination until a workstation or patch cord is "plugged" into the outlet.
  - 4. Copper wire outlet connectors shall be color coded to distinguish telephone/voice separately from computer/data. The outlet coverplate shall be engraved to identify telephone/voice, computer/data and other infrastructure outlets separately.
  - Copper wire outlet connectors shall be UL listed, complying with California Electrical Code, ETL tested and certified to comply with or exceed Specified Requirements, ANSI/ TIA/EIA-568C including related Standards, Amendments and TSB.
  - 6. Copper wire outlet connectors shall be the product of the same Manufacturer.

- B. Universal Outlet Connector (for twisted pair Copper Wire Premise/Workstation Wiring and copper wire patch panels).
  - 1. General
    - a. Connections for twisted pairs copper conductors shall provide a universal outlet connector between the building premise copper wire, and plug-in workstation locations. Patch panel/equipment plug-in connectors. The connector components shall assemble with "snap-in" spring loaded retainers to prevent dislocation during insertion or removal of external plug-in devices.
    - b. The contacts shall be gold plated with a 250-insertion/withdrawal cycle rating.
    - c. Unless specifically noted otherwise the universal outlet connector shall comply with ANSI/TIA/EIA-568C; related Standards, Amendments, and TSB.
    - d. Operational characteristics shall match or exceed and shall be compatible with the respective twisted pairs cable.
    - e. Each universal outlet connector shall consist of three major components.
      - 1) Universal edge connector assembly.
      - 2) Plug-in adapter inserts.
      - 3) Connector housing.
    - f. Provide snap-in blank removable insert covers for connector installed without plugin adapter inserts.
  - 2. Universal edge connector:
    - a. Insulated assembly shall connect to the premise copper wire. The connectors shall be multiple plug type connector contacts, one contact (total of 8 contacts) for each individual premise wire connection interconnected to the individual wire terminations.
    - b. Connector shall provide insertion of individual insulated copper wire, gas tight, 110style punch down/displacement termination, for 22-26AWG insulated premise wire.
    - c. The edge connector assembly shall provide termination of eight separate wire conductors, twisted or untwisted pairs, solid or stranded, shielded or unshielded, with color codes and numbered identification of each contact. Integral cable/ conductor strain relief to prevent pullout of terminated premise wire conductors.
  - 3. Plug-in adapter inserts:
    - a. Plug-in adapter inserts shall be internally factory connected to the universal edge connector assembly to adapt the universal connector to the specific outlet type configuration (i.e. "RJ" style computer/data, telephone/voice, (multimedia) modular jacks, etc.)
    - b. Inserts shall be certified to match premise wire type connected to the universal edge connector.
    - c. Inserts shall provide correct pin-to-pin connections, electrical and mechanical matching characteristics for the specific equipment connected to the respective outlet.
    - d. Inserts for different infrastructures shall be color coded with different colors from each other, for system identifications.

- e. Plug-in adapter insert type:
  - 1) Computer/data network systems:
    - a) ANSI/TIA/EIA-568C, female modular jack 8-position/contact "RJ-45" style, keystone, "snap-in" mounting.
  - 2) Telephone/intercom voice systems:
    - a) ANSI/TIA/EIA-568C female modular jack 8-position/contact RJ-45, keystone, "snap-in" mounting.
- 4. Connector housing:
  - a. Connector housing shall contain the universal edge connector assembly and the plug-in adapter inserts in a rigid assembly. Connector housing shall provide integral cable strain relief for the premise wiring connection.
  - b. The connector housing shall mount to a metal panel, metal device cover plate or plastic device cover plate with spring loaded snap-in retainers. Nominal depth of connector housing behind the mounting panel and/or device cover plate shall not exceed 1.625 inches including premise wiring termination depth Requirements.

## 2.06 FIBER OPTIC FIBER DISTRIBUTION ENCLOSURES

- A. General
  - 1. Fiber optic fiber distribution enclosures shall be UL listed, complying with California Electrical Code, ETL tested and certified to comply with or exceed Specified Requirements, ANSI/TIA/EIA-568C including related Standards, Amendments and TSB.
  - 2. Fiber optic fiber distribution enclosures shall be the product of the same Manufacturer.
- B. Equipment Rack Mount Fiber Optic Termination Distribution Enclosure RTDE
  - 1. The RTDE enclosure shall mount in an EIA Standard 19-inches wide enclosed or open frame equipment rack assembly. The RTDE enclosure shall be metal, painted finish, Manufacturers standard color.
  - 2. The RTDE shall provide the following self-contained functions internal to the RTDE assembly.
    - a. Fiber cable termination.
    - b. Fiber cable "pig-tail" splicing.
    - c. Fiber cable patch panel.
    - d. Fiber cable management, training and strain relief.
    - e. Individual fiber and patching port identification numbers, color-coding of incoming trunk and out-going distribution fiber ports.
    - f. Plug-in fiber optic interconnection couplers for port to port patching with portable fiber optic patch cords.
  - 3. Fiber splice drawers:
    - a. Horizontal sliding metal drawers adjustable to approximately 30 degree angle when fully open, and removable for easy access. Each drawer shall contain two fiber optic splice trays with tray holders.
    - b. Drawers shall stack vertically one above the other in the RTDE and allow sufficient slack in all fiber cables for removal of the drawer and splice trays.

- c. Provide one sliding drawer and two splice tray assemblies for each group (twentyfour individual fibers or fewer fibers per group) of fiber optic fibers terminated in the equipment rack, but in no case provide not fewer than two sliding drawers with splice tray assemblies in each RTDE.
- 4. Fiber cable patch panel
  - a. Metal panel shall provide a patch port for each fiber consisting of metal panel mounted fiber optic interconnection couplers for each fiber optic fiber indicated to be terminated at the RTDE.
  - b. The fiber optic fiber interconnection coupler shall be provided to match and be compatible with the fiber cable connectors. Quantity shall match quantity of terminated fibers, unless indicated otherwise on the equipment rack schedules.
  - c. Nominal panel thickness 0.09 inches.
  - d. Provide a minimum of sixteen unused spaces for additional couplers in the patch panel.

Quantity of Patch Ports	Quantity of Splice Drawers	Nominal Height
24	2	11 inches
48	2	11 inches
72	3	14 inches
144	6	28 inches

- 5. Nominal height of the RTDE shall not be exceeded, as follows:
- C. Equipment Rack Mount Fiber Optic, Splice only (for use only where fiber patch panel is not required) enclosure RMSE
  - 1. The RMSE enclosure shall mount in an EIA Standard 19-inches wide enclosed or open frame rack assembly. The enclosure shall be metal, painted finish, Manufacturer's standard color.
  - 2. The RMSE shall provide the following self-contained functions internal to the RMSE assembly:
    - a. Fiber cable splicing for "thru splicing" of fiber optic cables where the cables do not terminate in the equipment rack.
    - b. Fiber cable management, training and strain relief.
  - 3. Fiber splice drawers
    - a. Horizontal sliding metal drawers adjustable to approximately 30 degree angle when fully open and removable for easy access. Each drawer shall contain two fiber optic splice trays with splice tray holders.
    - b. Drawers shall stack vertically one above the other in the RMSE and allow sufficient slack in all fiber cables for removal of the drawers and splice trays.
    - c. Provide one sliding drawer and two fiber optic splice tray assemblies for each group 24-individual fibers or fewer fibers per group) for fibers optic fiber routed through but not terminated in the equipment rack, but in any condition provide not fewer than two sliding drawers with splice tray assemblies in each RMSE.
  - 4. Nominal height of the RMSE shall not be exceeds, as follows:

Quantity of Thru Splices	Quantity of Splice Drawers	Nominal Height
24	2	4 inches
48	2	4 inches

72	4	8 inches
96	4	8 inches

#### 2.07 COPPER WIRE PATCH PANELS

- A. General
  - 1. Copper wire patch panels shall be UL listed, complying with California Electrical Code, ETL tested and certified to comply with or exceed Specified Requirements, ANSI/TIA/EIA-568C including related Standards, Amendments and TSB.
  - 2. Copper wire patch panels shall be the product of the same Manufacturer.
- B. Equipment Rack Mounted Patch Panel
  - Standard EIA 19-inches wide metal panel, Manufacturers standard color. Prepunched for copper wire outlet connectors. Panel shall mount on an EIA standard 19-inches wide enclosed or open frame equipment rack assembly. Nominal 24-copper wire outlet connectors in a horizontal row, quantity of rows as required for total quantity of connectors. Provide not less than two spare empty rows for future copper wire outlet connectors.
  - 2. The patch panel shall provide the following self-contained functions.
    - a. Copper wire cable termination including conductor/shield termination and strain relief.
    - b. Plug-in copper wire outlet connectors for port to port patching with copper wire portable patch cords.
  - 3. Patch panel height shall be based on the quantity of copper wire outlet connectors described plus the specified space for future outlets and shall not exceed the following dimension height:

Outlet QuantityNominal Patch Panel Height48-patch ports in each patch panelShall not exceed 3.5-inches for each 48 port panel

- 4. Horizontally mounted, cable support metal bracket shall be provided for 48-outlet/ connector groupings between fiber and copper wire. The brackets shall be bolted to the equipment rack located at the backside of the patch panel; the brackets shall support and provide strain relief for each incoming copper wire cable connecting to the patch panel left-right cable entrance pathway.
- 5. The copper wire connector installed in the patch panel shall be the same configuration, Manufacturer and type as the corresponding copper wire connector provided in the remote workstation outlet locations connecting to the respective patch panel outlet, unless indicated otherwise.

### 2.08 EQUIPMENT RACK

- A. General
  - 1. A equipment grounding bus, nominal 19-inches long, UL labeled as a ground terminal bus, shall be provided on each equipment rack. The ground bus shall be bolted to the rack main metal frame member with 1-inch standoff non-insulating bolts. Provide a minimum of ten drilled and tapped bolt holes in the ground bus with ground lug bolts, for connection of equipment grounding conductors to the ground bus, size to accept ground conductors' #14-#4AWG.

- 2. Vertically mounted, cable management metal rings (aluminum or stainless steel) shall be provided full height, continuously along the front and rear of each vertical rail of the equipment rack. The rings shall be bolted to the equipment rack. The rings shall train and dress portable patch cords connecting between outlet connectors located in the equipment rack or in adjacent equipment racks.
- 3. Provide horizontal cable management panels with multiple cable training rings on each panel (not less than five rings for each panel). Management panels (for up to twenty-four outlet grouping) nominal 19-inches wide by 1.75-inch high by 3-inches deep and/or (for up to 48 outlet groupings) 3.5-inches high by 3-inches deep, for EIA rack installation. Rings shall provide horizontal routing and support by grouping portable patch cords connecting between patch ports in the same equipment rack or adjacent racks. Patch cords shall be grouped and bundled with "Velcro" tie wraps and shall not overlap patch fields or rack mounted equipment.

The panels shall be installed on both the front and rear of the equipment racks, mounted both above and below horizontally between groups of patch ports as follows:

- a. One cable management panel (front and rear of rack) for each group of 48-fiber optic outlet patch ports adjacent to copper wire patch panel.
- 4. The entire rack assembly including any support arms shall comply with seismic earthquake structural standards at the install location.
  - a. The assembly shall provide support for the weight of the equipment installed on the rack, but in no case less than 500 pounds of equipment, plus the weight of the rack and connecting cables. A 2.0 times safety factor shall be included in the equipment rack assembly structural design.
  - b. Mini-equipment racks shall be rated for not less than 200 pounds of equipment, plus a 2.0 times safety factor shall be included in the mini-equipment rack.
- 5. Provide Surge Protection Device with RF Suppresser (SPD) and Power Distribution Unit (PDU). 120-volt 1-phase, 20-amp 60Hz AC plug horizontal strip, mounted in each equipment rack. Each unit shall contain not less than eight "plug-in" on the rear of the SPD and not less than two plug-in on the front of the SPD protected outlet plugs.
  - a. Provide two SPD/PDU units in each equipment rack, to supply "dual-corded" equipment.
- Provide pre-drilled mounting holes the entire length of equipment vertical mounting frames, EIA-310D 19-inches (nominal) wide standard spacing for indicated equipment. Racks shall provide 17.75-inches (nominal) equipment horizontal mounting space between vertical rails.
- 7. Provide all floor standing equipment racks with wall bracket support arms extending from the stationary portion of the rack to adjacent wall. Provide "dual-rail arm" cable "runway tray", horizontally from each equipment rack, to the wall directly behind the equipment rack
  - a. The tray shall extend from and bolt to the top of the equipment rack "fixed" top rail.
  - b. The tray side rail arms shall be a minimum of 6-inches deep, with "ladder" type rungs spanning horizontally between the side rail arms. The rail arms shall be parallel with each other. The rail-to-rail arm spacing shall be the same as the equipment rack width.

- c. The rungs shall be spaced not more than 6-inches on center between the side rails, along the length of the side rail arms. The rungs shall have a minimum cable bearing surface of not less than 0.75 inches, lengthwise along the tray.
- d. The runway tray shall support a minimum of 200 pounds per linear foot live conductor/cable loading, with not more than 0.25-inch deflection at mid-span.
- e. Provide a continuous horizontal support "C" channel along the wall behind the equipment racks and bolt the dual-rail arm cable runway tray to the channel at the wall. The channel elevation on the wall above the finish floor shall support the runway tray horizontally (±0.2 inch), from the equipment rack to the wall.
- f. Equipment racks shall be UL listed, complying with California Electrical Code, ETL tested and certified to comply with or exceed Specified Requirements, ANSI/TIA/EIA-568B including related Standards, Amendments and TSB.
- g. The wall mounted horizontal support channel shall be securely through bolt to wall structural member, a minimum of 16-inches on center. The horizontal support channel shall extend a minimum of 6-inches past each side of the runway tray. Support channels as manufactured by Unistrut-P1001C Series; or B-Line; or Kindorf.
- 8. Provide a copper ground bus for equipment bonding, in each equipment pack.
- 9. Equipment racks shall be Manufacturer's standard rust inhibitor primer. Manufacturer's standard color-finish paint over primer, unless noted otherwise.
- B. Fixed Position Floor Standing Open Frame Equipment Racks (indoor locations only):
  - 1. Floor mounted self-supporting rack, nominal 78-inches of usable mounting frame height for equipment.
  - 2. Bolted or welded hot dip galvanized steel or gold irradiate finish aluminum support frame. Hardware shall be stainless steel.
  - 3. Open frame rack construction, fixed, non-swing gate.
    - a. "Two-post" style for equipment racks not designated as containing UPS equipment nor server equipment.
    - b. "Four-post" style for equipment racks designated as containing UPS equipment and/or server equipment.
  - 4. Open frame equipment racks as manufactured by APC/Schneider; or B-Line; or Saunders; or Hendry.
- C. Mini-Equipment Racks Sectional Surface Wall Mount (Indoor Locations Only)
  - 1. The mini-equipment rack shall be fully metal enclosed, tamper resistant, wall surface mounted and multiple section construction. The rack shall consist of three sections; a fixed wall mounting pan; a hinged center section and a hinged door. The rack shall provide a minimum of 30-inches clear internal depth for mounting of equipment inside the rack. Provide brackets inside the pan for stress relief, training/lacing, support of cables.
  - 2. The mini-equipment racks nominal dimensions shall be as follows:
    - a. Overall depth 33-inches.
    - b. Overall width 22-inches.

- c. 24-inches minimum over all height, for termination of up to a quantity of 144copper wire workstation patch panel outlets and up to a quantity of 18-individual fiber strands, combined into a mini-equipment rack.
- d. 30-inches minimum overall height, for termination of up to a quantity of 192-copper wire workstation patch panel outlets and up to a quantity of eighteen individual fiber strands combined, into the mini-equipment rack.
- e. 48-inches minimum overall height, for termination of up to quantity of 288-copper wire workstation patch panel outlets and up to a quantity of eighteen individual fiber strands combined, into the mini-equipment rack.
- 3. Fixed wall, surface mounted pan section, nominal 3-inches pan depth, metal enclosed on all sides and back, open front; shall anchor the rack to the wall; provide support for the hinged center rack section and provide knockouts for side/top/bottom and rear conduit/ raceway entrances.
- 4. Center section, metal enclosed on all sides, open front and rear, nominal 18-inches depth, full height and width hinged attachments to the pan-section, to provide hinged 90 degrees open-close operation of the center section on the pan and allow access to the front and rear of equipment and terminations mounted inside the center section. Two internal vertical, front mounted, pre-drilled equipment mounting frame rails. Self-locking with release latch accessible from inside cabinet.
- 5. Front access door section, metal, full height and width hinged 90 degree open-close operation attached to the center section. The door shall allow for nominal 3-inches minimum of interior projections extending from the front face of the internally mounted equipment located behind the front access door when the access door is in the closed position. Smoke/gray impact resistant, tamper resistant see-through windows in the door front. Key-locking front of door exterior access.
- 6. Minimum sixteen gauge metal, fully welded construction; Manufacturer's standard rust inhibitor "prime" base coating, with "finish" color black or as selected by Architect. The equipment racks shall provide support for the weight of the equipment installed in the rack, but in no case less than 200 pounds of equipment plus the weight of the rack and connecting cables.
- 7. Provide two 120 volt 60Hz AC motor direct driven air ventilation, "muffin" style, nominal 4 inches square, exhaust air fans. Flush mount fans in the top of each equipment rack. The fans shall be low speed, low noise type with wire guards to prevent accident contact with the fan blades. The fan motor shall be high impedance, self-protecting type motors. Provide "SO" cord with plug caps to connect from the fans to the 120-volt plug-strip inside the equipment rack.
- 8. Provide cooling air intake louvers with removable air filters and air filter holder, mounted in the bottom of the rack. The louver shall be protected with internal screening to prevent the intentional insertion of foreign objects into the housing.
- 9. The mini-equipment rack shall be easily convertible in the field, to allow for "left" or "right" center section and/or door section hinge operation. Provide a minimum of two key-locks on each hinged section to prevent unauthorized access into the unit. Provide gasketing on all "mating" cabinet interfaces to insure proper cooling airflow through the air filters.

- 10. Mini-equipment racks as manufactured by Hoffman/Pentair; or Middle Atlantic Products Inc.; or B-Line.
- D. Plug Strip Surge Protection Device (SPD)
  - 1. General
    - a. Self-contained unit combining plug-in SPD strip and power distribution unit PDU. Rated 20 amp, nominal 120 volt +10%, 60Hz, AC, 2400 watts full continuous load or 20 amp, nominal 208-volt ±10%, 60Hz, AC, 4800-watts full continuous load. <u>Note:</u> 120-volt or 208-volt ratings as indicated on the Drawings.
    - b. Internal 20 amp resettable overload protection circuit breaker. Red illuminated onoff switch. Nine foot, 12AWG three conductors grounded, high abuse heavy duty jacketed AC, line cord with cap. Multi-outlet receptacles, suitable for use with the following types of plug in loads; data processing equipment, audio/video equipment, test instruments, medical equipment, photo graphic equipment and "switching type" power supplies.
    - c. Protected outlet shall be 120-volt NEMA 5-15R 15 amp or 20 amp 120-volt NEMA 5-20R AC 60Hz receptacles; or for 208-volt, NEMA 6-15R 15 amp or 208-volt NEMA 6-20R 20 amp receptacles as applicable for connected equipment loads. Provide not less than eight protected outlet plugs on each unit. Each individual or group of two receptacles (duplex) shall be connected to separate protected load isolated filter banks.
    - d. Each duplex shall be isolated from the other output receptacles, minimum isolation of 25dB at 1MHz line to line, line to neutral, line to ground and neutral to ground.
    - e. Non-blocking plug-in locations/orientation, for plug-in self-contained "power-brick", equipment power supplies.
    - f. As manufactured by Libert; or TRIPP LITE.
  - 2. Operation

Self-contained RFI and EMF shielded housing with mounting slots for temporary mounting of the unit. Protected outlet receptacles shall supply over current protected and filtered, electrical line voltage power to the connected equipment. Line noise RFI and EMI interference filtering suppression, surge protection and spike protection shall occur in all three modes of operation line to ground, line to neutral and neutral to ground rated as follows:

- a. 13,000 amp, 210 joules (watt-seconds) peak withstands capacity.
- b. Transient response time less than 5-nano seconds.
- c. 140-volt AC RMS initiate spikes suppression 330 volt maximum let through.
- d. RFI and EMI Suppression-Provide spectrum analysis test dB attenuation reports showing RFI filtering over specified frequencies.
- e. Diagnostic indicator lights located on the SPD housing shall provide alarm alert for each of the following conditions:
  - 1) Loss of AC power.
  - 2) Damage, malfunction in the SPD suppression circuits.
  - 3) Improper AC electrical outlet wiring.
- f. Self-contained metering and communications
  - 1) Ampere-meter demand load meter to monitor plug-in demand load.

- Digital Fast Ethernet LAN RJ-45 communications port for Ethernet SNMP network monitoring of electrical status. Multi-user site wide software license, compatible with PC-computer and IP-WEB HTTP protocols.
- g. Standards Testing, Listing and Certification Compliance:
  - 1) IEEE 587A and B compliance.
  - 2) UL 1449 surge suppressers.
  - 3) UL 1363 temporary power taps.
  - 4) UL 1283 electromagnetic interference filters.
- 3. Rack Mounted SPD/PDU
  - a. SPD/PDU installed in equipment racks shall comply with all of the same Performance Requirements including as follows.
    - 1) EIA/TIA Equipment rack mount style (19-inches or 24-inches as applicable).
    - 2) Minimum of two front mounted outlets and not less than six rear mounted outlets.
    - 3) Position in each equipment rack as directed by Owner's Representative.
- E. Power Distribution Unit (PDU)
  - 1. General
    - a. Self-contained unit combining main circuit breaker, multiple plug-in individual circuit breaker branch protection load receptacles, PDU metering status monitoring and network communication. All PDU components self-contained in a NEMA-1 metal enclosure.
    - b. Non-blocking plug-in locations oriented for plug-in self-contained "power-brick" equipment supplies.
    - c. Standards Testing
      - 1) UL 60950-1 Information Technology Equipment.
      - 2) CAN/CSA-C22.2 No.60950-1-03 Information Technology Equipment.
      - 3) FCC, Title 47, Part 15 Subpart B for Class B operation as defined by ANSI Standard C63.4
      - 4) ROHS Complaint
      - 5) ISTA Procedure 1A and 2A
    - d. Provide two PDU units in each equipment rack, to supply two SPD units in each equipment rack.
    - e. Shall be a product of the same Manufacturer as the SPD unit. As manufactured by Liebert; or TRIPP LITE.
  - 2. System Description
    - a. Remote monitoring and/or control capabilities for power distribution at each load/ equipment rack level. For data/network equipment line voltage plug-in and SPD line voltage plug-in electrical distribution.
    - b. PDU shall meter and monitor electrical attributes of an individual Rack PDU, including real-time remote and local display of monitoring of aggregate and branch electrical parameters (status, thresholds, alarms) including voltage, ampere, and kW. Rack equipment PDU and Branch load monitoring and control.

- c. Self-contained metering and communications
  - 1) Local display ampere-meter demand load meter to monitor plug-in demand load and total PDU load.
  - 2) Digital Fast Ethernet LAN RJ-45 communications port for Ethernet SNMP and IP network monitoring of electrical status. Multi-user site-wide software license, compatible with PC-computer and IP-WEB HTTP protocols.
  - 3) Provide network array-interface for connection of multiple PDU units positioned in the same location.
- d. Nine foot input power (heavy duty high abuse) cord with appropriate conductors and input NEMA plug-in connection. Provide input overload protection with Hydraulic-Magnetic main input circuit breaker. Provide load output NEMA plug-in branch connection with overload circuit breaker protection for each load receptacle.
- e. Equipment rack mounting horizontal position form factor.
- 3. Electrical Power ratings shall be as follows and as additionally indicated on Drawings. Refer to Drawings for twist-lock verses straight-blade configurations.
  - a. Single main input circuit breaker 30 amp 208/120 volt 1-phase 4-wire grounded 60Hz AC.
  - b. Branch load circuit breakers with a single plug-in receptacles for each load circuit breaker. Balance loads on each circuit phase.
    - 1) Three 20 amp 1-pole circuit breaker and three 120-volt NEMA 5-20R receptacles. Also provide matching cap.
    - 2) Two 20 amp 2-pole circuit breaker and two 208-volt NEMA 14-20R receptacle. Also provide matching cap.
    - 3) One 30 amp 2-pole circuit breaker and one 208-volt NEMA 14-30R receptacle. Also provide matching cap.
    - 4) Additional circuits and receptacles as indicated on Drawings.
- 4. PDU units installed in equipment racks shall comply with all of the same Performance Requirements including:
  - a. EIA/TIA equipment rack horizontal mount style (19-inch or 24-inch) as applicable.
  - b. Position in each equipment rack as directed by Owner's Representative.
- 5. Provide two Category-6 4-pair UTP 15-foot long portable patch cable connects, PDU to respective network patch panel port.

#### 2.09 WALL MOUNT FIBER OPTIC CABLE INTERFACE CABINET (WMIC)

- A. General
  - 1. Metal (14 gauge) enclosure, with full height hinged metal door. Door shall be pad-lockable. Nominal size 12-inches deep by 18-inches wide by 36-inches high. Enclosure shall mount directly on the wall.
  - 2. WMIC shall be UL listed, complying with California Electrical Code, ETL tested and certified to comply with or exceed Specified Requirements, ANSI/TIA/EIA-568C including related Standards, Amendments and TSB.
  - 3. Interface cabinets shall be the product of the same Manufacturer.

- B. The WMIC shall provide the following self-contained functions internal to the WMIC enclosure.
  - 1. Fiber cable splicing for "through splicing" of non-UL listed fiber optic cables, where the cables do not terminate in the building.
  - 2. Fiber cable management, training and strain relief.
  - 3. Transition from non-UL flame spread listed fiber optic cable, to UL flame spread listed fiber optic cables where the cables terminate in the building.
- C. Cable routing rings shall organize optic fibers in a 360-degree loop inside the WMIC housing and provide cable strain relief.
- D. Fiber Optic Splice Trays
  - 1. Provide fiber optic cable splice trays.
  - 2. Tray holders shall provide mounting and support for each splice tray.
  - 3. Provide two splice tray for each group (24 or less fibers per group) fiber optic fibers routed through the WMIC, but in no case provide not less than four splice trays in the WMIC.

### 2.10 SPLICE TRAY FIBER OPTIC FIBERS

- A. General
  - 1. Trays shall be suitable for installation in USE, WMIC, RMSE and RTDE enclosures.
  - 2. The trays shall be the product of the same Manufacturer as the respective enclosures.
  - 3. Splice trays shall be UL listed, complying with California Electrical Code, ETL tested and certified to comply with or exceed Specified Requirements, ANSI/TIA/EIA-568C including related Standards, Amendments and TSB.
- B. Splice Trays
  - 1. A metal or nonmetal splice tray shall provide space for up to 24-splices of individual fiber cable single mode and multimode optical fibers. The trays shall provide individual splice holder inserts for each splice to adapt the tray for mechanical or fusion splices, with or without splice sleeves.
  - 2. The tray shall incorporate integral fiber tie down clamps, fiber routing rings, provide strain relief and two full 360 degree fiber loops around the tray perimeter with sufficient slack fiber for removal of the tray for access and splicing of the fiber cable. The tray shall insure the minimum bending radius of the optical fibers is not violated.
  - 3. Provide a removable clear plastic tray top cover for each tray, to protect and isolate the fibers.

### 2.11 WORK STATION OUTLETS

- A. General
  - 1. Engrave outlet cover plates with the port number corresponding to the port number at the respective terminal block, patch panel, or head-end equipment.
  - 2. The outlet cover plates shall be factory prepunched and formed to accommodate the installed outlet connector with attachment screws.

- 3. Workstation outlets shall be UL listed, complying with California Electrical Code, ETL tested and certified to comply with or exceed Specified Requirements, ANSI/TIA/EIA-568C including related Standards, Amendments and TSB.
- 4. Work station outlets shall be the product of the same Manufacturer.
- B. Computer/Data Workstation Copper wire Outlets
  - 1. The outlets shall be the same configuration and type as the corresponding connector provided in the copper wire patch panel outlet, unless noted otherwise.
  - 2. ANSI/TIA/EIA-568C, and related Standards, Addendums and TSB.
  - 3. The copper wire outlet connectors for twisted pair wire connections in computer workstation outlets shall be universal outlet connector RJ-45 type.
    - a. RJ-45 type
- C. Telephone/Voice Handset Twisted Pair Wire Connection Work Station Outlets
  - 1. The copper wire outlet connectors provided in telephone/voice handset outlets, shall be universal outlet connector type, unless noted otherwise, ANSI/TIA/EIA-568C and related Standards, Addendums and TSB.
    - a. RJ-45 type
- D. Fiber Optic Workstation Outlets
  - 1. The fiber optic outlet connectors workstation outlets shall be fiber optic fiber interconnection couplers, installed in universal outlet connectors. Provide one coupler for each fiber connecting to the outlet, but in no case less than the following for each outlet and as shown on the Drawing:
    - a. Computer workstation data network- two couplers and fiber connectors.
    - b. Data network server four couplers and fiber connectors.
  - 2. The universal outlet connector housing and cover plates shall be the same as copper wire outlet connectors, except with adapters for fiber optic interconnection couplers, for the fiber optic fibers plug-in connectors.
  - 3. The centerline-to-centerline spacing of the interconnection couplers shall provide for "plug-in" insertion of "single or duplex" fiber connectors.
  - 4. Color-code and identify the "in"-receiving and "out"-transmitting position for each interconnection coupler.
- E. Outlet Boxes
  - 1. Wall mounted
    - a. Flush or surface wall mounted outlet box as indicated on the Drawings, but in no case less than 4.69 inches by 4.69-inches by 2.125-inches deep.
    - b. Two gang wide extension ring for outlet box to extend outlet flush with finish surface, or as noted on the Drawings.
    - c. Two gang wide cover plate or as noted on the Drawings.
  - 2. Pedestal Mounted "Poke-Thru".
    - a. Shall combine a computer/data and a telephone/voice copper wire universal outlet connector in a duplex outlet in the pedestal/poke-thru outlet.
  - 3. Inside flush floor boxes and other locations where indicated in the Contract Documents.

- F. Multi-outlet Raceway Work Station Outlets
  - 1. Copper wire outlet:
    - a. Where copper wire connection is indicated for the workstation outlet, provide one universal outlet connector for each outlet.
    - b. Each universal outlet connector shall be single connector housing type.
    - c. Provide a rectangular cutout and metal device plate in the raceway sized to Outlet Manufacturer's recommendations. The workstation copper wire outlet shall mount a modular faceplate kit with outlet bezel and faceplate sized to match the workstation outlet.
    - d. Offset the location of outlets for electronic network systems 6 inches in the raceway from other outlets, do not "stack" outlets one above the other in the raceway.

# 2.12 PORTABLE PATCH CORDS

- A. General
  - 1. Provide portable patch cords for all copper wire and fiber optic cable infrastructure outlets:
    - a. For interconnecting electronic network equipment to electronic network workstation outlets.
    - b. For interconnecting equipment rack patch panel outlet patch locations with each other.
    - c. For interconnecting patch panel outlets equipment rack mounted hubs, switches, routers etc.
  - 2. Patch cords shall be factory assembled tested and certified with factory terminated plugs at each end. Field terminated portable patch cords shall not be permitted. Terminated plugs shall incorporate integral bending radius limiting molded "boots" and strain relief. Patch cord assemblies shall be rated for "heavy duty", "high-abuse" service.
  - 3. Patch cords shall be UL listed, complying with California Electrical Code, ETL tested and certified to comply with or exceed Specified Requirements. ANSI/EIA/T1A-568C, related Standards, Addendums and TSB.
    - a. CEC OFNG/OFN for fiber optic portable patch cords.
    - b. CEC MPP/CMP/CMR/CMG/MPG for copper wire twisted pair portable patch cords.
  - 4. Patch cords which are not installed shall be delivered to the Owner in cardboard boxes. The patch cords shall be neatly bundled and tied together. Mark each box with quantity and type of cords contained in the box.
  - 5. Patch cords shall comply with the same Cable Communication Category-6 Performance Requirements, Protocol Requirements and Testing Requirements as the respective infrastructure cables and outlets to which the patch cords are intended to be connected (plug-in).
  - 6. The outer jacket of each portable patch cord shall be imprinted with date, Manufacturer's model and catalog number, and AHJ listing identification.
  - 7. Provide a permanent, visible, factory applied identification number on each end of each patch cord. The identification number shall be the same on each end. However, the numbers shall sequentially on each patch cord and shall be unique and not duplicated on other patch cords. Permanently apply the identification numbers on jacket or connector.

- 8. Portable patch cord shall be manufactured by Gruber Communications Products; no other Portable Patch Cable Manufacturer is acceptable to the Owner.
- B. Copper Wire Portable Patch Cords
  - 1. Computer/data and telephone/voice patch cords, general:
    - a. "Male" eight positions modular "RJ" male style jacks install on each end of the patch cord cable. The jack shall be provided with a rear "bubble boot" to prevent the plug tab from snagging when pulled backwards through adjacent wiring.
    - b. Patch cord cable shall be UTP to match premise wiring, 4-pair twisted, stranded copper individually insulated wires, thermoplastic jacket over all the wires and shield.
    - c. Connectors shall comply with FCC 68.5 and Part 68 Subpart F.
    - d. Connectors UL listed and shall comply with UL-94V-O.
    - e. Contacts gold plated with not less than a 750 insertion/withdraw cycle rating.
    - f. Provide RJ-45 connector feed patch cord cables for both computer/data and telephone/ voice copper wire patch cords.
  - 2. Portable patch cord quantities and lengths for connecting port-to-port equipment rack patch panels. Typical for computer/data and telephone/voice.
    - a. Patch cord quantity: Provide one complete patch cord assembly for each copper wire workstation outlet port in the equipment rack patch panels. One-to-one straight through pin-to-pin wiring. Additional spare not required by Owner. Cable jacket color shall be blue:
    - b. Provide the following lengths of copper wire patch cables for copper wire equipment rack patch panel outlets.
      - 1) 1 foot long 95% of total quantity
      - 2) 4 feet long 5% of total quantity
  - 3. Portable patch cord quantities and lengths for connection from workstations equipment to equipment workstation outlets. Typical for computer/data and telephone/voice.
    - Patch cord quantity: Provide one complete patch cord assembly for each copper wire workstation outlet located remote from the equipment rack patch panels. Provide additional spare patch cords, quantity equal to 15% of the total quantity of patch cords provided for each copper wire workstation outlets. Cable jacket color shall be blue.
      - Network outlet segments the pin-to-pin patch cord wiring configuration and jacks shall be compatible with the network interface card, and workstation outlet.
      - 2) Telephone outlet segments the pin-to-pin patch cord wiring configuration and jacks shall be compatible with the telephone interface protocol and work-station outlet.
    - b. Provide the following lengths of copper wire patch cables for copper wire workstation outlets. The patch cords shall provide internal cross-over wiring to conform the pin-to-pin connections required between the workstation outlet and the communications protocol interface card installed in the respective workstation equipment:
      - 1) 8 feet long 30% of total quantity
      - 2) 15 feet long 70% of total quantity

- 4. The Owner will furnish additional portable patch cords for modification, installation, and connection of patch panels to trunking cables by the Contractor.
- C. Fiber Optic Portable Patch Cords
  - 1. General
    - a. Provide fiber optic fiber connectors installed on each fiber end of the patch cord cable. The fiber optic portable patch cord shall be "duplex" with two fiber strands type, for each patch cable. The "LC" connector shall be mechanically and optical compatible with the respective connecting patch panel couplers and network work equipment couplers.
    - b. The entire patch cord assembly total insertion loss shall be less than 1.0dB at the specified operating wavelengths.
    - c. Operating temperature range 30 degrees centigrade through +60 degrees centigrade. Cables shall be flame retarding.
    - d. Each fiber shall be individually identified with factory color coding and factory imprinted label. The outer cable jacket shall be imprinted with date, Manufacturer's model and catalog number, along with agency listing identification. The cable jacket color shall be yellow standard color.
    - e. All fiber optic patch cord cable shall be a product of the same Manufacturer.
    - f. Optical fiber shall be coated, 900 micron diameter uniform coating, with uniform tight buffering over the coating, uniform dielectric strength member surrounding the buffering coating and an overall jacket around each optical fiber assembly.
    - g. A dielectric strength member shall surround the fiber assemblies.
    - h. An outer dielectric jacket shall envelope the entire cable.
    - i. The cable shall be UL listed and comply with CEC and NFPA Requirements for each installation location shown in the Contract Documents.
    - j. Patch cord quantity and length
      - 1) Patch cord quantity: Provide one complete patch cord assembly for each fiber optic patch panel outlet in the equipment rack.
      - 2) Provide one complete patch cord assembly for each computer workstation fiber optic outlet remote from the patch panel.
      - 3) Provide additional spare patch cords, quantity equal to 25% of the total quantity of patch cords provided.
    - k. Provide the following quantities and lengths of fiber optic patch cords.
      - 1) 3 feet long 40% of total
      - 2) 6 feet long 30% of total
      - 3) 10 feet long 30% of total
  - 2. Multimode patch cords
    - a. Patch cord cable shall be fiber optic cable with equal or better characteristics as the premise fiber optic cables.
  - 3. Single mode patch cords:
    - a. Patch cord cable shall be fiber optic cables with single mode optical glass fibers, and with equal or better characteristics as the premise fiber optic cables.

### 2.13 CIRCUIT PROTECTORS

- A. General
  - 1. The circuit protectors shall be UL listed, complying with California Electrical Code, ETL tested and certified to comply with or exceed Specified Requirements, ANSI/TIA/EIA-568C including related Standards, Amendments and TSB.
- B. Circuit Protectors
  - 1. Cables containing non-dielectric electrical conducting components entering from the exterior of the building shall be provided with individual circuit protectors combining both lightning circuit protection and SPD circuit protection on each circuit conducting component, as required in NEC and CEC Articles 770 and 800.
  - 2. Install circuit protectors in the respective backboard/equipment rack where copper wire conductors terminate, connect each protector to room/closet ground bus equipment with #10AWG green insulated bond/ground copper conductors.

### 2.14 TRUNKING CABLE TERMINAL BLOCKS

- A. General
  - 1. Terminal blocks Type 110, shall consist of wiring blocks, connecting blocks, direct wire/ patch cord cross connection and designation strips. Arrange in unitized, modular, vertical mounting sections, for trunking cable Category – 5E.
  - 2. Completely 100% front accessible for cross connections, terminating conductors, training, and fanning of cables. Rear access for any reason shall not be permitted.
  - 3. Terminal blocks shall be UL listed, complying with California Electrical Code, ETL tested and certified to comply with or exceed Specified Requirements. Terminal blocks and connections performance shall comply with ANSI/TIA/EIA-568C and related Standards, Addendums and TSB and shall comply with and be listed under UL 1863. Category rating shall match the cables connecting to the patch panel.
  - 4. The trunking cable terminal blocks shall provide cross connection of four pair premise copper wiring outlets to multiple copper wire trunking cable feeder cables and external free standing equipment.
  - 5. Each full height vertical section terminal block assembly shall terminate a minimum of 300 pairs (including specified spares for future construction phases) of trunking cable conductors, plus associated cross connection wiring and patch cords in a nominal 20-inches wide space. Provide multiple vertical sections of terminal block assemblies adjacent to each other, total quantity as required for quantity of conductor pairs and feeder cable pairs shown on the Drawings and Requirements, plus specified spares.
  - 6. Each terminal block vertical section assembly shall provide not less than 15% of spare unused conductor pair terminals for future connections.
  - 7. Provide a common ground bus in each terminal block section with a minimum of six ground conductor termination positions, #10AWG through #6AWG.
  - 8. Terminal blocks shall be the product of the same Manufacturer.

- B. Wiring Blocks
  - 1. One piece molded, die-electric thermoplastic blocks. The wiring block shall support and secure all the components of the terminal block assembly, and provide cable/conductor training and organization.
  - 2. Fire retardant complying with UL 94V-0.
  - 3. Standoff type support legs for mounting to backboard with pre-drilled anchor holes.
  - 4. Non-conductive electrically quiet front assembly.
  - 5. Horizontal index strip rows, for termination of not less than 25-conductor pairs on each row. Color-coded and marked in groups of four pairs or five pairs to match connecting cables.
  - 6. Removable retainers at the ends of each horizontal connecting block index strip row, shall support cross connect wires at corner turns.
  - 7. Distribution rings shall retain cross connect wire horizontal routing between terminations.
  - 8. A full width, horizontal trough between each 100-pair wiring block shall provide a path for patch cord training and retention.
- C. Connecting Blocks
  - 1. Connecting blocks shall provide gas tight conductor electrical connections with conductor insulation displacement punch down slots, for insertion onto the telephone/ voice wiring block index strips.
  - 2. Connecting blocks shall electrically connect one-to-one between each conductor terminated at the wiring block index strips, and each cross connect/patch cord conductor terminated/connected to the opposite front side of the connecting block.
  - 3. Both sides of the connecting blocks shall terminate pairs of UTP 22-26AWG stranded or solid copper wire individually insulated conductors. The front side of the connecting blocks shall also provide "plug-in" connections for portable patch cords, 110-style "plug-in" connectors.
  - 4. Connection blocks shall be 4-pair insulated copper conductor type.
  - 5. Provide insulated, removable termination caps for each connector block.
  - 6. Connector blocks shall be marked to indicate tip and ring conductors and to indicate polarization.
- D. Designation Strips
  - 1. Designation strips shall provide retention of interchangeable labels. The labels shall show circuit identification of each terminated conductor pair.
  - 2. The designation strips shall mount on the center and outside positions of the wiring block.
- E. Trunking Cable Cross Connection
  - 1. The cross circuit connection between incoming and outgoing feeder cables and outlet wiring shall be provided in the terminal block assembly.

- 2. The cross connection wiring shall terminate incoming and outgoing circuit conductors between respective connecting blocks.
  - a. Direct connect cross connection shall provide internally wired one-to-one conductor twisted pair cross connection. Cross connection of each 4-pair outlet cable to corresponding 4-pairs of the device feeder cable and cross connection of feeder to feeder trunking cables, as applicable.
  - b. Patch panel cross connect, 110-terminal connector style, plug-in. One, two, three or four twisted pair, 110-connector type portable patch cords will be furnished by the Owner for Contractor modification, install and connect.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.01 NETWORK CABLE TESTING AND COMMISSIONING (ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS)

- A. General
  - In addition to the testing recommended in ANSI/TIA/EIA-568C and related Standards, Amendments and TSB. End-to-End test 100% of all individual optical fiber, individual copper wire conductors, each outlet and each connector in all terminated and unterminated cables, portable patch cord, outlets and patch panels provided in the Contract, shall be tested after installation as a complete channel pathway installation, splicing outlets and termination is completed, including the following tests;
    - a. Each circuit insertion loss.
    - b. Each circuit NEXT (Pair-to-Pair) loss.
    - c. Each circuit NEXT loss (Power Sum) PS.
    - d. Each circuit ELFEXT loss (Pair-to-Pair).
    - e. Each circuit ELFEXT loss ((Pair-to-Pair).
    - f. Each circuit ELFEXT loss (Power Sum) PS.
    - g. Each circuit return loss (RL).
    - h. Each circuit propagation delay.
    - i. Each circuit propagation delay-skew.
  - 2. The test equipment and (Tester) shall comply with the Accuracy Requirements for field testers as defined in the ANSI/EIA/TIA Standards for the specific cable type. The Tester including the appropriate interface adapter shall meet the specified Accuracy Requirements. The Tester shall be within the calibration period recommended by the vendor in order to achieve the vendor-specified measurement accuracy. The Tester shall be calibrated to extend the reference plane of the Return Loss measurement to the permanent link interface. The Contractor shall provide proof that the interface has been calibrated within the period recommended by the Vendor.
  - 3. The Pass or Fail condition for the channel pathway link-under-test is determined by the results of the required individual tests (ANSI/EIA/TIA) any Fail result yields a Fail for the link-under-test. In order to achieve an overall Pass condition, the results for each individual test parameter must Pass. A Pass or Fail result for each parameter is determined by comparing the measured values with the ANSI/EIA/TIA test limits for that parameter. The test result of a parameter shall be marked with an asterisk (\*) when the result is closer to the test limit than the accuracy of the field test. The Field Test

Manufacturer shall provide documentation as an aid to interpret results marked with asterisks.

- 4. Provide all test equipment, Certified Testing Personnel, and setups. Shall comply with ANSI/EIA/TIA and Equipment Manufacturer's recommendations and Standards of practice.
- 5. Provide six copies of all test reports, bound in three ring binders and three copies digital CD/DVD format using Adobe Portable format software, to Owner's Representative.
- 6. The Contractor shall repair or replace equipment, cables, outlets, connectors, splices, terminations, etc. identified during testing as not complying with the Contract Documents, without additional cost to the Contract. Retest all replaced or repaired components at Contractor's expense.
- B. Twisted Pair Copper Wire Testing
  - 1. Channel insertion loss (dB).
  - 2. Channel near-end cross-talk NEXT loss (dB).
  - 3. Channel equal-level far-end cross-talk ELFEXT (dB).
  - 4. Channel return loss (dB).
  - 5. Channel power sum PSACR (dB).
  - 6. Channel propegation delay, propagation speed, and delay skew.
  - 7. Channel wire map and circuit length.
  - 8. Channel ring-out test for continuity and correct point-to-point matching terminals.
  - 9. Channel DC resistance and capacitance.
  - 10. Channel attenuation-to-cross-talk ratio ACR.
- C. Coaxial Cable Testing
  - 1. Channel full specified frequency spectrum attenuation insertion loss (dB).
  - 2. Channel wire mapping, ring-out and circuit length.
  - 3. Channel propagation delay and propagation speed.
  - 4. Channel impedance and continuity for center conductor and shields.
- D. Fiber Optic Cable Testing, Optical Testing for Each Specified Wave-Lengths for Both laser and LED sources.
  - 1. Channel link insertion losses (dB).
  - 2. Channel loop-back attenuation (dB).
  - 3. Channel signature optical time domain reflectometer OTDR, for installation characterization testing (event and attenuation resolution dead zone at specified wave-lengths, shall be less than 10-feet).
  - 4. Channel continuity and correct point-to-point matching terminals.
  - 5. Channel propagation delay and propagation speed.
  - 6. Channel fiber optic mapping, circuit length, and tracing.

#### 3.02 FIBER OPTIC CABLE TYPE

- A. General
  - 1. Cables shown as fiber optic type shall comply with the following installation locations.
  - 2. Provide matching compatible outlets and terminate all fiber optic cables into matching fiber optic connectors.
  - 3. Provide matching compatible outlets and terminate all fiber optic cables into matching outlet fiber optic connectors.
- B. Provide loose tube gel filled or indoor/outdoor type fiber optic cable for any of the following installation location conditions.
  - 1. Inter building (between buildings).
  - 2. In a conduit or raceway located underground below grade.
  - 3. In an exposed outdoor conduit or raceway not located underground or below grade.
  - 4. Do not install loose tube gel filled type fiber optic cable inside a building or exposed on a building without providing rigid steel (RGS) conduit raceway for the loose tube gel filled fiber optic cable along the entire length of the cable inside or on the building located above finish grade.
- C. Provide tight buffered or indoor/outdoor type fiber optic cable for any of the following installation location conditions.
  - 1. Intra-building (inside a building) where raceway continuously encloses the cable and the raceway is not located underground, below grade.
  - 2. In an exposed outdoor conduit or raceway not located underground or below grade.
- D. Provide plenum rated type fiber-optic cable insulation for any of the following installation location conditions. Additionally, Cables shall be rated Limited-Combustible (LC) type UL FHC-25/50.
  - 1. In any air plenum (supply or return) when a conduit or enclosing raceway is not provided for the entire cable length.
  - 2. Where the cable is installed without a conduit or the cable is not fully enclosed in a raceway along the entire cable length in a building.
- E. Optical Fiber Quantity:
  - 1. The minimum fiber quantities in each fiber optic cable shall be as follows, but in no case less than indicated on the Drawings.
  - 2. Between main IDF (SUB-MDF) in separate buildings and the MDF main terminal rack fiber optic patch bay for the entire site/campus.
    - a. Six optical fibers, multimode and twelve optical fibers, single mode.
  - 3. Between satellite IDF terminal rack fiber optic patch bays and the main terminal rack IDF (sub-MDF) patch bay located in the same building.
    - a. Six optical fibers, multimode and twelve optical fibers, single mode.
  - 4. Between a terminal rack patch bay (IDF or MDF):
    - a. To an individual workstation outlet located inside the same building two multimode optical fibers, (typical only for locations where fiber is specifically shown on the Drawings for the specific work station outlet).

- b. To each network file server outlet location whether or not shown on the Drawings, four optical fiber, and multimode.
- 5. Other locations as indicated on the Drawings or described in the Contract Documents.

## 3.03 COPPER WIRE CABLE TYPE

- A. General
  - 1. Cables shown as copper wire type shall comply with the following installation conditions, unless noted otherwise on the Drawings.
  - 2. Provide matching compatible outlets and terminate all copper wire cables into matching copper wire connectors.
- B. Cable Types and Quantities Cable types and quantities shall be as follows unless specifically noted otherwise on the Drawings. The following minimum type and quantity of copper wire cables from each individual workstation/device outlet, to the respective terminal equipment patch panel/bay, (unless specifically noted otherwise), but in no case less than what is shown on the Drawings and in no case less than one 4-pair cable to each outlet "Jack" position:
  - 1. Two Category-6, UTP 4-pair cable:
    - a. Each network workstation outlet location.
    - b. Each network "wireless-access-point" outlet location.
  - 2. One Category-6 UTP 4-pair cable, for each telephone handset (instrument) workstation outlet location.
  - 3. Trunking cable (Category-5E):
    - a. Between each separate buildings, 50-pair UTP cable.
    - b. Between each IDF's and/or MDF's in the same building 25-pair UTP cable.
- C. Provide plenum rated copper wire cable insulation for any of the following installation location conditions. Additionally, cables shall be rated Limited-Combustible (LC) type UL FHC-25/50.
  - 1. In any air plenum (supply or return) when a conduit or enclosed raceway is not provided for the entire cable length.
  - 2. All locations where the cable is installed without a conduit or the cable is not fully enclosed in a raceway along the entire cable length in the building.

# 3.04 CABLE INSTALLATION

- A. General
  - Cables connecting to equipment racks and terminal blocks shall be installed with not less than 6-feet of slack cable between the equipment rack/terminal block and terminal backboard. The slack cable shall be coiled and supported on the backboard and/or cable tray.
  - Cables in terminal closets and terminal rooms shall be trained, dressed and racked on the plywood backboards. Provide cable, metal support arms and re-enterable type cable support rings not less than 12-inches on center mounted onto the plywood along the entire length of all cables.
  - 3. Provide separate routing paths on plywood backboards for fiber-optic cables, computer data and copper wire cables and telephone/voice copper wire cables and multimedia,

audio/video, TV cables. Provide separate routing paths on plywood backboards for shielded copper wire cables and unshielded copper wire cables.

- 4. Cables shall be routed parallel to floors and walls. Do not route cables diagonally on backboards.
- 5. Spare cable slack
  - a. Provide 25-feet of spare cable slack where unterminated cables are specified at terminal backboards.
  - b. Provide a minimum of 18-inches of slack cable in each workstation outlet box and outlet locations.
  - c. Provide 10-feet of cable slack in ceiling above each work station outlet.
  - d. Provide 24-inches of slack in each cable at patch panel locations.
  - e. Coil and "Velcro" wrap slack cable.
- 6. Provide "horizontal wiring" cables installed from individual computer/data workstation outlets to respective terminal closet/room patch panel. Cables shall be continuous without cutting or splices.
- 7. Provide "horizontal wiring" cables installed from individual workstation telephone/voice handset outlets to respective terminal closet/room terminal patch panels. Cables shall be continuous without cutting or splices.
- 8. Provide "backbone" cables installed between MDF/IDF terminal rooms/closets patch panels. Cables shall be continuous without cutting or splices.
- B. Cable Pulling Lubrication
  - 1. Cable pulling lubricants shall be specifically approved by the Cable Manufacturer. The following lubricants shall be used where approved by the Cable Manufacturer.
    - a. Slip X -300, American Colloid Co.
    - b. Bishop #45, Bishop Electric.
    - c. MacLube CA51, MacProducts.
    - d. Minerallac H2B, Minerallac Electric.
    - e. Winter grade #7437-PC, General Machine Products.
    - f. Gel-lube 7/5, Cable associates.
    - g. Polywater, A, C, G, American Polywater.
  - 2. Lubricants shall be continuously applied as cable enters raceway.
- C. Cable Installation:
  - 1. Do not pull conductors until factory test reports have been submitted and reviewed.
  - 2. Minimum bending radius of fiber optic cables shall not be less than the following. Maximum pulling tension shall not exceed the following. In no case shall the Manufacturer's recommendations be violated.

<u>Cable Type</u>	Cable Fiber Quantity	Mini. Bend Radius	Maxi. Pulling Tension
Loose Tube	2-84	9 inches	600 pounds
Loose Tube	86-192	10 inches	600 pounds
Tight Buffered	2-12	5 inches	400 pounds
Tight Buffered	14-24	7 inches	600 pounds
Tight Buffered	26-28	11 inches	1100 pounds

Tight Buffered48-7212 inches1200 pounds

- 3. The minimum bending radius for copper wire cables shall be 10-times the cable outside diameter. The maximum pulling tension and minimum bending radius shall not violate Manufacturer's recommendations.
- 4. Cables installed in manholes and pullboxes on terminal backboards shall be installed on wall mounted cable support racks.
- 5. Provide a full 360 degree loop of cable around manhole and pullbox interiors.
- 6. The attachment of pulling devices directly to the cables shall be with individual split mesh basket grips. Direct connection for pulling cables to cable fibers and copper wires shall not occur. Securely tape cable ends to prevent moisture or pulling compound from penetrating cable.
- 7. The attachment of the pulling device to the cable basket grips shall be made through a swivel connector.
- 8. The Contractor shall ensure that the cables are fed straight into the raceway taking care to avoid short bends, sharp edges and cable "cross-overs".
- 9. All lashings used for temporary bunching of the individual cables shall be removed before the cables enter the raceway.
- 10. Cables shall be "pulled through" or pulled from a "center of run pull" without splices or terminations and minimize cable rolling tension. Lead out the cables at all manholes, pullboxes and conduits taking care to feed them in again by hand for the next portion of the cable run.
- 11. For each cable pull where a cable direction change is required, flexible feed-in tubes, pullout devices, multi-segmented sheaves etc. shall be used to insure proper cable pulling tensions and side wall pressures. Cables shall not be pulled directly around a short right angle bend. Any device or surface the cable comes in contact with when under pull-in tension shall have a minimum radius 50% greater than the final specified minimum installed cable bending radius. The maximum possible size radius sheaves and feed-in tubes, usable in the available working space, shall be provided in all situations, to insure the minimum possible cable side wall pulling pressure. Do not use devices with multi-segment "roller" type sheaves.
- 12. Cable lengths over 50 feet shall be machine pulled not hand pulled into and through all raceways. Cables shall be pulled in a continuous, smooth operation without jerking or stop-start motion after initiation of pull. Maximum cable pulling speed shall be less than 50 feet per minute. Minimum cable pulling speed shall be greater than 15 feet per minute.
- 13. Cables shall be pulled straight into or out of the raceway without bends at the raceway entrance or exit. Pull in cable from the end having the sharpest bend (i.e., bend shall be closest to reel). Keep pulling tension to minimum by liberal use of lubricant, hand turning of reel, and slack feeding of cable into duct entrance. Employ not less than one man at reel and one at manhole or pullhole during this operation. Cables shall be pulled directly from cable reels.
- 14. Cables shall be trained or racked in trenches, vaults, manholes and pull boxes with consideration given for the minimum specified bending radius of the cable and the possibility of cable movements due to load cycling. The cables shall be racked and

supported in such a manner that adequate space is allowed for splicing and the cables shall always be fanned out from the duct or conduit so as not to cross other ducts, conduits or cables. To prevent damage from falling objects or Personnel entering the manhole the cables shall not pass directly under the manhole opening.

- 15. Cable shall be supported in manholes, pull boxes and vaults a minimum of 18-inches on center with cable racks. Provide hot dip galvanized, T-slot racks and support arms. Secure cables to racks with porcelain supports for each cable on the racks. Loosely lash cables to racks. Splices shall be directly supported, on racks. Do not install cables more than one feeder on the same rack hook.
- 16. Cables shall be routed the long way around manhole, pullhole, etc. with not less than a full 360 degree loop around the perimeter walls unless noted otherwise.
- 17. Existing conductors shall be protected at all times when Contract work occurs in the same area, including but not limited to pullboxes, vaults manholes, cable trenches etc. Provide temporary electrical insulating blankets and barriers over existing conductors to reduce the possibility of accidental mechanical damage to existing conductors.
- 18. Where cable tray is provided, all cables shall be routed and trained on the cable tray. The cables shall enter the cable tray and route along the tray prior to entering any equipment racks or computer works station outlets.
- 19. A dynamometer to measure pulling tension shall be used on all cable runs in excess 200 feet or with more than 180 degrees in bends. The actual pulling tension value shall be calculated and recorded for each pull.
- 20. Bends shall not be made in cable splices or terminations.
- 21. The portions of cables installed without raceways or cable tray supports shall be installed with metal "J-hook" cable supports.
  - a. The "J-hooks" shall provide multi-tiered "J" shaped hooks, with wide flat cable support base (0.5-inch wide minimum) and smooth rounded corners, specifically designed for copper wire and fiber optic infrastructure cable support. As manufactured by Erico Inc.
  - b. The individual "J-hook" attachment to the building structure shall be metal, "beam clamp", "hanger rod", clevis hanger styles as applicable for each attachment location.
  - c. Install "J-hooks" not more than 48-inches on center along the entire cable length and within 6-inches of each cable change in direction. Locations of "J-Hooks" and tension of cables shall insure between 4-inches and 6-inches of cable sag between adjacent hooks. Secure cables to "J-hooks" with re-enterable cable tie wraps. "Jhook" supported cables, bundle cables together with re-enterable tie wraps not less than 12-inches on center along the entire cable length.
  - d. Each J-hook shall not support more than twelve individual cables. Provide multiple "tiered" J-hooks for additional cable quantities at each location.
  - e. "Bridle rings" shall NOT be used to support cables.
  - f. Cables shall not lie directly on nor attach to ceilings, ceiling hangers, lighting fixtures, air ducts, piping, or equipment.
- 22. Re-enterable cable tie wraps shall be, "limited-combustible" and air plenum rated, reusable, color-coded. Chemically and mechanically compatible with the respective

cables and install locations. Shall allow multiple open-close operations for securing cables.

23. Electronic network cables containing non-dielectric components shall be installed with a minimum separation from other electrical power conductors and equipment as follows:

	<u>Equipment Type</u>	Minimum Separation
a.	Lighting fixtures	12 inches
b.	Electric motors, electric solenoids, electric Heaters	40 inches
с.	Transformers	48 inches
d.	Circuits over 100 volts to ground, in metallic raceways	5 inches
e.	Circuits over 100 volts to ground, in non-metallic raceway or without any raceway	12 inches
f.	Circuits over 100 volts to ground, suspended on overhead pole lines	48 inches

- D. Movement, Storage, and Handling of Cable:
  - 1. Reels of cable shall not be dropped from any height, from trucks or other transporting equipment.
  - 2. Lift and move cable reels using following methods:
    - a. Crane or boom type equipment-insert shaft (heavy rod or pipe) through reel hubs and lift with slings on shaft, with spreader or yoke to reduce or avoid sling pressure against reel head.
    - Fork lift type of equipment may be used to move smaller, narrower width reels.
       Fork tines should be placed so that lift pressure is on reel heads, not on cable, and shall reach all the way across reels so lift is against both reel heads.
    - c. Reels may be moved short distances by rolling. Reels shall be rolled in the direction indicated by arrows painted on reel heads. Surfaces over which the reels are to be rolled shall be solid clear of debris, and also clear of protruding stones, humps, etc. which might damage the cable if the reel straddles them.
  - 3. Storage of reels of cable:
    - a. Cable ends shall be sealed prior to shipment to prevent moisture entry into cable. Cable ends shall remain sealed at all times including during installation. Where ends seals are removed, reseal cable ends by stripping cable finishes back 2-inches down to insulation. Then apply four layers of an insulating tape criss-cross over the cable end and carry back at least 4-inches onto cable outer finish. Add a containing cover of two layers of vinyl electrical tape completely over the end seal.
    - b. Cable reels shall be shipped with factory applied lagging (protective cover) left in place until removal is absolutely necessary. Additional covering such as tarpaulin, plastic sheeting, etc. shall be used if cable is to be stored outdoors.
    - c. Store reels of cable on a firm surface, paved, or on planking to prevent settling into soft ground.
    - d. Use fencing or other barriers to protect cables and reels against damage by vehicles or other equipment moving about in the storage area.

#### 3.05 CABLE SPLICES

- A. General
  - 1. Splice(s) in cables shall occur only in the following locations:
    - a. Pullboxes or manholes.
    - b. Terminal backboard, closets or rooms.
    - c. Equipment racks.
    - d. Wall mounted interface cabinet.
    - e. Do not splice cables in conduit, cable tray, raceways or plenums.
  - 2. Polarity and color-coding shall be maintained consistent through splices, terminations, and outlets for the entire electronic network system.
  - 3. Cable splices in outdoor areas, manholes, and pull holes shall be water tight, inside universal splice enclosures.
- B. Fiber optic cable splices unless specifically indicated otherwise below, fiber optic cable splices between fiber optic-cable fibers shall be fusion type splices.
  - 1. Splices between loose tube gel-filled fiber optic cable fibers shall be fusion type splices.
  - 2. Splices between indoor/outdoor fiber optic cable fibers shall be fusion types.
  - 3. "Pigtail" splices of tight buffered and indoor/outdoor fiber optic cable fibers to loose tube gel filled cables shall be fusion type splice.
  - 4. Splices between tight buffered fiber optic cable fibers to indoor/outdoor fiber optic cables shall be fusion type splice or mechanical type splice.
  - 5. Splices between tight buffered fiber optic cable fibers shall be mechanical type splice or fusion type splice.
  - 6. "Pigtail" splices of tight buffered fiber optic cable fibers to tight buffered fiber optic cable fibers shall be mechanical type splice or fusion type splice.
  - 7. Fiber optic splices shall be performed to maintain the data transmission rates specified for the entire respective system.
- C. Copper Wire Splice
  - 1. Copper wire extending from infrastructure workstation outlets to respective equipment rack patch panel outlets shall not be cut or broken and shall be continuous end to end.
  - 2. Copper wire extending from telephone/voice workstation outlets to respective terminal blocks shall not be cut or broken and shall be continuous end to end.
  - 3. Copper wire splices shall be performed to maintain the data transmission rates specified for the entire respective system.

#### 3.06 CABLE TERMINATIONS

- A. General
  - Infrastructure workstation outlets connecting to ports in patch panels shall be grouped together in the patch panel by outlet function, room location and building area location (i.e. Group #1 Room #120 1<sup>st</sup> floor; Group #2 Room 200 east wing, etc.). Each group shall be identified with engraved (etched) nameplates indicating grouping identification and individual port numbers.

- 2. Polarity and color coding of cable connections at splices, terminations and outlets shall be consistently maintained throughout the entire electronic network system.
- 3. Terminate all cables onto respective outlets connectors, interconnection couplers and terminals. Terminations shall comply with Manufacturer's recommendations, ANSI/TIA /EIA-568C related Standards, Amendments and TSB.
- 4. Fiber optic cable fiber strands and copper wire cable conductors terminated at outlet locations shall be connected with a strain relief device attached to the cable jacket to prevent cable tension from being transmitted to the termination connectors.
- 5. Cable terminations shall be performed to maintain the transmission rates specified for respective system.
- B. Fiber Optic Terminations
  - Individual fiber-optic fibers shall each be terminated with a fiber optic fiber connector. The connector for each fiber shall be "plugged" into separate fiber-optic fiber interconnection couplers on the rear of each respective outlet.
  - 2. Each fiber optic termination ferrule shall be inspected, after completion of the termination, visually with a fiber optic inspection microscope and an interferometer, to insure fiber "undercut", "protruding" fiber, over polish and under polish of fiber termination ends does not exist in the finished termination ferrule.
  - 3. Fiber-optic cables terminated between two fiber optic patch panels located in separate equipment racks. The fibers shall be paired together for purposes of identification. Each pair of connectors for fibers shall be "plugged" into separate, physically adjacent fiber optic fiber interconnection couplers at each patch panel. The horizontal/vertical arrangement of paired patch panel fiber couplers shall match at both ends of the fiber cable.
  - 4. Fiber optic cable fiber strands terminated at patch panels shall be installed with a minimum of 540 degrees of each fiber strand looped around the splice tray individual fiber "training" rings.
  - 5. Fiber optic cable connecting from infrastructure workstation outlet to a fiber optic patch panel.
    - a. The connectors for fibers shall be "plugged" into separate, physically adjacent fiber optic fiber interconnection couplers.
    - b. The patch panel coupler shall be color coded to identify the polarity of the transmitting and receiving optical fibers.
  - 6. Fiber optic cable connections at workstation outlets.
    - a. The connectors for fibers shall be "plugged" into separate physically adjacent fiberoptic fiber interconnection couplers in the outlet.
- C. Copper Wire Terminations
  - 1. Where occurs, the shield on metal shielded copper wire shall be terminated and connected to the shield grounding connection at each termination point.
  - 2. Twisted wire pairs shall not be untwisted for a length of more than 0.4-inches at any location and the cable jacket shall not be stripped back not more than 0.5-inches any location including splices and terminations.

3. Unless specifically directed otherwise by the Owner's Representative, Pin assignment for wiring terminations shall comply with ANSI/TIA/EIA-568C type T568A or T568B as required for compatibility with the electronic network equipment. The termination type shall be consistent throughout the Project Contract area.

### 3.07 EQUIPMENT RACKS

- A. General
  - 1. Install, assemble, mount and connect devices and equipment in the respective equipment racks, bolted securely to the rack frame with stainless steel hardware. "Star" style lock washers shall be provided to insure an electrically continuous ground path between the equipment/devices and rack frames.
  - 2. Provide blank metal filler panels to close unused equipment "front" mounting space in equipment racks, Manufacturer's standard finish color.
  - 3. Provide a copper wire outlet connector in the respective equipment rack for each remote copper wire infrastructure workstation outlet and copper wire cable shown connected to the respective equipment rack, plus the spare copper wire outlet connectors required in the Contract Documents. The copper wire outlet connectors in the equipment racks shall be provided in equipment rack mounted copper wire patch panels. In no case shall the quantity of equipment rack mounted copper wire outlet connectors be less than the quantity of cables indicated on the Drawings, plus required spaces/spares.
  - 4. Provide fiber optic fiber connectors and fiber optic fiber interconnection couplers in the respective equipment rack for each remote fiber optic infrastructure workstation outlet, and fiber optics cable fiber shown connected to the respective equipment rack, plus the spare fiber optic fiber connectors required in the Contract Documents. The fiber optic fiber connectors and fiber optic fiber interconnection couplers in the equipment racks shall be provided in equipment rack mounted fiber optic fiber optic fiber connectors and fiber optic fiber interconnection couplers in the equipment racks shall be provided in equipment rack mounted fiber optic fiber optic fiber connectors and fiber optic fiber interconnection couplers be less than the quantity of cables indicated on the Drawings, plus required spaces/spares.
  - 5. Fiber optics cable fibers specifically shown as non-terminated "splicing-thru" in the equipment rack shall route through fiber optic splice only enclosures (RMSE), mounted in the respective equipment rack.
  - 6. The maximum quantity of cable terminations, in each equipment rack mounted patch panels shall not exceed the following:
    - a. 100% copper wire outlet connectors, 672 maximum per 42U rack. 144 maximum in 24-inch high, 240 maximum in 30-inches high and 432 maximum in 48-inches high mini-equipment racks.
    - b. 100% fiber optic fiber terminations, 144 maximum per rack.
    - c. Combination of copper wire outlet connectors and fiber optic fiber terminations in the same rack; 48 maximum fiber optic fibers plus 144-maximum copper wire outlet connectors per rack.
    - d. In addition to the quantity of patch panel outlets for termination of incoming and outgoing cables, provide not less than an additional 15% of patch panel spare outlets in each equipment rack for future use.

- 7. Provide additional equipment racks, quantity of racks to ensure the maximum specified quantity of terminations in single rack are not exceeded and the quantity of cable terminations complies with the Requirements of the Contract Documents.
- 8. Terminal racks, equipment locations, patch panels, and cross connects shall be arranged to allow for natural cabling progression, minimize crossing of cables and allow easy access to each system component.
- 9. Equipment Rack Anchorage:
  - a. Equipment racks installed on raised "access floor" systems, shall be supported and anchored with bolts that extend into the "structural" floor located below the "access floor".
  - b. Securely anchor the support arms of swing gate racks to the wall structural support system.
  - c. Securely anchor fixed support base of the racks to the floor.
  - d. Mounting method shall support the total rack weight including installed equipment, but in no case less than 500-pounds with a 2.0 times safety factor.
  - e. Attachments and anchorages shall comply with the Requirements for Earthquake Seismic Zone 4.
- 10. Unless specifically noted, otherwise provide the following equipment rack types:
  - a. Floor standing equipment racks containing patch panel locations, computer/data network HUBS/switches and computer data network concentrators, shall be Open Frame style 4-post equipment racks.
  - b. Wall mounted external to dedicated IDF/MDF terminal rooms/closets (i.e. inside individual classrooms), shall be Mini-Equipment racks.
- 11. Install ground bus, PDU/SPD, cable management rings, equipment, patch panel and patch panel outlets, etc. in equipment racks.
- 12. Equipment rack terminology:
  - a. The location containing the main campus equipment rack location shall be identified as the Main Distribution Frame (MDF).
  - b. The locations remote from the MDF containing satellite equipment racks shall be identified as Intermediate Distribution Frames (IDF).
  - c. An individual building located on a multi-building campus site with multiple equipment rack locations in the building, the building main rack location shall be identified as Sub-MDF and the remaining equipment rack locations in the building shall be identified as IDF.
- B. Floor Standing Equipment Racks
  - 1. General:
    - a. Securely anchor racks to floor.
    - b. All incoming cables shall enter through the top or bottom of the racks.
    - c. The front of the racks shall maintain a minimum of 42-inches of clear working space.
    - d. Multiple floor standing racks shall be installed directly adjacent to each other (i.e. side by side), with not less than 6-inches (edge-to-edge) space between adjacent racks.

- e. Cables entering racks shall enter into the top of the rack from overhead cable tray or from wall along wall support arms to rack.
- 2. Floor standing open equipment racks.
  - a. The rear of the rack shall maintain a minimum of 54-inches clear working space behind the rack frame rails for adequate installation depth of HUBS/ switches equipment, for "walk" behind access to equipment and for cable terminations access.
  - b. Provide a minimum spacing between (edge-to-edge) racks of not less than 6-inches.
- C. Mini-Equipment Racks:
  - 1. Install surface mount on the wall, on wall mount horizontal "C" channels.
  - 2. In public spaces the bottom of the rack shall not be less than 6-feet 6-inches above finish floor. Top of rack shall be tight to ceiling.
  - 3. Position the rack to allow the door section, and center section to swing open a full 90 degrees Arc without obstructions.
  - 4. Connect raceways to the non-moveable pan section.

### 3.08 MDF AND IDF CIRCUIT TERMINAL ROOMS AND CLOSETS

- A. Terminal Backboard
  - A ¾-inch thick marine "A-C" grade plywood backboard shall fully cover each wall of terminal closets and terminal rooms, including all MDF and IDF rooms/closets. Provide backboard on the wall for equipment racks, incoming cable raceways and terminal blocks. Plywood shall extend continuous from the finish floor to 8-feet above the finish floor on all walls. "A" side of plywood shall be exposed.
  - 2. Attach plywood to wall structural framing with mechanical fasteners a minimum of 6inches on center vertically on walls at each framing vertical member, and along the length of the wall, but not less than 16-inches on center horizontally along the length of the wall.
  - 3. Paint plywood terminal backboards after installation and prior to mounting any equipment. One coat of wood paint fire resistant primer and two coats of fire resistant/ intumescent, non-conductive finish coats of paint. Finish color matt/flat white, acrylic enamel fire resistant/retardant latex paint.
- B. Cable Tray
  - 1. Locations with equipment racks, installed in the same room/closet (MDF or IDF).
    - a. Provide a horizontal cable tray above the equipment racks in each circuit terminal room and closet.
    - b. Provide a horizontal cable tray continuous "loop" around the perimeter inside each MDF and IDF room, within 12-inches of the ceiling. Parallel with and adjacent to all walls in the room.
  - 2. Ladder type cable tray 18-inches wide by 6-inches deep; length-end wall to end wall, of the closet or room.
  - 3. Install the cable tray centered above all equipment racks, and around the room perimeter at ceiling/walls with ceiling and wall suspension system. Install trays not more than 36 inches above and not less than 12-inches above the top of the equipment racks.

- 4. Where multiple segments of cable trays occur in terminal closets and rooms, provide interconnecting cable trays between each segment located in the respective room/ closet.
- C. Conductor Training and Support
  - 1. Provide conductor/cable training and racking support distribution rings installed on backboards. As manufactured by Newton 3042 Series, Saunders or equal.
  - 2. Support rings shall be spaced a minimum of 10-inches on center along all cable/ conductor routing paths on backboards and within 4-inches of each change in cable/ conductor direction.
  - 3. The capacity of support rings shall be equal to the weight and quantity of conductors/ cables passing through the respective support ring plus 100% spare capacity for installation future conductors/cables. In no case shall support rings be smaller than 3-inches.
  - 4. Attach support rings to backboards with not less than two 3/8-inch diameter by 1<sup>1</sup>/<sub>8</sub>-inch long threaded wood anchor bolts for each individual bracket.
- D. Environment Space Monitoring (MDF and IDF)
  - 1. In each room/closet provide one automatic environmental monitor. Self-calibrating, simultaneous monitoring and software programmable, with alarm set points. Shall measure and monitor ambient conditions and provide data-logging for conditions in the space for the following:
    - a. One ambient temperature port and plug-in indoor sensor.
    - b. One ambient humidity port and plug-in indoor sensor.
    - c. One spare plug-in port for an external digital sensor.
  - Digital Fast Ethernet LAN RJ-45 communications port, with alarm alerting and communications software for remote monitoring of the ambient conditions via the LAN. Multi-user site wide software license, compatible with PC-computer and IP-WEB HTTP remote operations.
  - 3. Local internal audio and visual alert annunciators, with local silence and reset.
  - 4. 120 volt, 60Hz AC input power supply operation. Equipment rack mount self-contained unit housing configuration. Provide all interconnect cabling and connectors.
  - 5. Provide the environmental unit in one of the equipment racks located in each of the respective spaces.
  - 6. As manufactured by Avtech-Room Alert; or SensaTronic-Evironmental Systems; or IT Watch Dog-Climate Monitors.

# 3.09 GROUND (ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS)

- A. Electronic Equipment MDF, IDF and Terminal Rooms and Closets
  - Terminal Equipment Ground Bus (TEGB) Provide a wall mounted TEGB ground bus in each MDF location. Also provide a TEGB where two or more equipment racks are provided in each IDF. The TEGB ground bus shall be copper ¼-inch by 2-inches (nominal) by 12-inches long (minimum). Install the TEGB on the wall with a minimum of two "stand-off" electrical insulators. Drill and tap the ground bus and provide bolted type

ground lugs for connection of each ground conductors size #10AWG - #1AWG. Provide four spare unused ground lugs on the TEGB.

- 2. Provide 1.25-inch conduit with 1#1AWG copper insulated ground conductor from the TEGB homerun to the building main ground reference bus. Provide 1.25-inch conduit with 1#1AWG copper insulated ground conductor from the TEGB homerun to the nearest building main structural steel member and to the nearest metal cold water pipe larger than 0.6-inch diameter pipe.
  - a. Provide the same ground connections from the equipment rack ground bus where only a single equipment rack occurs in the IDF location.
- 3. The ground conductor required from the TEGB to the building main ground reference bus may be looped and connected between separate TEGB ground bus locations if all of the following conditions are met.
  - a. The ground conductor is increased to 1.5-inch conduit with 1#2/0AWG copper insulated and the total end to end length does not exceed 300-feet.
  - b. The building exceeds two floors in height.
  - c. Not more than four TEGB buses are connected to the same "looped" ground conductor.
  - d. The TEGB ground conductor is continuous (not cut, spliced or broken) along its entire length.
  - e. The TEGB ground conductor is connected to the TEGB ground buses with a UL listed "Exothermic" welding process.
- B. Equipment Racks:
  - 1. Provide a separate #12AWG copper stranded green insulated ground conductor from each individual equipment element in the rack to the respective rack ground bus.
  - 2. Provide a separate #8AWG copper insulated ground conductor from each equipment rack ground bus to the TEGB terminal equipment ground bus located in the same space.
  - 3. Where only one equipment rack is installed, provide 1.25-inch conduit with 1#1AWG copper insulated ground homerun conductor from the equipment rack ground bus homerun to the building main ground reference bus and provide 1.25-inch conduit with 1#1AWG copper insulated ground conductor from the TEGB or single equipment rack ground bus (as applicable), to the nearest building main structural steel member and to the nearest metal cold water pipe larger than 0.6-inch diameter pipe.
  - 4. Provide 1.25-inch conduit with 1#4AWG copper insulated ground conductor from each wall mounted fiber interface cabinet to the respective TEGB ground buses.
  - 5. Provide a 1#10AWG copper insulated ground conductor connecting in a continuous loop to all miscellaneous cable trays and metal support equipment located in the terminal closet or room and connect to the TEGB ground bus.
- C. Telephone/Voice Terminal Blocks:
  - 1. Provide a separate #8 copper insulated ground conductor from each terminal block section ground bus to the TEGB terminal equipment ground bus.
  - 2. Provide a separate #6 copper insulted ground conductor from the terminal room/ closet to the lightning ground system.

#### 3.10 WALL MOUNTED FIBER INTERFACE CABINET - WMIC

The WMIC shall provide the interface/transition for any loose tube gel filled fiber optic cable entrance into a building for "Pigtail" terminations into equipment located in the building or "thru splices" onto other areas.

### 3.11 IDENTIFICATION (ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS)

- A. General
  - 1. Fiber optic and copper wire cables shall be identified in each manhole, pull box, equipment rack, patch panel and computer workstation outlets.
  - 2. Infrastructure documentation, identification labels and color coding shall comply with ANSI/TIA/EIA-606A Administration Standard for Telecommunications Infrastructures, Class-1 through Class-4. Provide management software MS-Windows-based single user license, with all as-built data entry documentation information complete.
  - 3. Color-Coding of Termination (Specific Additional Owner's Requirements): Termination at the MDF/IDF termination areas and at telephone terminals shall be color-coded with colored designation strips. Designation strips will be marked with architectural area designation as indicated on the plans. Colored designation strips shall be assigned as follows:
    - a. Data Outlets Black
    - b. Voice Outlets Red
    - c. Multi-pair copper (MDF/IDF) Green
    - d. Multi-pair copper (Voice) Yellow
- B. Identification tags shall include the following information:
  - 1. Cable name as indicated on Drawings (i.e., HV1, F4, MSB3 etc.).
  - 2. Installation month and date (i.e., 3/92, 4/78 etc.).
  - 3. Conductor size conductor type (i.e., loose tube fiber; (#24AWG ScTP Category 5, 200 pair, telephone/voice etc.).
  - 4. Feeder taps to equipment or building shall also be identified with equipment name or building (i.e. library, SW1, Rack #21, etc.)
- C. Identification Tags
  - Tags shall be <sup>1</sup>/<sub>8</sub>-inch thick 98% lead, approximately 2-inch square with chamfered corners. Two holes shall be drilled for attachment to primary cable. Lettering shall be <sup>1</sup>/<sub>8</sub>-inch high, engraved or die stamped. Attach tags to primary cables with two #14AWG (THWN insulated) solid copper conductors "twist-tied", with insulated CAP wire-nut on the tie-wire ends, to cover sharp edges of tie-wire conductor.
  - 2. Alternate identification tags, at the Contractor's option in lieu of lead tags. Provide polypropylene tag holders with interchangeable, yellow polypropylene tag with black alphanumeric character sets. Characters shall be approximately 0.25-inch high. As manufactured by Almetek industries "EZTAG" Ledgewood, New Jersey.

- D. Equipment and outlet naming identification and color-coding shall comply with ANSI/EIATIA latest revision.
  - 1. Naming method for equipment, outlets and cables; where a position in the naming string is unused, provide multiple "\*\*\*\*" symbols.

Typical naming string "ADM-02-1141-PP17-1271"

- a. "ADM" Abbreviated Building Name or Number (i.e., Administration, B127, etc.)
- b. "02" Floor Level #2 or as applicable.
- c. "1141" Outlet, Equipment or Terminal Room/Closet name or room number as applicable.
- d. "PP17" Terminal Rack Patch Panel Identification.
- e. "1271" Individual Outlet or Port Identification.
- 2. Connecting hardware color coding shall be as follows:

"Green" - Main central terminal location for entire site.

"White" - Distributed terminal locations other than the main terminal.

"Blue" - Horizontal wiring hardware systems for workstations.

- E. Documentation and Labeling (Specific additional Owner's Requirements)
  - 1. The Contractor shall provide printed labels for all cables and cords, distribution frames and outlet locations. No labels are to be written by hand.
  - 2. An example of appropriate classroom outlet documentation/labeling shall be as follows:
    - D = Data only
    - V = Voice only
    - 26 (numeric jack assignment on MDF, IDF or telephone terminal)
    - Two (MDF, IDF or telephone terminal number)
  - 3. An example of appropriate patch panel/punch block documentation/labeling shall be as follows:
    - a. Label on patch panel = D46/A/406
    - b. Type outlet:
      - D = Data only
      - V = Voice only
      - 46 (numeric jack assignment on MDF, IDF or telephone terminal)
      - A (school building designation)
      - 406 (room number)
  - 4. An example of appropriate inter-building cabling documentation/labeling shall be as follows:
    - a. Outlet label on LIU = 4/4-2/4
      - 4 (school building number)
      - 4-2 (IDF floor/closet room number)
      - 4 cable pair or fiber number per color coding provided by Manufacturer.

Provide warning nameplates on fiber optic patch panels, fiber optic outlets, and any location where fiber optic cables are terminated. Minimum <sup>1</sup>/<sub>8</sub>-inch high engraved/etched letters.
 "WARNING - LASER LIGHT SOURCE. DO NOT LOOK DIRECTLY AT OUTLET OR FIBER CABLE ENDS. RISK OF SEVERE EYE DAMAGE OR BLINDNESS".

## 3.12 TRUNKING CABLE TERMINAL BLOCKS

- A. The trunking cable terminal blocks shall be assembled in vertical sections, for wall mounting. Install adjacent vertical sections with not less than 8-inches blank space between sections, for cable training space.
- B. Install terminal blocks on plywood terminal backboard with #8 x 1-inch wood screws. Minimum 6 inches on center, along each side of each terminal block.
- C. Terminal block wire pair capacity:
  - 1. The minimum wire termination capacity shall not be less than 300-pairs of trunking cable conductors, at each terminal block assembly.
  - 2. Plus fifteen spare capacity.
- D. Trunking cable installation:
  - 1. Trunking cable and insulation shall be rated for installation in the locations shown on the Drawing, installed in conduit end-to-end.
    - a. Outdoor underground or exposed to sun, wet locations installed in conduit.
    - b. Inside the building installed in conduit.

END OF SECTION 27 21 00 120619/212252

# SECTION 31 20 00 EARTHWORK

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.01 SUMMARY

- A. The work of this section shall include excavation, unclassified cut, unclassified fill, removing existing unsatisfactory material, preparing areas to be filled, spreading and compacting of fill in the areas to be filled, and all other work necessary to complete the grading of the site. It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to place, spread, moisten or dry, and compact the fill in strict accordance with these specifications to the lines and grades indicated on project plans or as directed in writing by the Geotechnical Engineer. Included with this Work are the following:
  - 1. General exterior grading, cutting and filling, including grading for building area, retaining walls & paving.
  - 2. Excavating, filling, backfilling, and compacting for pavements, buildings, and other structures.
  - 3. Subgrade preparation.
  - 4. Excavating and backfilling trenches.
  - 5. Shoring plan guidelines.
- B. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section.
  - 1. Section 31 71 23 Field Engineering.
  - 2. Section 32 13 13 Cement and Concrete for Exterior Improvement.

#### 1.02 DEFINITIONS

- A. Excavation consists of the removal of material encountered to subgrade elevations and the reuse or disposal of materials removed.
- B. Subgrade: The uppermost surface of an excavation or the top surface of a fill or backfill immediately below subbase, drainage fill, or topsoil materials.
- C. Borrow: Soil material obtained off site when sufficient approved soil material is not available from excavations.
- D. Base Course: The layer placed between the subgrade and surface pavement in a paving system.
- E. Drainage Fill: Course of washed granular material supporting slab on grade placed to cut off upward capillary flow of pore water.

- F. Permeable Backfill: Provide permeable backfill material behind retaining structures consisting of gravel, crushed gravel, crushed rock, natural sands, manufactured sand, or combinations.
- G. Unauthorized excavation consists of removing materials beyond indicated subgrade elevations or dimensions without direction by the Architect. Unauthorized excavation, as well as remedial work directed by the Architect, shall be at the Contractor's expense.
- H. Structures: Buildings, footings, foundations, retaining walls, slabs, tanks, curbs, mechanical and electrical appurtenances, or other man made stationary features constructed above or below ground surface.
- I. Utilities include underground pipes, conduits, ducts, and cables, as well as underground services within building lines.

## 1.03 SUBMITTALS TO CONSTRUCTION MANAGER

- A. General: Submit the following according to the Conditions of the Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.
- B. Test Reports: In addition to test reports required under field quality control, submit the following:
  - 1. One optimum moisture-maximum density curve for each soil sample.
  - 2. Laboratory analysis of each soil material proposed for fill or backfill from borrow sources.
- C. Excavation support & protection (shoring) shop drawings for informational purposes: Prepared by or under the supervision of a qualified professional engineer for excavation support and protection systems.

## 1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Codes and Standards:
  - 1. 2016 California Building Code, Title 24, Part 2, Volume 2 of 2, Appendix J, Grading.
  - 2. ASTM D422 Method for Particle Size Analysis of Soils
  - 3. ASTM D1556 Test Method for Density of Soil in Place by the Sand-Cone Method.
  - 4. ASTM D1557 Test Methods for Moisture-Density Relations of Soils and Soil-Aggregate Mixtures Using 10-lb (4.54 kg) and 18-inch (457-mm) Drop.
  - 5. ASTM D2216 Method for Laboratory Determination of Water (Moisture) Content of Soil, Rock, and Soil Aggregate Mixtures.
  - 6. ASTM D2922 Test Method for Density of Soil and Soil-Aggregate in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depths).

- 7. ASTM D3017 Test Method for Moisture Content of Soil and Soil-Aggregate in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depths).
- 8. ASTM D4318 Test Method for Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit and Plasticity Index of Soils.
- 9. AASHTO T217 Determination of Moisture in Soils by Means of a Calcium Carbide Gas Pressure Meter.
- 10. ASTM D4829 Expansion Index Test.
- B. For off-site work, conform to all requirements of City of Glendale and any other agencies having jurisdiction. Coordinate and obtain all required permits and inspections.
- C. Conditions/Specifications and Special Provisions, as well as the <u>Standard Specifications</u> for <u>Public Works Construction</u> ("GREENBOOK"), 2015 Edition, adopted by the Southern California Chapter, American Public Works Association; herein referred to as the "Standard Specifications".
- D. Comply with all requirements of permit for export of soil from site. Permit is to be obtained and paid for by Contractor. Furnish copies of all permits and licenses required by the City of Glendale to Owner's representative.
- E. Professional Observation: A soils engineer will be retained by the Owner for purposes of inspection, testing and approval of all work under this section. Perform work of this Section under inspection and approval of the soils engineer. Give soils engineer not less than 48 hours advance notice of readiness for inspection.
- F. The soils engineer will have the authority over all filling, grading, and compaction operations, including interruption of work if deemed necessary due to improper work
- G. Pre-Grading Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements of Division 1 Section "Project Meetings."
  - 1. Before commencing earthwork operations, meet with representatives of the governing authorities, Owner, Architect, Geotechnical Engineer, independent testing agency, and other concerned entities. Review earthwork procedures and responsibilities including testing and inspection procedures and requirements. Notify participants at least 3 working days prior to convening conference. Record discussions and agreements and furnish a copy to each participant.

## 1.05 CONSTRUCTION MONITORING

- A. All earthwork and foundation construction should be monitored by a qualified engineer/technician under the supervision of a Geotechnical Engineer, including;
  - 1. Observation of all site preparations;
  - 2. Observation of shoring installation, if needed:

- 3. Observation of all site excavations;
- 4. Test and approval of all import soil;
- 5. Observation of placement of all compacted fills and backfills;
- 6. Observation of all surface and subsurface drainage systems;
- 7. Observation of all foundation and pile excavations;
- 8. Observation of subgrade preparation for paved and building areas.
- B. The Geotechnical Engineer of Record should be notified at least three (3) days in advance of the start of construction. A joint meeting between the Contractor and Geotechnical Engineer is recommended prior to the start of construction to discuss specific procedures and scheduling. The Geotechnical Engineer should be present to observe the soil conditions encountered during construction, to evaluate the applicability of the recommendations presented in the Soils Report to the soil conditions encountered, and to recommend appropriate changes in design or construction if conditions differ from those described herein. The Geotechnical Engineer of Record should inspect and approval all imported backfill material prior to its placement as backfill, approve the subgrade beneath all fills, fill placement and bottom of all foundation excavations before concrete or steel is placed.
- C. The Geotechnical Engineer shall submit compaction reports to the Construction Manager and the Civil Engineer at the completion of the work, including test results and plot plans indicating the locations from which the tested samples of fill were taken. The Geotechnical Engineer shall keep the Construction Manager informed on the progress of the grading work.

## 1.06 IMPORT AND EXPORT OF EARTH MATERIALS

- A. Fees: Pay as required by government authority having jurisdiction over the area.
- B. Bonds: Post as required by government authority having jurisdiction over the area.
- C. Hauling Routes and Restrictions: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction over the area.

## 1.07 TRUCK HAUL ROUTE

- A. A proposed truck haul route is to be submitted to the City of Glendale Public Works Department for review and approval. Upon approval, an approved copy shall be returned to the Contractor. The Contractor shall post an approved copy on the job site. All trucks working that project shall also carry a copy. If a truck(s) is found not to be carrying an approved copy, the Contractor shall be subject to a Notice of Noncompliance (stop work order)
- B. All trucks must cover their dirt with an acceptable tarp during transport for dust containment. Provisions for street sweeping and watering will also be required unless

an active wheel washing facility proves that they are un-necessary to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

- C. All truck haul routes, as approved, are good only for the project time period, and trucks shall have to comply with the approved route only. If during the progress of the project an alternate route is needed, the Contractor shall submit a new plan. The haul route application shall contain the following information:
  - 1. Map showing the proposed route
  - 2. Project name
  - 3. Grading Contractor's name, address and phone number
  - 4. Type of material being hauled
  - 5. Encroachment or construction permit number

## 1.08 DIG ALERT NOTIFICATION

- A. <u>Before any excavation in or near the public right-of-way</u>, the Contractor must contact the Underground Service Alert of Southern California (Dig Alert) at **811** for information on buried utilities and pipelines.
- B. Delineation of the proposed excavation site is mandatory. Mark the area to be excavated with water soluble or chalk based white paint on paved surfaces or with other suitable markings such as flags or stakes on unpaved areas.
- C. Call at least Two (2) full working days prior to digging.
- D. If the members (utility companies) have facilities within the work area, they will mark them prior to the start of your excavation and if not, they will let you know there is no conflict. A different color is used for each utility type (electricity is marked in red, gas in yellow, water in blue, sewer in green, telephone and cable TV in orange).
- E. The Law requires you to hand expose to the point of no conflict 24" (inches) on either side of the underground facility, so you know its exact location before using power equipment.
- F. If caught digging without a Dig Alert ticket you can be fined as much as \$50,000 per California government code 4216.

#### 1.09 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Contractor shall determine existing conditions under which the Contractor will operate in performing the Work
- B. Information on Drawings does not constitute a guarantee of accuracy or uniformity of soil conditions over the Project site.

- C. Existing utilities: The Contractor shall locate existing underground utilities in all areas of work prior to excavation or commencement of work. If utilities are to remain in place provide adequate means of protection during earthwork operations.
  - 1. Should uncharted, or incorrectly charted piping or other utilities be encountered during excavation, consult Utility Owner immediately for direction. Cooperate with Owner and Utility companies in keeping respective services and facilities in operation. Repair damaged utilities to the satisfaction of Utility Company.
  - 2. Do not interrupt existing utilities serving facilities occupied or used by Owner, or others, except when permitted in writing by Owner's Representative, and then only after acceptable temporary services have been provided.
  - 3. Demolish and completely remove from site existing underground utilities indicated to be removed. Coordinate with utility companies for shut off of services if lines are active.
- D. Noise and Dust Abatement: Exercise all reasonable and necessary means to abate dust, dirt rising and undue noise. Perform necessary sprinkling and wetting of construction site to allay dust as required by applicable codes and ordinances.
- E. Water for Grading: Contractor shall obtain and pay for all water required for his grading operation. This may include, but is not limited to, payment of deposits to utility for construction meter, and payment of all monthly service and water charges. Construction meter shall be in place throughout construction period unless alternative arrangements are made with Glendale Water & Power to provide construction water for all purposes. Contractor shall be aware of water moratoriums and restrictions, and shall immediately advise Owner of effects on construction schedules.
- F. Existing Conditions: Prior to commencing work at site, verify agreement of existing conditions with indicated conditions. Notify Owner's Representative in writing of discrepancies found. Start of work without notification constitutes acceptance of conditions, without cause for extra compensation.
- G. Field obstructions, grade differences or differences in dimensions may exist that might not have been considered or observed during design of this project. Contractor shall promptly notify the Engineer and the Agency having jurisdiction by telephone and in writing upon discovery of and before disturbing, any physical conditions differing from those represented by approved plans and specifications. In the event this notification is not performed, the Contractor shall assume full responsibility for necessary revisions.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.01 SOIL MATERIALS

A. General: All soils materials to be used throughout the site shall be approved for use by the Geotechnical testing engineer. Provide approved borrow soil materials from off-site when sufficient approved soil materials are not available from excavations.

- B. No earthwork analysis has been completed with respect to the volumes of soils to be excavated, placed, or imported in order to provide the finished grades shown on the plans. <u>The Contractor is solely responsible for verifying the earthwork quantities necessary to complete the project.</u>
- C. Satisfactory Soil Materials: Existing site soils at their present state and composition, unless indicated otherwise, are considered suitable for re-use as fill during site grading at designated areas within the footprint of the Buildings and flatworks, non-structural or landscape areas, and backfilling of utility trenches, provided they are 1) free of debris, particles greater than 3 inches in maximum dimension, organic matter or other deleterious materials, 2) are not environmentally contaminated, and 3) adequately moisture conditioned to permit achieving the required compaction. No nesting of large particles (2 to 4-inch size) should be permitted during backfilling operations.
- D. Borrow / Imported Fill Material: Soil excavated from site or imported conforming to requirements for fill material.
  - 1. Materials for the fill shall be free from vegetable matter and other deleterious substances, shall not contain rocks or lumps of a greater dimension than is recommended by the geotechnical consultant, and shall be approved by the geotechnical consultant.
  - 2. Imported non-expansive non-corrosive fill should consist of a well-graded, slightly cohesive silty fine sand or sandy silt, with relatively impervious characteristics when compacted. This material should be approved by the Soils Engineer prior to use and should typically possess the following characteristics:

Maximum Percent Passing No. 200 Sieve	50
Minimum Percent Passing No. 200 Sieve	15
Maximum Particle Size	3 inches
Maximum Plasticity Index	10
Maximum UBC Standard 29-2 Expansion Index	15

- 3. All blended material and potential import material must be approved by the Geotechnical Consultant or his representative, prior to its use and arrival on site, and should be subjected to continuing verification testing during site grading.
- E. Base Course Material For Use Under Pavement: Crushed base material shall consist of materials that meet the provisions listed below.
  - 1. Crushed Aggregate Base (CAB) per Section 200-2.2, 3/4" maximum of the Standard Specifications for Public Works Construction (Green Book).
  - 2. Crushed aggregate base (CAB) shall consist of native rock without naturally occurring asbestos or recycled materials. The Contractor shall submit written

documentation, which identifies the source, volume, and proposed transport date of the material for review and approval by the Owner's Construction Manager prior to importing the material. A statement on company letterhead from the source, stamped by either a California Professional Geologist or Engineer, which states that the subject materials are native rock, do not contain any recycled materials and that the source does not mine ultramafic materials, a source of natural occurring asbestos shall be included in the submittal to Owner's Construction Manager.

- 3. Crushed Miscellaneous Base (CMB) per Section 200-2.4, fine sieve, of the Standard Specifications for Public Works Construction (Green Book).
- F. Engineered Fill: Satisfactory Soil Materials, as described above, placed in lifts no greater than 8 inches thick (loose measurements), moisture conditioned to slightly above the laboratory optimum moisture content, and compacted to a minimum of 90% relative compaction per ASTM D1557.
- G. Bedding Material for Trenches:
  - 1. Bedding sand shall be as defined by Standard Specifications, Section 200-1.5, and shall be free of expansive material and organic matter. <u>On-site soils are not considered suitable for bedding of utilities</u>.
  - 2. Sand providing a sand equivalent of at least 30. All of the sand bedding shall be compacted as indicated in the Contract Documents by mechanical means. Flooding and jetting shall not be permitted without prior written approval from the Geotechnical Engineer. Where sheeting or shoring is used densification of the bedding shall be accomplished after the sheeting or shoring has been removed from the bedding zone, unless the sheeting or shoring is to be cut off or left in place. Pipe bedding material shall be placed in horizontal layers not exceeding (8) eight inches.
- H. Backfill Material for Trenches:
  - 1. The on-site soils have been determined to be suitable for being used for backfilling purposes in trenches. Utility trenches should be backfilled with granular materials and mechanically compacted to at least 90% of the maximum dry density.

## 2.02 ACCESSORIES

- A. Detectable Warning Tape: Acid and alkali-resistant polyethylene film metallic warning tape manufactured for marking and identifying underground utilities, 6 inches wide and 4 mils thick minimum, continuously inscribed with a description of the utility, with metallic core encased in a protective jacket for corrosion protection, detectable by metal detector when tape is buried up to 30 inches deep.
  - 1. Tape Colors: Provide tape colors to utilities as follows:
    - a. Red: Fire Water & Electric.

- b. Yellow: Gas, oil, steam, and dangerous materials.
- c. Orange: Telephone and other communications.
- d. Blue: Potable Water systems, with "Caution: Water Line Below."
- e. Green: Sewer systems, with "Caution: Sewer Line Below."
- f. Green: Storm systems, with "Caution; Storm Drain Line Below."

## 2.03 EXCAVATION SUPPORT & PROTECTION – SHORING PLAN

- A. The CONTRACTOR shall have at the Worksite, copies or suitable extracts of: Construction Safety Orders, Tunnel Safety Orders and General Industry Safety Orders issued by the State Division of Industrial Safety. The CONTRACTOR shall comply with provisions of these and all other applicable laws, ordinances, and regulations.
- B. Before excavating any trench 5 feet or more in depth, the CONTRACTOR shall submit a detailed plan to the Owner showing the design of shoring, bracing, sloping, or other revisions to be made for the Workers' protection from the hazard of caving ground during the excavation of such trench. If the plan varies from the shoring system standards, the plan shall be prepared by a registered Civil Engineer. No excavation shall start until the DISTRICT has accepted the plan and the CONTRACTOR has obtained a permit from the State Division of Industrial Safety. A copy of the permit shall be submitted to the DISTRICT.
- C. The INSPECTOR will provide a competent person trench/excavation certification form to the CONTRACTOR. It shall be completely filled out before any worker has access to trench or excavation and returned to the INSPECTOR before the end of the first working day. The CONTRACTOR shall certify by this form the name of the competent person administering the Work, the soil classification, and the type of excavation protective system provided and/or installed.
- D. The CONTRACTOR shall completely fence all excavations to provided protection against anyone falling into the excavation and to the satisfaction of the INSPECTOR. The fencing shall be in place at all times except when workers are present and actual construction operations are in progress.
- E. The fencing material shall be chain link fabric or welded wire fabric and 6 feet high, constructed according to one of the following:
  - 1. Tensioned fencing material and have top and bottom tension wires securely fastened to driven steel posts or other equally rigid elements at a maximum spacing of 12 feet; or
  - Untensioned fencing materials securely fastened to extended trench shoring elements at a maximum spacing of 8 feet and fastened to continuous top and bottom rails constructed of nominal 2 in x 4 in lumber or equally rigid material. Framed panels with suitable supporting elements fastened together to form a continuous fence may also be used.

F. Payment for performing all work necessary to provide safety measures shall be included in the prices bid for other items of work except where separate bid items for excavation safety are provided, or required by law.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.01 PREPARATION

- A. Protect adjacent property and existing improvements and structures as necessary to prevent undermining, caving of cuts, and miscellaneous damage.
- B. Provide cribbing, sheeting, and shoring necessary to safely retain the earth banks and protect excavations and adjoining grades from caving and other damage resulting from excavating together with suitable forms of protection against bodily injury to personnel employed on the work and the general public. Be responsible for the design, installation, and maintenance of required cribbing and shoring and shall meet the approval of the State Division of Industrial Safety and local governing agencies requirements.
- C. Utility lines and structures shown shall be protected and treated as indicated. Where work not shown is encountered, report it to the Architect before proceeding with excavation. Encase active lines in sleeves where they pass through concrete; remove inactive lines as directed, and plug the remaining ends. Bear the costs for repairs to damaged or broken utilities and any damages related thereto.
- D. Protect existing improvements and adjacent properties from storm damage and flood hazard originating on this project until final acceptance by the Owner. Prevent silt run-off from the limits of work in accordance with governmental requirements.
- E. A minimum 6-foot high, temporary chain link fence and gates, (pair 26' wide, minimum) shall be erected prior to any grading operations at the construction limits perimeter. Coordinate the exact location with Architect and Inspector.

## 3.02 DEWATERING

- Prevent surface water and subsurface or ground water from entering excavations, from ponding on prepared subgrades, and from flooding Project site and surrounding area.
   Any water entering an excavation shall be immediately pumped out and the exposed excavation allowed to dry.
- B. Protect subgrades and foundation soils from softening and damage by rain or water accumulation.

## 3.03 GRADE STAKES

A. The Contractor's Surveyor will set grade stakes. The Surveyor shall be a California registered land surveyor or licensed Civil Engineer. The Surveyor shall be hired and paid by the Contractor, and shall be subject to the approval of the District. Contractor shall notify the District at least 48 hours before staking is to be started. The District will determine if work is ready for staking.

- B. All work shall conform to the lines, elevations, and grades shown on the Construction Plans. Three consecutive points set on the same slope shall be used together so that any variation from a straight grade can be detected. Any such variation shall be reported to the Engineer. In the absence of such report, the Contractor shall be responsible for any error in the grade of the finished work.
- C. Protect and maintain stakes in place until their removal is approved by the District. Grade or location stakes lost or disturbed by Contractor, shall be reset by the Surveyor at the expense of Contractor.
- D. Grades for underground conduits will be set at the surface of the ground. The Contractor shall transfer them to the bottom of the trench.

## 3.04 EXCAVATION

- A. Unclassified Excavations: Comply with the Standard Specifications for Public Works Construction, Section 300: "Earthwork", except as modified herein.
- B. In preparation for grading, the construction areas should be cleared of surface vegetation, concrete, pavement and any loose surficial soils. Any unsuitable material encountered should be properly disposed of and not incorporated into any new fill.
- C. Excavate to the depths, lines and grades indicated on the approved Grading Plan. Excavate sufficiently over-size to permit installation and removal of concrete forms and other required work. Should soil of inadequate density and bearing capability be encountered at the elevations indicated on the drawings, or where new fill is to be placed upon existing loose fill material exposed by excavation, the excavation shall be carried to the depth required to attain soil of bearing quality as determined by the Geotechnical Engineer.
- D. A California Licensed Surveyor (LS) must provide grade stakes and elevations for the Geotechnical Engineer to verify that the over-excavation depths, shown on the construction drawings for asphalt concrete pavement and concrete pavement structural sections, have been achieved prior to re-compaction.
- E. Should footing excavations exceed required dimensions or should sloughing occur, fill such extra space with concrete at no additional cost to the contract. If unsuitable material is found at the indicated depths, immediately notify the Inspector.
- F. Notify the Inspector 48 hours before foundation excavations are ready for inspection.
- G. The bottoms of footings shall be free of loose material, debris, and water before concrete is placed.
- H. Cut banks shall be neatly trimmed to the required finish surface as the cut progresses, or the Contractor shall have the option of leaving the cuts full and finish grading by mechanical equipment which shall produce the finish surfaces as shown on the Drawings.

- I. Surplus earth not needed for filling and grading shall be disposed of in a legal manner off the site.
- J. All applicable requirements of the California Construction and General Industry Safety Orders, the Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970, and the Construction Safety Act should also be followed.
- K. Bills of lading or equivalent documentation will be submitted to the IOR on a daily basis.
- L. Upon completion of import operations, provide the OAR a certification statement attesting that all imported material has been obtained from the identified source site.

## 3.05 OVEREXCAVATION AND RECOMPACTION UNDER HARDSCAPE

- A. The upper 12-inches of loose soils and fill materials, below the proposed crushed base material, shall be removed and re-compacted. On-site material is considered suitable for compaction provided that all deleterious materials are removed prior to compaction. These materials should be removed and re-compacted to a minimum 90% of maximum compaction.
- B. Prior to placement of the above recommended engineered fill layer, the subgrade should be scarified to a depth of 8-inches, moistened conditioned, and re-compacted to at least 90% of the maximum dry density, as determined by ASTM D1557.

### 3.06 TEMPORARY EXCAVATION STABILITY

A. Temporary excavations planned for the construction of the proposed building, retaining wall and other associated underground structures may be excavated, according to the accepted engineering practice following Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) standards by a contractor experienced in such work. Open, unbraced excavations in undisturbed soils should be made according to the table below:

Recommended Excavation Slopes	
Depth of Excavation (ft)	Slope (Horizontal:Vertical)
0-5	1:1
5-10	2:1

- B. If, due to space limitation, excavations near existing structures are performed in a vertical position, braced shorings or shields may be used for supporting vertical excavations. Therefore, in order to comply with the local and state safety regulations, a properly designed and installed shoring system would be required to accomplish planned excavations and installation.
- C. A Specialty Shoring Contractor should be responsible for the design and installation of such a shoring system during construction. Braced shorings should be designed for a maximum pressure distribution of 30H, (where H is the depth of the excavation in feet). The foregoing does not include excess hydrostatic pressure or surcharge loading. Fifty

percent of any surcharge load, such as construction equipment weight, should be added to the lateral load given herein. Equipment traffic should concurrently be limited to an area at least 3 feet from the shoring face or edge of the slope.

D. Slope height, slope inclination, or excavation depth should in no case exceed those specified in local, state, or federal safety regulation, (e.g. OSHA) standards for excavations, 29 CFR part 1926, or Assessor's regulations.

## 3.07 EXCAVATION, BACKFILL & COMPACTION FOR UTILITIES

- A. Field conditions may require deviations from information indicated on Drawings. Such changes in work shall be covered by a Change Order, indicating an increase or decrease in the Contract sum.
- B. Before excavation, Contractor shall contact the "Underground Service Alert of Southern California" (USASC) for information on buried utilities and pipelines.
- C. When connections are to be made to any existing pipe, conduit, or other appurtenances, the actual elevation or position of which cannot be determined without excavation, the Contractor shall excavate for, and expose, the existing improvement before laying any pipe or conduit. The Engineer shall be given the opportunity to inspect the existing pipe or conduit before connection is made. Any adjustments in line or grade which may be necessary to accomplish the intent of the plans will be made, and the Contractor will be paid for any additional work resulting from such change in line or grade.
- D. Trenches, ditches, pits, sumps, and similar items which are outside the barricaded working area shall be barricaded to conform to Cal OSHA standards.
- E. Trenches over 5'-0" in depth shall conform to the Construction Safety Orders of the California Division of Industrial Safety, see Section 2.3 EXCAVATION SUPPORT & PROTECTION SHORING PLAN.
- F. Safe and suitable ladders which project 2 feet above the top of the trench shall be provided for all trenches over 4 feet in depth. One ladder shall be provided for each 50 feet of open trench, or fraction thereof, and be so located that workers in the trench need not move more than 25 feet to a ladder.
- G. Where indicated and/or required to excavate in lawn areas, protect adjoining lawn areas outside of the Work area. Replace or install removed sod upon completion of backfill by installing sod level with adjacent lawns. If installation of removed sod fails, furnish sod and install to match existing lawns.
- H. All trenches should be backfilled with approved fill material compacted to relative compaction of not less than 90 percent of maximum density determined in accordance with ASTM D 1557. Backfill shall be placed in layers not exceeding 8" (inches) in thickness.
- I. Backfill over excavations to the required elevations with earth, gravel, sand, or concrete and compact as required. Provide excavations free from standing water by pumping,

draining, or providing protection against water intrusion. Slope adjacent grades away from excavations to minimize entry of water.

- J. Do not excavate trenches parallel to footings closer than 18" from the face of the footing or below a plane having a downward slope of 2 horizontal to one vertical, from a line 9" above bottom of footings.
- K. If soft, spongy, unstable, or other unsuitable material is encountered upon which the bedding material or pipe is to be placed, this material shall be removed to a depth ordered by the Engineer and replaced with bedding material suitably densified. Additional bedding so ordered, over the amount required by the Plans or Specifications, will be paid for as provided in the Bid. If the necessity for such additional bedding material has been caused by an act of failure on the part of the Contractor or is required for control of groundwater, the Contractor shall bear the expense of the additional excavation and bedding.
- L. Unless indicated otherwise on the plans are within this specification, excavate trenches to the required depths for utilities, such as pipes, conduit and tanks, with minimum allowances of <u>6</u> inches at the bottom and <u>6</u> inches at the sides for bedding of unprotected piping or as required for concrete encasement of conduits as indicated on Drawings. Maximum allowances at the sides for trenching shall be <u>12</u> inches. Grade bottom of trenches to a uniform smooth surface. Remove loose soil from the excavation before installing sand bedding or concrete encasement.
- M. Where portions of existing structures, walks, paving, etc. must be removed or cut for pipe or conduit installation, replace the material with equal quality, finished to match adjacent work.
- N. Provide a minimum clear dimension of 6 inches from sides of wall excavation to outer surfaces of buried pipes or conduits installed in the same trench or outside surfaces of containers and/or tanks.
- O. **DO NOT** place backfill until the bedding and pipe work installed has been inspected, tested and approved by the Inspector. Remove excavated rocky material unsuitable for backfill from the site prior to final backfilling.
- P. Bedding material immediately around a utility line and to a point 12 inches above the line should consist of sand, fine-grained gravel, or cement slurry to support the line and protect it.
- Q. Bedding zone shall be defined as the area containing the material specified that is supporting, surrounding, and extending to 12" (inches) above the top of pipe.
- R. Bedding material shall first be placed on a firm and unyielding subgrade so that the pipe is supported for the full length of the barrel. There shall be 6" (inch) minimum of bedding below the pipe barrel and 1" (inch) clearance below a projecting bell for sewer, storm drain and water pipe. The material in the bedding zone shall be placed and densified by mechanical compaction only.

- S. Mechanically compacted backfill shall comply with section 306-1.3.2 of the Standard Specifications for Public Works Construction.
- T. Concrete backfill trenches that carry below or pass under footings and that are excavated within 18 inches of footings. Place concrete to level of bottom of footings.
- U. Fill voids with approved backfill materials as shoring bracing and sheeting is removed.

## 3.08 INSPECTION & TESTING AT TRENCHES

- A. Pipe will be inspected in the field before and after laying. If any cause for rejection is discovered in a pipe after it has been laid, it shall be subject to rejection. Any corrective work shall be approved by the Engineer and shall be at NO cost to the Owner.
- B. The Inspector or Geotechnical Engineer will inspect all subgrades and excavations prior to placing bedding & backfill materials.
- C. **DO NOT** place backfill until the bedding and pipe work installed has been inspected, tested and approved by the Inspector. Remove excavated rocky material unsuitable for backfill from the site prior to final backfilling.
- D. Utility backfill compaction test shall be performed in accordance with ASTM D1557, method "C".
- E. Utility backfill in place density test per ASTM D 1556 (sand cone) or other test method as considered appropriate by the Geotechnical Engineer.
- F. Hydrostatic pressure tests shall be done only after backfill has been placed and final compaction has been achieved.

## 3.09 APPROVAL OF SUBGRADE

- A. Notify Geotechnical Engineer when excavations have reached required over-excavation subgrade.
- B. When Geotechnical Engineer determines that unforeseen unsatisfactory soil is present, continue work only after receiving direction from the Contracting Officer.
- C. Reconstruct subgrades damaged by rain, accumulated water or construction activities as directed by the Soils Engineer.

## 3.10 UNAUTHORIZED EXCAVATION

- A. Fill of unauthorized excavation below bottoms of foundations or wall footings will be engineered fill.
- B. Fill unauthorized excavations under other construction as directed by the Soils Engineer.
- C. Where indicated widths of utility trenches are exceeded, provide stronger pipe, or special installation procedures, as required by the Geotechnical Engineer.

## 3.11 STORAGE OF SOIL MATERIALS

- A. After the site has been stripped of all debris, vegetation and organic materials, excavated on site soils may be reused as engineered fill provided they meet the satisfactory soils material conditions in Section 2.01, part C. High in-site moisture contents will require aeration prior to placement as engineered fill.
- B. Stockpile excavated materials acceptable for backfill and fill soil materials, including acceptable borrow materials. Stockpile soil materials without intermixing. Place, grade, and shape stockpiles to drain surface water. Stockpile soil materials away from edge of excavations. Do not store within drip line of remaining trees. <u>Cover to prevent wind-blown dust.</u>

## 3.12 PLACEMENT OF ENGINEERED FILL

- A. Preparation of the bottom of the excavation:
  - 1. Where engineered fill is to be placed, the upper 8" (inches) of native soil must be scarified, moisture conditioned, and re-compacted to a minimum of 90 percent of the maximum dry unit weight as determined by the ASTM Test Method D1557.
- B. Spreading and Compacting Fill Material:
  - 1. After each layer has been placed, mixed, and spread evenly, it shall be thoroughly compacted by the Contractor to the specified density. Compaction shall be accomplished by sheepsfoot rollers; vibratory rollers; multiple-wheel, pneumatic-tired rollers; or other types of acceptable compacting equipment. Equipment shall be of such design that it will be able to compact the fill to the specified density. Compaction shall be continuous over the entire area, and the equipment shall make sufficient passes to obtain the desired density uniformly. Jetting, puddling and hydroconcolitation techniques shall not be used.
  - 2. When backfilling and compacting behind retaining walls and flexible retaining structures, the Contractor shall use lightweight compaction equipment such as hand-operated equipment, shoring, or other means to avoid over-stressing structural walls. When using lightweight compaction equipment, the fill materials shall be spread in horizontal layers not greater than 8 inches thick, measured before compaction.
- C. Compaction Testing:
  - 1. The Geotechnical Engineer's representative shall observe the excavation, filling, and compacting operations and shall make density tests in the fill material so that he can state his opinion as to whether or not the fill was constructed in accordance with the specifications. If the surface is disturbed, the density tests shall be made in the compacted materials below the disturbed zone. When these tests indicate that the density or moisture content of any layer of fill or portion thereof does not meet the specified density or moisture content, the particular layer or portions shall be reworked until the specified density and moisture content have been obtained.

- 2. Sampling and testing of materials for determination of compliance with the specified compaction requirements will be conducted by the Geotechnical Engineer's representative at any location and time as the Owner may determine.
- 3. The Contractor shall be responsible for excavation of the test pits and for providing and installing any shoring, ladders, or other equipment necessary to protect the testing personnel. The Contractor shall also suspend operations as necessary and at no cost to the owner for the purpose of conducting such testing.
- 4. Test pits shall be excavated in the backfill by the Contractor as directed by the Engineer for the purpose of testing the backfill compaction. At the option of Engineer, density tests may be taken on a lift of compacted backfill immediately before placing the next lift.
- 5. Any settlement noted in backfill, fill, or in structures built over the backfill or fill within the one-year warranty period will be considered to be caused by improper compaction methods and shall be corrected at the Contractor's expense. Structures damaged by settlement shall be restored to their original condition by the Contractor at the Contractor's expense.
- 6. When initial compaction testing performed by the Engineer indicates the required density has not been obtained, the Contractor shall re-compact or replace the backfill as necessary to meet the specified minimum density.
- 7. The Contractor shall be responsible for rescheduling compaction testing with the Engineer and shall bear all costs for subsequent retesting in the areas of noncompliance. Costs associated with retesting and scheduling delays shall be the sole responsibility of the Contractor. The Engineer will deduct the costs for testing of materials and work found to be unacceptable, as determined by the tests performed by the Owner and the costs for testing of material sources identified by the Contractor which are not used for the work, from moneys due or to become due to the Contractor. The amount deducted will be determined by the Engineer.

## 3.13 BACKFILL - GENERAL

- A. Backfill excavations promptly, but not before completing the following:
  - 1. Acceptance of construction below finish grade including, where applicable, dampproofing, waterproofing, and perimeter insulation.
  - 2. Surveying locations of underground utilities for record documents.
  - 3. Testing, inspecting, and approval of underground utilities.
  - 4. Concrete formwork removal.
  - 5. Removal of trash and debris from excavation.

- 6. Removal of temporary shoring and bracing, and sheeting.
- 7. Installing permanent or temporary horizontal bracing on horizontally supported walls.

## 3.14 GRADING

- A. Rough & Fine Grading: Rough grade area sufficiently high to require cutting by fine grading.
- B. General: Uniformly grade areas to a smooth surface, free from irregular surface changes. Comply with compaction requirements and grade to cross sections, lines, and elevations indicated.
  - 1. Provide a smooth transition between existing adjacent grades and new grades.
  - 2. Cut out soft spots, fill low spots, and trim high spots to conform to required surface tolerances.
  - 3. Grade area for paving to a depth below finish grades indicated, equal to base and pavement thickness to be constructed.
  - 4. Cut banks neatly to required finish grades as cut progresses, or leave cuts full and finish grading by mechanical equipment, which will produce finish grades indicated on Drawings.
  - 5. Grade filled banks full and compact beyond grade of finish bank so that when trimmed to finish grades, soil is compacted to density specified for final slope face.
  - 6. Bring areas to be graded to approximate finish grades and then scarify, moisten and roll to obtain required density. Scarify, moisten and roll resulting high and low areas to obtain required finish grades by cutting and filling.
  - 7. Grade future planting areas so that, upon cultivation and fertilization, they will conform to finish grades indicated for planting areas.
  - 8. Protect all utilities.
- C. Site Grading: Slope grades to direct water away from buildings and to prevent ponding. Finish subgrades to required elevations within the following tolerances:
  - 1. Building pad tolerance plus or minus ½ inch (0.05-foot).
  - 2. Lawn or Unpaved Areas: Plus or minus (0.10-foot).
  - 3. Walks: Plus or minus (0.04-foot).
  - 4. Pavements: Plus or minus (0.04-foot).
- D. Grading Inside Building Lines: Finish subgrade to a tolerance of ½ inch when tested with a 10-foot straightedge.

## 3.15 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. A Geotechnical Engineer, designated by the Owner, will be engaged to perform continuous inspection of the placing and compacting of all fills and backfills within the limits of grading of this project. All work shall be done in accordance with the approved

plans and these specifications and as recommended and approved by the Geotechnical Engineer. Revised recommendations relating to conditions differing from the approved soils engineering and engineering geology reports shall be submitted to the owner, inspector, architect and the civil engineer. Costs for all such inspections and tests shall be paid by the Owner. The Contractor shall be responsible for notifying the Geotechnical Engineer in advance so that he may be present to perform his services as needed.

- B. The Geotechnical Engineer shall submit compaction reports to the Construction Manager and the Architect at the completion of the work, including test results and plot plans indicating the locations from which the tested samples of fill were taken. The Geotechnical Engineer shall keep the Construction Manager informed on the progress of the grading work.
- C. Testing Agency Services: Allow testing agency to inspect and test each subgrade and each fill or backfill layer. Do not proceed until test results for previously completed work verify compliance with requirements.
  - 1. Perform field in-place density tests according to ASTM D 1556 (sand cone method) or other test method as considered appropriate by Geotechnical Engineer.
    - a. Field in place density tests may also be performed by the nuclear method according to ASTM D 2922, provided that calibration curves are periodically checked and adjusted to correlate to tests performed using ASTM D 1556. With each density calibration check, check the calibration curves furnished with the moisture gages according to ASTM D 3017.
    - b. When field in place density tests are performed using nuclear methods, make calibration checks of both density and moisture gages at beginning of work, on each different type of material encountered, and at intervals as directed by the Architect.
  - 2. Paved and Building Slab Areas: At subgrade and at each compacted fill and backfill layer, perform at least one field in-place density test for every 2,000 sq. ft. or less of paved area or building slab, but in no case fewer than three tests.
  - 3. Foundation Wall Backfill: In each compacted backfill layer, perform at least one field in place density test for each 100 feet or less of wall length, but no fewer than two tests along a wall face.
  - 4. Trench Backfill: In each compacted initial and final backfill layer, perform at least one field in place density test for each 150 feet or less of trench, but no fewer than two tests.
- D. When testing agency reports that subgrades, fills, or backfills are below specified density, scarify and moisten or aerate, or remove and replace soil to the depth required, recompact and retest until required density is obtained.

E. Owner's inspector will inspect foundation excavations when completed and ready for forms, after forms are in place, and before first placement of concrete.

## 3.16 PROTECTION

- A. Protecting Graded Areas: Protect newly graded areas from traffic, freezing, and erosion. Keep free of trash and debris.
- B. Repair and re establish grades to specified tolerances where completed or partially completed surfaces become eroded, rutted, settled, or lose compaction due to subsequent construction operations or weather conditions.
  - 1. Scarify or remove and replace material to depth directed by the Architect; reshape and recompact at optimum moisture content to the required density.
- C. Settling: Where settling occurs during the Project correction period, remove finished surfacing, backfill with additional approved material, compact, and reconstruct surfacing.
  - 1. Restore appearance, quality, and condition of finished surfacing to match adjacent work, and eliminate evidence of restoration to the greatest extent possible.

## 3.17 DISPOSAL OF SURPLUS AND WASTE MATERIALS

A. Disposal: Remove surplus satisfactory soil and waste material, including unsatisfactory soil, trash, and debris, and legally dispose of it off the Owner's property.

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 31 10 00

## SITE CLEARING

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Contractor shall furnish all labor, materials, services, testing, transportation and equipment necessary for the completion of all site clearing work as required and as indicated on drawings and specified herein. Work materials and equipment not indicated or specified which is necessary for the complete and proper operation of the work of this Section in accordance with the true intent and meaning of the contract documents shall be provided and incorporated at no additional cost to the Owner.
- B. Removal of surface debris; removal of paving and curbs; removal of trees, shrubs, and other plant life; topsoil excavation; and repair of damaged vegetation and/or irrigation systems/system components.
- C. Removal of concrete and bituminous surfacing.

### 1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 31 00 00: Earthwork.

#### **1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

A. The work provided herein shall conform to and be in accordance with the Contract Plans, General Conditions/Specifications and Special Provisions, as well as the <u>Standard</u> <u>Specifications for Public Works Construction</u> ("GREENBOOK"), 2015 Edition, adopted by the Southern California Chapter, American Public Works Association; herein referred to as the "Standard Specifications".

## 1.04 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. The Contractor shall obtain all necessary permits, licenses, or agreements required by any legally constituted agency, pay for all fees and give all necessary notices required for the construction of the work. The Owner shall reimburse the contractor for all necessary permits or inspection fees by any legally constituted agency.
- B. Perform all work of this Section in strict accordance with applicable Government Codes and Regulations especially meeting all safety standards and requirements of CAL/OSHA, County of Los Angeles and the City of Glendale. Provide additional measures, added materials and devices as may be needed as directed by the owners Representative at no added cost to the owner.

- C. Comply strictly to Rule 1404, South Coast Air Quality Management District.
- B. Coordinate clearing Work with utility companies.

## PART 2 – PRODUCTS

- 2.01 Satisfactory Soil Materials: Requirements for satisfactory soil materials are specified in Section 31 00 00 Earthwork.
  - A. Obtain approved borrow soil materials off-site when satisfactory soil materials are not available on-site.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.01 PREPARATION

- A. Verify that existing plant life designated to remain is tagged or identified.
- B. Identify a waste area for placing removed materials.

## 3.02 PROTECTION

- A. Protect existing structures and site improvements indicated to remain, from damage by approved methods and/or as authorized by the Owner Representative. Removal of all protections shall be when work of this Section is completed or when so authorized by the Owner Representative.
- B. Protect Existing Utilities indicated or made known to remain traversing the job-site and serving existing adjacent facilities.
- C. Protect Existing Trees and Shrubs indicated to remain by providing temporary surrounding fencing so located a sufficient distance away so that trees and shrubs will not be damaged by site-clearing operations.
  - 1. Protection Barrier: A protection barrier shall be installed around the shrubs or trees to be preserved. The barrier shall be constructed of a durable fencing material, such as plastic construction fencing, snow fence, or chain link. The barrier shall be placed at or beyond the drip line. "Drip line" as referred to herein means a line which may be drawn on the ground around the tree directly under its outermost branch tips and which identifies that location where rainwater tends to drip from the tree. Placement of barrier to be approved by Owner Representative (Grounds Supervisor). If barrier is placed inside the drip line, then 3/4 inch plywood must be placed over the root zone up to the drip line. The fencing shall be maintained in good repair throughout the duration of the project, and shall not be removed, relocated, or encroached upon without permission of the Owner Representative (Grounds Supervisor).

- 2. Storage of Materials: There shall be NO storage of materials or supplies of any kind within the area of the protection barriers. Concrete, cement, asphalt materials, block, stone, sand and soil shall not be placed within the drip line of the tree(s).
- 3. Fuel Storage: Fuel storage shall NOT be permitted within 150 feet of any tree to be preserved. Refueling, servicing and maintenance of equipment and machinery shall NOT be permitted within 150 feet of protected trees.
- 4. Vehicles/equipment: NO parking or driving of vehicles or storage of equipment shall be permitted within the drip line of any tree to be preserved.
- 5. Debris and Waste Materials: Debris and waste from construction or other activities shall NOT be permitted within protected areas. Wash down of Concrete, cement or asphalt handling equipment, in particular shall NOT be permitted within 150 feet of protected areas.
- 6. Grade Changes: Grade changes can be particularly damaging to trees. Any grade changes should be approved by the Owner Representative (Grounds Supervisor) before construction begins and precautions taken to mitigate potential injuries.
- 7. Damages: Any damages or injuries to the preserved trees (including pruning or cutting of such trees not in conformity with the International Society of Arboricultural Pruning Guidelines and ANSI A300 Pruning Standards) shall be reported immediately to the Owner Representative (Grounds Supervisor). Severed roots shall be pruned cleanly to healthy tissue, using proper pruning tools. Broken branches/limbs shall be pruned according to International Society of Arboricultural Pruning Guidelines and ANSI A300 Pruning Standards. In the event that any damage, injury, improper pruning or cutting of a protected tree is deemed to be so substantial as to require its replacement (such determination to be made in the sole discretion of the Owner Representative), Contractor shall replace such tree with the same species and variety of tree, up to a box size of 48 inches, or if no such replacement is available, with a substitute species or variety as determined in the sole discretion of the Owner Representative. Any replacement tree shall be approved in advance by the Owner Representative. The value of the tree to be replaced shall be determined by a Certified Arborist selected by Contractor from the Owner's approved list of Registered Consulting Arborists. To the extent that the value of the replaced tree as determined by the Certified Arborist exceeds the cost of the replacement tree, Contractor shall be liable to Owner for such difference in value in addition to all costs associated with replacement of the damaged tree.
- 8. Removal of Existing Tree or Shrub: Prior to removing or cutting any trees designated for removal, the contractor shall coordinate with the Owner's Ground Supervisor. In the event that Contractor, a Subcontractor, Sub-Subcontractor, material supplier or anyone else performing the Work of the

Contract willfully, negligently or mistakenly removes any tree or shrub not designated for removal, Contractor shall immediately report such removal to the Owner Representative (Grounds Supervisor). Contractor shall replace such tree with the same species and variety of tree, up to a box size of 48 inches, or if no such replacement is available, with a substitute species or variety as determined in the sole discretion of the Owner Representative. Any replacement tree shall be approved in advance by the Owner Representative. The value of the tree to be replaced shall be determined by a Certified Arborist selected by Contractor from the Owner's approved list of Registered Consulting Arborists. To the extent that the value of the replaced tree as determined by the Certified Arborist exceeds the cost of the replacement tree, Contractor shall be liable to Owner for such difference in value in addition to all costs associated with replacement of the damaged tree.

- 9. Unauthorized Tree Removal or Injury: Criminal Penalties: Reference is made to California Penal Code §384a which provides that any person who willfully or negligently cuts, destroys, mutilates or removes any tree or shrub or portion thereof growing on public land without a written permit from the owner of said public land is guilty of a misdemeanor, subject to a fine of up to \$1,000, imprisonment in county jail for up to 6 months, or both. Contractor is advised that, in addition to all remedies provided herein and in the Contract Documents, the Owner shall cooperate with appropriate authorities in prosecuting and enforcing Penal Code §384a and other criminal sanctions as appropriate concerning trees and shrubs located on Owner property.
- 10. Preventive Measures: Before construction begins fertilization of the affected areas to be applied at a rate to be determined by the Owner Representative (Grounds Supervisor).
- D. Protect bench marks, survey control points, and existing structures from damage or displacement.
- E. Protection of Persons and Property (existing structures and site improvements):
  - 1. Provide barricades, warning signs at open depressions and holes on adjacent property and public accesses.
  - 2. Provide operating warning lights during hours from dusk to dawn each day or as otherwise required.
  - 3. Protect existing remaining structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements other facilities from damage as caused by settlement, undermining, washout or other hazards created by site-clearing operations of this Section.
- F. Use means necessary to prevent dust from becoming a nuisance to the public, to neighbors and to others performing work on or near the job-site.

G. Maintain access to the job-site at all times.

## 3.03 CLEARING

- A. Clear areas required for access to site and execution of Work.
- B. Remove all rubbish and debris existing and resulting from work operations of this Section as soon as possible, do not allow to pile up. Do not burn rubbish and debris on the job-site.
- C. Where active utility lines need to be capped or plugged, perform such work in accordance with requirements of the Utility Company.

## 3.04 REMOVAL

- A. Remove debris, rock, and extracted plant life from site.
- B. Excavate and remove associated plumbing piping.
- C. Prior to demolition work, the Contractor shall notify the Owner Representative to identify the existing items for salvage purposes. The materials identified for salvage shall be returned to the Owner in a timely manner agreed upon by the Owner Representative.

## 3.05 CONCRETE AND BITUMINOUS SURFACE REMOVAL

- A. Where noted on the construction drawings, break up and completely remove all existing concrete surfacing, curbs, gutters, walks and bituminous surfacing to limits indicated to be removed. All cutting shall be done to a neat and even line with proper tools or a concrete cutting saw. Minimum depth of cut shall be 1-1/2", unless otherwise specified. Remove any concrete broken beyond the indicated limits to the nearest joint or score line and replace with new concrete to match the existing.
- B. Removed concrete and bituminous materials shall be disposed of off-site unless otherwise noted on the construction drawings. All such items to be removed shall be disposed of off the property in a legal manner.
- Bituminous pavement saw cutting shall conform to the provisions of Section 300-1.3.2
   (a) of the Standard Specifications. The residue resulting from the saw cutting operations shall not be permitted to flow beyond the specific work location and shall be removed the same day.
- D. Removal of concrete curb / curb & gutter covered by this section shall include sawcutting and removal of a twelve (12") inch wide section of the adjacent bituminous pavement.

- E. When saw cutting concrete curb / curb & gutter, the cuttings shall be continuously wet vacuumed to prevent the materials from entering catch basins, storm water conveyances, or waters of the State. Vacuumed cuttings shall be disposed of according to applicable regulations.
- F. Concrete curb and concrete curb and gutter shall be removed to the lines, grades and locations shown on the plans in accordance with Section 300-1.3.2 of the Standard Specifications.
- G. Concrete removal in sidewalk and driveway areas shall extend to existing score lines unless specifically indicated otherwise on the Plans or in the Project Special Provisions, or unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.
- Reinforcing or other steel may be encountered in portions of concrete to be removed.
   No additional compensation will be allowed for the removal of concrete containing reinforcing or other steel.
- I. In those areas where existing bituminous surfacing is removed to make way for new planting or lawn areas, remove soil 6" below existing exposed soil surface. Removed soil may be used only as fill under buildings or other areas to be paved, only if approved by the Owner Inspector. Legally dispose of off site, if material is not approved as fill material.

## 3.06 REPAIRS

- A. During demolition and construction, ensure that trees, shrubs and other plant material and vegetation are protected inside and outside of the work zone and that the vegetation is being watered, maintaining the proper moisture content according to the season. Failed vegetation, including sod, due to lack of water, and/or plant material destroyed during construction period are to be replaced to equal or better size and condition at no additional cost to the owner.
- B. If the irrigation system is damaged or modified during construction, it shall be repaired to the owners standards, and shall be in equal or better condition than prior to damage or modification. All repairs shall be, inspected and approved by the Owner Representative (Grounds Supervisor) prior to backfilling or covering of said repairs. The Owner representative requires forty-eight hours prior notice, when contractor requests inspection of completed repairs. All repairs shall be made so as to ensure proper operation prior to the close of the contract at no additional cost to the Owner.
- C. Controller Wires: If damaged, cut or removed, repair by splicing, soldering and silicone sealing. To ensure proper operation, reconnect the wires to the valve to correspond with the map on the controller to the correct station.
- D. Hydraulic Tubes: If damaged/cut or removed, repair by replacing the tubing using equal or better material.

- E. Valves: If damaged, repair/replace with equal or better material. All valves are to be flushed/cleaned thoroughly.
- F. Mainlines: If damaged, repair/replace with equal or better material. All lines are to be flushed/cleaned thoroughly.
- G. Lateral Lines: If damaged, repair/replace with equal or better material. All lines are to be flushed/cleaned thoroughly.
- H. Irrigation Heads: If damaged, repair/replace with equal or better material. All heads are to be flushed and filters cleaned thoroughly.
- I. Controllers: If damaged repair/replace with equal or better material.
- J. Backflow Prevention Devices: If damaged, repair/replace with equal or better material.
- K. Gate/Ball/Quick Coupler Valves: If damaged repair/replace with equal or better material.
- L. Valve Boxes: If damaged, repair/replace with equal or better material. Concrete boxes and concrete lids with the appropriate markings for identification shall be used. The top of the box shall be buried below finish grade, equal to existing depth or deeper. The top of the valve stems shall be 6" below the underside of the top of the box.
- M. Construction in grass areas: Sod shall be removed by sod cutting at a soil depth of 2", stored on site, and watered on a daily basis. Upon completion of work, stored sod shall be reinstalled over the areas disrupted due to construction. An option may be to bypass cutting the sod, however at the completion of the project, finish grading and installation of new Hybrid Bermuda GN -1 sod over the areas disrupted by construction shall be required.

## 3.07 EXCESS MATERIALS DISPOSAL

A. Remove surplus soil material, unsuitable topsoil, obstructions, demolished materials, and waste materials, including trash and debris, and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.

## 3.08 SITE CLEANUP

A. Cleanup of branches, limbs, logs, or any other debris resulting from any operations shall be promptly and properly accomplished. The work area shall be kept safe at all times until all operations are completed. Under no circumstances shall the accumulation of brush, limbs, logs, or other debris be allowed in such a manner as to result in a hazard to the public. All debris shall be cleaned up each day before the work clew leaves the site, unless permission is given by the Owner to do otherwise. All lawn areas shall be raked, all streets and sidewalks shall be swept, and all brush, branches, rocks or other debris

shall be removed from the site. Areas are to be left in a condition equal to or better than that which existed prior to the commencement of operations.

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 32 13 13

## CEMENT AND CONCRETE FOR EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.01 THE REQUIREMENT

- A. The CONTRACTOR shall furnish all materials for concrete in accordance with the provisions of this Section and shall form, mix, place, cure, repair, finish, and do all other work as required to produce finished concrete, in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.
- B. The following types of concrete shall be covered in this Section:
  - 1. Portland cement concrete pavement, cement walks, flatwork, curbs, gutters, retaining curbs, swales, trash pick-up areas, ramps, mowing strips, fence post footings, sliding gate concrete, catch basins, pipe bedding and encasements, transition structures, flagpoles and light standard bases and footings, splash blocks and equipment pads.
  - 2. Portland cement concrete paving shall be stable, firm and slip resistant and shall comply with CBC sections 11B-302 and 11B-403.

#### **1.02** REFERENCE SPECIFICATIONS, CODES, AND STANDARDS

- A. Comply with the reference specifications of the GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. The work provided herein shall conform to and be in accordance with the Contract Plans, General Conditions/Specifications and Special Provisions, as well as the Standard Specifications for Public Works Construction ("GREENBOOK"), 2015 Edition, adopted by the Southern California Chapter, American Public Works Association; herein referred to as the "Standard Specifications".
- C. Comply with the current provisions of the following Codes and Standards.
  - 1. Federal Specifications:
    - a. UU-B-790A (Int.Amd. 1) Building Paper, Vegetable Fiber (Kraft, Waterproofed, Water Repellant and Fire Resistant).
  - 2. Commercial Standards:
    - a. ACI 214 Recommended Practice for Evaluation of Strength Test Results of Concrete.
    - b. ACI 301 Specifications for Structural Concrete for Buildings.
    - c. ACI 315 Details and Detailing of Concrete Reinforcement.

- d. ACI 318 Building Code Requirements for Reinforced Concrete.
- e. ACI 347 Recommended Practice for Concrete Formwork.
- f. ACI 350 Recommended Practice for Sanitary Structure.
- g. ASTM C 31 Practices for Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Field.
- h. ASTM C 33 Specification for Concrete Aggregates.
- i. ASTM C 39 Test Method for Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens.
- j. ASTM C 40 Test Method for Organic Impurities in Fine Aggregates for Concrete.
- k. ASTM C 42 Methods of Obtaining and Testing Drilled Cores and Sawed Beams of Concrete.
- I. ASTM C 78 Specification for Flexural Strength.
- m. ASTM C 88 Test Method for Soundness of Aggregates by use of Sodium Sulfate or Magnesium Sulfate.
- n. ASTM C 94 Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete.
- o. ASTM C 114 Method for Chemical Analysis of Hydraulic Cement.
- p. ASTM C 131 Test Method for Resistance to Degradation of Small-Sized Coarse Aggregate by Abrasion and Impact in the Los Angeles Machine.
- q. ASTM C 136 Method for Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregate.
- r. ASTM C 143 Test Method for Slump of Portland Cement Concrete.
- s. ASTM C 150 Specification for Portland Cement.
- t. ASTM C 156 Test Method for Water Retention by Concrete Curing Materials.
- u. ASTM C 157 Test Method for Length Change of Hardened Hydraulic Cement Mortar and Concrete.
- v. ASTM C 172 Specification for Sampling Fresh Concrete.
- w. ASTM C 192 Method of Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Laboratory.
- x. ASTM C 260 Specification for Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete.

- y. ASTM C 289 Test Method for Potential Reactivity of Aggregates (Chemical Method).
- z. ASTM C 311 Method for Sampling and Testing Fly Ash or Natural Pozzolans for Use as a Mineral Admixture in Portland Cement Concrete.
- aa. ASTM C 494 Specification for Chemical Admixtures for Concrete.
- bb. ASTM C 618 Specification for Fly Ash and Raw or Calcined Natural Pozzolan for Use as a Mineral Admixture in Portland Cement Concrete.
- cc. ASTM C 979 Specification for Pigments for Integrally Colored Concrete
- dd. ASTM D 1751 Specification for Preformed Expansion Joint Fillers for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (Non-extruding and Resilient Bituminous Types).
- ee. ASTM E 119 Method for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials.

### **1.03 CONTRACTOR SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submittals shall be made in accordance with GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. The following submittals and specific information shall be provided.
  - 1. Mix Designs: Prior to beginning the WORK, the CONTRACTOR shall submit to the ENGINEER, for review, and approval, preliminary concrete mix designs for each class and type of concrete specified herein. The mix designs shall be designed by an independent testing laboratory acceptable to the ENGINEER. All costs related to such mix design shall be borne by the CONTRACTOR.
    - a. Each concrete mix submittal shall contain the following information:
      - 1) Slump on which the design is based.
      - 2) Total gallons of water per cubic yard.
      - 3) Brand, type, composition and quantity of cement.
      - 4) Brand type, composition and quantity of fly ash.
      - 5) Specific Gravity and gradation of each aggregate.
      - 6) Ratio of fine to total aggregate per cubic yard.
      - 7) Weight (surface dry) of each aggregate per cubic yard.
      - 8) Brand, type, and ASTM designation, active chemical ingredients and quantity of each admixture.

- 9) Copy of the Building and Safety Research Report Approval for each concrete admixture.
- 10) Air content.
- 11) Compressive strength based on 7 day and 28 day compression tests, including standard deviation calculations, corroborative data (if applicable), and required average comprehensive strength per ACI 318, Section 5.
- 12) Time of initial set.
- 13) Certification stamp and signature by a Civil or Structural engineer registered in state of California.
- 14) Certificate of Compliance for Cement.
- 2. Certified Delivery Tickets: Where ready-mix concrete is used, the CONTRACTOR shall provide certified weighmaster delivery tickets at the time of delivery of each load of concrete. Each certificate shall show the public weighmaster's signature, and the total quantities, by weight of cement, sand, each class of aggregate, admixtures, and the amounts of water in the aggregate and added at the batching plant as well as the amount of water allowed to be added at the site for the specific design mix. Each certificate shall, in addition, state the mix number, total yield in cubic yards, and the time of day, to the nearest minute, corresponding to when the batch was dispatched, when it left the plant, when it arrived at the job, the time that unloading began, and the time that unloading was finished.
- 3. When a water reducing admixture is to be used, the CONTRACTOR shall furnish mix designs for concrete both with and without the admixture.
- 4. The CONTRACTOR shall furnish a Certificate of Compliance signed by the supplier identifying the type of fly ash and stating that the fly ash complies with ASTM C 618 and these Specifications, together with all supporting test data prior to the use of the fly ash the sample represents. The supporting data shall also contain test results confirming that the fly ash in combination with the cement and water to be used meets all strength requirements and is compatible with air-entraining agents and other admixtures.
- 5. The CONTRACTOR shall submit to the ENGINEER for review the design mix for fly ash concrete together with the design mix for portland cement (non-fly ash) concrete as specified in this Section.

## 1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing for Portland Cement Concrete shall be sampled and tested in accordance with the ASTM and California Tests listed in the Standard Specifications for Public Works Construction, 2015 Edition, Section 201-1.1.5.

- B. Samples for strength tests of each class of concrete placed each day shall be taken not less than once a day, or not less than once for each 50 cubic yards of concrete, or not less than once for each 2,000 square feet of surface area for slabs. Additional samples for seven-day compressive strength tests shall be taken for each class of concrete at the beginning of the concrete work or whenever the mix or aggregate is changed.
- C. The cost of all laboratory tests on cement, aggregates, and concrete, will be borne by the CONTRACTOR.
- D. Concrete for testing shall be supplied by the CONTRACTOR at no cost to the Owner, and the CONTRACTOR shall provide assistance and facilities to the INSPECTOR in obtaining samples, and disposal and cleanup of excess material.
- E. Curbs and gutters shall be staked by a Land Surveyor licensed to practice in the State of California.
- F. Job Mock-Up
  - 1. General
    - a. Make samples on-site; revise as required; obtain Architect's approval, <u>10 days</u> prior to casting finished work.
    - b. Finished work to match approved samples.
    - c. <u>Approved</u> sample may be incorporated into the work. Retain samples until completion of all concrete work.
    - d. Include typical tooled joint control in sample.
  - 2. Broom Finished Concrete; Exterior Flatwork: Provide sample, 20 s.f. minimum area.
  - 3. "Sacked" Vertical Surface; Exterior Wall: Provide sample, 5 sf. minimum area.
- G. Construction Tolerances: The CONTRACTOR shall set and maintain concrete forms and perform finishing operations so as to ensure that the completed work is within the tolerances specified herein. Surface defects and irregularities are defined as finishes and are to be distinguished from tolerances. Tolerance is the specified permissible variation from lines, grades, or dimensions shown. Where tolerances are not stated in the specifications, permissible deviations will be in accordance with ACI 347.
- H. Construction tolerances shall not violate dimensions, grades, slopes required by CBC for accessibility requirements. Adjust work accordingly to comply with requirements.
- I. The following construction tolerances are hereby established and apply to finished walls and slab unless otherwise shown:

Item	Tolerance	
Variation of the constructed linear outline	In 10 feet: 1/8-inch:	

from the established position in plan.	In 20 feet or more: 1/4-inch
Variation from the level or from the grades shown.	In 10 feet: 1/8-inch; In 20 feet or more: 1/4-inch
Variation from the plumb	In 10 feet: 1/8-inch; In 20 feet or more: 1/4-inch
Variation in the thickness of slabs and walls.	Minus 1/8-inch; Plus 1/4-inch
Variation in the locations and sizes of slabs and wall openings.	Plus or minus 1/8-inch

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.01 CONSTRUCTION MATERIALS

- A. Materials shall be delivered, stored, and handled so as to prevent damage by water or breakage. Only one brand of cement shall be used. Cement reclaimed from cleaning bags or leaking containers shall not be used. All cement shall be used in the sequence of receipt of shipments.
- B. All materials furnished for the work shall comply with the requirements of Sections 201, 203, and 204 of ACI 301, as applicable.
- C. Storage of materials shall conform to the requirements of Section 205 of ACI 301.
- D. Form Materials: Plywood, metal, metal-framed plywood, or other acceptable paneltype materials to provide full-depth, continuous, straight, smooth exposed surfaces. Conform to Section 303-5.2 of the Standard Specifications.
  - 1. Use flexible or curved forms for curves of a 100-foot or less radius.
- E. Reinforcing Materials: As follows:
  - Steel Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615 deformed grade 40 billet steel, plain finish, unless otherwise specified on Construction Document. Fabrication, sampling and jobsite handling shall conform to the requirements in ASTM Designation: D 3963, except the 2 samples shall be 30 inches long.
  - 2. Dowels:
    - Dowel bars shall be plain round smooth conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 615/A 615M, Grade 40 except that the two samples required in ASTM Designation: D 3963/D 3963M shall be 18 inches long. Dowel bars shall be free from burrs or other deformations detrimental to free movement of the bars in the concrete

- b. Dowel bars shall be lubricated with a bond breaker over the entire bar. A bond breaker application of petroleum paraffin based lubricant or white-pigmented curing compound shall be used to coat the dowel bars completely prior to placement. Oil and asphalt based bond breakers shall not be used. Paraffin based lubricant shall be Dayton Superior DSC BB-Coat or Valvoline Tectyl 506 or an approved equal. Paraffin based lubricant shall be factory applied. White pigmented curing compound shall conform to the requirements of ASTM Designation: C 309, Type 2, Class A, and shall contain 22 percent minimum nonvolatile vehicles consisting of at least 50 percent paraffin wax. Curing compound shall be applied in 2 separate applications, the last application not more than 8 hours prior to placement of the dowel bars. Each application of curing compound shall be applied at the approximate rate of one gallon per 15 square yards.
- 3. Epoxy for bonding tie bars and dowel bars to portland cement concrete shall be a two-component, epoxy-resin, conforming to the requirements of ASTM Designation: C 881, Type V, Grade 3 (Non-Sagging), Class B or C. The class used shall be dependent on the internal temperature of the hardened concrete at the time the epoxy is to be applied. Class B shall be used when the internal temperature is from 40 °F to 60 °F. Class C shall be used when the internal temperature is above 60 °F, but not higher than recommended by the manufacturer. A copy of the manufacturer's recommended installation procedure shall be provided to the Engineer at least 7 days prior to the start of work. Epoxy shall be applied in conformance with the manufacturer's recommendations.
  - a. Simpson Strong-Tie Set-XP Epoxy Adhesive (or approved equal) ICC-ES ESR-2508.
- F. Concrete Materials: As follows:
  - 1. Cement shall be standard brand portland cement conforming to ASTM C 150 for Type II. Portland cement shall contain not more than 0.60 percent alkalies. The term "alkalies" referred to herein is defined as the sum of the percentage of sodium oxide and 0.658 times the percentage of potassium oxide (Na20 + 0.658 K20). These oxides shall be determined in accordance with ASTM C 114. A single brand of cement shall be used throughout the work, and prior to its use, the brand shall be acceptable to the ENGINEER. The cement shall be suitably protected from exposure to moisture until used. Cement that has become lumpy shall not be used. Sacked cement shall be stored in such a manner so as to permit access for inspection and sampling. Certified mill test reports for each shipment of cement to be used shall be submitted to the INSPECTOR.
  - 2. Concurrent with strength design criteria, concrete shall also be proportioned to provide the requisite durability to satisfy the exposure conditions imposed by either environment and/or service. Durability, in this context, refers to the ability of the concrete to resist deterioration from the environment or service in

which it is placed. Concrete proportioned in accordance with ACI 318, chapter 4, Durability Requirements, will meet this criteria.

- 3. Combined Aggregate: 1" maximum coarse aggregate size conforming to Grading C of Standard Specifications Section 201-1.3.2(A). Aggregates shall be obtained from pits acceptable to the INSPECTOR, shall be non-reactive, and shall conform to ASTM C 33.
- 4. Water: Shall be potable, clean, and free from objectionable quantities of silty organic matter, alkali, salts and other impurities. The water shall be considered potable, for the purposes of this Section only, if it meets the requirements of the local governmental agencies.
- 5. *"Pea gravel" mix is not acceptable,* unless specifically approved in writing by the Civil Engineer of Record prior to construction.
- G. Admixtures:
  - 1. The ENGINEER may require the use of admixtures or the CONTRACTOR may propose to use admixtures to control the set, effect water reduction, and increase workability. In either case, the addition of an admixture shall be at the CONTRACTOR's expense. The use and continued use of an admixture shall be approved by the ENGINEER. Admixtures specified herein, other than calcium chloride, shall conform to the requirements of ASTM C 494. The required quantity of cement shall be used in the mix regardless of whether or not an admixture is used. Admixtures shall contain no free chloride ions, be non-toxic after 30 days, and shall be compatible with and made by the same manufacturer as the air entraining admixture.
  - 2. These admixtures shall not be used in greater doses than those recommended by the manufacturer or permitted by the ENGINEER. The permitted dosage of the admixture shall not exceed that which will result in an increase in the driving shrinkage of the concrete in excess of 20 percent when used in precast or prestressed concrete, or 10 percent when used in any other structural concrete. The strength of concrete containing the admixture in the amount of proposed shall, at the age of 48 hours and longer be not less than that of similar concrete without the admixture. The admixture shall not adversely affect the specified air content, unless permitted by the ENGINEER.
  - 3. Set controlling admixture shall be either with or without water-reducing properties. Where the air temperature at the time of placement is expected to be consistently over 80 degrees F, a set retarding admixture such as [Sika Chemical Corporation's Plastiment], [Master Builder's Pozzolith 300R], or equal shall be used. Where the air temperature at the time of placement is expected to be consistently under 40 degrees F, a set accelerating admixture such as [Sika Chemical Corporation's Plastocrete 161FL], [Master Builder's Pozzolith 50C], or equal shall be used.

- 4. Low range water reducer shall conform to ASTM C 494, Type A. It shall be either a hydroxylated carboxylic acid type or a hydroxylated polymer type. The quantity of admixture used and the method of mixing shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and recommendations.
- 5. High range water reducer shall be sulfonated polymer conforming to ASTM C 494, Type F or G.
  - a. If the high range water reducing agent is added to the concrete at the batch plant, it shall be second generation type, [Daracem 100, as manufactured by W.R. Grace & Co.]; [Pozzolith 430R, as manufactured by Masterbuilders]; or equal. High range water reducer shall be added to the concrete after all other ingredients have been mixed and initial slump has been verified.
  - b. If the high range water reducer is added to the concrete at the job site, it shall be used in conjunction with a low range water reducer and shall be [Pozzolith 400N and Pozzolith MBL82, as manufactured by Masterbuilders]; [WRDA 19 and WRDA 79, as manufactured by W.R. Grace & Co.]; or equal. Concrete shall have a slump of 3-inches ± 1/2-inch prior to adding the high range water reducing admixture at the job site. The high range water reducing admixture shall be accurately measured and pressure injected into the mixer as a single dose by an experienced technician. A standby system shall be provided and tested prior to each day's operation of the job site system.
- 6. Air-entraining agent meeting the requirements of ASTM C 260, shall be used. Sufficient air-entraining agent shall be used to provide a total air content of 3 to 4 percent; provided that, when the mean daily temperature in the vicinity of the worksite falls below 40 degrees F for more than one day, the total air content provided shall be 5 to 6 percent. The Owner reserves the right, at any time, to sample and test the air-entraining agent received on the job by the CONTRACTOR. The air-entraining agent shall be added to the batch in a portion of the mixing water. The solution shall be batched by means of a mechanical batcher capable of accurate measurement.
- 7. Calcium Chloride: Except as otherwise provided herein, calcium chloride will not be permitted to be used in concrete.
- 8. Fly ash/pozzolan shall conform to ASTM C 618 and the following supplementary requirements:
  - a. Class F fly ash

o Loss on ignition, o S03 content, o Moisture content, maximum 4 percent maximum 3 percent maximum 1 percent

b. Class F fly ash, as a percent by weight of total cementitious material, shall not exceed 20 percent

- c. When Sulfate Resistant or Special Exposure Concrete is specified, test results shall be submitted to the Engineer as specified in Section 2-5.3 of the Standard Specifications. The test result shall show that the fly ash to be used is effective in contributing to sulfate resistance in conformance with ASTM C618, Table 3 (optional physical requirements) as tested in accordance with ASTM C 1012. The data submitted shall be less than 6 months old.
- H. Curing Materials:
  - 1. Concrete curing compound shall conform to the requirements of ASTM C309 Type 1-D (clear or translucent with a fugitive dye), Class B (Resin Type Only), except the loss of water shall not exceed 0.15 kilograms per square meter in 24 hours nor 0.45 kilograms per square meter in 72 hours when tested in accordance with ASTM C 156. The CONTRACTOR shall provide, when requested by the ENGINEER, certified copies of vendor's test report showing compliance with ASTM C 309 and these specifications. The testing and the report shall be supplied without cost to the Agency. All compounds shall be furnished by the CONTRACTOR in sealed original containers labeled in accordance with ASTM C 309 and with the date of manufacture.
  - 2. Polyethylene sheet for use as concrete curing blanket shall be white and conform to ASTM C 171. The loss of moisture when determined in accordance with the requirements of ASTM C 156 shall not exceed 0.055 grams per square centimeter of surface.
  - 3. Polyethylene-coated burlap for use as concrete curing blanket shall conform to ASTM C 171. The loss of moisture, when determined in accordance with the requirements of ASTM C 156, shall not exceed 0.055 grams per square centimeter of surface.
- I. Expansion Joint Filler Material
  - 1. Curb & Gutter: Nonextruding and Resilient Filler: Celotex "Flexcell", or approved equal, 1/4-inch thick material conforming to ASTM D 1751.
  - 2. Concrete Walk and Slab: Joint filler material shall be preformed expansion joint filler conforming to the requirements of ASTM D994. A Certificate of Compliance for the joint filler material shall be furnished to the Engineer. The certificate shall be accompanied with a certified test report of the results of the required tests performed on the joint filler material within the previous 12 months prior to proposed use. The certificate and accompanying test report shall be provided for each lot of joint filler material prior to use on the project.
  - 3. Silicone Joint Sealant: Premium-grade, high-performance, moisture-cured, single-component, polyurethane-based, non-sag elastomeric sealant. Meets Federal specification TT-S-00230C. Meets ASTM C-920, Type S, Class 25 or 35; Grade NS, Use T or NT, Shore A Hardness (21 day) 35-45. A Certificate of Compliance for the silicone sealant shall be furnished to the Engineer. The

Certificate shall also be accompanied with a certified test report of the results of the required tests performed on the sealant material within the previous 12 months prior to proposed use. The Certificate and accompanying test report shall be provided for each lot of silicone joint sealant prior to use on the project.

- a. Sika Corporation, Sikaflex-1A.
- b. Tremco, Inc., Dymonic.
- c. Tremco, Inc., Vulkem 116.
- d. Bostik Construction Products Div., Chem-Calk 900.
- J. Related Materials: As follows:
  - 1. Damp-proofing agent shall be an asphalt emulsion, such as [Sonneborn Hydrocide 660], [Flintkote C-13-E Foundation Coating], or equal.
  - 2. Epoxy adhesives shall be the following products for the applications specified:
    - a. For bonding freshly-mixed, plastic concrete to hardened concrete, [Sikadur Hi-Mod Epoxy Adhesive, as manufactured by Sika Chemical Corporation]; [Concresive 1001-LPL, as manufactured by Adhesive Engineering Company]; or equal.
    - b. For bonding hardened concrete or masonry to steel, [Colma-Dur Gel], [Sikadur Hi-Mod Gel], or equal.
- K. Flatwork, Curbs / Curb & Gutter Mix Design: At a minimum, concrete for flatwork, curbs and curbs & gutters shall conform to the Standard Specifications for Public Works Construction, Section 201-1.1.2, <u>mix class 520-C-2500</u>:
  - 1. Compressive Strength: minimum of 2,500 psi at 28 days compressive strength.
  - 2. Slump Limit: 4 inches at point of placement.
  - 3. Cement per cu yard (sacks): 5.5 (minimum).
  - 4. Air Content: 4% +/- 1% percent.
- L. Slurry Mix Design:
  - 1. Compressive Strength: 200 psi at min. 28 days compr. strength.
  - 2. Slump Limit: 5 inches at point of placement.
  - 3. Cement per cu yard (sacks): 2.0
  - 4. Aggregate Gradation: "E" per S.S.P.W.C. table 201-1.3.2(A).

#### PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.01 PREPARATION OF SURFACES FOR CONCRETING

- A. General: Earth surfaces shall be thoroughly wetted by sprinkling, prior to the placing of any concrete, and these surfaces shall be kept moist by frequent sprinkling up to the time of placing concrete thereon. The surface shall be free from standing water, mud, and debris at the time of placing concrete.
- B. Subgrade Preparation:
  - 1. Refer to section 31 20 00 Earthwork.
- C. The compacted surface shall be firm, hard and unyielding. The term "firm, hard and unyielding" as used in S.S.P.W.C. Section 301-1.3 shall mean that when the heaviest construction and hauling equipment used on the project drives over the subgrade, no permanent deformation shall occur either before or during pavement construction. On areas where the underlying material appears to be wet or soft, or where it deflects under wheel loads, the Contractor shall employ excavation and work techniques which do not worsen the subgrade condition.
- D. The subgrade preparation recommendations in section 31 20 00 Earthwork are based on the assumption that soils encountered during field exploration are representative of soils throughout the site. However, there can be unforeseen and unanticipated variations in soils between points of subsurface exploration. For this reason, the actual scarification or over-excavation depths will have to be determined on the basis of ingrading observations and testing performed by representatives of the project geotechnical consultant.
- E. A California Licensed Surveyor (LS) must provide grade stakes and elevations for the Geotechnical Engineer to verify that the over-excavation depths, shown on the construction drawings for concrete pavement structural sections, have been achieved prior to re-compaction.
- F. Joints in Concrete: Concrete surfaces upon or against which concrete is to be placed, where the placement of the old concrete has been stopped or interrupted so that, as determined by the ENGINEER, the new concrete cannot be incorporated integrally with that previously placed, are defined as construction joints. The surfaces of horizontal joints shall be given a compacted, roughened surface for good bond. Except where the Drawings call for joint surfaces to be coated, the joint surfaces shall be cleaned of all laitance, loose or defective concrete, and foreign material. Such cleaning shall be accomplished by sandblasting followed by thorough washing. All pools of water shall be removed from the surface of construction joints before the new concrete is placed.
- G. Embedded Items: No concrete shall be placed until all formwork, installation of parts to be embedded, reinforcement steel, and preparation of surfaces involved in the placing have been completed and ACCEPTED by the INSPECTOR at least 24 hours before placement of concrete. All surfaces of forms and embedded items that have become encrusted with dried grout from concrete previously placed shall be cleaned of all such grout before the surrounding or adjacent concrete is placed.

- H. All inserts or other embedded items shall conform to the requirements herein.
- I. All reinforcement, anchor bolts, sleeves, inserts, and similar items shall be set and secured in the forms where shown or by shop drawings and shall be acceptable to the INSPECTOR before any concrete is placed. Accuracy of placement is the responsibility of the CONTRACTOR.
- J. Where concrete is to be cast against old concrete, (greater than 60 days of age), the surface of the old concrete shall be thoroughly cleaned and roughened by sand-blasting, exposing the aggregate. In concrete shear-walls, suspended slabs and roof slabs, the interface surface at construction joints shall be roughened to a full amplitude of one quarter inch. The hardened surface shall be cleaned of all latent foreign material and washed clean, prior to the application of an epoxy bonding agent.
- K. No concrete shall be placed in any structure until all water entering the space to be filled with concrete has been properly cut off or has been diverted by pipes, or other means, and carried out of the forms, clear of the work. No concrete shall be deposited underwater nor shall the CONTRACTOR allow still water to rise on any concrete until the concrete has attained its initial set. Water shall not be permitted to flow over the surface of any concrete in such manner and at such velocity as will injure the surface finish of the concrete. Pumping or other necessary dewatering operations for removing ground water, if required, will be subject to the review of the ENGINEER.
- L. Corrosion Protection: Pipe, conduit, dowels, and other ferrous items required to be embedded in concrete construction shall be so positioned and supported prior to placement of concrete that there will be a minimum of 2-inches clearance between said items and any part of the concrete reinforcement. Securing such items in position by wiring or welding them to the reinforcement will not be permitted.
- M. Openings for pipes, inserts for pipe hangers and brackets, and the setting of anchors shall, where practicable, be provided for during the placing of concrete.
- N. Anchor bolts shall be accurately set, and shall be maintained in position by templates while being embedded in concrete.
- O. Cleaning: The surfaces of all metalwork to be in contact with concrete shall be thoroughly cleaned of all dirt, grease, loose scale and rust, grout, mortar, and other foreign substances immediately before the concrete is placed.

# 3.02 HANDLING, TRANSPORTING, AND PLACING

- A. General: Placing of concrete shall conform to the applicable requirements of ACI 301 and the requirements of this Section.
- B. The total elapsed time between the addition of water at the batch plant and the completion of the discharge of the P.C.C. from the mixer shall not exceed 90 minutes. All P.C.C. remaining in the mixer after said 90-minute time limit shall be rejected and removed from the project site.

- C. Non-Conforming Work or Materials: Concrete which upon or before placing is found not to conform to the requirements specified herein shall be rejected and immediately removed from the work. Concrete which is not placed in accordance with these Specifications, or which is of inferior quality, shall be removed and replaced by and at the expense of the CONTRACTOR.
- D. Whenever batch trucks or other paving equipment cause rutting of the subgrade or subbase in concrete placement areas, inspectors shall immediately stop construction. Construction shall not be allowed to resume until distorted subgrade or subbase is repaired. Contractors and inspectors should locate by proof rolling, any questionable unstable areas in advance to avoid distortion under equipment. Wet, unstable areas must be dried out or replaced before starting placement of asphalt. Locating wet or soft areas in advance can be accomplished by testing finished subgrade or subbase with a loaded truck. Construction of concrete pavement should not proceed unless testing gives a reasonable indication that distortions will not occur during construction of overlying pavement. When repair, aeration, and recompaction are required to correct damage from Contractor's operation, all necessary repair will be done at Contractor's expense. However, if the Engineer determines that additional depth of aeration and recompaction are needed, that should be paid by change order.
- E. All pull boxes, meter boxes, valve covers and manholes shall be adjusted to proposed finish grade prior to placement of the P.C.C.
- F. Dowel Placement:
  - 1. Dowel bars shall be centered on the joint within a tolerance of ±2 inches in the longitudinal direction directly over the contact joint or sawcut for the transverse weakened plane joints, as shown on the plans. Prior to placement of dowel bars, the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer a written procedure to identify the transverse weakened plane joint locations relative to the middle of the dowel bars and the procedure for consolidating concrete around the dowel bars.
  - 2. Dowel bars shall be placed at longitudinal joints as shown on the plans. Dowel bars shall be placed as shown on the plans by using mechanical insertion. When dowel bars are placed by mechanical insertion, the concrete over the dowel bars shall be reworked and refinished so that there is no evidence on the surface of the completed pavement that there has been any insertion performed. When drill and bonding of dowel bars is performed at contact joints, a grout retention ring shall be used.
- G. Concrete shall not be placed until the forms and reinforcement have been inspected, all preparations for the placement have been completed, and the preparations have been checked by the project inspector, all subject to the observation of the engineer or architect.
- H. Casting New Concrete Against Old: An approved epoxy adhesive bonding agent shall be applied to the old surfaces according to the manufacturer's written recommendations. This provision shall not apply to joints where waterstop is installed.

- I. Conveyor Belts and Chutes: All ends of chutes, hopper gates, and all other points of concrete discharge throughout the CONTRACTOR'S conveying, hoisting and placing system shall be so designed and arranged that concrete passing from them will not fall separated into whatever receptacle immediately receives it. Conveyor belts, if used, shall be of a type acceptable to the INSPECTOR. Chutes longer than 50 feet will not be permitted. Minimum slopes of chutes shall be such that concrete of the specified consistency will readily flow in them. If a conveyor belt is used, it shall be wiped clean by a device operated in such a manner that none of the mortar adhering to the belt will be wasted. All conveyor belts and chutes shall be covered. Sufficient illumination shall be provided in the interior of all forms so that the concrete at the places of deposit is visible from the deck or runway.
- J. Placement in Slabs: Concrete placed in sloping slabs shall proceed uniformly from the bottom of the slab to the top, for the full width of the pour. As the work progresses, the concrete shall be vibrated and carefully worked around the slab reinforcement, and the surface of the slab shall be screeded in an up-slope direction.
- K. Temperature of Concrete: The temperature of concrete when it is being placed shall be not more than 90 degrees F nor less than 40 degrees F in moderate weather, and not less than 50 degrees F in weather during which the mean daily temperature drops below 40 degrees F. Concrete ingredients shall not be heated to a temperature higher than that necessary to keep the temperature of the mixed concrete, as placed, from falling below the specified minimum temperature. If concrete is placed when the weather is such that the temperature of the concrete would exceed 90 degrees F, the CONTRACTOR shall employ effective means, such as precooling of aggregates and mixing water using ice or placing at night, as necessary to maintain the temperature of the concrete, as it is placed, below 90 degrees F. The CONTRACTOR shall be entitled to no additional compensation on account of the foregoing requirements.
- L. Cold Weather Placement: Earth foundations shall be free from frost or ice when concrete is placed upon or against them. Fly ash concrete shall not be placed when the air temperature falls below 50 degrees F.
- M. A transverse construction joint shall be constructed, including dowel bars, at the end of each day's work or where concrete placement is interrupted for more than 30 minutes, to coincide with the next contraction joint location. If sufficient concrete has not been mixed to form a slab to match the next contraction joint, when an interruption occurs, the excess concrete shall be removed and disposed of back to the last preceding joint. The cost of removing and disposing of excess concrete shall be at the Contractor's expense. Excess material shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be disposed of. A metal or wooden bulkhead (header) shall be used to form the joint. The bulkhead shall be designed to accommodate the installation of dowel bars.
- N. Float Finish: Begin floating when bleed water sheen has disappeared and the concrete surface has stiffened sufficiently to permit operations. Float surfaces to true planes within a tolerance of 1/4 inch in 10 feet as determined by a 10-foot-long straightedge placed anywhere on the surface in any direction. The finished surface shall be free from

humps, sags, blemishes or other irregularities Cut down high spots and fill low spots. Refloat surface immediately to a uniform granular texture.

- O. Broom Finish Type:
  - 1. <u>Surfaces Sloped Less than 6%</u>: Provide a medium salt (medium broom) finish by drawing a soft bristle broom across concrete surface, perpendicular to line of traffic, to provide a uniform fine line texture.
  - 2. <u>Surfaces Sloped greater than 6%</u>: Provide a slip resistant (heavy broom finish) by striating surface 1/16 inch to 1/8 inch deep with a stiff-bristled broom, perpendicular to line of traffic.
- P. Joints:
  - Joints: Joints in concrete curb, gutter, and walk shall be designated as expansion joints and control joints. Joints for concrete flatwork shall be provided every eight (8) feet or less. Expansion joints for flatwork, curbs / curb & gutter shall be placed at no greater than 24 feet on center or as indicated on construction drawings.
    - a. Expansion Joints: Provide 1/2" premolded joint filler, material meeting Section 2.01I herein. Construct expansion joints in conformance with Standard Specification Section 303-5.4.2 and the details on the construction documents.
      - Extend expansion joint fillers full-width and depth of joint, and 1/4" below finished surface where joint filler is indicated. If no joint sealer is called for, place top of premolded joint filler flush with top of concrete or curb.
      - 2) Where silicone joint sealer is noted on the construction documents, the premolded joint filler strips shall be placed 1" below the surface of the concrete or curb, the full width of the expansion joint. The remainder of all joints shall be filled to within 1/4" below the surface of the concrete with the silicone joint sealant.
      - 3) Provide expansion joint filler strips, with elastomeric sealer, between p.c.c. walk and curb, p.c.c. walk and buildings, & p.c.c. walk and retaining walls and at locations noted on the construction documents. The depth of the filler strip shall be the depth of the p.c.c. walk plus 1 inch with the top set flush with the specified grade of the top of curb or walk.
    - b. Control Joints:
      - 1) Control joints in site work concrete shall comply with Standard Specification Section 302-6.5.4, except that the configuration of the joint, shall be as indicated on the construction documents.

- 2) Control joints in concrete curbs, sidewalks and gutters shall comply with Standard Specification Section 303-5.4.3, except that the joint configuration shall be as indicated below.
- 3) Location: As shown on construction documents. In swales and gutters, including gutter integral with curb, joints shall be at regular intervals not exceeding eight (8) feet. <u>Where integral curb and gutter is adjacent to concrete pavement, the joint shall be aligned with the pavement joints where practical.</u>
- Q. Protection: In hot, dry, and windy weather protect concrete from rapid moisture loss before and during finishing operations with an evaporation-control film. Apply according to manufacturer's instructions after screeding and bull floating, but before floating.

## 3.03 LIGHT STANDARD BASES, FLAGPOLE BASES, POST BASES AND SIMILAR SITE STRUCTURES

- A. Forms: Suitable material and type, size, shape, quality and strength to insure construction as designed, true to line and sufficiently rigid to resist deflection during placing of concrete. Clean forms of all dirt, mortar and foreign matter before use.
- B. Reinforcement: Place accurately and hold in position, using metal chairs, spacers, metal hangers, supporting wires and other devices of sufficient strength to resist crushing under full load. Clean reinforcing steel of mortar, oil, dirt, loose mill scale loose or thick rust and coatings.
- C. Coordinate installation of conduits, cast in place items and other inserts.
- D. Finish: Grind or sack as required as determined by the Architect to produce a smooth, straight, plumb and acceptable finish without burrs or form marks. For horizontal surfaces: provide float finish.
- E. Curing: Cure surfaces utilizing one of the following methods:
  - 1. Spraying: Spray water over slab areas and maintain wet for 7 days.
  - 2. Spread polyethylene film over slab areas, lapping edges and sides, minimum 6 inches and sealing with pressure sensitive tape; cover with plywood or otherwise protect film from damage; maintain in place for 7 days.
  - 3. Apply liquid curing compound at rate of 200 square feet per gallon, using power sprayer equipped with agitator. Do not apply liquid curing compound to surfaces scheduled to receive paving units or finish of any kind.

## 3.04 TAMPING AND VIBRATING

A. As concrete is placed in the forms or in excavations, it shall be thoroughly settled and compacted, throughout the entire depth of the layer which is being consolidated, into a dense, homogeneous mass, filling all corners and angles, thoroughly embedding the reinforcement, eliminating rock pockets, and bringing only a slight excess of water to

the exposed surface of concrete during placement. Vibrators shall be high speed power vibrators (8000 to 10,000 rpm) of an immersion type in sufficient number and with (at least one) standby units as required.

- B. Care shall be used in placing concrete around waterstops. The concrete shall be carefully worked by rodding and vibrating to make sure that all air and rock pockets have been eliminated. Where flat-strip type waterstops are placed horizontally, the concrete shall be worked under the waterstops by hand, making sure that all air and rock pockets have been eliminated. Concrete surrounding the waterstops shall be given additional vibration, over and above that used for adjacent concrete placement to assure complete embedment of the waterstops in the concrete.
- C. Concrete in walls shall be internally vibrated and at the same time rammed, stirred, or worked with suitable appliances, tamping bars, shovels, or forked tools until it completely fills the forms or excavations and closes snugly against all surfaces. Subsequent layers of concrete shall not be placed until the layers previously placed have been worked thoroughly as specified. Vibrators shall be provided in sufficient numbers, with standby units as required, to accomplish the results herein specified within 15 minutes after concrete of the prescribed consistency is placed in the forms. The vibrating head shall be kept from contact with the surfaces of the forms. Care shall be taken not to vibrate concrete excessively or to work it in any manner that causes segregation of its constituents.

## 3.05 CURING

- A. Comply with 2016 California Building Code, Title 24, Part 2, Volume 2, Section 1905A.11.
  - 1. Begin final curing procedures immediately following initial curing and before concrete has dried. Continue final curing for at least seven (7) days in accordance with ACI 301 procedures. Avoid rapid drying at end of final curing period.
- B. Curing Methods: Perform curing of concrete by curing as herein specified.
  - 1. Provide moisture-curing by the following methods:
    - a. Keep concrete surface continuously wet by covering with water.
    - b. Continuous water-fog spray.
    - c. Covering concrete surface with specified absorptive cover, thoroughly saturating cover with water and keeping continuously wet. Place absorptive cover to provide coverage of concrete surfaces and edges, with 4 inch lap over adjacent absorptive covers.
  - 2. Provide curing and sealing compound to exposed exterior slabs, walks, and curbs, as follows:
    - a. Apply specified curing and sealing compound to concrete slabs as soon as final finishing operations are complete (within 2 hours). Apply

uniformly in continuous operation by power-spray or roller in accordance with manufacturer's directions. Re-coat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within 3 hours after initial application. Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.

- b. Do not use membrane curing compounds on surfaces which are to be covered with coating material applied directly to concrete, liquid, floor hardener, waterproofing, dampproofing, membrane roofing, flooring (such as ceramic or quarry tile, glue-down carpet), painting, and other coatings and finish materials, unless otherwise acceptable to Architect.
- C. Concrete slabs and paving shall be properly cured and protected against damage and defacement of nature during construction operations. If weather is hot or surface has dried out, spray surface with fine mist of water starting not later than two hours after final troweling. Surface of finish shall be kept continuously wet for at least ten days. Wetting is considered emergency work and shall be performed on weekends and holidays if necessary.
- D. The CONTRACTOR shall protect all concrete against injury or damage from excessive heat, lack of moisture, overstress, or any other cause until final acceptance by the Owner. Particular care shall be taken to prevent the drying of concrete and to avoid roughening or otherwise damaging the surface. Any concrete found to be damaged, or which may have been originally defective, or which becomes defective at any time prior to the final acceptance of the completed work, or which departs from the established line or grade, or which, for any other reason, does not conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents, shall be satisfactorily repaired or removed and replaced with acceptable concrete at the CONTRACTOR'S expense. Exclude traffic from concrete paving for at least 7 days after placement.
- E. Maintain concrete paving free of stains, discoloration, dirt, and other foreign material. Sweep concrete paving not more than 2 days prior to date scheduled for Substantial Completion inspections.

### 3.06 PUMPING OF CONCRETE

- A. General: If the pumped concrete does not produce satisfactory end results, the CONTRACTOR shall discontinue the pumping operation and proceed with the placing of concrete using conventional methods.
- B. Pumping Equipment: The pumping equipment must have 2 cylinders and be designed to operate with one cylinder only in case the other one is not functioning. In lieu of this requirement, the CONTRACTOR may have a standby pump on the site during pumping.
- C. The minimum diameter of the hose (conduits) shall be 4-inches.
- D. Pumping equipment and hoses (conduits) that are not functioning properly, shall be replaced.
- E. Aluminum conduits for conveying the concrete will not be permitted.

- F. Proportioning: Minimum compressive strength, cement content, and maximum size of aggregates shall be as specified herein.
- G. Gradation of coarse aggregates shall conform to ASTM C 33 and shall be as close to the middle range as possible.
- H. Gradation of fine aggregate shall conform to ASTM C 33, with 15 to 30 percent passing the number 50 screen and 5 to 10 percent passing the number 100 screen. The fineness modulus of sand used shall not be over 3.00.
- I. Water and slump requirements shall conform to the requirements of this Section.
- J. Cement and admixtures shall conform to the requirements of this Section.
- K. Field Control: Concrete samples for slump per ASTM C 143 and test cylinders per ASTM C 31 and C 39.

## 3.07 TREATMENT OF SURFACE DEFECTS

- A. As soon as forms are removed, all exposed surfaces shall be carefully examined and any irregularities shall be immediately rubbed or ground in a satisfactory manner in order to secure a smooth, uniform, and continuous surface. Plastering or coating of surfaces to be smoothed will not be permitted. No repairs shall be made until after inspection by the ENGINEER. In no case will extensive patching of honeycombed concrete be permitted. Concrete containing minor voids, holes, honeycombing, or similar depression defects shall have them repaired as specified herein. Concrete containing extensive voids, holes, honeycombing, or similar depression defects, shall be completely removed and replaced.
  - 1. All repairs and replacements herein specified shall be promptly executed by the CONTRACTOR at its own expense.
- B. Defective surfaces to be repaired shall be cut back from trueline a minimum depth of 1/2-inch over the entire area. Feathered edges will not be permitted. Where chipping or cutting tools are not required in order to deepen the area properly, the surface shall be prepared for bonding by the removal of all laitance or soft material, and not less than 1/32-inch depth of the surface film from all hard portions, by means of an efficient sandblast. After cutting and sandblasting, the surface shall be wetted sufficiently in advance of shooting with shotcrete or with cement mortar so that while the repair material is being applied, the surfaces under repair will remain moist, but not so wet as to overcome the suction upon which a good bond depends. The material used for repair purposes shall consist of a mixture of one sack of cement to 3 cubic feet of sand. For exposed walls, the cement shall contain such a proportion of Atlas white portland cement as is required to make the color of the patch match the color of the surrounding concrete.
- C. Holes left by tie-rod cones shall be reamed so as to leave the surfaces of the holes clean and rough. These holes then shall be repaired in an approved manner with non-shrink grout. Holes left by form-tying devices having a rectangular cross-section, and other

imperfections having a depth greater than their least surface dimension, shall not be reamed but shall be repaired in an approved manner with non-shrink grout.

- D. All repairs shall be built up and shaped in such a manner that the completed work will conform to the requirements of this Section, as applicable, using approved methods which will not disturb the bond, cause sagging, or cause horizontal fractures. Surfaces of said repairs shall receive the same kind and amount of curing treatment as required for the concrete in the repaired section.
- E. Prior to filling any structure with water, all cracks that may have developed shall be repaired to the satisfaction of the ENGINEER. This repair method shall be done on the water bearing face of members. Prior to backfilling, faces of members in contact with fill, which are not covered with a waterproofing membrane, shall also have cracks repaired as specified herein.
- F. The finished surface shall be free from humps, sags, blemishes or other irregularities.

## 3.08 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Correction of Mix Design for Failed Concrete Tests: If the compressive cylinder strength test for in place PCC yields test results below the specified 28-day PCC compressive strength and the Engineer determines a corrective change is necessary, the Contractor shall, at its own expense, make corrective changes in the mix proportions. The Engineer shall approve the changes in the mix proportions or PCC placement procedures, before any additional PCC is placed on the job.
- B. Flood Tests: Before final acceptance, and after concrete has thoroughly cured, all concrete pavement, including swales and curb & gutter, shall be water tested to ensure proper drainage as directed by the Inspector. The Contractor shall provide water for this purpose. The flooding shall be done by water tank truck. Concrete work where water ponds and does not run off in a reasonable amount of time (1-hour), shall be removed to the nearest score or joint line and replaced to provide proper drainage. Full compensation for complying with this requirement shall be considered as included in the Contract Unit Price for cement concrete pavement.

### 3.09 CARE AND REPAIR OF CONCRETE

A. General: The CONTRACTOR shall protect all concrete against injury or damage from excessive heat, lack of moisture, overstress, or any other cause until final acceptance by the Owner. Particular care shall be taken to prevent the drying of concrete and to avoid roughening or otherwise damaging the surface. Any concrete found to be damaged, or which may have been originally defective, or which becomes defective at any time prior to the final acceptance of the completed work, or which departs from the established line or grade, or which, for any other reason, does not conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents, shall be satisfactorily repaired or removed and replaced with acceptable concrete at the CONTRACTOR'S expense.

B. The contractor shall barricade and protect placed Portland Cement Concrete from all damage, marks, mars and/or graffiti. Any Portland Cement Concrete damaged, defaced, discolored or defective shall be replaced at the contractor's expense.

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 32 31 13

### **CHAIN LINK FENCES AND GATES**

#### PART 1 GENERAL

#### **1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Posts, rails, and frames.
- B. Wire fabric and windscreen fabric.
- C. Concrete.
- D. Manual gates with related hardware.
- E. Accessories.

### **1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

A. Section 08 71 00 - Door Hardware: Gate locking device.

#### **1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. ADA Standards Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Standards for Accessible Design; 2010.
- B. ASTM A153/A153M Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware; 2016a.
- C. ASTM A1011/A1011M Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet and Strip, Hot-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, and Ultra-High Strength; 2018a.
- D. ASTM A780/A780M Standard Practice for Repair of Damaged and Uncoated Areas of Hot-Dip Galvanized Coatings; 2009 (Reapproved 2015).
- E. ASTM C94/C94M Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete; 2018.
- F. ASTM F567 Standard Practice for Installation of Chain-Link Fence; 2014a.
- G. ASTM F626 Standard Specification for Fence Fittings; 2014.
- H. ASTM F668 Standard Specification for Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) and Other Organic Polymer-Coated Steel Chain-Link Fence Fabric; 2017.
- I. ASTM F1043 Standard Specification for Strength and Protective Coatings on Steel Industrial Fence Framework; 2017a.
- J. ASTM F1083 Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Hot-Dipped Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Welded, for Fence Structures; 2016.
- K. CLFMI CLF 2445 Product Manual Drawings; 2012.
- L. ASTM F900 Standard Specification for Industrial and Commercial Swing Gates; 2011.
- M. CLFMI CLF-FIG0111 Field Inspection Guide; 2014.
- N. CLFMI CLF-PM0610 Product Manual; 2017.
- O. CLFMI CLF-SFR0111 Security Fencing Recommendations; 2014.
- P. CLFMI WLG 2445 Chain Link Fence Wind Load Guide for the Selection of Line Post and Line Post Spacing; June 2016.

#### 1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data on fabric, posts, accessories, fittings and hardware.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate plan layout, spacing of components, post foundation dimensions, hardware anchorage, and schedule of components. See CLFMI CLF-SFR0111 for planning and design recommendations.
- D. Samples: Submit two samples of fence fabric, 12 inch by 12 inch in size illustrating construction and colored finish.
- E. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate installation requirements and accessories.
- F. Manufacturer's Qualification Statement.
- G. Fence Installer Qualification Statement.
- H. Project Record Documents: Accurately record actual locations of property perimeter posts relative to property lines.
- I. Field Inspection Records: Provide installation inspection records that include post settings, framework, fabric, barbed wire, fittings and accessories, gates, and workmanship.

#### **1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section, with not less than three years of documented experience.
- B. Fence Installer: Company with demonstrated successful experience installing similar projects and products, with not less than five years of documented experience.

#### 1.06 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 01 78 00 Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Correct defective Work within a five year period after Date of Substantial Completion.
- C. Provide five year manufacturer warranty for gate hardware.

#### PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Chain Link Fences and Gates, or equal:
  - 1. Allied Tube and Conduit Corp.: www.atcfence.com
  - 2. Anchor Fence, Inc.: www.anchorfenceinc.com.
  - 3. Master-Halco, Inc: www.masterhalco.com/#sle.
  - 4. Merchants Metals: www.merchantsmetals.com/#sle.
  - 5. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.

#### 2.02 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide fences and gates meeting life safety and accessibility requirements of California Building Code (CBC) Title 24, Part 2, Chapters 10 and 11B; and ADA Standards, per latest amendments.

- 1. Gates that are part of the accessible route shall meet all the requirements of an accessible door in compliance with CBC Section 11B-404 and 11B-206.5.
- 2. Gate Hardware: Meet the requirements of CBC 11B-206.5 and 11B-404.2.9.
  - a. Latch: Latch, including padlock eye as integral part of latch, mounted 40 inches above finish grade. Comply with California Fire Code.
  - b. Hardware shall comply with local Fire Authority, California Building Code (CBC) Title 24, Section 1010.2, and California Fire Code (CFC) Section 503.5.2.
  - c. The lever of lever actuated latches or locks for an accessible gate shall be curved with a return to within 1/2 inch of the (face of) gate to prevent catching on the clothing or persons. California Referenced Standards Code T-24 Part 12, Section 12-10-202, Item (F).
  - d. Hand activated opening hardware, handles, pulls, latches, locks, and other operating devices for and accessible gate shall have a shape that is easy to grasp with one hand and does not require tight grasping, tight pinching, or twisting of the wrist to operate. CBC Section 11B-404.2.7 and 11B-309.4.
- 3. Swing doors and gate surfaces within 10 inches of the finish floor or ground shall have a smooth surface on the push side extending the full width of the door or gate. Parts creating horizontal or vertical joints in these surfaces shall be within 1/16 inch of the same plane as the other and be free of sharp or abrasive edges. Cavities created by added kick plates shall be capped. CBC Section 11B·404.2.10
- 4. The bottom of the gate shall be within 3 inches of the finish surface of the path of travel. The maximum effort to operate a gate shall not exceed 5 lbf. CBC Section 11B-404.2.9.

# 2.03 MATERIALS

- A. Posts, Rails, and Frames:
  - 1. ASTM A1011/A1011M, Designation SS; hot-rolled steel strip, cold formed to pipe configuration, longitudinally welded construction, minimum yield strength of 50 ksi; zinc coating complying with ASTM F1043 and ASTM F1083.
    - a. Alternate minimum yield strengths based on application and load calculations:
      - 1) Intermediate grade: 50,000 psi (344 MPa).
      - 2) High Strength 83000 Grade: 83,000 psi (572 MPa).
  - 2. Line Posts: Type I round.
  - 3. Terminal, Corner, Rail, Brace, and Gate Posts: Type I round.
  - 4. Comply with CLFMI CLF-PM0610.
- B. Wire Fabric:
  - 1. ASTM F668 polymer-coated steel chain link fabric.
  - 2. Comply with CLFMI CLF-PM0610.
- C. Concrete:
  - 1. Ready-mixed, complying with ASTM C94/C94M; normal Portland cement; 2,500 psi strength at 28 days, 3 inch slump; 3/4 inch nominal size aggregate.

#### 2.04 COMPONENTS

- A. Sizes to be determined by fencing manufacturer for wind load of fencing with "tennis court" windscreen and design wind speed of 110 mph. Comply with CLFMI WLG 2445.
- B. Line Posts: 2.38 inch diameter. Unless indicated larger on Drawings.
- C. Corner and Terminal Posts: 2.88 inch diameter. Unless indicated larger on Drawings.
- D. Gate Posts: 3-1/2 inch diameter. Unless indicated larger on Drawings.
  - 1. Provide posts for supporting single gate leaf, or one leaf of a double gate installation, for nominal gate widths.
    - a. Comply with CLFMI CLF 2445 published standards.
    - b. For fabric height over 6 feet to 13 feet: 4.00 inches OD Type I or II steel pipe.
- E. Top and Brace Rail: 1.66 inch diameter, plain end, sleeve coupled. Unless indicated larger on Drawings.
- F. Bottom Rail: 1.66 inch diameter, plain end, sleeve coupled. Unless indicated larger on Drawings.
- G. Gate Frame: 1.90 inch diameter for welded fabrication.
  - 1. Fabricate perimeter frames of gates from metal and finish to match fence framework. Provide horizontal and vertical members to ensure proper gate operation and attachment of fabric, hardware, and accessories with additional horizontal and vertical members to insure proper gate operation.
  - 2. Use same fabric as for fence, installed with stretcher bars and bands at vertical edges and at top and bottom edges.
  - 3. Install diagonal cross bracing consisting of 5/16 inch diameter truss rods with drop forged steel turnbuckles, per ASTM F626, where necessary to insure frame rigidity without sag or twist.
  - 4. Meet the requirements of ASTM F900. Maximum gate leaf width 4'-0" and minimum gate width of 36 inches along path of travel and means of egress.
    - a. Gate frame to be of welded construction.
      - 1) Weld areas to be protected with zinc-rich paint per ASTM A780/A780M.
    - b. The gate frame members are to be spaced no greater than 8'-0" (2.44 m) apart horizontally or vertically.
- H. Fabric: 1 inch diamond mesh interwoven wire, 11 gage, 0.1205 inch thick, top selvage knuckle end closed, bottom selvage knuckle end closed.
- I. Tension Wire: 6 gage, 0.1920 inch thick steel, single strand.
- J. Tension Band: 3/4 by 3/16 inch thick steel.
- K. Tension Strap: 3/4 by 3/16 inch thick steel.
- L. Tie Wire: Aluminum alloy steel wire.
  - 1. Tie wire and hog rings per ASTM F626.

### 2.05 MANUAL GATES AND RELATED HARDWARE

A. See Section 08 71 00 - Door Hardware for specific hardware components.

- B. Hardware for Single Swinging Gates: 180 degree hinges, 2 for gates up to 60 inches high, 3 for taller gates; fork latch with gravity drop and padlock hasp.
- C. Hardware for Double Swinging Gates: 180 degree hinges, 2 for gates up to 60 inches high, 3 for taller gates; drop bolt on inactive leaf engaging socket stop set in concrete, active leaf latched to inactive leaf preventing raising of drop bolt, padlock hasp; keepers to hold gate in fully open position.
  - 1. See Section 08 06 71 Door Hardware Schedule for specific hardware components.
  - 2. Drop bolt is not to be provided or installed on exit gates.
  - 3. Provide galvanized pressed steel locking latch, requiring one padlock for locking both gate leaves, accessible from either side.
- D. Hinges: Finished to match fence components.
  - 1. Hinges: Hot dip galvanized pressed steel or malleable iron, structurally capable of supporting gate leaf and allow opening and closing without binding.
  - 2. Non-lift-off type hinge design to permit gate to swing 180 degrees.
  - 3. Closing: Self.
- E. Latches: Finished to match fence components.
  - 1. Galvanized forked type with welded U-bracket on both sides. Capable of retaining gate in closed position and have provision for padlock.
    - a. Latch shall permit operation from either side of gate.
- F. Gate Holdback: Provide galvanized gate hold back keeper for each gate leaf over 5 feet (1524 mm) wide.
  - 1. Gate keeper shall consist of mechanical device for securing free end of gate when in full open position.

### 2.06 ACCESSORIES

- A. Caps: Cast steel galvanized; sized to post diameter, set screw retainer.
- B. Fittings: Sleeves, bands, clips, rail ends, tension bars, fasteners and fittings; steel.
- C. Windscreen Fabric:
  - 1. Basis of Design: Permascreen 70 manufacured by All Court Fabrics, Inc.; allcourtfabrics.com, or approved equal.
    - a. Acceptable Manufacturers:
      - 1) Aer-Flo, Inc.: aerflo.com.
      - 2) Collins Company, Fullerton, CA (714) 870-9779.
      - 3) Fence Screen: www.fencescreen.com.
    - b. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.
  - 2. Warranty: 3 Year Limited Warranty.
  - 3. Windscreen Fabric: Vinyl Coated Polyester.
    - a. Weave: Open, 9 x 12.
    - b. Opacity: 70 percent.
    - c. Weight: 9.0 ounce per square yard.
    - d. Tensile strength:

- 1) Grab: 230 lbs. x 200 lbs.
- 2) Strip: 200 lbs. x 140 lbs.
- 4. Color: To be selected by Architect from full range.
- 5. Fabric fabrication:
  - a. Reinforce sewn hems and seams with folded binding tape.
  - b. Provide center reinforcing tape in addition to reinforced perimeter hems and panel seams.
  - c. Sew hems and seams with UV light resistant polyester thread.
  - d. Provide brass grommets spaced at 12 inches on center in perimeter hems and center reinforcing tape.
- D. Other Fencing Accessories: Provide other pressed steel or cast iron accessories and fencing items necessary for a complete installation as required by Project conditions and as recommended by fencing manufacturer.

## 2.07 FINISHES

- A. Components and Fabric: Vinyl coated over coating of 1.8 ounces per square foot galvanizing.
  - 1. Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Finish: Comply with ASTM F668, Class 2 with core wire diameter (gage) measured before application of PVC coating. Color as selected by the Architect from manufacturer's standards.
    - a. Provide accessories required to install fabric with finish to match fabric.
  - 2. Supplemental color coating: In addition to above metallic coatings, provide posts and rails with manufacturer's standard polymer coating according to ASTM F1043, 10-mil minimum polyvinyl chloride (PVC) or 3-mil minimum polyester plastic resin finish applied to exterior surfaces and, except for tubular shapes, to exposed interior surfaces.
  - 3. Color shall match chain link fabric.
- B. Hardware: Hot-dip galvanized to weight required by ASTM A153/A153M.
- C. Accessories: Same finish as framing.
- D. Color(s): To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

#### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verification of Conditions: Verify that areas are clear of obstructions or debris.

#### 3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Removal: Obstructions or debris.
- B. Fence Layout: Lay out fencing in advance of installation, noting locations for posts, gates, operators and accessories applicable to the installation.
  - 1. Space line posts maximum 10 feet o.c., unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. Straight runs between braced posts shall not exceed 500 feet.
- C. Excavation: Excavate line post holes as indicated on Drawings, minimum 10 inch diameter and to a depth of not less than 30 inches for post plus 3 inches below bottom of post.

- 1. Excavate corner end, pull and gate posts minimum 12 inch diameter and to a depth of not less than 36 inches for post plus 3 inches below bottom of post.
- 2. Provide footing depths conforming to CLFMI published standards, based on fabric height, wind pressure and soil types.

## 3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Install framework, fabric, accessories and gates in accordance with ASTM F567.
- B. Place fabric on outside of posts and rails.
- C. Set intermediate posts plumb, in concrete footings with top of footing 2 inches above finish grade. Slope top of concrete for water runoff.
- D. Line Post Footing Depth Below Finish Grade: ASTM F567.
- E. Corner, Gate and Terminal Post Footing Depth Below Finish Grade: ASTM F567.
- F. Gates: Install gates plumb, level and secure. Install as recommended by fence manufacturer. Adjust hardware for smooth operation and lubricate as required.
- G. Brace each gate and corner post to adjacent line post with horizontal center brace rail and diagonal truss rods. Install brace rail one bay from end and gate posts.
- H. Provide top rail through line post tops and splice with 6 inch long rail sleeves.
  - 1. Connect ends with sleeves forming a rigid connection, allow for expansion and contraction.
- I. Install center brace rail on corner gate leaves.
  - 1. Center Rails: Install mid rails between line posts and attach to post using rail end or line rail clamps.
- J. Bottom Rails: Install bottom rails between posts and attach to post using rail end or line rail clamps
- K. Do not stretch fabric until concrete foundation has cured 28 days.
- L. Stretch fabric between terminal posts or at intervals of 100 feet maximum, whichever is less.
  - 1. Adjust fabric for rigid installation.
  - 2. Tighten hardware, fasteners, and accessories.
  - 3. Bend ends of tie wires to preclude snagging.
- M. Position bottom of fabric 2 inches above finished grade.
- N. Fastening: Fasten all fence and gate hardware secured in place by peening or welding to allow proper operation of components, but to prevent disassembly of fencing or removal of gates.
  - 1. Fastenings, hardware, and all other connections, which have been peened or welded, shall be covered with a heated re-galvanizing alloy.
- O. Fasten fabric to top rail, line posts, braces, and bottom tension wire with tie wire at maximum 15 inches on centers.
- P. Attach fabric to end, corner, and gate posts with tension bars and tension bar clips.
- Q. Install bottom tension wire stretched taut between terminal posts.
- R. Do not attach the hinged side of gate to building wall; provide gate posts.
- S. Install hardware and gate with fabric to match fence.

- T. Provide concrete center drop to footing depth and drop rod retainers at center of double gate openings.
- U. Install gate locking device specified in Section 08 71 00.
- V. Peen all bolts upon installation.
  - 1. Fasten all fence and gate hardware secured in place by peening or welding to allow proper operation of components, but to prevent disassembly of fencing or removal of gates.
  - 2. Cover fastenings, hardware, and all other connections, which have been peened or welded, with a heated re-galvanizing alloy.
- W. Perform three random field inspections confirming proper installation.

### 3.04 TOLERANCES

- A. Maximum Variation From Plumb: 1/4 inch.
- B. Maximum Offset From True Position: 1 inch.
- C. Do not infringe on adjacent property lines.

#### 3.05 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 40 00 Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Layout: Verify that fence installation markings are accurate to design, paying attention to gate locations, underground utilities, and property lines.
- C. Post Settings: Randomly inspect three locations against design for:
  - 1. Hole diameter.
  - 2. Hole depth.
  - 3. Hole spacing.
- D. Fence Height: Randomly measure fence height at three locations or at areas that appear out of compliance with design.
- E. Gates: Inspect for level, plumb, and alignment.
- F. Workmanship: Verify neat installation free of defects. See CLFMI CLF-FIG0111 for field inspection guidance.

#### 3.06 CLEANING

- A. Leave immediate work area neat at end of each work day.
- B. Clean jobsite of excess materials; scatter excess material from post hole excavations uniformly away from posts. Remove excess material if required.
- C. Clean fence with mild household detergent and clean water rinse well.
- D. Remove mortar from exposed posts and other fencing material using a 10 percent solution of muriatic acid followed immediately by several rinses with clean water.
- E. Touch up scratched surfaces using materials recommended by manufacturer. Match touchedup paint color to factory-applied finish.
- F. See Section 01 74 19 Construction Waste Management and Disposal, for additional requirements.

## 3.07 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for closeout submittals.

END OF SECTION

# SECTION 32 84 23 IRRIGATION SYSTEM

### PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.01 SUMMARY

A. Install a complete irrigation system including design drawings and computation parameters for appropriate sizing of materials, equipment and procedures required for the Work.

## 1.02 RELATED SECTIONS:

A. Section 32 93 00 - Planting: Plant materials, installation and maintenance.

## 1.03 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Regulatory Requirements:
  - 1. Comply with local, municipal and state laws, rules and regulations governing the work.

## 1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 30 00 Administrative Requirements; Submittals.
- B. Materials List: Include manufacturer's name and description of items to be furnished.
- C. Control Diagrams: For each installed controller, submit three copies of controller charts, with one copy laminated in plastic.
- D. Closeout Submittals:
  - 1. Submit a complete list of materials including manufacturer's name and product installation literatures.
  - 2. Record drawings: Submit dimensioned plan drawings and details, prior to completion.
  - 3. Record drawings shall contain the following:
    - a. Blackline print showing the locations of the numbered remote control valves, manual control valves, locations and size of all supply and lateral lines, sleeveselectrical and water, location and type of all sprinkler heads, quick coupling valves, gate valves, backflow devices, point of connections, controllers and all other related equipment.
    - b. Dimensions shall be legible from two permanent points of reference such as buildings and sidewalks.
    - c. Drawings shall be a full size 24" x 36" minimum.
- E. AS-BUILTS
  - 1. As-Builts: Four (4) copies shall be submitted, completed, and approved prior to the final inspection.
  - 2. The As-Builts shall be computer generated (Auto Cad 14 or latest version or any compatible C.A.D. program.
    - a. Prints shall show the locations of the marked remote control valves, flow sensors, master valves, manual control valves, locations and size of all supply and lateral lines, sleeves, location and type of all sprinkler heads, quick coupling valves,

isolation valves, backflow devices, point of connections, controllers and all other related equipment.

- b. Dimensions shall be legible from two permanent points of reference such as buildings and sidewalks.
- c. Drawings shall be a full size 24" x 36" minimum.
- F. CONTROLLER CHARTS
  - 1. For existing controller, submit three (3) copies of revised controller charts, one (1) of which shall be laminated.
  - 2. Controller chart shall be a reduced drawing of the section of the actual As-Built that pertains to each individual controller and shall fit inside the controller housing with a maximum size for readability.
  - 3. Controller chart shall be a (C.A.D) print with differentiating pastel or transparent colors applied to indicate area of coverage for each numbered station.
  - 4. Show the location of each numbered sprinkler control valves, gate valves, backflow devices, quick coupling valves, P.O.C.'s, and related equipment with legible dimensions from two permanent points of reference such as building corners or sidewalks.

## 1.05 SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. See Section 01 25 00 Substitution Procedures.
- B. If the irrigation contractor wishes to substitute any equipment or materials for those equipment or materials listed on the irrigation specifications or job scope, the contractor may do so by providing the following information to the Project Manager for approval:
  - 1. The Contractor shall provide a statement indicating the reason for making a substitution, using a separate sheet of paper for each item to be substituted.
  - 2. The contractor shall provide descriptive catalog literature, performance charts, and flow charts for each item to be substituted illustrating that the alternate item meets or exceeds the specifications of the original item.
  - 3. The contractor shall provide the amount of cost saving if the substituted item is approved.
- C. The contractor shall be responsible for the total performance of such substitution to equal or surpass the original in every respect.
- D. If the substitution proves to be unsatisfactory in the opinion of the , the contractor shall remove such work and replace it with the originally specified item (including installation) at no cost to the District.
- E. The Project Manager shall have the sole responsibility for accepting or rejecting any substituted item as an approved equal to equipment and material listed on the irrigation specifications and scope of work.

## **1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Qualifications: Work shall be performed by skilled workers and by an installer licensed to perform irrigation sprinkler installation.
  - 1. Potable water piping from the point of connection to the backflow device shall be installed by a licensed plumber.

- 2. Electrical power (110 volts & above) shall be installed by a licensed electrician.
- B. Regulating Requirements: All local, municipal and state laws, rules, and regulations governing or relating to any portion of this work are hereby incorporated into and made a part of these specifications, and their provision shall be carried out by the contractor. Nothing contained in these specifications, however, shall be construed to conflict with any of the above rules and requirements of the same. When these specifications and drawings call for or describe materials, work, or construction of a better quality, higher standard, or larger size than is required by the above rules and regulations, the provisions of these Specifications and drawings shall take precedence.
- C. IRRIGATION LEAD MAN
  - 1. An irrigation lead man satisfactory to the Project Manager shall be present on the site at all times during the progress of work.
    - a. The lead man must be able to speak English and communicate with the Project Manager, District Inspector, and school site staff.
    - b. The lead man must be knowledgeable of the specifications and Scope of Work and have access to these documents on the project site.
    - c. The lead man shall be authorized to represent the contractor.

## **1.07 PROJECT CONDITIONS**

- A. The contractor shall be acquainted with all site conditions and exercise extreme care in excavating and working near existing utilities. The contractor shall call Dig Alert two (2) days prior to any excavation (1-800-227-2600) and shall provide the verification number from Dig-Alert at the job start meeting. The contractor shall become familiar with all on-site underground utilities prior to any trenching.
- B. Should the contractor damage any utilities or piping during excavation or at any time on the school site, the contractor shall promptly notify the Project Manager for instruction as to further action. Failure to do so shall make the contractor liable for any damage thereto arising from his operations subsequent to discovery of such utilities not shown on plans.

### 1.08 PRODUCT HANDLING

A. Exercise care in handling, loading, unloading and storing pipe and fittings. Store materials under cover. Transport in a manner to prevent undue stresses on piping and other materials.

### 1.09 WARRANTY

A. Provide a one-year warranty, for labor and materials necessary to maintain sprinkler irrigation system in full operating condition.

## 1.10 GUARANTEE

- A. The guarantee for the sprinkler irrigation system shall be made in accordance with the following form. The general conditions and supplementary conditions of these specifications shall be filed with the Project Manager upon completion of the project. The standard one (1) year guarantee shall include:
  - 1. Filling and repairing depressions due to settlement of irrigation trenches for one (1) year following acceptance of project.

- 2. All items stated within the plans, specifications, construction notes, etc. specific to this project.
  - a. A copy of the signed guarantee form shall be present at the final inspection.
- B. The guarantee form shall be on the contractor's letterhead and contain the following information:

GUARANTEE FOR SPRINKLER IRRIGATION SYSTEM

We hereby guarantee for one year from the date of acceptance by that the sprinkler irrigation system we have furnished and installed is free from defects in material and work, and the work has been completed in accordance with the specifications and the scope of work.

In the event that work performed by the contractor is faulty or defective materials are provided and/or erected/applied by him/her, the District will notify the contractor to that effect in writing. In such notice the District will order the contractor to remove (at his/her own expense) the faulty work and/or defective materials and to replace it with work and/or material that conforms to the requirements of the Contract. The District will also state in the said notice the time within which the contractor must begin the said removal and replacement and must complete the same. Upon receipt of this notice, the contractor must proceed forthwith to remove said faulty work and/or defective material from the site. The contractor shall then replace the same with new work and/or material that will conform to the provisions of the contract, using methods and materials approved by the District. The contractor shall also repair and/or replace (at his/her own expense) all work and/or material that is damaged, injured, or destroyed by the removal of said faulty work and/or defective material or by replacement of same with acceptable work and material as directed by the District Representative. If the contractor does not fix the problem within the time frame stated in the written notice, will proceed in having the repairs made and the contractor shall be responsible for all charges incurred.

Signature of Responsible Party

PROJECT:	 
(School or site)	
CONTRACTOR:	 LIC. NO.:
ADDRESS:	 
PHONE:	
DATE OF ACCEPTANCE:	 
BY:(Signature of project manager)	 
Typed or printed name of Project Manager	

NAME OF DEPARTMENT PROJECT MANAGER REPRESENTS:

BRANCH OR COMPANY NAME:

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.01 MATERIALS

- A. GENERAL: Use only new materials, of brands and types noted on drawings, specified herein, or approved equals.
- B. The contractor is to review all materials with supplier and allow sufficient time to order any product requiring lead-time.
- C. Pipe and Fittings:
  - Plastic Pipe shall be Schedule 40 and Class 200: Extruded from 100 percent Virgin Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Compound, meeting requirements of Class 12454-B of "Standard Specifications for Rigid Polyvinyl Chloride Compounds and Chlorinated Polyvinyl Chloride Compounds" ASTM D 1784.
    - a. Plastic fittings shall be Schedule 40 molded from PVC Type I Compound, conforming to the requirements of Class 12454-B of ASTM D 1784.
    - b. Nipples: Schedule 80.
    - Plastic pipe shall be continuously and permanently marked with the following information: Manufacturer's name, nominal pipe size, Schedule or Class, SDR (Standard Dimension Ratio, or pressure rating in PSI) National Sanitation Foundation (NSF).
    - d. PVC primer and solvent for chemical weld of pipe and fittings shall be as recommended by pipe manufacturer (IPS Weld-On P-70, IPS Weld-On 2711 [gray] cement; Spears Blue 75 [SB75]). Containers for solvent and primer shall be clearly marked with manufacturer's data. Solvent and primer shall not be more than one year old. Blue or red-hot glue shall not be used on the project.
  - 2. Connection between steel pipe and copper pipe or tube shall use a brass nipple.
  - 3. Connection between any female threaded fitting and plastic pipe shall be made with a Schedule 80 nipple.
  - 4. Steel pipe or fittings shall not be used underground.
  - 5. Brass Pipe: Seamless, 85 percent red brass, iron pipe sized, threaded.
  - 6. Brass Fittings: Bronze and brass 250 PSI, screwed, A.S.A. B16.17 and FSWW-P-460.
- D. Shut-off Valves:
  - 1. Gate valves on pipe 3- inch and larger shall be A.W.W.A. Specification, Class "D" dimensions caulk bells, or standard flanged, or a combination of outlets as required, iron body, brass trimmed, non-rising stem with operating nut. Gate valves 2-inch or smaller shall be bronze, non-rising stem, screwed.
  - 2. Quick coupler valves shall be all brass, 1-inch, with lock top and rubber cap.
    - a. Quills shall be the same manufacturer as quick coupler valve, cast bronze, machine shank, stainless steel or bronze lugs.
  - 3. Couplers shall be same manufacturer as quick coupler valve, cast bronze, machined shank, stainless steel or bronze lugs.
  - 4. Electric remote control valves shall be 24-volts capable of operating on #14 gauge UF wire; either bronze or brass, globe or angle pattern, and diaphragm actuated.

- 5. Manual sprinkler control valves shall be brass Watts B-3000.
- E. Sprinkler Heads:
  - 1. In lawn areas, use 4-inch pop-up sprinkler heads with plastic nozzles, with diameter of coverage as indicated.
  - 2. In planters and shrub areas, use 6-inch/12-inch plastic pop-up sprinklers unless otherwise indicated.
  - 3. Large turf-area sprinkler heads shall be gear driven rotary heads with removable strainer, of make, type and performance as indicated on Drawings. Heads shall be permanently marked with manufacturer's name and shall be equipped with soft rubber covers.
  - 4. Install on triple swing assemblies with outlets facing landscape. Teflon tape all threads. All outlet and swing-joint fittings to match inlet size of sprinkler heads.
- F. Automatic Sprinkler Controllers:
  - 1. Per Plans.

## 2.02 HAND CONTROLLERS

A. The remote control system shall have the features and functions necessary to operate specified controller.

## 2.03 IRRIGATION CONTROLLER ENCLOSURES

A. Pedestal mount, as provided with specified controller.

## 2.04 CONTROL WIRES

Control wires to electrically operated solenoid valves shall be direct burial type UF#14 AWG copper, 3/64" thick PVC coating. U.L. approved for Class 2 wiring for 24-volts, 60 cycle A.C., U.L. approved Water proof connectors shall be used to connect control wires to solenoid wires. All common wire to be 12-gauge.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Piping and devices shall be supported to maintain uniform alignment and prevent sagging by installing hangers and anchors of sufficient strength to support the weight of the pipe and its contents.
- B. Isolate piping from incompatible materials.

## 3.02 LAYING PIPE

- A. Trenches shall be deep enough to provide earth coverage of 12-inch for non-pressure lines and 18-inch for pressure lines, from finished grades to top of pipe. The bottom of trenches shall be free of rocks, clods, and other sharp-edged objects. Piping in ground shall be laid on a firm bed for its entire length.
- B. Plastic pipe and fittings 2" and below shall be Schedule 40 PVC solvent welded, using solvents and methods recommended by the pipe manufacturer. Plastic pipe 3" and larger shall be gasket Class 200 PVC and shall include Leemco Joint Restraints, or approved equal. Remove all dust, dirt and moisture from pipe interior and ends, and fittings before applying primer and

solvent or joint restraints; wipe excess solvent from joints with a clean rag. Primer shall be used on all PVC glued joints, pressure and non-pressure piping.

- C. Welded joints shall cure at least 15 minutes before moving or handling and at least 24 hours before water will be permitted in pipe, or as recommended by manufacturer.
- D. Pressure piping installed under a driveway or sidewalk shall be sleeved; sleeves shall be two pipe sizes larger.
- E. Piping through concrete and asphalt pavement shall be L type copper with ¼-inch of foam wrap around the pipe to allow for expansion.
- F. Holes cored through walls shall be two pipe sizes larger to allow for foam wrap around pipe.
- G. PVC pipes shall not be installed above ground unless approved by the District Inspector.
- H. Lettering shall be facing up on all under ground PVC piping.
- Prior to installation of remote control valves, all mainline shall be pressure tested at the maximum operating pressure plus 10-percent. Pressure test the mains - minimum 2 hours. Center-load all plastic pipe prior to pressure testing. The entire system shall be operating properly before any backfilling operations commence. Repair any leaks per these specifications.

## 3.03 IRRIGATION HEAD INSTALLATION

- A. Install sprinkler heads to provide 100 percent head to head coverage.
- B. After installation, examine system operation for complete coverage. Make adjustments, add sprinklers, change heads, nozzles or orifices as may be required to provide complete coverage. Notify the Project Manager when adding sprinklers to any system.
- C. Branch lines, swing joints or sprinkler risers shall not be sized smaller than the sprinkler heads they serve.
- D. Rotary Heads:
  - 1. Prior to installing heads, thoroughly flush the main and lateral lines with full line pressure starting at the highest point of delivery and working to lowest.
  - 2. Install risers to rotary heads plumb vertically and secure in position with compacted soil.
  - 3. In turf fields, the top of rubber covered rotary heads shall be set flush to finish grade.
  - 4. Part circle heads shall be installed so that they will not throw water onto adjacent track or paving.
  - 5. Adjust spray nozzles to minimize over spray and produce an evenly balanced system.
- E. Pop-up Head Installation:
  - 1. Pop-up heads shall be installed vertically, flush to finished grade, and 6-inches from edge of walks, buildings and parking areas.
  - 2. Install pop-up heads on factory assembled triple-swing joints or swing joints assembled with P.V.C. schedule 80 nipples and Marlex 90 degree elbows.

### 3.04 YARD BOX INSTALLATION

A. Enclose underground gate valves in yard boxes of sufficient size to provide no less than 1-1/2 inch of clearance on all sides of equipment installed therein.

- B. Sides and ends of yard boxes shall be extended down to the centerline of the main line when the main is more than ¼-inch below the bottom of the box. The box shall enclose all shut-off valves below ground.
- C. Yard boxes in paved areas shall be set in a concrete bed 4-inches thick with a clearance of at least 1-inch below pipe or below the walls of the box.
- D. Yard and remote boxes shall be installed level to grade.

## 3.05 REMOTE CONTROL VALVE BOX INSTALLATION

- A. The remote control value box shall extend to the body of the valve, and box tops shall be 2inches above finished grade in ground-cover areas. In turf areas, the top of the box shall be flush with finished turf grade. In paved areas, box tops shall be flush with finished grade. Plastic yard box covers shall be bolted down.
- B. Pea gravel shall be filled up to the bottom of the manual and remote valve and there shall be at least 4-inches of gravel inside of the valve box.
- C. Emboss or "Brand" remote box lids with 3-inch size numbers, showing number that corresponds with controller station and a 3-inch size letter to show which controller it serves. There shall be one remote valve for each remote box.

## 3.06 QUICK COUPLER VALVES AND ASSEMBLIES

A. Install quick couplers 1-inch above finished grade.

## 3.07 VALVES

- A. Pressure piping system shall be supplied with valves at all points where required.
- B. Valves shall be installed with the best of workmanship, neat appearance and groupings; so all parts are easily accessible. Valves near walk curbs and appurtenances shall be set back 12-inches.
- C. Valves shall be full size of line in which they are installed unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Remote Control Valves & Manual Sprinkler Valves:
  - 1. Remote control valves shall be low wattage (24-volts) and shall be capable of operating properly on no larger than #14 gauge UF wire.
  - 2. Remote control valves shall be adjustable to control flow of water through valve adjustments and shall be accessible through valve boxes installed above each valve.
  - 3. Remote control valves shall be installed and adjusted so that sprinkler heads operate at pressure recommended by head manufacturer. Remote control valves shall be adjusted so that a uniform distribution of water is applied by sprinkler heads to planting areas from each individual valve system.
  - 4. Remote control valves on any line shall be installed 3-inches minimum and 8-inches maximum below finish grade to top of flow control stem.
  - 5. Remote control valves shall be installed with schedule 80 nipples on the inlet and outlet side of valve.
  - 6. Manual and remote control valves for lawn and shrub areas shall be installed within the perimeter of the area it serves.

- 7. Manual and remote control valves for all athletic fields shall be installed in the following specified location:
  - a. Control valves shall be grouped together, installed on the perimeter of the athletic field and installed in yard boxes.
  - b. Provide Manual operating key to District.

## 3.08 CONTROLLER CLOCK AND ENCLOSURE

- A. During installation, program the controller for all its functions and write out settings on the sheet provided by the manufacturer. Install finished settings sheet on controller.
- B. Wall mount clock enclosures shall be a minimum of 16-inch x 16-inch x 6-inch deep with continuous hinge, pad lock hasp and securely mounted.

## 3.09 CONTROL WIRE

- A. Snake control wires into mainline trench and maintain a minimum of 18-inches cover to finish grade.
- B. Under paving, control wires shall be encased in Schedule 40 PVC pipe and shall extend a minimum of 12-inches beyond pavement.
- C. Bundle and tie control wires at 10-foot intervals.
- D. Color code 2-Wire control wires: White for common ground wire, red or black for valve control wire.
- E. Wire splicing shall be done only in controller cabinet and at remote control valve boxes.
- F. Stubbed out control wires shall terminate in bolted yard boxes.
- G. Control wires coming out of the ground shall be in approved U.L. electrical conduit, and all changes in directions shall be installed with approved sweeps. Exposed electrical conduit shall be rigid galvanized pipe.

# 3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. INSPECTIONS: SPECIFICATIONS & SAFETY
  - 1. Daily inspections shall be performed without prior notice and the inspector will call upon the irrigation lead man to assist in verifying that installation meets the specifications.
  - 2. Daily safety inspections will be performed without prior notice by the inspector, project manager, or school site staff. The contractor shall adhere to all safety recommendations made at the job walk or respond to any safety-related issues concerning this project. At any time the contractor receives either a verbal or written request to rectify a safety concern, s/he shall stop work and immediately correct the safety issue. Any time a contractor receives a written notice for a safety violation, s/he shall consider this a legal step to remove the contractor from this project.
  - 3. The contractor shall notify the inspector 24 hours in advance for the pressure side piping inspection.
  - 4. The contractor shall submit a request for a final inspection 48 hours in advance. When the sprinkler system has been completed, the contractor, in the presence of the District Inspector and the Project Manager, shall perform a coverage test to determine if the coverage of water to turf and planting areas is complete and adequate.

- 5. The following items shall be considered part of the final inspection:
  - a. All items and materials covered in the specifications.
  - b. Guarantee form and product warranty information.
  - c. Irrigation coverage test (100% head to head)
  - d. Soil compacted in trenches and around sprinkler heads, level with existing elevations.
  - e. Controller and enclosure installation.
  - f. Sprinkler control valves and boxes.
  - g. Backflow, pressure regulator, pumps, etc., installation.
  - h. Final site review and acceptance:
    - 1) The contractor shall operate each system in its entirety for the District Inspector. Any system deemed not acceptable by the District Inspector, or not in compliance with these specifications and scope of work, shall be reworked to complete satisfaction of the District Inspector.
- B. VERIFICATION AND TESTING
  - 1. The contractor shall notify District Inspector 24 hours in advance for the pressure side piping inspection.
    - a. Pressure Side Piping: After all pressure-side equipment has been installed (gate valves, remote control valves, quick-couplers, etc), welded joints have cured for at least 24 hours, lines are flushed, and outlets are capped, the system shall be tested under booster pump water pressure plus 10% for a minimum of 4 hours. Joints shall remain exposed for inspection during the pressure test. The contractor may center load pipe with back fill to prevent arching or slipping under pressure.
    - b. Repair leaks and repeat pressure test, until the entire system is watertight.
    - c. Perform a coverage test to determine if the coverage of water to turf and planting areas is complete and adequate.
      - 1) Final site review and acceptance:
        - (a) The contractor shall operate each system in its entirety. Features of system deemed unacceptable shall be reworked, and the coverage test repeated.

### 3.11 MAINTENANCE

- A. Maintenance Manuals:
  - 1. Provide complete operating and maintenance instruction manuals for equipment.
  - 2. The contractor is to provide in writing as part of the Water Management Program the controller settings for water under "Best Management Practices #5 Handbook" for all seasons.
- B. Training:
  - 1. Train designated personnel on operation and programming of the system, including controller.
- C. Extra Materials:
  - 1. Spare Sprinkler Heads:
    - a. Provide six spare sprinkler heads, with inserts, of each type, size or series installed.

- 2. Keys and Wrenches: Provide the following items:
  - a. Two tagged pin tumbler type keys for controller cabinets.
  - b. Two sets of wrenches for each type of sprinkler head or nozzle.
  - c. One coupler for each four quick coupler valves installed.

## 3.12 CLEAN-UP

A. Clean up shall be performed as each portion of work progresses. Refuse and excess dirt shall be removed from the site, all walks and paving shall be broomed and washed down, and any damage sustained to the work of others shall be repaired and work returned to its original condition.

## **END OF SECTION**

# SECTION 32 93 00 PLANTING

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.01 SUMMARY

A. Labor, materials and equipment required to complete landscape planting, as indicated.

#### **1.02 RELATED SECTIONS**

A. Section 32 84 23 - Irrigation System: Irrigation System.

#### 1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Material Samples:
  - 1. Fertilization: Contractor shall furnish the Project Manager with delivery receipts for soil amendment materials to substantiate applications.
  - 2. Pesticides: Submit manufacturer's literature and application methods for each pesticide proposed for use.
- B. Certificates:
  - 1. Submit a certificate with each delivery of bulk material, including import soil, stating source, quantity, and type of material, and that material conforms to Specification requirements.

### **1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Plant Materials:
  - 1. Plant materials shall be furnished in the quantities or spacing as shown or noted for each location, and shall be of the species, kinds, sizes and types, per symbol or as described on the Drawings.
  - 2. Tree Tagging: All plant material will be inspected at the project site and inspected for conformance to these specifications.
- B. Verification of Dimensions and Quantities: Before proceeding with work, Contractor shall carefully check and verify dimensions and quantities and shall immediately inform the Landscape Architect and the Project Manager of any discrepancies between Drawings and Specification and actual conditions.
- C. Protection: Carefully and continuously protect areas included in work, such as lawns, plant materials, fences and supports, until final acceptance of the work by the District Inspector.
- D. Pest Management Method and Products:
  - 1. Only pest management methods and products demonstrated to be safest and lowest risk to children will be used, those products that will not cause or those that will have the least health effects as cancer, neurological disruption, birth defects, genetic alteration, reproductive harm, immune system dysfunction, endocrine disruption and acute poisoning. Pest management methods and products used in the execution of this contract shall be in strict conformance with the HLPUSD.

2. Only pest management products that can be applied in a manner and at a time where no person can inhale or come into direct contact with them, or be exposed to volatile agents shall be used.

## 1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Plants shall be protected in transit and after delivery to project site. Plants in broken containers will not be accepted and plants with broken branches or injured trunks will be rejected.
- B. Plant materials damaged in planting operations shall be replaced.

## 1.06 WARRANTY

- A. Shrubs and groundcover shall be guaranteed for growth and health for a period of 90 days after completion of maintenance period. Trees shall be guaranteed by Contractor to live and grow in upright position for a period of one year after completion of the maintenance period.
- B. Within 15 days after notification by the District Inspector, remove and replace plant materials that fail. Replacement materials shall be guaranteed as specified for original plant materials.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.01 MATERIALS

- A. Soil Conditioners:
  - 1. Gro-Power Plus (bacteria included) with 1.25 percent soil penetrant and consisting of the following percents by weight: 5-nitrogen, 3-phosphoric acid, 1-potash, 50-humus, 15-humic acid.
  - 2. Nitrolized Redwood Sawdust: Containing minimum 0.5 percent nitrogen based on dry weight.
  - 3. Shavings shall be mill-run shavings, not sawdust, nitrolized with a minimum of 1/2 percent nitrogen.
- B. Grass Sod: Cut from healthy, mature turf with soil thickness of ¾-inch to 1-inch. Sod shall consist of grass varieties as specified on Drawings.
- C. Landscape Headers, Wood: Headers and stakes shall be Construction Heart Rough Redwood, or as indicated on Drawings and as specified. Nails shall be not less than 12d common, galvanized. Stakes and headers shall be 2 x 4 or 2 x 6 and braces shall be 1 x 4. Header material shall be furnished in 14-foot to 20-foot lengths and shall be of uniform width and thickness.
- D. Tree-Root Control Barrier: Shall be fabricated from a high density and high impact plastic such as polyvinyl chloride, ABS or polyethylene, and have a minimum thickness of 0.06 inch. The plastic shall have ½-inch to ¾-inch high raised vertical ribs on thinner surface spaced at least 6-inches but not more than 8-inches apart. Install a plastic root control barrier with each new tree planted.
- E. Tree Stakes: Tree stakes shall be two inch (2") diameter, lodge pole stakes copper naphthenate treated, driven a minimum of two feet (2') into firm soil, long enough to firmly support tree head. Refer to tree installation details.
- F. Pest Management Methods and Products

- 1. Pesticides (insecticides, herbicides, fungicides, rodenticides, avicides and growth regulators) shall not contain any ingredients (both active and inert) that are:
  - a. Banned, suspended, cancelled, discontinued or withdrawn by United States Environmental Protection Agency or Department of Pesticide Regulation of California Environmental Protection Agency.
  - b. Not registered for the intended use with above agencies.
  - c. Known or suspected to be a carcinogen according to International Agency for Research on Cancer (IARC), United States Department of Health and Human Services
     National Toxicology Program (USDHHD-NTP), United States Department of Labor-Occupatio-nal Health and Safety Administration (USDOL-OSHA), California Safe Drinking Water and Toxic Enforcement Act of 1986 (Prop 65).
  - d. Known to be mutagenic, teratogenic, oncogenic, neurotoxic, or cause reproductive hazards in humans.
  - e. Listed as Class I Pesticides (extremely toxic) or labeled as "Danger".
  - f. Classified as Highly Toxic by USDOL-OSHA if mode of application is spraying or broadcast-spreading.
- G. Plant Materials: Plant materials indicated on Drawings and specified shall conform to the following:
  - 1. Nomenclature: Plant names on Drawings conform to "Standard Plant Names" established by the American Joint Committee on Horticultural Nomenclature; names not covered therein follow established nursery lexicon.
  - 2. Condition: Plants shall be symmetrical, typical for variety and species, sound, healthy, vigorous, free from plant disease, insect pests or their eggs. Plants shall have healthy, normal root systems, well filling their containers, but not root bound. Plants shall not be pruned prior to delivery except as authorized by the Landscape Architect.
  - 3. Dimensions: Height and spread of all plant material shall be as indicated and shall be measured with branches in their normal position. Caliper of trees shall be measured 4-feet above surface of ground. Where caliper or other dimensions of any plant materials are omitted, it shall be understood that these plant materials shall be normal stock for type listed.
  - 4. Groundcover plants shall be well rooted in flats or containers.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.01 EXAMINATIONS

- A. Contractor shall schedule following inspections. Notify the District Inspector:
  - 1. When lawn or turf areas are finish-graded, ready for hydro-mulching or sodding. Sodding and stolonizing shall occur between April 1 and August 31 of the same year.
  - 2. When planting, sowing and other indicated.
  - 3. At the completion of the maintenance period as final inspection.
- B. Plant materials shall be subject to examination and approval of the Landscape Architect before planting.

C. Contractor shall make a request to the Project Manager for a check inspection allowing 2 calendar days notice from completion of construction and planting operations. This examination with approval of the Landscape Architect, will establish start of Maintenance Period.

## 3.02 GRADING AND SOIL PREPARATION

- A. Preliminary Grading:
  - 1. Preliminary grading shall be done in such a manner as to anticipate finish grading. Import soil where used, shall be dug into top 2-inches of the existing soil. Excess soil shall be removed or redistributed before application of soil amendments. Allowance shall be made so that when finish grading has begun there shall be no deficiency in specified depth of mulched planting beds.
  - 2. Moisture Content: Soil shall not be worked when moisture content is so great that excessive compaction will occur, nor when it is so dry that dust will form in air or that clods will not break readily. Water shall be applied, if necessary, to provide ideal moisture content for tilling and for planting.
  - 3. Weeding: After soil preparation and establishment of final grades prior to any planting, Contractor shall irrigate thoroughly for a period of time, 2 to 3 weeks or until weed seeds have germinated. When there is sufficient weed seed germination, Contractor shall apply a post-emergent weed killer. Contractor shall then wait an additional one week to allow weed killer to dissipate, then plant as indicated on Drawings and Specifications.
  - 4. Soil Preparation: In areas where lawns and ground cover are to be planted, except tree wells in paved areas, an application of 3 cubic yards of nitrolized sawdust and 200 pounds of Gro-Power Plus for each 1,000 square feet of area, shall be thoroughly dug or tilled into top 6-inches of soil, and area watered down. In areas where shrubs, trees, or vines are to be planted, except tree wells in paved areas, an application of 1 cubic yard of nitrolized sawdust for each 1,000 square feet of area, shall be thoroughly dug or tilled into top 6-inches of soil, and area watered down.
  - 5. Lawn or Turf areas shall be rolled in 2 directions at approximately right angles with a ballast roller weighing 100 to 300 pounds. Any irregularities that develop shall be reraked or scarified for bond, cut, or filled as required, and again rolled until area is true and uniform, free from lumps, depressions, and irregularities. Sufficient water shall be applied to surface at frequent intervals. After lawn areas have been prepared as specified, no heavy objects, except lawn rollers, shall be taken over these areas at any time.
- B. Finish Grading:
  - 1. When preliminary grading, including weeding and amendments, has been completed and soil has dried sufficiently to be readily worked, lawn and planting areas shall be graded to elevations indicated on Drawings. Grades not otherwise indicated shall be uniform levels or slopes between points where elevations are given. Minor adjustments of finish grades, if required, shall be made at the direction of the Landscape Architect. Finish grades shall be smooth, even, and at uniform planes with no abrupt change of surface. Soil areas adjacent to buildings shall slope away from buildings to allow a natural runoff of water, and surface drainage shall be as indicated on Drawings. Low spots and pockets shall be

graded to drain properly. Finish grade of planting and lawn areas shall be 1 1/2-inches below grade adjacent to pavement.

- 2. Trenches: If sprinkler system is installed after grading and fertilizing is completed, upper portion of backfill shall be re-tilled and amended to required depth for particular area specified.
- C. Prepared Soil: Soil backfill in pits for trees, shrubs, vines, and for planter boxes shall be a prepared soil consisting of 4 parts nitrolized sawdust and 6 parts native on-site soil, measured by volume, to which shall be added 5-pounds of Gro-Power Plus per cubic yard of mix. Prepared soil shall be mixed in areas adjacent to planting work, and shall be accurately proportioned, using a suitable measuring container such as a wheelbarrow of measured capacity.

## 3.03 METHOD OF PLANTING

- A. No planting shall be done until operations in conjunction with installation of sprinkler system have been completed, final grades have been approved, concrete and redwood headers have been installed, planting areas have been prepared as specified, and work tested and approved.
- B. Relative position of trees and plants is subject to approval of the Landscape Architect, and they shall, if necessary, be repositioned as directed at no additional cost to the District.
- C. Plants shall be set so that, when settled, they bear same relation to the required grade as they bore to natural grade before being transplanted. Each plant shall be planted in center of pit and backfilled with prepared soil. No soil in muddy condition shall be used for backfilling. No filling will be permitted around trunks or stems. Broken or frayed roots shall be properly cut off.
- D. Shrubs, unless otherwise indicated, shall be placed a minimum of 30-inches from buildings, walls, and fences.
- E. Planting of Trees: Pits for trees shall be dug square with bottom level, length of sides equal to 2 times diameter of ball of tree and bottoms 8-inches below ball, except in paved areas, minimum length of sides shall be 4-feet and minimum depth 3-feet. Compacted soil at sides and bottoms shall be loosened by scarifying or other approved method. Pits shall be back-filled with compacted, prepared soil to bottom of the tree ball, tree set to required grade, balance of pit filled with prepared soil, and thoroughly settled by tamping and watering. Top of rootball/container shall be 4" above edge of water basin. Slope backfill towards mound, away from trunk. No water basin required for trees planted in gravel or on a slope.
- F. Planting of Shrubs and Vines: Shrubs and vines shall be planted in pits at least 12-inches greater in diameter than ball of earth and at least 6-inches below bottom of ball. Compacted soil at bottom of pit shall be loosened and pit filled with prepared soil to bottom of ball. When plant has been properly set, pit shall be filled to the required grade with prepared soil, thoroughly settled by tamping and watering.
- G. Planting of Groundcover: Ground cover plants shall be evenly spaced to produce uniform coverage, and staggered in rows at intervals indicated on Drawings. Plants shall be mulched as specified and watered after planting operations are completed. Soil shall be kept continually moist by watering as often as required. Mulching and first watering shall be done in conjunction with planting, but not later than same day the plants are planted. Backfill of prepared soil is not required.

- H. Trees, Shrubs, And Vines In Planter Boxes: Plant in pits excavated to size of ball of roots, with ball firmed in position by watering and tamping. Excavated prepared soil may be used for any backfill required, and the balance distributed evenly in planter box.
- I. Mulching: Surface between plants and trees in planting beds, groundcover beds, planter boxes, and surface of prepared soil backfill in watering basins shall receive a 2- inch thick layer of shredded redwood.
- J. Watering Basins: Construct a mound of firmly compacted soil around each tree and plant, except groundcover, to form a watering basin, placed at edge and following shape of planting pit area. Mounds for trees, for shrubs and vines from 5-gallon or larger containers shall be at least 4-inches high. Mounds for other shrubs, vines, or plants not otherwise specified shall be at least 2-inches high. Excavated earth, capable of retaining water, may be used. After watering, any settlement within basin shall be refilled to the required grade with prepared soil. Additional organic fertilizer shall be worked into surface to restore mulched condition.

## 3.04 IRRIGATION TRENCH LAWN OR TURF AREAS

A. Seeding: Lawn or turf areas extending 60" on either side of trenches, following backfill operations and after being approved for seeding by the Landscape Architect, shall be hand-seeded with Stover Sportsfield "Supreme", at 8-lbs/1,000 square feet rate. Material shall be evenly sown at a time when little or no wind is blowing and shall be mulched to a 1" depth with an approved fine-textured compost top-dress.

## 3.05 GROUNDCOVER INSTALLATION

- A. Plant groundcover in areas so indicated on Drawings.
- B. Plant rooted cuttings and divisions from flats in locations indicated on Drawings.
- C. Smooth soil around plants in form of slight, saucer-like depression, and leave areas in neat and clean condition. Do not pile soil around crown of any plant.
- D. Water groundcover plants individually with slow stream of water. Ensure that soil has settled around roots. Care shall be taken not to wash soil off roots.

## 3.06 TREE SUPPORTS

- A. Use 3 stakes in paved areas and 2 stakes in planting areas. Stakes shall be at least 10-feet long, placed and driven as indicated on drawings. Fasten stakes together and to trees per details.
- B. Wire shall be double looped around each pipe and securely tied. A piece of rubber hose collars shall be used between each wire and the tree.
- C. Placement: Stakes shall be located to prevent interference with operation of sprinkler system. If necessary, stakes shall be relocated as required or directed.

### 3.07 CONCRETE HEADERS

- A. Excavation shall be carefully done to proper alignment and grade for particular header involved. Backfill shall be carefully placed and thoroughly tamped against header.
- B. Headers, unless otherwise indicated, shall be flush with grade. Curved headers shall form their own tangent to ensure a smooth flowing curve. Unsightly curves in alignment will not be accepted.
- C. Compact backfill, on both sides of headers, to density of undisturbed adjoining earth.

D. Headers shall be in place before any adjacent portion of sprinkler system is installed.

## 3.08 TREE-ROOT CONTROL BARRIER

- A. Installation shall be as indicated on Drawings.
- B. Plastic barrier wall thickness shall be a minimum of 0.06 inches and each barrier shall have a locking device to hold barrier in position after installation.
- C. Barrier size needed to enclose tree varies to meet individual tree size. Follow manufacturer's recommended guides.

## 3.09 PESTICIDE APPLICATION

- A. Application rates and methods shall conform to written recommendations of manufacturer and shall comply with regulations of San Bernardino County Agricultural Commissioner and the Department of Agriculture, State of California.
- B. Only well trained, competent operators shall be allowed to apply pesticides.
- C. Certificated applicators shall be used wherever required by regulations of the County, City, or the State of California or as determined by the District IPM Coordinator.
- D. Pesticide application shall be performed in accordance with pertinent State and Federal laws and regulations. In addition, application shall be performed under following conditions, but not limited to:
  - 1. Posting warning sign according to District policy, verify.
  - 2. Using low pressure spraying when permitted.
  - 3. Strict adherence to manufacturer's recommended re-entry period after application.
  - 4. Pesticides shall be used in strict conformance to manufacturer's instructions on product labeling.
  - 5. Applicators shall use appropriate personal protective equipment recommended in accordance with product labeling. They include body coveralls, respirators, splash goggles and rubber gloves.

## 3.10 FINAL INSPECTION

- A. Schedule the following inspections and notify the District Inspector:
  - 1. When lawn or turf areas are finished graded, ready for seeding or stolonizing.
  - 2. When planting, sowing and other indicated or specified work, except maintenance work, has been completed.
  - 3. Final inspection at the completion of the maintenance period.
- B. Plant materials shall be subject to inspection and approval of the District before planting.
- C. After completion of construction and planting operations, request for a check inspection. Allow at least 2 days notice prior to inspection. This inspection, with the approval of the District, will establish the start of the landscape maintenance period.
- D. Upon completion of the landscape maintenance period, request for a final inspection. Allow at least 2 days notice prior to inspection.

## 3.11 MAINTENANCE

- A. Contractor shall continuously maintain areas included in Contract during progress of work, maintenance period, and until final acceptance of work.
- B. Maintenance period shall be for a minimum of 90 days.
- C. Maintenance shall be continued by Contractor if plant materials are not acceptable at end of Contract, or until acceptance by the District.
- D. Maintenance shall include continuous operations of watering, weeding, mowing, rolling, trimming, edging, cultivating, fertilizing, spraying, insect and pest control, re-seeding, replacement or any other operations necessary to ensure good normal growth. Contractor shall be responsible for applying lawn moth control sprays or other materials, as often as may be required to protect lawns and turf during entire Contract period.
- E. During installation period and during maintenance period, Contractor shall be responsible for maintaining adequate protection for planted areas.
- F. At completion of maintenance period plant materials shall be alive, healthy, undamaged and free of infestations. Lawn areas shall be completely covered with growing grass at time of final acceptance, leaving no barren spots larger than 3-inch x 3-inch. Inferior plantings shall be replaced and brought to a satisfactory condition before final acceptance of work. Areas shall be neatly raked and free of weeds.
- G. Replacements: Contractor shall replace plant materials and grass that is dead or damaged. Replacements shall meet requirements for original plantings.
- Planted areas shall be kept free of debris, and shall be cultivated and weeded at not more than 10-day intervals. Grass, when 2-1/2-inches high, shall be mowed to a 1-inch height. Once established, grass shall be mowed at least once per week during maintenance period.
- I. Water plantings adequately to ensure complete germination of seed and continued growth of plants.
- J. In areas that do not have sprinkler coverage or which may require supplemental deep watering. Hose watering or temporary sprinklers on stands shall accomplish this.
- K. Adjust sprinkler heads in each area and zone of exposure so that optimum amount of water is applied according to capabilities of equipment and system on site.
- L. Chemical herbicides may be used to control weeds when approved by the District IPM Coordinator.
- M. Weed Control on Groundcover and Shrub Beds: Apply pre-emergent herbicide after planting. Herbicide shall be approved for use by the State and County and shall have minimal detrimental effect on groundcover plants. Rate and method of application shall conform to the written recommendations of manufacturer.
- N. Lawn Areas Turf Areas:
  - 1. Upon observing any lawn spreading into shrubs or groundcover areas, Contractor shall initiate a program of mechanical removal and maintain this program throughout maintenance period.
  - 2. Lawn appearing in paved areas shall receive an application of soil sterilant with the approval of the District IPM Coordinator.
  - 3. Lawn Weed Control: At first appearance of any broadleaf weed germinating in lawn areas, Contractor shall remove same. If weeds persist or if damage resulting from this

operation becomes objectionable, Contractor shall control weed growth with an approved selective weed killer, and maintain such control throughout the maintenance period.

- 4. Fertilization: Broadcast commercial fertilization (16-10-4) over entire "Lawn Area" (Turf Area) at rate of 1 pound per 1,000 square feet in 2 applications, 30 days apart.
- O. New Trees: Broadcast commercial fertilizer over entire watering basin at rate of 1/2 pound for every inch of trunk caliper and water immediately. Repeat approximately 30 to 45 days after start of maintenance or after tree has produced definite signs of establishing itself after transplant and is producing new growth, whichever is first.
- P. Pruning Trees, Shrubs and Groundcover Areas:
  - 1. Pruning shall be performed only at direction of District and only by a qualified pruner.
  - 2. Pruning shears, saws, etc. shall be sterilized prior to pruning each tree by total
  - 3. Cuts larger than ¾-inch diameter shall be immediately sealed with a compound produced specifically for that purpose such as "Tree Seal".
- Q. Shrub and Groundcover Areas: Fertilization: Shrub and groundcover areas shall receive an application of commercial fertilizer at rate of 5 pounds per 1,000 square feet 30 days after start of maintenance. Irrigate after application.
- R. Insect and Fungus Control: Contractor shall be alert for signs of insect presence or presence of damage from plant fungi. Upon locating such evidence, Contractor shall report matter to the District Pest Control Specialist and take remedial action as directed by the District IPM Coordinator.

## 3.12 CLEAN UP

A. Upon completion of planting operations and maintenance period, remove equipment and clean site of debris and superfluous materials.

## END OF SECTION